

17
647 66 3

THE
ANCIENT HISTO-
RIE OF THE DESTRUC-
tion of Troy.

CONTAINING THE FOUNDEES AND
foundation of the said Citie, with the causes and maner of
the first and second spoiles and sackings thereof, by Hercules
his followers: and the third and last viter desolati-
on and ruine, effected by Menelaus and
all the notable worthies
of Greece.

HERE ALSO ARE MENTIONED THE RL-
sing and flourishing of sundry Kings with their Realmes: as
also the decay and overthrow of diuers others.

Besides many admirable, and most rare exploits of Chivalrie
and martiall prowesse, effected by valourous Knights:
with incredible events, compassed, for, and
through the loue of Ladies.

Translated out of French into English, by W. Caxton.

Newly corrected, and the English much amended.
By William Fiston.



LONDON,
Printed by Thomas Crecde.
1607.



THE PRINTER to the curteous Rea- *der, health and happinesse.*



Hereas it is, and euer hath beene
a custome, that among all ma-
ner studies, the reading of An-
nales, and Histories, most de-
lighteth men, of all ages, but e-
specially young men, whose af-
fections are quickly incensed, and their hearts
set on fire with an emulation of whatsoeuer
notable and valourous enterprises they shall
heare or reade of: but most principally young
Gentlemen & Noblemen, are by the viewing
of memorable deeds & martial prowesse, so in-
flamed with an approbatio of good & famous
exploits, and with a detestation of ignomini-
ous or cowardly persons and deedes, that the
reading & hearing hereof, doe as it were kindle
in



The Printers

in their minds an ardent burning desire of imitating, if not matching, or ouergoing the most glorious attempts, of the greatest & most excellent. In regard whereof, the memorable sayings, deeds, and indentures, of the wisest, most learned, and most valiant of all ages, haue bene still committed to writing, and left to posteritie, in al ciuill countries, to be as whetstones for the wittes of other to come, and as spurres to pricke forward vnto fortitude and magnanimitie. And to this purpose, not onely true Histories haue alwaies bin published, but many fictions of admirable and most strange, yea of incredible things atchieued by industrious valour, and constancie in Louers. If then faigned stories of marciall men and louing Ladies may be necessarie and delightfull, how much more profitable and pleatant may this Historie be deemed, which compriseth both rare & worthy feates of Chiuallrie, great store, and also diuers wonderful euent brought to passe by the stedfast faithfulnessse of true Louers: and this story, in respect of the subiect, is very true, howsoever in the circumstances, some poeticall paintings & hyperbolical praises may be found.

And

to the Readers.

And whereas before time, the translator William Caxton, being (as it seemeth) no English man, had left very many words meere French, and sundry sentences so improperly Englished, that it was hard to vnderstand, we haue caused them to bee made plainer English: and if leisure had serued, we would haue had the same in better refined phrases, and certaine names that be amisse, conferred with Authours, and made right. But if wee finde your fauourable accepting hereof to bee such, as wee may shortly haue a fourth impression, we wil haue all amended.

Fare ye well.





The first Booke of the destruction of Troy.

CHAP. I.

Of the linage and offspring of *Saturne*, and how for his inventing of sowing corne, planting, &c: he was honoured in *Crete* as a God.



That time all the children of Noe, were spread by the Climates, raignes, and strange habitations of the worlde, by the generall division of tongues, made at the foundation of the Tower of Babylon: in those daies that the worlde was of golde, and that the men were stedfast and popling as mountaines, and rude as stones and beastes, enhaurking their great courages, swelling and shewing their great conceits: and that the enemy of man induced maliciously to practise to make *Townes*, Cities and Castles, to make Scepters & Diadems, and to forge and make the cursed sect of gods among the possessours of the Isle of *Crete*: There was a rich man inherited full of comelike, happy of a venturous enterprise, and right rich of the grace of fortune, some men called this man *Celion*, and some *Vranus*, he was lawfull sonne of *Ether*, sonne of *Demor Gorgon*, the old dweller in the caves of *Archadie*, and first beginner of the false *Papntin* gods. This *Vranus* had to his wife his owne
after,

sister, called Vesca: he lived gloriously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Crete, and abounded prosperously in worldly goods, in increasing his natural appetites: first, in increasing and amptiation of worldly Loxshippe and leignorie: and secondly, in linage, and was merueilous rich. He had two sonnes, that is to wit, Titan and Saturne: and two daughters the one was called Cibell, and the other Ceres, of whom shal be made mention hereafter: and hee had many other sonnes, and daughters of whom I make no mention, for as much as they be out of my purpose. What shal I rehearse moze of the glozie of this Vranus. Hee had all thing as he would, and was fortunate, and nothing went against him: his goods multiplied, his children grew and increased, but Titan the eldest sonne was fowle, euill fauoured, and counterfet, and Saturne was marueilously faire and amiable: for which cause, Vesca the mother loued much better Saturne than Titan, and that by nature, for naturally the mothers loue better their faire children than their fowle: wherefoze Saturne was nourished most in the lap of his mother: and Titan was put out, and in manner banished. And when Saturne was great, what for his beaustie, and for his cunning and science, and other vertues, hee gate the whole loue of all the people.

In this time it was so, that whatsoeuer man practised, or found any things profitable for the common wealth, was recommended solemnly, and called and named a God, after their foolish and darke custome. Saturne was named a god, for in his youth, by his cunning, hee was the first finder to giue instruction of earing and labouring the earth, and of sowing and reaping the corne. And this inuention was applied to Saturne, with diuine reverence, with loue vpon loue, not onely amongst Vesca and Vranus, and his kinsmen: but aboue measure all the people of Crete, and of the Marches & Countreies lying by, and thereabout. And thus his name arose, and was renowned, that from all places, men and children, Nobles and villaines, came to his schoole for to learne. In these

these daies that Saturne beganne thus to flourish, and was twentie yeares of age, and his brother soztie, Vranus their father by a sicknesse that he had, died, and departed out of this world, leaving his wife Vesca endowd with large possessions. His death was noyous and sozrowful to Vesca his wife, which caused her to weepe out of measure, and his sonnes and daughters also they did his obsequie reuerently, in abounding of great and bitter sozrow. The obsequie done (that weeping and sozrow yet during) Vesca saw that Titan her eldest son, pretended to haue and enioy the succession of his father: Shee on a day called her deare sonne Saturne, with Titan, and other of the Countrey, and there rehearsed and said vnto them: that her young sonne Saturne should succede, and haue the heritages of her husband: Titan hearing the wil of his mother, redoubled his sozrow, and it caused him to weep a great plenty of teares, and kneeled so soze his mother humbly, and said in this wise: Mother, I am right infortunate, when ye wil that my right patrimonie be put from me, and that naturally me ought to haue by right, should be given from mee: and yet because that I am not so wel formed of members, as my brother Saturne is, which sozrow is to me passing noyous ye wil put from mee my soztune and birth, which ye may not doe by lawfull reason. I am your first sonne, ye haue nourished mee with the substance of your blood, as your childe, bozne in your bellie nine moneths. Also I am he that first dwelled and inhabited your feminine chambers: none tosoze mee took the re any seisin: when I took that, then ye gaue mee your due loue, and soztie to me the succession of your heritages. When whence cometh this, that ye now subuert and destroy that nature hath once signed and giuen mee: euery mother is bounden to hold the conseruation of the right of her childe. Alas mother, wil ye make me bassard from my right: am I a bassard? was not Vranus my father: am not I he that ye were so glad for, what time ye felt first that I was conceived in the lawfull bed of my father your husband: am I not he that ye bare, and gaue mee sucke of your breastes, and oftentimes

4 The destruction

killed me; that is to say, in my tender daies, what time my members were soft & tender: Oa mother, acquit you against me, as ye be holden and bounden by right, and knowledge ye that I am Titan: and soz as much as I am lesse, and not so wel addrested as my bzother Saturne, so much ye ought the more desire my promotion and furthering.

When dame Vesca heard her sonne Titan speake so sadly, and profoundly, shee had pittie on him: yet the pittie was not of so high vertue, that might surmount the great loue that was rooted betwene her and Saturne, and then shee saide to Titan her sonne: Titan, my sonne, I denie not that thou tookest thy substance betwene my sides, and were brought into this world: and know verily that I loue thee intirely, and that I desire thy weale: but it is so cleare & eident in euery mans sight, that soz the default, loathlinesse, and abomination of thy members, thou art not a man sufficient to defend thy fathers heritage, with great labour and paine: soz if it happen that one man would make warre, thou wert not able to resist him: what wouldest thou that I should doe: thy bzother hath the loue of all the people, soz his beautie, and his vertuous manners, and euery man holdeth him in reuerence, and thee in derision and scozne. Woe thou content, thou shalt lacke nothing, and if thou lacke, speake to me, and I wil remedie it: but speake neuer no more to mee soz the heritage, soz Saturne shall obtaine it, by the fauour of his wisdom, meekenesse, and benignitie, and also because the common sort indgeth him, and seeth that he shall once be the man whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was soze troubled of the wordes of his mother, and he beganne to change colour, and waxe red, hauing suspicion to Saturne, that hee had contriued this matter against him: whercupon he drew him apart to him, and saide: Saturne, the enuie that thou hast to raigne aboue me, hath now ingendred in my heart thy mortall mischiese, whercof the hate shall endure vnto the mortall seperation of thy life, and of mine, and of my childe. Thou knowest wel that I am the eldest sonne of

of Troy. Lib. 1. 5

of our father Vranus, how art thou so hardy and presumptuous, to inhaunce thy selfe aboue me by conspired imagination: I will that thou knowe verily, that like as thou hast conspired in my temporal damage, semblably I shall conspire to thy eternall damage & hurt. And name me from henceforth thy mortall enemy. When Saturne heard these burning and exclaiming menaces of his bzother Titan, he erculed himselfe and answered, that he neuer thought in his life to come to the succession of their father, nor neuer had imagined nor conspired it. When Vesca their mother, Cibell, and Ceres, tooke the wordes from Saturne, and saide to Titan, that his threatening to Saturne was soz naught, soz he should raigne and be Lord and Maister. Titan fell offelonic, and more angrie then hee was soze saide plainly that he would not suffer it. Saturne had a great part of the people that assisted him, and gaue him fauour. And Titan also had other on his side, which began to murmore the one partie against the other. All the company was soze troubled, and began to thrust in, and employed them to cease the noise, and to accord Titan: notwithstanding it was hard to doe, soz alwaies he would haue runne vpon Saturne, if he had not bene held and letted alway. In the end, the wise men shewed Titan by great reason, that he was the more feeble, and that Saturne was more in the fauour of the people, and that hee would mouere himselfe a litte, and saide, that he should agree, and graunt the raigne to Saturne, by condition, that if he married, he should be bound to put to death all his childezen males, that should be begotten of his seede, if he any had, soz the wele of both parties. Vesca with her daughter, and the ancient wise people accorded to Titan this condition, and laboured so to Saturne, that they brought them to the Temple of their God Mars, that was in the citie of Oion, whercof was Lord a mightie man called Melliseus, and that as soze they imagine of the God Mars, Saturne swoze that if him happed to marry, and that he had any childezen males, he would slea them al: & thus was Titan content that his bzother should enioy the land of Crete, & the peace was made betwene them both.

6 The destruction

CHAP. II.

¶ How Saturne was crowned first King of Crete: and how he found first diuers sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a God,



After the treatie made of the peace of Titan and Saturne, Titan saue in himselfe that hee might not worshipfully abide and dwel, being vnder his yonger brother: had leuer goe and search his aduentures in other places, then to be thral to his yonger brother. Hee tooke his wife, his children and friendes, and departed at all aduenture into diuerse places, where he found fortune so good and happie, that by armes and strength, he made himselfe King of many diuerse Realmes, which hee departed vnto his children, and commised and ordained certaine spies to espie and waite, if his brother Saturne married himselfe, and if his wife brought forth men children, and whether hee put them to death. During these saide thinges, Saturne dwelled with his mother and his sisters Cibell and Ceres, and beganne to raigne with so great magnificence, that they of the countrie seeing their neighbours by them did make and ordaine Kinges to raigne over them, of such as were noble and vertuous: assembled together on a day, and made Saturne King over them, and vpon their knees, and crowned him with great glozie, with a crowne of Laurel, with great ioy. Saturne anon tooke and accepted this royal honour and worship, and tooke the scepter in his hand, and beare the crowne on his head, and raigned wisely, inducing his people to liue honestly, and to loue vertue, and ordained a naked sword to be borne afoze him, in signe of iustice. He did iustice on malefactours, and enhaunted them that were good, hee did builde a Citie, which hee named

of Troy. Lib. 1. 7

named Crete, because the Ile bare the saide name, and hee was the first inhabitant and dweller. When he had founded the Citie, he ordained the Pallace and dwelling place in the middle thereof, in example, as the heart is in the middes of the bodie, to minister to the members, so hee would instruct and gouerne his people. And after this, hee chose an hundred and foure wise men, which hee instituted and ordained counsellours and gouernours of his Realme. And then they of Crete seeing the right great wisdom of their King, assembled together diuerse times, and named him a God: and yet more, they founded vnto him a Temple, an Altar and an Idole, bearing in the one hand a sickle, in signification that hee destroyed the vices, in such wise as the sickle cutteth hearbes and destroyeth the weeds: and in the other hand he held a serpent, that did bite his taile, forasmuch as Saturne saide, that euery man should bite the taile of the serpent, that is to say, that euery man should feare and flee the euill end: for the end oftentimes is venomous, as the taile of a serpent: and that appeareth yet daily by the ende of many euill disposed and inuened men.

By the meane of these thinges the renoume of King Saturne grewe, and that world was the time of gold: That is for to say, it was much better, and more abundant in the dayes of mans life, and in the plentie of fruites of the earth, then in any other time after. The Poets by this colour, compared the world at this time to gold, which is most precious of all mettals: wherefore many men say, that Saturne was the first man that found the manner to melt mettall, and to affine gold, and made his vessel, and utensilles of his house, of diuers mettall. And vnder this colour, they figured at that time, the world to be of gold. When beganne the men by the doctrine of Saturne to see and weare gold, to mine the rockes, to pearce the mountaines perillous, to haunt the thorny deserts, to fight and aduaunce the outrageous serpents, the fierce dragons, the deadly griffons, the monstrous beasts, and to spee aboad their worldly engins. By these exercises was then Saturne

the fourchiffer and beginner of the stile, to learne men to take these beastes. And first found the manner of shooting and drawing of the bowe. Of this gold, made Saturne his house, his chambers and halles, to shine by marvellous working. He was strong and hardie, he had no feare nor doubt of any Serpent of the mountaine, nor any monster of desert, or of beastes dwelling in caves. He knewe the beines of gold in the earth, and could discerne them from the beines of silver. He edified rich things of gold lorious vnto the eye sight, and hote and courageous to the heart. For at that time the courages by perconrable fire chasing the affections of man, in manner of a contagious heate so singularly, that alway that they coueted, they desired to accomplish. In this time of the golden world, the creatures liued and endured greatly and long. And all the world laboured in edification of science and cunning of vertue. And that time were the men moze vertuous in bodily edifying, then ever they were since. Among whom Saturne was neuer sole, after that he had once laboured comes in rearing and sowing. Hee molde and fined gold and mettals, and indured and taught his men to drawe the bowe and shoot. He himselfe found first the bowe, and the manner to goe and saile by the sea, and to rowe with little boates by the riuaige, and toke his owne pleasure for to instruct and teach his people in all these things, and hee had great aboundance of worldly goods reserved, onely he durst not marrie: and that he had sworne to death all the men children that should come to his seed. Whereof he was oftentimes annoyed, and had great displeasure, &c.



CHAP. III.

¶ Howe Saturne went to *Delphos*, and had an answer, how he should haue a son that should chase him out of his realme. And how he married him to his sister *Cibel*, &c.



¶ When Saturne sawe his Palace flourish & shine of gold, & saw his people obey him, saw his goldsmiths and workers breake mountaines with their hares & instruments: sawe his mariners cut the waues of the sea with their Dares saw his discples learne and labour the earth, saw his Archers shote with their arrowes and smote & toke the birds, dwelling in the high trees, and flying by the ayre, he might embrace great gloze and inhaunce on high his throne, and his felicitie. But on the other side, when he remembered the covenant made betwene him and his brother *Titan*, he was like vnto the Peacocke that is proud of the faire feathers diversly faire coloured, which he spreads round as a wheele, and with all onely looking on his fete, he leaseth all his toy. Saturne likewise by this treatie, lost all his toy, his gloze, and his pleasure. He was long time leading this life, now lorious, now sorrowfull, growing alway & increasing his realme, and daily thought and poiled in himselfe if he might marry or not, for nothing in the world he would false his oath. He was iust and true indeed and in word. Nevertheless, nature moued him, and cited him to haue generation, and to come companie of women: and this mouing was at all times refreshed and renewed by a continual sight that he had daily in a passing faire maide, that is to wit, his sister *Cibell*, which he saw continually: in whom was no default of all the goods of nature appertaining to woman. She was out of measure right humble in speaking: wise in her works, honest in conuersation, and flowing in all vertues. And for this cause Saturne beheld her oftentimes. And so hapned

10 The destruction

on a time as he beheld her assayes and workes, he cast his eyes on her vertues, that pleased him so greatly, that in the end hee was desirous of her loue, whereof his mother Vesca had great ioy, and pleasure. And shee perceiving of the desire of Saturne, gaue him courage and wil to marrie her. And so laboured and solicited the marriage so effectually, that with great worship and triumph, Saturne spoused and wedded Cibell his sister, after their blage, and she was the first Queene of Crete. Hee liuing with her, paid in this wise the due debt of marriage, that at the ende of nine monethes, Cibell had a Sonne, which Saturne did put to death, acquitting himselfe of the oath that hee had made vnto his brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay togither againe, and Cibell conceived then of the seede of Saturne, another Sonne with a daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the mothers belly.

In the time when the Lawe of nature was in his vigour and strength, the men married with their sisters. And in especial the Dauidims, if they were not content, and had suffisance of one wife, they might take moe without reproch. When Saturne knewe that his wife was with child the second time, the death of his first Sonne came befoze him, and he saide in himselfe, that he would that his wife had bene barren. When he beganne to be full of diuerse fantasies of fozer thoughts, and desired to knowe what should befall of the fruite of the wombe of Cibell. Hee went himselfe forth to the Ile of Delphos vnto the Oracle of the God Apollo, that gaue answer to the people that demaunded of thinges that should after fall and happen. And then when he had done his sacrifice, and made his prayer, the Priest of the Temple put him into a petclos, vnder the alter of the foresaide Idole: and there hee heard a great whirling winde that troubled him, and all his wit and vnderstanding, that he was in maner of a spalne or a sowne, by which he fel to the ground, and after that when he arofe, him thought that the God Apollo appeared vnto him with a dreadfull face, and saide thus to him. Saturne
what

of Troy. Lib. I. 11

what moneth thee to will to knowe thine euill destinie? thou hast ingendzed a sonne, that shall take from thee the Diademe of Crete, and shall banish thee out of thy Realme, and shall bee without phere aboue all people, the most fortunate man that euer was bozne in Greece. After these wordes, Saturne came againe to himselfe, and remembzed him of his euill prophete that touched the bottome of his heart, and so annoyed, and right pensue, hee went out of the Oracle with a troubled heart, and all bare of gladnesse, and all oppressed and ennironed with wanhope, came to his folke and departed thence, and went to shippe: and when hee was in his ship, hee hung downe his head, which hee helde not vp till hee came to Crete. And when hee had his head so enclined, hee beganne to thinke and bee pensue. And after many right sorrowfull sighes, engendzed in the roote of Melancholy, saide in this wise: Alas Saturne your King, what anailteth mee the dignitie to be the first King of Crete? what profited mee these diuine reuerences? or what good doe mee my science, when I seele mee in putting backe of fortune? O Fortune, soueraine turning, traile and variable, and plying to euery winde like a collier: at last say, that the wheele that turneth without ende, may speake to mee Saturne, that inuenter and finder of the common weale. And if thou wilt not lend mee thy cleare and laughing visage, at least lend me thy large eares. Thou hast giuen mee triumph and glozie of Crowne: and now thou sufferest mee to fall from this great worshippe, the gods witnesse it. And what is this? thou hast consented to my prosperitie, and now conspirest my medecitie, my fall and shameful ende: and intendest that I shall bee named the unhappie Saturne. If all my life hath bene nourished in happinesse, and the ende unhappie and wofull, I shall bee called and saide unhappie: and all my happy fortunes and blisses shall turne moze to reproch and shame, then to praysing, or to any worshippe. O Fortune, in what thing haue I offended? haue I thoughten against thee? or haue I done any follie against the magnificence of the goddes? Haue I rebelled or
offended

offended the aires, the woordes, the heauens, the planets, the Sunne, the Moone, the earth, the Seas: what haue I done or trespass: tell me. O my God where art thou? Hast thou crueltie to me, because I haue bene in the Oracle of the aforesaide God Apollo: he hath shewed vnto mee the ruine of my scepter, the flourishing and breaking of my Wyademe, the troubling of the clearenes of my raigne, the enhauncing of my childe, and the putting mee out of my Realme, that shal pcedde of his resurrection. Alas, what remedie to this great sorowe that I haue? I haue laine one of my Sonnes, wherefore I haue great and bitter sorowe: and haue concluded in my selfe, that neuer hereafter I will so cruelly spill the life of my childe, for to bye with them. After this conclusion, I must of very force, and force against my wil, retorne and continue in my first unnatural crueltie. For if my Sonne that nowe is in the wombe of my wife, be suffered to lue, he shall exile mee and put me out of my Realme, and downe off my thorne, which shal be to mee, right hard and greivous to beare and suffer patiently. And therefore it is better to slea him. Alas, and if I slea him, then it seemeth me I should resist the wil of the Gods, which peradventure will raise him againe, and that shoulde be worse, for then I should not onely be called an homicide and manslayer, but an unnatural murtherer, not of a Giant, nor of a strange man of another land: but of a right little childe, slued of my proper beines, bones, and flesh: What after the Prognostication of the Gods is pfect, and chosen to be the greatest Lord of Greece, and soueraigne of all the kings in his time.

Saturne thus taling him in great sorow and trouble, and alway worse and worse, as afoze is saide, beganne to change his colour and ware pale, full of melancholy, and of fantasies, and could not appeale his vnfortun. His most piall men, and they that were most familiar with him, durst not approach vnto him, but seeing his sorowful manner, they were discomfited in his desolation, sorowful with his sorow, and

angry

angry with his anger. He was in short time so greatly perturbed, and impressed with so eager impression of sorow, that his face was like vnto Askes, as he had bene dead alway: and after many thoughts, hee opened his mouth, and spake softly thus: I slea my selfe by melancholie, and am a man greatly abused: I haue made an oath vnto my brother Titan, that I shal put all my male childe to death, that shal come of my flesh. Peradventure the gods would not suffer that I shal be forsworne: and haue let mee haue knowledge by my god Apollo, that my wife hath conceived a sonne that shal put me out of my Realme, to the end that I should slea him: forasmuch as I had concluded in my selfe, to haue broken mine oath, and haue spared the liues of my childe. And since it is so I shal no longer spare them: if it happen that my sonne be borne alitie, certaine hee shal be put to death: for it is better that he die a childe, then he should waie a man, and waie rebel against me, and enhaunce himselfe aboue me, by his malice, resurrection, or otherwise.

In this wil and resolution, this sorowful Saturne returned into his house, continuing in this estate, and sorowfull Askes, and melancholious phantasies, in such wise that Cibell durst not come into his presence, nor could not get of him a word of sight: wherefore he got him a surname of sorow, and was named Saturne the triste, or sorowfull. And it was so, that when he had bene in his house a certaine space, and saw the day approach that his wife should be deliuered of childe, for to execute his sorowful courage, he called his wife and saide: Dame, it is so apparant, that shortly thou shalt be deliuered of the fruit of thy wombe: if thou be deliuered of a sonne, I command thee vpon pain of death, that thou slea him, and that thou shouldest me his heart. And when Cibell heard these wordes, and his rigoous and unnatural violence and wil, anon she fell to the ground in a swoone, for her legs failed her. And in the reuening of the swoone, shee knailed before the face of Saturne, and said on this wise. Sir, hast thou no shame, that wilt be husband of a woman murdering her owne childe? I the re-

quires

quire of mercy and grace, beseeching thee to haue regard, that I am thy wife, and haue the heart of a woman, and not of a tyrant, or a murderer. Daire (answered Saturne) require me no more of things touching this matter: it is iudged by a solemne and counterpeeled sentence, that if thou haue a Son, hee shall be dead: for I haue promised and swoorne so to my brother Titan: and shene it is, I haue answered of the God Apollo, that in thy wombe is a Sonne, that shall cast mee out of this Realme: and therefore, so that at his birth hee be dead, as deere as thou louest thy life: and also, as I haue said, send me his heart mixed with wine, that I may drinke it. And hee sir, answered Cibell, knowest thou not that I am a woman, and by proper and singular inclination, I haue a very loue to small children, and must giue them to eate, and sucke: Dairent thou that I haue an heart so hard, as for to soke my hands with the blood of my Son: I pray and require thee, to reuoke thy sentence, and be pitious to thy wife and generation. Thou art wise after the iudgement of thy people. And is partie, thou shewest thy selfe not good: for by thy oath thou art not bounden, nor holden to slea thy Sonne, seeing it is truth, that all oathes made against good manners, ought not to be holden. For to slea thy Sonne, it is a villaines case, and contrary to honour, reason, pittie, equitie, and iustice. It is sinne against nature, against vertue, and against all good manners. When, thy oath is to slea thy Sonne is naught, and thou oughtest annull it: thou art king, and that vpon paine of death forbiddeth thy people to make murder, or homicide. By this thou that art myzour and example to other, oughtest to be content and appeale thy selfe. And me seemeth on that other side, that thou interpretest, and construest euill, the sentence of God Apollo, saying, that I haue in my wombe a Sonne, that shall put thee out of thy kingdome. For by this, it ought to be vnderstood, that the Sonne that I beare, shall ouerline thee, and put thee so out of thy kingdome, that is to say, into the Sepulchre, the day that thou shalt depart out of this world. And if this may not appeale thee: if it so happen that I haue a Sonne,

Sonne, thou must doe him to be kept in a strong Towre, and there to set such ward vpon him, that he shall neuer be of power to enhaunce himselfe against thee.

Saturne had then the heart passing great, that for semblable compassion, Vesta the mother, Cibell and Ceres, wept, and gave out great plentie of teares, and in likewise all the assistants that were in the place, wept out of measure abundantly: yet nevertheless it might not soft nor attemper the hard commandement of King Saturne. But in conclusion, he saide to Cibell, that she should no more procure the respite of the life of his Sonne, but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commandement. With sorrowful conclusion Cibell departed from thence, all in a trance, halfe dead, and casting abroade her armes and handes, with great excess of teares, that came like a river from her tender eyes, entred into a Towre, her mother, that desolate Ladie following her. She sitting in her chamber forrushed; and all discompered with sorrow, beganne to trauell alone and was deuoured of a daughter, and of a son. The daughter was borne before the sonne, and was leas by Ceres, and borne to nourish into the Citie of Parthenie, and was named Iuno: and the son began to laugh at coming out of his mothers wombe, and was named Iupiter.

When Cibell and Vesta, sawe the child laugh; their teares began to growe double, and they had not taken great regard and haue to the child, what time Cibell was angry and corrupt with ward hope, with a sigh and feeble spirite saide to her mother: Ha, my mother, what pitious case shall this bee now? giue me a sharpe cutting knife, and I shall murder my Sonne, by vnnaturall error, against my will. And after this villanous deed, for my absolution of the great sinne, I shall murder my selfe. And this is my full purpose: for, after so cruel a deed and worke, notwithstanding any excusation, I neuer will longer liue. The mother of Cibell was then all wept and greatly dismayed, when she heard the aie of the tender mouth of her daughter resounde her yares, of
so

so hard a cruelty: she being all afraid, said to her: my daughter, what thinkest thou to doe? art thou enraged out of thy wit, or foolish? My mother, answered Cibell, yea verily, I am verily as you say, enraged out of my wit, and foolish, and yet more, I am furious wode. Make me no longer to languish. Give me the cursed mortal knife, forged in an evil houre, for as force I must obey the King Saturne, your right welbelovéd sonne, my right redoubted husband, that hath commandement over mee, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not, and fulfill his commandement in the death of his sonne, which he hath charged me to do.

Now, as Vesca considered that her daughter said, and in the error that she was in, she took the childe that was in her armes, and plucked it from her by force, and alway the childe laughed. When Cibell saw her sonne in the armes of her mother, as a woman enraged and out of her wit, she beganne to crie, that she should flea the childe, or give it her againe; or else she should arise out of her bed, and goe and complaine to King Saturne. After these words, Vesca delivered the childe to a Damosell of the house, that onely was there with them; and bade her, that she should goe flea the childe in the presence of Saturne, or in some other place out of their sight: the poore Damosel excused her, and Vesca gave her in commandement, and charged her with great menaces, that she should goe forth and take the childe, and the knife, and flea it. And so by the commandement of these two Ladies, she took the knife many times, & put it to the throte of the childe, to cut it asunder, and alway the noble childe laughed at the knife. And when the Damosel saw this, that it was innocent, she might not finde in her heart to doe it any harme. In this sorrow, and in this paine and vexation, Vesca, Cibell, and the Damosel were a long time. Now they judged him to death, and put the knife to his throte: and suddainly the Damosel reuked it, and swore that she would never be perfectresse of one so faire a childe. And thus they beganne all three to weep and sobbe, bewailing the childe, by so great affection, that

that it was pite to heare. After this, when they had long wept and sobbed, and bewailed the tender weeping and paine of Cibell, they began a little to pacifie their hearts, and began to returne to motherly pittie. Cibell called her that held the childe, and required her pittiously, that she would give her her sonne, to kisse and hold in her armes, promising that shee would doe him no harme. The Damosell that wist not what should fall, delivered her her tender childe: and then when Cibell beheld her childe, with her face all bewept, and all discompered with teares, she kissed his laughing mouth, more then an hundred times, and came againe to her nature, knowing her sinne, and began to say; My childe, I had bene well fortunate, if I had taken the life from thee. I have confessed thy death: my right swete Sonne, alas shall I persecute thee after the will of thy Father King Saturne? It is his commandement, and I owe him obeyfauce: if I obey the culpe and sinne is due to him. If I obey not, I make my selfe culpable of death. Ah what is this? shalt thou dye by my hands? by the hands of thy proper mother? Ha, that thy mother be thy martyr: that thy mother be thine enemy, and bitter mortal adversary, to doubt of death? I wote not what to say, but will I, or will I not, thou art my Son. Every mother loveth her childe: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I dye then thou, I have lived long enough, and thou art now first borne. Verily thou shalt not dye at this time. I shall save thy life: or, I shall die for thy heale, requiring the Gods mercie for the evil will that I had against thee.

CHAP. IIII.

How Saturne had commaunded to flea Jupiter that was new borne, and how his mother Cibell sent him to King Moyses, where he was nourished.

The right sorrowfull Ladie, after this came better to her selfe, and took heart to her, and kissed her childe that alway laughed. And Vesca beheld her countenance

all new, and safe downe on the bedde side where her daughter lay. Where they two began to speake together of Saturne, and of the fortune of this childe, and that hee had bene in great aduventure: and promised the one vnto the other, that they would save the childe vnto their power. After this promise, in the ende of diuerse purposes, they concluded to send this child secretly vnto the two daughters of King Melliseus, the which Vescia had nourished in her young age. Of these two daughters, the one was named Almachee, and the other Mellisee. This conclusion fully finished and taken, Vescia lapped and wound the child as it ought to be, and deliuered it vnto a Damoel being there present, with all things, & gave her charge to beare it secretly to Almachee, & Mellisee. The good damoel enterprised the said charge, and departed out of Crete with the child at all aduventure, and so worshipfully guided her, that she brought the child living in safetie to the Citie of Oson: which she presented to Almachee and Mellisee, rehearsing how Vescia had sent him to them, for the great love and trust that she had in them, and how Saturne had commanded that his mother should see it.

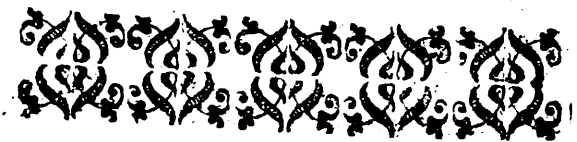
Anon, as these two damoels sawe the childe, and vnderstande how Saturne had iudged it to death, they receiued it with pittie and in fauour of Vescia, promised to nourish it in the secretest and best wise that they mought. And forthwith the same houre they bare the childe vnto a mountaine that was nigh to the Citie, wherein dwelled their nurse in a deepe hole of a cave, which was richly entailed, and carued with Chisel and other diuerse instruments. And then they sent againe the Damoel that brought the child into Crete. In this manner was the life of the child saved, Almachee and Mellisee nourished the child with the milk of a goat. Forstone was to him more propice and helping then nature. What shall I say, in the beginning when he was put in the cave, as his nurse on a day sawe him weepe and crye by his proper inclination of childhode, because hee should not be heard, they toke Trumpets, Tympanes, and cymbals, and made them to

sound

sound so greatly, that a great multitude of Bees fleeing about the mountaine heard their sound, and with this sound entred into the cave, and made an hole by the childe, flying about him without any griefe or harme doing to the childe: and yet more, they made there honie, whereof the childe did eate and was nourished from thenceforth, which was a marvellous thing. And so to achieve the matter, beginning at the damoel that had borne this childe thither: when she came againe, she rehearsed to Dame Cibell and Vescia, all her doing and worke, and gave them a right great comfort touching the childe. Then the two Ladies, by more deliberation toke an Abest, which is a precious stone, and brayed it into powder, and after that they mingled it with wine in a cup of gold, and Vescia bare it to her Sonne Saturne, and she abounding in bitter teares all wept, saide vnto him: My Sonne, thy wife hath sent to thee this drinke, knowe thou verily that shee this day hath rendred and yelven the fruite of her wombe, a sonne and a daughter: shee hath sent the daughter to nourish in the Citie of Parthenie: but in the obeying of thy strait commandment, we have defeated thy sonne, and put him to death. Of whom the body, the flesh, and the little tender bones be now turned into ashes, & she hath sent here to thee, the right noble heart tempered in wine: which I present to thee to the end that thou do thy pleasure, and be no more in doubt by thy son to be put out of the realm.

Anon as Saturne heard the pittious wordes of his mother, vnderstanding the newe tydings that shee saide and thesed him, hee beganne to frowne, and saide in this manner, A pittie without pittie: ought not my heart be terrible angry, and restrained with passions of sorrow, when it is forre of that to mine heart this present heart, issued of his blood and teares, be given in meate and pasture, for to stanche the disconuenable hunger of mine dishonest desire. These wordes accomplished, Saturne was greatly displeased, and full of renewing of sorrow, drinke the drinke, weening that it had bene as his mother had done

him to vnderstand: and after went into his chamber, and there began to be greatly in melancholy: and after that, forth on he purposed and trowed to abstaine himselfe to pay his wife the due debt of marriage. But as there is no sorow that ouerpaleth not by space of time, he forgot this sorow, and lying with his wife, engendred another sonne, which she saued like as Iupiter was saued (notwithstanding that Saturne charged her to put him to death) and this childe was caried to Athenes, where he was kept and nourished and named Neptune. Yet after this he lay with his wife, and engendred another son and a daughter, which at time conuenable were bozne, and departed from their mother: but at this time she told not of her son, but had it from Saturne: which son was named Plutos, and she did it to keepe in the parties of Thessaly, that afterward was named hel. And for to content her husband Saturn, when she was deliuered of these two childe, she sent to him her daughter, which was called Galanta, and she died in her tender yeares, And thus of all these generations, Saturne supposed that none had bene reserved but Iuno his daughter, whom he went oftentimes to visite in Parthenie, where he did it to be nourished with many noble virgines of her age, and also many ancient gentlewomen, to induce and teach them gentleness and vertue. But of all them I will a while tarrie now, and also of Iupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. And now I will shewe how Dardanus put his brother Iasius to death, for couetousnes to raigne in the Citie of Corinth: and how he departed out of Corinth, and how he set the first stone in the Citie of Dardane, which afterward was named Troy.



CHAP. V.

¶ How after the death of King *Corinthus* of Corinth, his two Sons *Dardanus* and *Iasius*, stroue who of them should haue the kingdome: and how *Dardanus* slue his brother *Iasius*, by reason whereof he must depart out of the countrey.



¶ At this time when Crete beganne to be a Realme, and a kingdome, and was in possession of their first King, the same time in the Citie of Corinth which stand in Naples, reigned *Corinthus* their first king: and *Corinthus* had to his wife one of the daughters of King *Atlas* of Libie, named *Electra*. They reigned together and atchined prosperously their life: they left after them two Sonnes, whereof the one was named *Dardanus*, and the other *Iasius*. Some say that this *Dardanus* was Sonne to Iupiter: but *Boccace* trowed he was lawfull Sonne of *Corinthus* (as it appeareth in the first booke of the genealogie of Gods) *Dardanus* then and *Iasius*, (after the death of their Father *Corinthus*, and of their mother *Electra*) would succede in the Realmes, and in no wise they could accoord. *Dardanus* had a high and haughty courage, and *Iasius* in likewise. They argurde and stroue together, the one against the other, oftentimes of this matter, and conspired and made secret meetings vnder covert, in such wise that *Dardanus* on a day assembled all the people that he could get, for to destroy his brother *Iasius*, and his friends were then assembled in a secreete place, for to treat the peace, and to see how they might content and please *Dardanus*.

¶ When *Iasius* sawe his brother come all in armes, all his blood beganne to change, and seeing that his brother was mooued and full of euill will, deeming that this

this matter should turne to great mischief, hee cried and saide: Alas, what an alleth for to speake and counsaile, and forke meanes of peace betwene my brother and me: we be betrayed, loe here is my brother that cometh vpon vs all in armes, each man saue himselfe that may. With these wordes Dardanus came into the confusioe, smote his brother vnto death, and saide: Iasius, thou maist not abstaine thyselfe from thy imaginations: Thou hast enhauntes thy selfe against me, but now I shall make an ende of thee. Iasius fell downe dead among the feete of his friends, and their clothes were all bespente and be-bleed with his blood. When the friends of Iasius sawe this tyzanny, they saved themselves as well as they could to their power, and fled from thence all enraged. When Dardanus returned to the royall Pallace, and the friends of Iasius gathered them, and went to armes, and made a noyse, and murmur so great, that in little space all the Citie was strangely troubled for the death of Iasius, which was greatly in the grace and fauour of all the people of Corinth. For when they had rehearsed the death of Iasius, they toke great sorowe, and menaced Dardanus to death. And forthwith in effect they assembled by great routs in the streets, and saide one to the other: Alas now is dead the lene of Corinthus, that had more amitie and lone to the common weale then Dardanus: Let vs goe and auenge his death: Goe wee and punish the malefactor; let vs no longer tarry: wee shall doe a meritorie worke. Who that euer doth iniustice add tyzannie, is not worthy to be chiefe and head of clemencie, nor of iustice. If we suffer a murderer to raigne ouer vs, neuer shall there good come thereof. Where the head is sicke and euill, the members may not be whole nor good. Dardanus hath slaine his Brother Iasius wrongfully. It is very likely, that hee shall slea vs after his wil. Let vs take from him his puissance, and let vs shewe that we be men, destroyers of vice, and enemies vnto all them that take and engender tyzannie in their courages.

Such

Such were the clamours of the Corinthians: by such noyse and sensible clamours, they chased themselves, and in the end assembled in one place, and were of ardent appetite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus, and his complices. In this tempest and swelling furour, they went to the Pallace where Dardanus had put himselfe for refuge, but they found the gates shut, and could not enter into it: wherefore they besieged the place making a great noyse, and so great stirre, that Dardanus was abashed, and anon he assembled his friends and asked them their counsell. They answered and said, that he and they were in great aduenture and perill, and that people so moved, might not lightly be appeased, and for this they saide to him: saue thy selfe, and vs also with thee: Thou hast slaine thy brother Iasius, whom the people loued maruailously for his benigantie: the trespass is great, seeing it is so done, the best way ought to be taken: wee counsel thee that thou leaue this Pallace, and finde manner to issue out, and we that followe thee, and goe with thee, and search our aduentures in other lands: for it shall be great paine, by possibilitie, euer to content and appease this people: for it is so, that the Corinthians be terrible to all men, that they haue in hate and in despight.

Dardanus hearing these wordes, beganne to sigh, and considering that hee must depart from his Citie by his misdeade, fauite and desert, hee smote himselfe on the brest and saide: Oa, fortune vnsadfast, what is mee befall? My handes be seale and filthy, with the blood of my lawfull brother. The insurrection, and the rebellion of my people, hanging befoze mine eyes, it is force that I flee for to saue my life, and purpose to luse of raim and thess. What mischance? what euil happs is this? Since it is so, I praye me fugitive, and that goe my way, at all aduentures be it. When the friends of Dardanus had vnderstoode that hee was concluded and purposed to saue his life, they ioynd to him, and appointed together that the next morning, in the first breaking of the day, they would depart from the Pallace,

and take the adventure to passe by their enemies, saying, that if they might escape, they would goe to the riuage of the Sea, and take the kings barge. And all they sware to helpe and companie each other vnto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were readie to take the adventure that the Gods and fortune would giue and send them, issued out of the pallace, and found the most part of his enemies asleepe: he thrust among the villaines, and passed forth with little resistance (that notwithstanding, the waking Corinthians) he came to his royal ship and took the sea, and saued himselfe, whereof the Corinthians had great sorrow.

When Dardanus sawe that he was so quite of the fauour of the Corinthians, he went sayling by the Sea, and landed first at the port of the Citie of Samos, being in Thrace, and there bitailed him, and went to Sea againe, and arrived in Asia, in a quarter where the land was loyning to the sea of Hellespont: and finding this land rich good and fruitful for to enhabite, he made there his habitation, and there set the first stone of a right great citie that he beganne, and after finished. This Citie was that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his Citie with men and women, which he got by sweetenisse and faire promises: And the other part he conquered by force, theft and pillage. He made himselfe King of Dardane, and ditched the Citie about with great ditches. After long time he passed out of this world, and left a sonne of his wife Candama, that was second King of Dardane. This King was named Erutonium, and reigned seauen yeare in augmenting and encreasing his Citie and people, and at last came to the ende of his yeares: And there reigned after him Troos his Sonne. This Troos was the third King of Dardane, and was a strong man, fierce, and hardy in armes, and increased greatly his seignoury and his Crowne, insomuch as the Dardanians said,

that there was no King but Troyes: and named them Troians. And thus was Troy enhanced more then all the Realmes of Greece, so highly, that the King Tantalus of Frigia had great enuie, and gaue his heart and courage how he might anull and put downe the name of Troy, that was his neighbour. And began to assay to bring it downe, as hereafter shall be said.

CHAP. VI.

Of the great warre that was moued betweene the Pelagians, and Epiriens, and how King *Licoon* of Pelagy, was destroyed by *Iupiter*, because of a man put to him to hostage, which King *Licoon* did rost.



He wise and subtil birgine Minerva, (as saint Austen rehearseth) she wed her selfe in this time by the stang or riuier called Triton, by the greatnesse and subtiltie of her engine: for she found the manner to forge and make armes. And to this purpose, Ouid rehearseth that she had fought against a Giant, named Pallas, a slaw him by the sword of *Mars*. In the same time that the armes were founden, and the sciences of Minerva were practised by all the world, a fierce discention engendred betweene the Epiriens, and the Pelagians, which after were named Archadians. And hereof maketh mention Boccace, in the fourth Booke of the *Genealogie of Gods*. Among the Pelagians reigned that time a King named *Licoon*, eldest sonne of *Titan*. The Epiriens then incorporated vpon the Pelagians, and so made that a right great doyle arde and soured. For which cause they assailed each other by scales of armes, soletorious and aspre, that both parties suffered many notable mortall shouers. When the wife

wisse men of Epire, saw his warre so dissolute, and that the of their parties, had insidiously and unrightfully undertaken and begunne this warre, they knowledged their fault, and went to the King Lycaon, bearing branches of Olive, in signification of peace and love, and him required that he would condescend to accord and peace of both peoples. Lycaon considering that his people had as much lost as wonne, by this discention, and that the battailes were perillous, accorded the Epiriens the peace, by condition that they should deliver him one of their most noble men, such as hee would demand to be his servant a space of time, in token that they had rightfully engendred this discention. The Epiriens consented to this condition, and delivered to King Lycaon in multitude, the most noble man among them: and thus ended the warre.

The tearme and the time decayed over, that the Epiriens served King Lycaon his due time: and then when the time was expired, the Epiriens assembled them together, and by deliberation of counsell sent an Ambassade to Lycaon, for to treat the deliverance of the Epirien. These Ambassadors departed from Epire, and came to Pelage, and shewed to the King how their man had served as long as he was bound: and required him that he would render and deliver him, and restore the peace, to the end that ever after that, they might be more friends together. When Lycaon, that was hardie, courage, fierce and evil unto all men, and also unto his own people, understood the words and requests of the Epiriens, had great sorrow and anger in himselfe, and said to them in his mouth, (thinking contrary with his heart) that on morrow, he would feast them, and have them to dinner, and then he would doe like as they had demanded. With these words the Epiriens departed for ever from the presence of King Lycaon, and on the morrow they came to the feast that he richly ordained, and made for them in great plenty and which was right faire at the beginning, and in the end, it was so vile and abominable: so, when it came to the perillous

the feast the King Lycaon rose from the Table, and went into the kitchen, and there took the body of the Epirien, the servant that he had murdered the same night, and all mangled and sodden, brought it in a great platter to the feast, and presented it to the Epiriens, saying: Lo, here is the Epirien that hath served mee, which was cause of the ending the ruine and perdition of Epire. I saide yesterday that I would deliver him this day: take him who so will, I discharge and quit my hands from him, and will him no more.

All they that then were present, as well his servants, as strangers, as well Epiriens, as Pelagiens, had anon great horrour, when they heard and understood the words of King Lycaon: they had great shame and fury to behold so shameful and abominable a worke, and outrageous sinne: and were so troubled, that the blood went from their faces, and they laide their hands afore their eyes, as they that abhorred to behold the poore Martyr Epirien. And there was no man that would say of the infamie of King Lycaon, baneth. When the King saw them so troubled, and that every man beganne to frowne and grudge apart, he left them, and went from thence into his chamber: and then every man rose from the Table, abhorring and eschewing the sent and savour of the dead man, and would have departed and gone their way all confused, had not Jupiter the sonne of Saturne come, which the Epiriens had brought with them in their legion and Ambassage, for as much as he was a faire child, comely and gentle. He then, when he saw that every man was a part his way, put himselfe in the midst of the Epiriens, and beganne his glorious enterprises, and said to them in this wise: What is this? Where is the King of the Epiriens? Are they banished out of hardiness? Or have they cried out of valour, and of honestie? Which be the Epiriens, that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so foule and horrible a deed? This case is not to be borne. And the terriblest of the Tyrant Lycaon,

is not to be bettered, when it lieth unpunished. *Pe* that the Pelagians make semblance that they be enill apart with him: he must be punished. I say, as for mee I shall neuer haue pleasure in my life, till I see him restrained of his tyrannie.

What time the Epiens had concluded the great rage of Iupiter that was so young of age, they thanked the gods of that, that they had brought him with them, and said him all with one voyce: Childs, blessed be the wombe that bare thee, and blessed be the gods that foreseeing this iniurie and wrong to vs, haue so inspired vs, to bring thee with vs. *U* had bene now without courage, hardinesse, and will to doe well, and had not bene so hardie, to haue taken a ny fearme of vengeance. Thy wordes haue awaked and quickened our spirites, which were dead and a slepe, and had passed by the counterpoysed insanie of the Tyrant Lycan. Thy hardinesse hath made vs hardie: thy valiance hath made vs valiant, and leuers of valiance: and thy wisdom hath illumined vs. In this case, thou shalt be conductor and leader of this worke, and commander, and we shall obey vnto to thee, &c.

Iupiter answered and saide: *W*orthy Lordes and sirs, I am not wise enough to receiue the honour that yee doe mee: nor my tender yeares shall not accept it. Alway by forme of counsell humbled vnder all correction, I will well say to you, that me thinketh expedient for to be done. If yee finde no man say better, then you shall doe by my counsell and aduise: yee shall take this poore Epien, in the same estate that he is deliuered to you, and beare him vnto the common place of this Citie: for it is this day Sabbath and holy day, the Pelagians beene there in great number and multitude, passing their time with diuerse playes and sports. When yee shall shew this poore dead man: for it is saide, that the King is not well beloued of his owne people for his vnmannie workes, and this misdoe and trespasse is passing sore and pitious: anon as they shall know what he

done, by his soule worke: yee shall well see if they will in this sinne, pleasure or displeasure. If pleasure, then it is in vaine and folly for to speake thereof, for this present time any moze, but we must take remedie in our returne to home. If they take displeasure, yee may plainly discover your wronges, and prouoke and call them to purge this crime which is so cursed: and I weene that they shall right lightlie inioyne to vs: And, for none amity that is betwene him and them, hee shall not dominere nor reigne over them by tyrannie: for he is not their naturall Lord: but, he is the sonne of Titan, brother of Saturne. And, is not King by election: but by voyce.

All they that heard Iupiter thus speake, meruailed greatly of him, and accorded them to his counsel, in such wise, that no man contraried it, nor againe saide it. And so sodainely they toke the murthered Epien, and bare him to the common place, and there they shewed him openly in euery mans sight. When the Pelagiens saw this dead man, of whom the skinne was scorched, the flesh rotted, the sinowes shonken, and that the bones appeared by the ioyntures: they assembled all about him in great number, and casting their eyes vpon him, they had so great horrour, abomination and abashment that their hearts trembled, plaining each to other: and many went away for compassion, wept, and araged, trembling for anger. And, other toke dust and powder, and casted it into the ayre for signe of sorrow, cutting their clothes, and saying, lifting their hands on high. O goddes almighty, what people be these Epiens: Haue they rotted a mans body, and haue brought to shew vs: What meane they? are we eaters of mans flesh: making they it to vs to shew the crueltie of their courage: or meane they for to eate this dead man among vs, to feare vs with shalle:

Iupiter there being a waiting, and laying his eares, and looking with his eyes, the manner of the Pelagiens, and their countenances, concerning that they condescended in the condemnation and enimitie of him that wrought this piteous

ous worke: when he had heard their reasons, and had seen their wondrings hee adressed himselfe among them, and saide in this wise: O yee men of Pelage, meruall you of this vniuersally and vniuersall worke: Have yee not enough learned and knowne the tyrannies of your King Lycaon? hee hath murdered this man, and this man is the Epirien that was deliuered to him at the treatie of the peace of you and of vs, to serue him. Lo this is the gerdon and reward that hee hath done to him. Hee hath tyrannised right euill, and hath done him euill for good. What great infamie is it to you, that the people and folke of euery other Citie, haue reigning ouer them Kings, noble men and vertuous: and they be crowned by election for their vertuous deedes: Hee be different from them, and all of another nature: A Tyrant is your King: a murderer, an vnjust man, a sinner worthy of infamous death, and vnworthy for to bee left alitie vpon the earth. Consider, yee consider, vnder whose hand yee bee, and howe nigh yee finde your selfe in malicie and perill of death. When the head aketh, all the other members suffer paine: then yee may not be whole and sound. What shall wee now doe, thinke yee, and counsell yee be? wee come to you for refuge, and to demand you, howe wee ought to doe and behaue vs against one that is so foule a King as Lycaon. Well vs the very truth. If yee confesse the truth, and that yee be louers of reason, iustice and of equitie: yee shall iudge and condemne him, yee shall lay your handes and possessions in correction of him, and so yee shall bee rid of his malice.

Anon, as the Pelagiens vnderstood of Iupiter, that Lycaon their King had committed this villanous crime, also that he had presented to the Epiriens, the body of their friend so dead, they being at table, they condemned his sinne, and murmured against him, saying that they would no more be gouerned and nourished vnder the rod of so peruerse and infamous a tyrant: and said to the Epiriens, that they would abiege by them, and stand their friends. With these wordes Iupiter put him

himselfe among the Epiriens, and by his hardinesse, admonished them to conspire against their King. With which conspiracy accorded all they of the Citie. And the wordes of Iupiter were so agreeable to them, and his maners, that they put in his hand the death and destruction of their King Lycaon. And to the end that hee should trust and haue affiance in them, they sent for their armes and habillements of warre, and armed them. After, they assembled about Iupiter, and said to them, that he should be their Captaine and conductor, to atchieue this said worke.

Iupiter being ioyous of so great an honour and worshippe, excused himselfe. But his excusations had no place, the Epiriens and Pelagiens, ordeined and constituted him head ouer them. And he being constituted in his dignitie, set his people in order, and after did them to march toward the pallace. They had not long gone on the way, when they saw King Lycaon issue out of his pallace with great company of his friends all armed, as they that had bene aduertised of the said conspiracy on made against Lycaon: and seeing that his enemies came to assault him, to shew himselfe a man of firece courage, came against them, weening presumptuously to haue overcome them. And anon, as they began to approach, they challenged each other to the death, without other counsell. And strongly moued, they assembled to a battaile that was right meruailous sharpe.

Lycaon did set and leade his people, in order against Iupiter. They medled them hastily together with little strife of wordes: and with great strife of armour and strokes.

The strife cost much, but in speciall to Lycaon: for his people were lesse in puissance and might, then the menne of Iupiter, which were strong and of greale enterprise: so they fought and smote vpon the Pelagiens, and caste them downe, nowe here, nowe there, so fiercelie, and so vmeasurable, that none might abyde that was there before them. Amonge all other,

other Iupiter did wonders and meruailes: by his well doing, he put Lycaon in a passing great distresse and noyance. And in this great annoy, he pursued passing fast, soz to haue come runne vpon him. But when the false tyrant saw him come, and hee saw that Iupiter set his strokes so mightily, that all them that he raught, were smitten downe to the earth, and confounded, then all his heart began to faile him, and went on the other side: and he had not long abidden there, when that Iupiter had banquished and ouerthrowen the Pelagiens, and made them to flee from the place befoze him, like as it had bin the thunder of tempest.

In this manner when Lycaon saw his complices and fellowship in such extremitie, he fled himselfe, not as a King, but as a poore man out of comfort and hope, so desolate as he durst take none of his complices with him to helpe him away, nor to comfort him. He doubted Iupiter as the death: he (so flying away as is saide) durst not enter his pallas, but issued out of the Citie, and went into a great Forrest that was nigh by: and from thence sozth hee was a byggand and a theefe, and for this cause, the Poets saie that hee was turned into a Wolfe: that is to say, he liued as a Wolfe, of pyries and roberies. Albeit to confirme the mutation, Leoncius rehearseth, that Lycaon so flying, as saide is, fearing to be sued after Iupiter, and to be put to death, put himselfe in a river, or a great lake, and there saved himselfe: where feeling that the water of that river had a singular propertie: that is to wit, that the men that putte themselves in the water, should bee turned into Wolves for the terme of nine yeare, and the nine yeares expired, if they would put themselves in the water after that againe, they should recover againe their first likenesse. And so it may well be done, soz Lycaon put himselfe into the water, and was transformed to a Wolfe by space aboue saide, and liued of theft and pillage in the woods and Forrests, wayting oft times how the Pelagiens governed themselves: and in the ende when hee had accomplished his penance, hee returned into the river, and toke againe his mans forme, and know.

knowing that the Citie of Pelage might neuer be recovered, he returned poore and wretched vnto his Father Titan, of whom I will say a litle, and shal tel, how Iupiter begonne to be amorous on Calisto daughter of the saide Lycaon, &c.

CHAP. VII.

¶ How Iupiter after the discomfiture of king *Lycaon*, transformed himselfe into shape of a religious woman, waiting on the goddesse *Diana*, for the loue of *Calisto*, daughter of the saide *Lycaon*, and did with her his will.



After the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, which was transformed into shape of a Wolfe, and begonne to bee a rauhshour of the substance of men of the countrey, eater of their children, and murderer of wilde beastes, that hee oftentimes assailed by rage of hunger, which constrained him to cherish and keepe his miserable life: when the Epiriens sawe that Iupiter had banquished their enemies, & that he abode master in the place, they brought him with great ioye and glozie to the Pallace, and sought long *Lycaon*, first in the place where the battaile had bene, and after that, in the chambers of the Pallace: but they found him not quicke nor dead, nor could haue no tidings of him.

And it happened, that as Iupiter sought him thus from chamber to chamber, hee found in the highest tower, the daughter of the King *Lycaon*, named *Calisto*, which was passing faire, young, and fresh of colour. The damosel bewet right sorrowfully the losse of her father, which she had all newe to understand. When Iupiter saw her so desolate and discomfited, hee set him downe by her and said: Damosel comfort your

your selfe, and speake to mee, and cease your weeping. Alas sir (saide the Damosell) howe should I recomfort my life? The Epiriens haue slaine the King my Father. Dought I to take consolation in his ruine? Dought I not to be angrie? ought mine heart to bee without sorowe, my stomake without sighes, and mine heart without weeping? An hundred thousand infortunes traueise my body, and trouble me. And I haue so praye a gentle Damosel, daughter of a king, that I desire more death, then life, and am more in wanthope, then in hope.

When Iupiter knewe by the wordes of this Damosell, that shee was Daughter of King Lycaon, hee had more great pittie of her then hee had before, soasmuch as shee was Daughter to the King, and saide to her: Damosell appeale your heart: I wote wel that it is of force that nature acquite himselfe: but yee ought to consider, the inordinate wordes of your Father, which yee are bound to bewaile. Yee was a lesse reasonable man then a king ought to be. Yee is not dead: he hath put himselfe in some place secreete to save himselfe: his finnes were too infamous, and who shall bewaile and sorowe him? The Gods and Fortune haue suffered the ouerthrowe and casting downe of his pride and of his tyrannie. It is a right otherwise thing that yee take it: haue patience in his righteous aduersitie. For his demerites giue you cause to take patience, where as nature inclineth you to impatience: and yet yee ought not to bee impatient for his reprehension and casting downe: For, it is so, that the losse of a tyrant turneth all a Countrey to lope. When comfort your selfe damosell: The outrageous finnes, nor the vnnaturally saunders of your Father, nor his shamefull deedes, shal nothing be hurtfull vnto you, nor turne to your prouidence: no man shal mislay nor doe to you, nor touch you in any manner of wise, I assure you certainly.

So, answered the maide, I thanke you of your courtesies, and of the faire wordes which yee proffer, and say

say vnto mee. I wote well that my pouertie hath made mee indigne and vnworthie, but since I see that the infortune of my Father is irremediable, and that his infelicite is past remedie, I renounce the world, and pray you that it please you to intreate for mee vnto the Epiriens, that I might geue yelde my selfe into the religion of Dame Diana the noble Virgine, Daughter of the wise Iupiter, sometime King of Attique, and bozne in this lande. Whereupon ought to bee remembered, that right aunciently issued out of Pelage, a wise noble man named Iupiter, of whom Boccace maketh mention in the first Booke of the genealogie of Goddes, which Iupiter was King of Attique, who for as much as hee induced the people to honest Lawes, and did first ordaine and halowe marriage: For before that time tye (Atticiens married them not, but vled women in common) and of this Iupiter came a Daughter named Diana, the which willing to abide in the state of Virginitie, made a cloyster in the Woodes of Archadie, where shee assembled many Virgines that passed their time, with hunting and chasing the wilde Beastes. For to turne to our purpose: this noble Virgine Diana, liued the same time of the subuersion of the reigne of Lycaon. When Iupiter vnderstood of Calisto, that shee would yelde her selfe with the Virgines, he behelde her, and saide vnto her: and how Damosell bee yee so despayred for a little tribulation that toucheth not your person? yee bee young and faire, among none of you that so goe into Religion, may growe no fruite of children. Reuise you well, It were better that yee abode among the worldly people, that replenish the world. Many women, and also men, enter into Religion in their youth, and repent them in their age. So, saide Calisto, tempt me no more. If there be any gentleness in you, receiue the prayer and request of one so desolate and infortunate gentlewoman, more desirous of the heath of my soule, then of temporall pleasures. During these deuises, Iupiter

beholde without ceasing this Damocel, and could not enough complaine her beaultie: for as much as shee would into religion, with great paine, when he had heard her, answers, and had seene how sweetely shee had taken it, and would not be turned from her will: hee saide to her, that her request shoulde bee accomplished. When hee called the Epiriens, and required them that they would bee content to suffer this virgine to enter into Religion. What shall I say: The Epiriens put the request in the will of Iupiter; and Iupiter did so much, that shee was conducted, and led into the Religion of virgins. After, hee searched all the Pallace of King Lycaon, and made the Epiriens to saile his riches. And there Iupiter abode a certaine time, with so great worship, that the Pelagiens and the Epiriens would haue crowned him to bee their king: But hee would neuer consent thereto: as hee that considered euer his young age, and the variatious of fortune, and saide, that it auaileth moze to a man, and is to him moze sure, to be made king in his old age, then in his youth, for the diuers perils that may fall. Alway hee accorded that he would be Captaine of the Realme, and was a man of great iustice, sweete and curteous vnto all manner of people, &c.

This was the first comming type of this noble Child, when hee had brought in subiection to his pleasure the Pelagiens, he hurried the Epirien that Lycaon had murdered, as it is saide before, and did his obsequie solemnly, and after hee did burne into ashes the Pelagiens, that had bene slaine in the helpe of Lycaon. and after that hee sent word, and did all these things to be knowne and shewed to the Epiriens that were left at home in Epire, as to the king Melifeus: whereof all the Epiriens, and the king Melifeus gave thanks vnto their Gods. But for as much as I must tell all: after that hee gaue not his heart and courage so much to accomplish these thinges, but that other while hee gaue himselfe to remember and to thinke on the beaultie that hee had seene in the religious Calisto, whereby the sparkles of

of loue enuironed strongly his heart, in such wise, that day and night, hee wished her in his armes, and repented him that hee had consented that shee went into Religion. And so laboured in this manner, that his rest in the night was taken from him, and he was not now his owne man, so encreased he to loue and desire this Virgin: and for to see her, hee made his pastime to haunt the wooddes, and continually to hunt the wilde beastes in the Forrest with Dame Diana, where, by fortune and aduenture otherwhile hee recontred and mette the maide Calisto. And when hee had once seene her, that day he was all ioyous. And if hee saue her not, he had abondance of many thoughts, that ranne readily in his minde. I may not all day tarrie on this matter. He thought still how hee might come to the grace of this religious Calisto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, hee concluded on a day in himselfe, that hee would put him in the habite of a religious woman, and would go into the Cloister of Dame Diana, faining to be a woman, and requiring to be receiued with the virgins.

This conclusion taken and ratified in Iupiter, by many deliberations in diuerse dayes, hee did make his womans cloathing by a secrete workeman, which promised him to keepe his secretes. When his cloathing was made, he assembled the Epiriens in an evening, and toke his leaue of them for a certaine time, saying: that he would goe alone, for to doe certaine secrete thinges. The Epiriens were all dismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Iupiter: and prayed to the Gods that they would conduct and speede him in his iourney: requiring him instantly, that hee would returne shortly againe to them. And he promised them that hee so would: and then hee withdrew him into his Chamber, and toke the keyes of the great gate, and on the morrowe betimes, when he was arraied and dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a maide, he departed from thence alone, and entred into the woodde, and so behaued himselfe that hee came to the habitation of the religious maydens.

Jupiter had yet no beard, and was white and sayze coloured in the visage. When he came vnto the Religion, he knocked at the gate, and there came to him a passing sayze mayde named Athalanta, that after was wiife vnto the King Melanctus of Achay. And shee demanded him, what hee would. Jupiter answered: noble Virgine, Alas I am a poore woman of a noble house: I haue auowed to the Gods my Virginitie: I pray you that you will present mee vnto the Ladie of this place, to the ende that I might serue the Gods, and be of the number of the other Virgines. And, if it please the Gods, I shal deserue it at your handes. Athalanta moued with compassion to the maide, accorded him his request, and presented him to Dame Diana. Jupiter spake all so sweetely and demurely, and made so humble and feminine manners, that hee seemed properly to be a maide. Diana beheld him well and long, and saide, that shee had neuer seene so faire a maide, nor so great: and then welcomed him, and receiued him. When Jupiter thanked Dame Diana of her grace, and Athalanta of her courtesie, and had good hope in his enterprise, when hee sawe himselfe so soone receiued without knowing. When Jupiter beganne to learne to spinne, and to worke in silke, and to doe the exercises of maidenes. And it became him as well as he had bene a maide. He was humble, and of solitary conuersation: hee laboured with his handes, with his eyes, and his heart: with his handes hee made coopers all workes, with his eyes hee behelde oft times secretly the beautie of Calisto, and with his heart: imagining and plotting howe and by what meane hee might beguile and deceiue Calisto, hee oft times conuersed, and fellowshiped with her.

His heart was alway in right great paine: otherwhile he was intued with great heavines, and otherwhile in content and hope to spee well: and wist not what to say nor do, for as much as shame and deead were more in him then hardines. What shal I say more: he was long in this paine, more doubtfull & shamefull then hardy. But in the end he aduentured himself,

and

and finding on a bay Calisto beside a well where shee refreshed her, as shee that was wearie that had runne long with Dame Diana, chasing then and hunting a wilde beast: hee saie him downe by her and saide: My sister Calisto, I yelde me to thee, and to thy grace. I am a man, and no woman: thy beautie hath overcome my courage. For to come to the point where wee be now, I haue cloathed me like a woman and a maide. Alas I require thee, that thou receiue me vnto thy loue, so shall we liue together in the religion, and we shall take our sports and pleasures. A man hath nothing in this world but his life. They that haue more pleasure then that, they bee indged so much more fortunate and happie. Thou hast withdrawen thee thither for displeasure: and lossest thy flourishing youth. Calisto, I cannot enough complaine, nor bewaile this damage. I may not praise thee enough, I haue bene so desirous to finde thee in secrets places, that the force of my will hath made me doe this, and that I haue enterprised this aduenture, hoping in fortune that thou shalt giue me grace, and suffer our youtnes to be bled togither secretly. For we may comminne togither the one with the other, without knowing of any person, not ouely in the chambers, but also in the bushes of this wood. O my sister, take heede what I say: and as I receiued and furthered of late thy request, I pray thee receiue and allowe the request without dissaie, of him that thou maist see is very louer of thee.

When Calisto had heard Jupiter, and knewe that hee was a man, she was affraide, and rose vp, weeping to haue fled, but she might not, for Jupiter held her fast by the clothing, and made her to sit downe by him, clipping her about the necke, and kissed her by force, so much that Calisto cryed out and saide. O Jupiter, what follie is this? woecest thou that I am so to be overcome of thy flattering wordes? I had much rather the earth would open, and swallowe mee vpp into his wombe. My Sister (answered Jupiter) there is no remedie that may let, that my will bee accomplished: yee shall doe my will and pleasure, be it by force, or be it by loue.

with these wordes Calisto beganne to crie with all her might and Iupiter beganne to accomplish his pleasure of her. There was neither man nor woman there abouts that heard it, notwithstanding that the crye of Calisto was great. So Iupiter did his will of hir body, and knewe her fleshly, and engendred on her Sonne. After, he comforted her, and promised to helpe her in all thinges, and to take her to his wife, if shee would returne to the world with him. But his faire speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor for nothing that he could doe or say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And alway she swaie great oathes, that she would complaine vnto her mistresse Diana. And made so much adoe, that Iupiter departed from her all displeased for her displeasure. And then he went to the woods, thinking what was him befallen, and also what he had to doe.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ How *Calisto*, forasmuch as she was with child, the goddess *Diana* put her out of the order, and of her company.



At this time began to rise in the minde of Iupiter many thoughts, & for the better, he concluded in himself to returne to Pelage from whence he came. And then, for because that he was displeased with himselfe for the enforcing of his Lady, dame Calisto by loue, he departed fro the wood, & so hastened on his way, that he was on the mozne among the Epiriens in his first habite. When the Epiriens saw Iupiter come againe, they made him right great chere, & great honour. And the same day Iupiter fained him, that he would go on hunting, and so went and found meanes to speak with Calisto, and required her that she would be his loue: but she in no wise would assent to him. He returned from the chase so griened, that for to passe his melancholy, he departed out of the country. The fourth

fourth day following after that, he ordained there, folke that gouerned the people, and returned into the house of King Melisseus, who receiued him as his sonne, and there he dwelled a long time without aduantes, whereof any mention is made: and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and when she heard tell, and vnderstood, that Iupiter was gone, shee was passing ioyous, for shee had leuer haue him farre then nigh: alway the time passed, the fruit of her wombe grew: and the day came, that Diana and Athalanta, with other virgins, perceived that she was with childe wherefore they assembled all in their Chapter, and called Calisto, and then spake Diana to her, and said: Calisto my daughter, thou hast done fornication with some man, this fornication is not excusable: The virgins of this place be so for thy sinne, and haue abhormination of thy shame. For this cause it is of force, that thou depart out of this house: thou shalt be no longer their fellow. Thou hast made thy selfe woorthy to depart, by the breaking and losing of thy virginity. Take thine array, and goe thy way into some place, where thou maist be deliuered of the fruit that resteth in thee, for thou shalt no longer be here within.

When Calisto heard the goddess *Diana*, and knew that she said truth, great teares fell from her eyes, and weeping by great abondance, excused her vpon Iupiter, rehearsing the abuse and violence that she had. Diana and the maidens had great maruaile of Iupiter, that had them so decciued. Calisto tried her mercie right humbly, and many times offered her selfe to the correction of the maidens. This notwithstanding, albeit that she was held excused, they receiued her not to mercie. She was condemned to goe out of the Cloyster: and so much went the matter forth, that the poore religious woman departed from thence all be wrpf, and so ashamed, that she would not goe to no towne, Citie, nor house: but in a deepe caue that she had seene afore time in the wood. And first shee made her prouision of hearbes and rootes, for as much as the winter was comming. After she entred into the caue, and there

there she kept her so long time, as the Beare holdeth him in his den: wherefore the Arcadians said, that she was turned into a Beare. And it is not to be forgotten, that during this time, she was delivered of a sonne, which she named Arcas. This child was great and huge of members. Calisto nourished him among the wilde beastes, with roots, fruites and hearbes, and of the proper meates and preyes that the cruell and terrible beastes liued with: and there was no beast that did him any harme, nor none was so hardy to doe him any grievance. And he was so cruell and fierce, that at the age of seven yeares, as his mother angred or troubled him on a day, he lifted up himselfe against her, and would haue slaine her. Insomuch that Calisto was constrained to flee before him by the bushes, and to issue out of the wood, and goe to Iupiter, which at that time was in the Citie of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother, untill he came within the Citie, and so forth entred after her into the Pallace, and held in his hands two great round stones. When Calisto entred into the Pallace, by aduenture she encountred and met with Iupiter, whom she knew: and she kneeled downe on the earth before him, and required him with a fraid spirit, that he would doe her iustice of her sonne that would slea her. Iupiter, that nothing knew Calisto, so much as he was euill clothed, and halfe wilde and savage, beheld the childe, and made him be taken: and after, he demanded Calisto what she was. Sir, (saide she) I am Calisto, that for thy sinne was long since banished out of my religion. I haue had this childe of thy seede, such as thou seest, this is thy sonne. I haue nourished him seven yeares in the Forrest among wilde beastes. He now would slea me, so much as I haue angred him: I pray thee saue my life. When Iupiter heard these words of Calisto, he was right glad and ioyous: for it was said that she was dead, and he comforted her the best wise he could. After that, he called Archas, and made the peace betwene him and his mother, & did cause him to be clothed and reteined him in his pallace. And thenceforth the same Arcas gouerned him

him so well and so wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiens, Archas was made King of the Countrey.

CHAP. IX.

How *Titan* assailed by war his brother *Saturne*, for as much as he had not put to death all his children males, &c.

In this time that the young Archas was crowned King of Pelage, and that hee named the Citie Archadia, after his name, the King *Saturne* was so great, and so puissant, that for to ample and increase the splendor of his natiuitie, hee named himselfe *Saturne*, sonne of heauen, and of earth. But then, as he beganne to studie how and in what manner hee might exalt the splendour of his felicitie by diuine mysteries, Fortune turned her backe to him ward. And as there is nothing in earth, that may abide and endure: so it happened, that *Titan* was all a certained, that the Queene *Cibell* had diuers men childzen, that shee did cause to be kept secretly, and so had saued their liues. *Boccace*, that recounteth this historie, in the fourth booke of the genealogie of the goddes, sayth not by what meane. *Titan* knewe this thing, alwayes eyther by suspicion or by enuy that he had of the glorie of *Saturne* his Brother, or by secret ascertisement. Under this colour, he determined in his courage, that he would assaile *Saturne* by Armes: and for this cause, hee did assemble on a day all his sonnes, and them required, that they would ayde and helpe him to get the land of *Crete*, saying, that hee would make warre against *Saturne* his Brother: and that by right and iust title hee had good cause, for hee had not put to death diuers men childzen that his wife *Cibell* had conceived of his seede, and like as hee had promised and sworn.

The childzen of *Titan*, the one was *Lycan*: that at this time was no longer wolfe nor King of *Arcadia* another had for name *Tiphon*, & was King of *Sycilie* and of *Cipres*: the third was

44 The destruction

was called Briarius, and was king of Nericos, the fourth was named Ceon, and was king of the Ile of Cea, the fifth was named Eceon, king of the Sea Egge, and of the Ile desart, and the sixt was named Eperion, king of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their father, that had purmeied them all these Realmes, that he had conquered after his departing out of Crete, they desiring to please him, and coueting the recoverance of their ancient heritages, that were then of great renowne, said to him as by one voyce, that they were ready to accomplish his good pleasure, and to goe into Crete with armed hand, and sware that they should constraine Saturne to sake and fetch his sonne, and persecute them with his hand unto death.

The olde Titan had in his heart great ioy, when he behelde the free and great courages of his sonnes. And then they promised and swore together, that they all should imploy them to the recoverance of their heritages. After which communication, they ordained in such wise, that they gathered them together at the Port of Sicill, and sent unto their Lordshippes, to assemble men of Armes, and of warre. They went and made such diligence, and so exployted, that there were assembled great armour and harnesse, and much people at the saide port. And when the day was come, they so desired to labour this matter, that they departed from Sicill with a great host, and toke the Sea, and so made their journeys with good speed, that in fewe daies they sayled unto Crete, at the Port arrived and toke land. And then entring fiercely into the land, they destroyed and wasted all afoze them so cruelly, and continued in their warre so mortally, that they came unto the Citie of Crete, where King Saturne dwelled and was resident: and then Saturne was advertised of their coming and discent. And Titan, that might no further passe without battaile or assault, sent to Saturne a letter, whereof the tenour followeth. Saturne gladd with woolloly honour, and conquests of glozie: so much as thou art occupier of the seigniozie, that by right be-

of Troy. Lib. 1. 45

longeth to me Titan, thy Lord and elder brother: furthermore, because thou art falsly perjured, for thy wife hath diuers men childzen that thou hast not put to death, in like wise as thou wert bound: know that I am come to take possession of thy kingdome, not appertaining to thee, but to me. Wherefoze, come to mercie and make thy selfe to grace. Or else make thee sure of thy person, for if it be possible for me, I will come and have reason of thee.

When Saturne had read this letter, as a man all amazed, sent for his wife Cibell, and toke her apart, and adured and charged her to say the truth, and tell him what she had done with his childzen. With this charge, the poore Lady changed colour, and seeing that she was constrained to say the truth, she saide: Sir, thou knowest that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally doth woakes of pittie. Had not I bene in nature an abhominable monster, if I should haue deuoured with my hand, the childzen of my wombe? Where is that mother that will murder her childzen? Certes, my hand was neuer man-slayer, nor neuer shall bee. I haue crept against thy commandment, in the fauour of nature: and since it must needs bee so, I haue lener to bee murdered, then a murderer: & to be named piteous, then cruell, for murder is crueltie appertaining to unreasonable beastes, and Tyzants: and pittie is naturally appertaining to a woman. And therefore I confesse to haue borne these sonnes, conceived of thy seede, which I haue caused to bee nourished secretly: but demand mee no further, for where they be, they shall lie, as long as it pleaseth fortune, will Titan or not: and there is no death, whereof any woman may bee torment-ed with, that shall make the places to be discovered where they be.

Saturne hearing these wordes of his wife, was so astonied, that he wist not what to answer. Notwithstanding, for the better, he assembled all the wise men of his Citie, and to them saide: My brethren and friends, what is best to be done? Titan my brother hath begonne warre in this Realme:

Kealine: my wife hath confessed, that she hath received of me three sonnes, which she hath nourished in a strange lande, under the colour that I should not see them. Titan answereth me. What shall wee doe? Sir, answered the women, whose force is enhanced by our great presumption, there must bee politie to conduct wisely, and to putte thy hande to withstande it. Thou hast a strong Citie, and filled with great people: thou art wise for to governe them: putte thy selfe in armes, and take no regarde to the quarrell of Titan. A man is not worthy to be a King, but if he in his vertue and gentle manners. Crete was never Kealine but now. Titan hath bene all his life inclined to vices, and is all wrapped in sinne, in which purpose, hee seeketh to come to thy Crowne. If hee extoll himselfe, thou must debase and put him downe. This is the remedie, helpe thy selfe, and wee shall helpe thee. Hee that flyeth, causeth his enemies to chase him. What now it may not be eschewed, but wee must withstand and assault our enemy, and that courageously. For what a man may doe this day, let him not put it over till morrow.

Arme thee then well and surely, and assayle from thy Citie thine enemies. If thou so doe, thou shewest thy courage to be aduanced greatly, and not lightly to be overcome by any: and so thou mayest abate somewhat their pride and presumption. If thou behave otherwise thy selfe, and let them take their rest, that shall be matter and cause for to encourage them: upon which they will waxe proud, hoping to come to their purpose, which shall be to thee more harming then available: For courage and hope oft times (men say) make men attaine to become Conquerours, great and happy. Withstanding, thou art King: thy will be accomplished and fulfilled.

Saturne answered and said: Brethren and friends, it were great shame to vs and our citie, if we suffered it to be dissipated and destroyed. It is of force that the warre begins and open,

and every man dispose him to save his worshipp. Titan assaileth mine honour, and requireth my dishonour. Since it must bee, that of this matter, the armes and warre iudges, wee shall arme vs this houre, and pursue the maintenance of the right good aduventure of Fortune that all come to vs. And my heart telleth me, that as sodainly our enemies be entered into this Land, as sodainly wee will make them to goe and issue out againe. With this word, all the wise and noble men of Crete took great pleasure.

Then Saturne gave the answer to the Messenger Titan, and saide vnto him: If Titan returned not within two houres, that hee would come and take the battaile against him. With this answer the Messenger returned Titan, and tolde him the intention of Saturne. Titan perce then that hee would neuer turne backward, till he had attended and abiden the battaile. Saturne was a man of great valour, and his will. When the Messenger Titan was departed, hee made sounde to Armes, at which sounde, the young and olde armed them, and made ready. What, shall I make long processe? in short time they were ready at the point: and when Saturne perceived that his enemies made no semblance to move, hee went and ascended into his Chayze, (for in this time, the Kings went to battaile in Chayzes.) After hee issued out of his Citie, and raunged his people about him, and anon after, hee caused them to march against his brother Titan, &c.

As soone as the Titanoyes saw the Saturniens come, they were right glad, and made themselves the greatest chaire of wood, and moved thence joyously against them: and with a great cry, they had great shields of tree, maces and poles, and gillarmes of strange fashions, and they were all clothed except Titan, and his sons, which as Kings, had their robes and Chaires, in which they were brought and carried, not by the force of horse, but by the puissance of men.

They

They approached so nigh, that they came to fighting, and ganne to fall to worke: then the Archers of King Saturne ganne to draw and shote, and made the Tytanoyes to stand as long as their shot oured, and slew a hurte of them. When the shot failed the Tytanoyes, that had great sorrow for to be so serued of the Saturneyens, ordered themselves againe, and swoze the one to the other, that they would be auenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: which they bestirred them so eagerly, that for the noise dinne that their axes and guesarmes, smote vpon the shieldes, it seemed as it had bene thunder. At the encountering then the battaile was right fell: Lichaon, Egcon, Cronon, Tiphon, and Encheladus, were in the first front: there was many a shield broken, with the weight of clubs & poles, and many heads broken. Ceon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themselves right valiantly, and rounded their folke all within the battaile, by the rigour of the strokes, insomuch, that whom they met of the Saturneyens they beate them downe. By their well doing they were knowne and doubted of their enemies, insomuch that Saturne made his chaire to be led out of the way, for the great bruit and noyse that they made about him. Where was great effusion of blood, for the Tytanoyes did what they could to endure in their bruit and crie: and the Saturneyens with Saturne laboured for to abate it and breake it. And so the coming of Saturne, was cause of prowesse vpon prowesse, and of many one dead, and they intended one and other busily to their worke, that the most part of the day they fought so, that none might glory for victorie, nor bee troubled for discomfort. But in the end, when the Tytanoyes saw the sunne decline, as covetous of glory and of worship, at one crie that Titan made, vpon Saturne, Lichaon, Egcon, with many other, enclosed about him (hee being in his company, his chaire broken by force of poleaxes) and gave him many wounds: and finally, they took him, and brought many of the Saturneyens to death, and overthrew them in

confusion. And that worke is, they were so discouraged when they understood that Saturne was taken, that they lost the vigors and strength of their hearts, and the might of their armes, & turned their backs and fled all so out of order, that the Tytanoyes entred with them into the Citie, and took it and wonne it without any resistance, beating downe the people with great murder of men, women, and of small children.

At this time men might see the Ladies and Daughters of Crete, take the dust, and cast it into the ayre, and runne by the streets, now here, and now there, all without kerchiefes, with their haire hanging about their heads, calling away their attyres, and their little Children crying after them. The wise men of the Colone, seemed out of their wittes, and the Citie was so troubled, that they might not be moze. Among all other, Cibell, Vesca, and Ceres, made great sorrowe likewise, without ceasing: for Titan, that neuer loved them, came then into the pallace, and put in prison Saturne and his wife, and swoze they should neuer depart thence, till they had put to death all their Sonnes that were one of them. And furthermore, Titan did cause himselfe to be crowned King of Crete. So availed not the infinite prayers and orisons that Daine Vesca made to Titan, in the compassion of her Sonne Saturne and of Cibell, for their plinerance: nor the faire speaking of Ceres, nor the teares moved of charitie, were of no value. The more prayers that they made unto Titan, the more found they him uncourteous, fellow and hard hearted. Hee did execute and put to death all them that helde or were appertaining to the partie of Saturne: and by the space of foure dayes hee troubled Crete, in robbing and shedding the blood of the Citizens: and he persecuted not onely the men, but also women and children, and took their goods, and departed among them that helde on his partie. When Vesca sawe these thinges happen in the Citie, and that her Sonne Titan gouerned him so maliciously, and lay way worke

and worse, without any compassion on the people, came to the prison where Saturne and Cibell were, saide to them with a mouth voyding delozous sighes. My chilozen what will yee doe? what shall become of you? How shall yee be saved? The land of Crete is not onely dynd by the teares and weeping of your best friends, but by their blood; and with the blood of their wines and chyldren. And the heart of Titan is so terrible hard and indured, that yee shall dye here in miserable paine, for yee must put your Sonnes to death. Since it is so, it is better that they be put to death, and that ye send to seek them, when for your life is no other remedie.

The anger of Cibell was right aspre and sharpe, she heard the sorrowfull tydings, insomuch that her heart failed so as Saturne and her mother thought she would haue dyed. When she was come againe to her selfe, she cryed and said. O my mother, what say yee to vs? Have we so great paine for to keepe our chilozen, and that we should this houre abandon them to the death? Shall I vse Treason to my chilozen that begin to flourish in right cleare fame? What shall neuer be (if it please the Goddes) I had rather dye. Iupiter my Sonne hath a great name, and hath wonne the loue of Pelagiens, and of the Epiriens: all the world praiseth him, and holdeth him one of the valiantest men of the world. He is my Sonne, I shall send to him, and let him have knowledge of the miserie that I am in, by the Damosell that I shall send him vnto the Mountaine of Oson, and shall require him succour, and I hope that hee is a man of so high courage, so fortunate that he shall succour her that hath done him so much merite that is worthe to haue his succour, and that I shall see him in his tender dayes: and my heart telleth me that I shall receiue by this tydings a right great ioy, in knowing the place of his natiuitie. For more greater ioy may not haue come to him, then to knowe that hee is the first Sonne of the auncient house of Crete, And this shall turne to him a soueraigne gladnesse, when he shall see the

is required to come and make the reconerance of his father and mother, and of his countrey.

CHAP. X.

How Iupiter with the aide of King Melfeus of Epitè, deliuered Saturne his father, and Cibell his mother, out of the prison of Titan: and how hee slue Titan in battaile.



When Saturne and Vesca had heard Cibell so speake, Vesca said, that her aduise was right good, and Saturne was all astonied, for he thought that Iupiter, that he had seene at diuerse times with King Melfeus, should in no wise be his Son, so hardly hee could beleue it, and giue faith vnto the wordes of Cibell, and said,

Iupiter would succour him, he were the man to doe it, and that hee was content that Cibell should send to fetch him as she had saide. When Cibell sent for the Damosell that knewe the guiding of Iupiter, and gave her the charge to goe vnto him, and to dispatch this businesse. This Damosell ioyous of this Ambassage, departed secretly, and taried not till she came vnto the house of Melifeus, and finding there Iupiter with the King, after the reuerence made, she addrest her to Iupiter, and said to him: Iupiter reioyce and be glad, for by this tydings of gladnesse. For among other sorowes, Fortune that hath held thee long time ignorant, and not knowing the place of thy right noble natiuitie, hath now certainly laide open the discoverture and knowledge of the same ignorance, and will that thou knowe, that thou art the first Sonne and heire of the King Saturne, and of Dame Cibell. The King Saturne thy father, as euery man knoweth long since made an oath vnto his brother Titan, that hee would

As all his children males that should come of his seed: which cause the day of thy natiuitie, he commaunded thee thou shouldst be put to death: but thy mother had pittie thee, and so to saue thy life, she lent thee secretly vnto this house, giuing thy father Saturne to vnderstand, that she had done execution on thee. And so for to eschue the fury of thy father, thou hast bene here nourished all thy dayes, and knowest not thy selfe what thou wert, and now thou art certaine. What joy is this to thee? certainly great. And thou oughtest to goe ioyously vnto thy father and mother presenting thy selfe vnto their grace: if it were not that after these tydings of ioy, I must needs shewe vnto thee (Iupiter) other tydings: and that is this. Thy mother that hath saued thee, thy vncle Titan holdeth her in prison with Saturne, for that that she hath nourished thee: and she hath overcome and vanquished thy father in battaile: he lieth, and taken from him his Realme: and yet more, he will put them to death. Wherefore they pray and request thee, that thou haue pittie of them: and that thou wilt employ thee to goe and deliuer them out of the danger that they be in at this day.

The King Meliscus and Iupiter hearing these tydings of the Damozell, meruailed them right greatly: and Iupiter was right ioyous when he had vnderstande, that he was Sonne of King Saturne: and on that other side, he was troubled of the troubling of Crete, and thanked the Damozell. And after that he turned him vnto the King, and saide to him: Syr, ye may now knowe and vnderstand, what I haue said, and of what house, as this Damozell witnesseth. My father and my mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you in their fauour, that ye will helpe me to succour them: and we goe hastily, oppressing him that hath oppressed them: I haue a singular hope and trust in fortune, that she will deliuer vs. Faire Sonne (answered Meliscus) knowe thou shalt haue more ioy the recouerance of thy lynage then I can shewe or make semblant of, and in signe of this, I pray

to helpe thee as much as in me is possible. And then Iupiter assured the Damozell, and swoze vnto her, that he would put her in armes against Titan: and had her returne vnto Saturne and Cibell, and to comfort them in hope of right shortly to see their father. The Damozell departed from thence, with the wordes of Iupiter, and returned into Crete, and told vnto Saturne and Cibell all that she had done. Anone after the Damozell was departed, Iupiter sent for Archas his Sonne hastily, with the Arcadiens, and also sent for the Epiriens and the Parthians, with them of the Citie of Analcre. All these people he armed Iupiter with great loue, and came at his commaundement in great number of men of warre. Iupiter welcomed them as well as he could, and told them the cause why he had sent for them: and tolde them that he was Sonne vnto King Saturne. After these things he did came to be made readie all things that were necessarie vnto his host: and so they departed from the Citie of Oson, with a right layze companie of men of armes, vnto the number of six thousand fighting men: and so wel sped, that in short time he brought them within a mile nigh the Citie of Crete.

And there Iupiter would tarie vpon the toppe of a Mountain, and called to him his Sonne Archas that then had but thirtene yeares of age, but he was right wise and wel espoken, and gaue him in charge, that he should goe into Crete to giue summons vnto the King of Titan, that he should come out of the Citie, and deliuer to him his father Saturne, with his mother Cibell. The young Archas (that was valiant and hadde his heart high enhanced) with the wordes of his father went vnto Crete to the King Titan, to whom he got him to be presented, and saide vnto him these wordes that followe: Titan, I come vnto thee in the obedience of my father Iupiter, first Sonne of King Saturne, that thou holdest in captiuitie. Wee hath bene aduertised of oppression that thou hast done in the person of his father and of his mother, and the death of their Sonnes: he signifyeth to thee by me, that he is Sonne of Saturne, and that he is as much

thine enemy, as thou to his Sonnes art enemy, Upon which, I thee summon as legat, once, twice, thrice, that thou pelloe this Citie unto his Father King Saturne, and that as hastily as thou hast entered therein, likewise that thou depart. Child (answered Titan) thou tellest me tydings that be full of pleasures, and of exaltation, by the which, I knowe by thy wordes, that Saturne hath a Sonne yet living: for by this meane I see clearly, and so sayth all the world: that by god and just quarrell I am made king of this Citie. Let Iupiter thy Father knowe, that I doubt him not, nor set nothing at all by his coming: and also that I will nothing do after his commandement. Titan, (saide Archas) for as much as thou abidest in this wil, I will no more at this time trouble thee. Make god watch: Iupiter is hereby, that tarieth for none other cause, but answer from thee, for to doe his endeavour to recover this Citie.

With this word departed Archas from the presence of Titan, and returned againe unto his Father. When Iupiter heard the answer of Titan, he was full of gladnes, for he desired nothing but for to be in Armes, and concluded with his people, that on the morrowe he would assault the Citie, in case that Titan furnished not him to battaile. Among were then tents made of boltes and leanes, and Tabernacles: the Osonyens, the Arcadiens, and the Epiriens, lay upon the greene verdure, and made their Hoste to watch: Titan was then in Crete. And it is to wit, when Archas was departed from his presence, he assembled all his Sonnes, and told them these tydings, which were to them pleasant and agreeable. For they desired nothing but strife and debate, and assured themselves to haue victorie of Iupiter, as well as they had of Saturne. In the same houre they sent foure spies, to espie the number of their enemies, and made ready their harnesse: these spies went so farre, that they sawe the Host of Iupiter, and made their report to Titan of the place where his enemies were, and of what number of people they were. After the report of the saide spies, Titan concluded

ded, for as much as his enemies were but a mile from the Citie, that they should make them ready, and goe to battaile against them, on the morne early. The night passed fast, and the day came on, and then about the Sunne rising Iupiter mounted upon his chaire that was right rich, and made his Titanoyes to range in battaile, and left an hundred within the Citie, for to keepe it from rebellion, or from treason, and toke all the other with him under his conduct, and of his sonnes and his espies, &c.

Iupiter, that was not idle, had the same houre set all his men in order: and had then brought all his folke into a large plaine, hoping of battaile. And this Titan had not tarried in, but he saue the Host of Iupiter, for this plaine was all discovered on all sides, and as farre as each might see other, each of them full of ioy, enforced him to make shoutes and cryes, and with great courage they marched the one against the other, unto the leyning and smiting of brookes. When Iupiter put himselfe in the front of the battaile, and having his bowe in his hand, and his arrowes by his side, by his shooting beganne a skirmish that was right fierce: for on the one side and the other, there were right good Archers, and many casters of polished stones, that failed neuer: and that was the cause of the death of many. When the shot and casting of stones failed, they beganne to goe together with speares, and then beganne a mortall fighting hand to hand, that was so sharpe, that the breaking the speares and the shielde, rebounded unto the wailes of Crete, and came to the eares of Saturne, and of Cibeil, at the noise whereof they began to reioyce, for they had a good hope that Iupiter would obtaine the victorie against Titan. This houre Vesca went vppon a high Tower, that she might see into the field, and there she sawe the fighting of the battaile. When heeld Iupiter his sword in his one hand, and his shield in the other, and with his sword hee smote into the thickest of his enemies: and with his shield hee saued himselfe from their brookes.

And with one stroke of his sword, hee divided the bodie of Enceladus, one of the Sonnes of Titan, and cast him on the ground at the feete of the Titanoyes, that were right sorie for the death of their fellowe. Iupiter assailed them right sharply, and one cried sea, sea: but hee that so cried was slaine anon by the hands of Iupiter, that destroyed the blood of his adventures. He was strong, fierce, young and boystrons: and of high enterpryse. Hee defended him vigorously as a Lyon, mightily as an Elephant, and egerly as a Tiger, and intended not onely unto the defence of his body: but to save and rescue all them that were in peril vnder his charge: he did miraculous thinges, on all sides the noyle and bruite doubled and redoubled about him. The Titanoyes began to be overthrowne by great routes: one fell on his shoulders, another on his shelde, and hee charged so sore vpon them, that his strokes might not bee sustained of men, they were so strong and puissant, &c.

This battell was cruel and hardie at beginning for both the two parties, and there were many of the Titanoyes, of Arcadiens, and of the Epiriens hurt, dead and cast vnder foot. Archas was there accompanied with fiftie Arcadiens appointed vnto the guard of his body, for as much as he was young: and yet he made and put himselfe to the armes. Melisseus failed not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon: on the other side also, ech man did his best that he might. I cannot say how many men lay dead on the ground, nay how oftentimes the one set vpon the other, but ye shall vnderstand that there was none comparable vnto Iupiter. in strength, in leading his men, nor in prowes: there was nothing to him impossible. Hee overcame the overcommers: hee set at the deere; hee smote downe the sinners: hee put himselfe so farre forth, and in many places in the battaile of the Titanoyes, that in the last he came and found Titan in his chaire, that ouerthrew the Epiriens with stones and round plummetts, that hee cast at them and cryed, Titan, Titan: for as much as he thought that he fought well. When Iupiter knewe that Titan was

there, he drew toward him, and as Titan advanced his arme, hee to smite vpon an Epirien, Iupiter lifted vp his sword, and charged so sore vpon his arme, that he smote it off, and departed it from his body, wherof he had great ioy, and cried, Iupiter, Iupiter: and Titan so hurt, had great sorrow, that he fell vne within his Chaire.

At this time, the Epiriens began to courage themselves, and the Titanoyes were discouraged. Lycaon and Egeon were there last by, where they saw their fathers arme lie in the field: then they began to assaile Iupiter, as men dispaired, and so began a new combate, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fiercenesse of Lycaon that had Iupiter long time in hatred, for as much as hee had taken from him his Lordshippe, Iupiter followed so eagerly to put Titan to foyle, that hee brake his Chaire in peces, by the helpe of the Epiriens: and with the sword that he smote off his arme, he departed the life from the body of the unhappy Titan, by a mortal stroke that hee gaue vnto his heart: and then bent his indouour and prowesse, to persecute Lycaon and Egeon, that had giuen to him many strokes and hezions: and hee smote with his sword vpon the head of Lycaon so fiercely, that the sword went to his heart, wherof Egeon had so great sorrow and dread, that hee fled and saved him from the skirmish: in which skirmish, the Titanoyes, so vnmeasurably had their sword, that all were put to death, and to flight in the woods, some here, and some there: one of the sonnes of Titan, named Tiphon, seeing the discomfiture came vnto Iupiter, and said: Iupiter, see here thine enemy: flye not after him that die: it shall be vnto thee more honourable to fight against me that defiaeth thee, then to runne after the fugitiues: neuer yet was I found fleeing before mine enemies, nor will I. Thou hast slaine Titan my father, and my brother is slaine and vanquished by force and strength, and so it is enough that this Realme must be thine or mine: and now we see who shall doe best: if I may, I will vanquish thee: if I overcome thee, certainly thou shalt not die by glaine

not swayed, but by the water of the flood that runneth all red, and died by the blood of my kinne, to the end that thou drinke of the blood that thou hast made run out of their bodies, whereof I have great sorrow and griefe: for by the course of nature, I ought to take displeasure and annoy thereof, and also to turne to great deipight the displeasure that thou hast done to me, &c.

CHAP. XI.

How *Iupiter* vanquished in the field *Tiphon*, and cast him in the River, &c.



This *Tiphon* was great and full of presumption and pride: when he had said all that lay on his heart, *Iupiter* that had then beheld and understood him, answered to him: Whatsaile, hast thou no knowledge what reason and right the gods and foy tune have done for me? Thou art strong of members: & there procede from thy heart words more outrageous then wise, and soasmuch as thou demandest battel, thou art welcome: make thee ready shortly, and doe the best that thou canst, and haste thee, for the cause requireth it. With this word *Tiphon* smote *Iupiter* so rudely vppon the head of his shield that he bare away a great quarter, and made *Iupiter* to stoope with the right leg. There were by many *Epiriens*, that seeing *Iupiter* so smitten, ran & came for to rescue him: but *Iupiter* would not suffer them that they should priue him in any case, but bade *Melisseus* & *Archas*, that they should follow the chase of them that fled. And then he began to assaile *Tiphon* by great vertue and force, in such wise, that he gaue him many wounds in his body: and thus began the battel of *Tiphon* & *Iupiter*: they were both strong & able in the craft of Armes, they charged one vpon that other doleously & eagerly. It is no need that I declare how many strokes the one gaue vnto the other.

her: but I must tell how *Iupiter* so fought & smote his enemy, that he tooke from him his sword & shield: and when hee was in that point, he charged him vpon his shoulders by force of his armes, & bare him to the river that was all died with the blood of dead men: & there he made him die miserably, casting him into the flood with the head downeward, for asmuch as he had menaced *Iupiter* with such a death. What shall I say more of this battel? After the death of *Tiphon*, *Iupiter* went againe to the pursuit of his enemies, vntill the Sunne began to decline into the West, and followed on by great slaughter: at ir proesse of time, when he saw that *Titan* and the more people were so feeble and so disperled by the fieldes, that they might neuer arise againe, hee sounded the retrait, and assembled his folke in the best wise he might, and after hee toke the right way to the Citie, hauing great ioy and exultation of his victorie. And hee had not taried long, but that foure Citizens of *Crete* came vnto him, and tolde him, that all they of the partie of *Titan* were fled, and that they had taken out of prison his father.

CHAP. XII.

How *Iupiter* and *Saturne* reconciled themselves together: and how *Iupiter* by commandement of his father, went for to destroy the King *Apollo* of *Paphos*, and of the medicine of *Esculapius*, &c.



Iupiter receiued these Citizens & their tidings in right great gladnes, and desiring with all his heart, to be with his father & mother, did so much speed him, that he entered into *Crete*. *Saturne* & *Cibell*, with *Vesca*, were at the gate, & receiued him honorably, & brought him into the palace, where he was feasted with the king, *Melisseus* & *Arkas*, in such sort, that

pitie on him, tooke all the hearbes one after another, where the chappellet was made: and put them severally each in himselfe in his mouth. And at last, hee touched onely the leaues of the vertuous hearbe, and bruised it in his mouth, so putting it in the dead mans mouth, suddenly he rose from death to life. O marvailous vertue of an hearbe! men say that by the same hearbe, Hippolitus (which came vnto his death by the means of his stepmother, who accused him killing afterward was raised to life againe, and after he had been long dead, and drowen through bushes, hedges, mountaines and thornes, when his body was found, and they that found him laid him in a meddow vpon a plat of hearbes, like vnto the hearb whereof is spoken before, by vertue of the same his wounds were healed, and his life was given and yeildeth him againe.

For to holde on the matter: when Esculapius had raised the heardman or sheapherd, hee tooke the heard and the basilique, and bare them vnto the Citie of Paphos, telling his aduenture, and from thenceforth hee raised men from death to life, by vertue of the hearbe, and fought and overcame basiliques. And so, this cause, hee gate himselfe a high name, that Iupiter was displeased at his glorie, and undertooke warre against him, and set on him: where his father Apollo tooke so great sorrow in himselfe, that hee enterprised the warre against Iupiter, but Iupiter overcame him, and constrained him to such an extremitie, that for to hide his name, hee went and serued the King Admetus in Thessaly, as is saide before. And thus when Iupiter had vanquished Apollo by one meane or by other, hee returned into Crete with great glorie, and found there Neptune and Pluto his brethren, and Iuno his sister, that met him with god cheare. This Iuno was the most beautifull woman, and fairest maide in all the Countrey. After the turne of Iupiter, shee conversed with him certaine space of time, albeit they discovered not their mindes at this time. And in proceesse of time, Iuno returned into Partheny,

where other virgins which shee had bene nourished with, and where she abode in many thoughts and desires: and made neuer her prayers vnto the gods, but that they onely would giue her grace for to be wife vnto her brother. And it is not to be forgotten, that as shee was strongly set in loue with her brother Iupiter, as much or more was Iupiter firmly in loue with her. For, to see her onely (after that he had sent home his men of warre into their owne Countreies, and that he had established his father Saturne in his seignorie and lordship) vnder the colour of deuotion, hee went oftentimes to the Citie of Parthenie, and tooke pleasure to be with her, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

How Iupiter with great ioy, spoused his sister Iuno. And how the King Saturne beganne warre against Iupiter his sonne, &c.



And as Iupiter was thus busie to sollicite the virgine Iuno in the Citie Partheny, for to haue the better occasion to abide there, hee builded a Temple, and did it to be dedicated vnto his mother Cibell, and at last, did make an image or statue of a woman in royall attyre, that gaue place vnto many small images of little children, in remembrance that she had saued the life to her children. And when the Temple was perfected and made vnto the dedication, Saturne and Cibell, together came thither, with all the nobles of the Countrey, and there made a great solemnitie, that dured many daies in great gladnes. And at this great feast and gladnes failed not Iupiter nor Iuno, for about the ende of this solemnitie

solemnitie the nobles of the countrey treated their marriage, and the priest of the Temple of Cibell assured and betrothed them together. And anon after, in the same Temple, the sponsalls were made and celebrated, with so great gloire, and triumph, that it is not possible to be rehearsed. And Jupiter and Iuno lay together, and engendred a daughter, they named Phebe. The Partheniens for memorie of this marriage, founded there a Temple, wherein they set the image of Iuno, in habite of a maid that married her. And alway after that same day that Jupiter wedded Iuno, they made in the Temple an anniuersarie, and a great feast, which was held in manner of a wedding. After all those things, Saturne returned into Crete, and Pluto returned into a part of Thessaly where he founded the Citie of Helle, whereof shall be spoken in the second booke, & Neptune returned into Athens, where the Atheniens made him King, as well for his vertues, as that he was sonne of Saturne, at that time the most renowned King of the worlde.

In those daies, when Saturne saw him quit of Titan, and of his generations, and that hee sawe his children removed from lowe places into reignes of high Chaires, all his sorowes vanished away, and then beganne the clearening of his reigne to bee peaceable: all doubtles, all dreame, all insipitions were put away: Hee had of the gods Fortune, as much as hee would: None was so hardie that durst conspire against his dominion: hee founde himselfe in peace generall. And it is to bee remembered and gathered by the reignes of this time, that hee was in so great peace and tranquillitie, that hee had bene finished and ended his dayes in the same, if hee himselfe had not sought to beginne warre: for hee had Iupiter his sonne vnto his helpe, at that time, the most valiant in Armes that was in all the worlde. And when Saturne sawe him thus in peace a long time, it happened one day, when it came vnto his minde, that his sonne Apollo had prognosticated, that this Iupiter should

out of his Realme, suddenly there began to engender in him a mortall hate against Iupiter that had done vnto him many former good deedes. And seeing that euerie man helpe him in so great loue, and was so busie to please him, hee was more incensed, and gaue credence vnto his cursed Prophecie: and so hee suffered himselfe to be entangled with great a follie, that hee could neuer disauoe it out afterward: thus hee returned againe vnto his ancient sorowes, and fantasies, in such wise that hee made them appeare outward, &c.

When they of Crete sawe Saturne so troubled, the most of his secrete counsell endeavored to comfort him: but helped nought, nor they could not gette from his mouth the knowledge whence proceeded such melancholie, vnto the time that he had determined in his hearte that he would persecute to the death his sonne Iupiter. Whereupon hee did cause to assemble his noble Princes and his grave Councillours, and he said vnto them: I charge and aduise you all, by the names of all our glorious Goodes, that ye say to mee the truth, and aduise mee what thing shall, or ought a King to do with a man that he doubteth, by a diuine answer which shall bene sozefolde him, that this man shall put him out of his Reigne and Kingdome.

When they of Crete had vnderstande the charge and aduision of the King, they assembled themselves at a Councell, and there they ordained, and appointed one, that for all this matter, should haue charge to giue this answer.

So, the Councell knoweth that long since ye hadde answer of your God, containing that ye hadde engendred a sonne that should put you out of your Reigne: and that the image of Cibell that time was deliuered of Iupiter: the counsell telleth you, that ye will consider how what time ye were deliued of your Crowne, and hadde lost it, hee deliuered you, and made you quicke of all your enemies. If the cause of our charge and aduication touch not this matter, the Councill is of opinion, that if the King haue puissance and might

ouer him that hee doubteth, and that hee haue cause to
a King then ought to make him sure from that man, and
from dangers.

Certes, said Saturne, the aduice of the Conncell is
nable enough: and soasmuch as I must declare to you
say vnto you what I meane: I am the King that I
of, and the man that I doubt, is Iupiter my Sonne.
feare and dread much more then the death, in so much
may not endure, nor take rest for him: For sometime
ping, I dreame that hee riseth against mee, and assaileth
his armes, with a great multitude of Arcadiens and Bo
ens, and resteth conquerour and victorious ouer mee, and
king, I haue alwaye mine eares open for to hearken
sple, if hee be about to come on mee with men of armes:
thus I can haue no solace, pleasure, nor rest, and am
lost. This considered, I will that hee be dead: and ge
the colpe and sinne vpon mee. And, I will that ye know
I am your king, and that ye to mee owe obedience: and
that, I commaund you vpon paine of death, that there be
one man that be so hardy to withsay any thing contrary
will, and, that each of you be to morrow found ready in
before this Pallace, for to succour and serue me in this
which is the greatest thing that euer shall come to me.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How they of Crete, when they heard the comman
dement of Saturne, were sore troubled and grieved
and how hee gathered his forces against Iupiter
sonne.

¶ When they of Crete had hearde the resolution of Sa
turne, they were greatly abashed: for they knew
well that Saturne took this matter greatly to
heart, and that hee was a terrible man to offend: And in
his

his, that wrongfully hee willed the death of his sonne Iu
per, that had refused him to his Lordship by promise and
alliance. And there were that went into an other thing
he, because they would not be with the father against the
son, nor yet with the sonne against the father. But there
was no man that durst be so hardie to replie against Saturne,
say that hee did euill, for they dreaded more his ire, then
offende iustice. What shall I say: After the commande
ment of Saturne, each man withdrew him vnto his house,
of greefe and bitter sorowe in heart. And there was not
one man, but hee had his face charged with great greefe and
my annoyance: &c.

The day then drew past: and on the morne Saturne ar
d himselfe, and sounded Trumpettes vnto armes. They
Crete likewise arose this morning, and many there were
them that knewe the intention of Saturne: And also there
were many that marvelled of that that the King would doe,
he could finde no reason wherefore hee had raised this great
warre: For all Crete was in peace, and all the Tytanoids
were disparked, and put vnto destruction for euer. Among
other, Cibell wisse not what to thinke: Seeing that Sa
turne sent not for Iupiter, shee demanded of him oftentimes
whether hee would gee, and for what reason hee took not Iu
per with him in his companie: Iupiter was at that time in
Partheny with his wife Iuno.

When Saturne hadde vnderstood the demaunde of his
wife Cibell, all his blood beganne to change, and hee laid to
him, that all in time shee should knowe the place that hee
should goe to. Cibell was wise and subtil: when shee had
heard the answer of the King, and sawe the facion of his
countenance, her heart gaue her that hee had some euill will:
and shee had suspicion that hee would doe some harme to Iu
per. Wherefore shee went into her chamber right peniue,
and at all aduenture shee sent hasterie into Partheny, and sig
nified to Iupiter, that hee should depart thence with all speed:
and shee had imagined that Saturne his father would doe
him

him displeasure, for he made a right great assemble
of armes, and there was no men that coulde well tell the
wherefore.

CHAP. XV.

¶ Howe king Saturne, with all his great host, came
fore the citie of Arcadia, against Iupiter his sonne.



It is to be thought that Iupiter had
heart right displeased, when he ha-
reined these tidings from his mother
bell, and although that she warned
by supposing, as she that will not be
the will of the King: yet when he con-
red that hee was not sent for unto his
mie, he doubted him and departed thence, and said to his
Iuno, that he would go unto Arcadia, concluding to himselfe
that by this meane he should see the behaviour of his father
to what place he imploied his armie. But he was not far
his way, when he rested upon a mountaine, and looked
him, that he saw the citie of Partheny, that anon was en-
ned & full of the men of armes of king Saturne: that gave
a great proofe of the aduertisement of his mother. And so
what way he bent his course, he taried still on the mountaine
having his eyes alwayes unto the citie. And at last he
his father Saturne mounte into his Chayze, and all his
mie issuing out at the same gate where hee came from,
tooke the same way that hee had taken: And that gave
verilie to understand and knowe, that his father sought
And so hee departed from the mountaine: and went to Ar-
dia, and told unto his sonne, and to the Arcadiens, the
wherefore hee was come, and prayed them that they

with him with good armour: to the ende hee might defend
the Citie if neede were, &c.

The Arcadiens, at the request of Iupiter, made ready
their armes, and their Citie, and sent out espies upon the way.
And anon, after they were come from the Pallace, the espies
certaintie affirmed to Iupiter and Archas, that they had
the champaigne countrey, and the high wayes of Arca-
dia all full of men of armes. Anone there was proclaimed in
the Citie, in the name of their soveraigne Lord Iupiter, that
no man should make good watche, and keepe his warde.
With this crie the Arcadiens armed them with helmets and
coats of leather: and went upon the walles and towers, ha-
ving in their hands, Axes, Swords, Gylsars, Clayes,
speares, and other weapons. And they had not taried long in
that readinesse, when they sawe come from farre, two men of
Crete, which in haste came to the gate, and asked of the Por-
ters if Iupiter were within: The Porter, when he understode
what they asked: answered them, that Iupiter was in the Citie:
and if they had to doe with him, they should finde him in
the Pallace, where he passeth the time with his sonne Archas:
and that hee was newly come unto the towne to visite him.
When they of Crete heard this, they were sore troubled: for
they sought him whom they were unwilling to finde. Yet ne-
verthelesse, they went in, and passed forth up to the Pallace,
where finding Iupiter with the Peeres and Nobles of Ar-
dia, after the reuerence made, one of them spake in this man-
ner, and sayde: Sye, we seeke thee, and we have no will to
see thee: for, we come against our will, to execute a commis-
sion, by the which may sooner come ruine and trouble, then
peace to Crete and us. Saturne thy father commandeth thee
that thou alone come speake with him, hee hath sought thee in
the places of Partheny. His daughter Iuno, thy wife (not
taking end) hath ascertained him that thou art come hither.
He is coming after thee in armes, and we knowe not what
he thinketh to doe: for hee was neuer so angrie, nor so row-
dy, nor so fierce as hee is now. We be his seruantes, for
hath

hath constrained us in his obedience, and for this cause, twice thee to appeare in person before him this same houre, all excusations set apart.

When Iupiter had considered and well pondered in his minde the adiournement of summons, and the tenour thereof, with his eyes full of teares, he made his answer, and sayd thus: I marvel much of the right strange demeanour of my Father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Realme is all in peace and quietnesse, I have put and set him againe in his Kingdome, he putteth himselfe in armes without my knowledge, and now he sendeth for me, that I should come speake with him: that is too strange a thing unto me. And, he behaveth himselfe not as he ought to doe towards me: for men ought to praise and well requite them that have deserved it, and be of value. I have availed him as much as his Realme is worth: and he hath other times sent for me to make warre. I wote not now what euill will hee hath, or may haue to me. But hither is come with his armie, where he hath nothing to doe. And being come, he demandeth nothing but me alone. All things considered and weighed: I haue no reason for to obey his commandement, notwithstanding that hee is my Father: for as much as the suspicion is too much apparant. But I am content, if hee haue to doe with mee, to serue him, and to come to him, bypon condition that I shall be accompanied with all my good friendes that I can get, and none otherwise.

The two Commissioners, presently upon this word returned backe againe vnto Saturne, and tolde him the intention of his sonne Iupiter. Saturne tooke right impatiently the answer of Iupiter, and approached vnto Archadie, and besieged it with his armie, threatening with great oathes, and making his auowes vnto his Goddes, that if hee may haue Iupiter, hee with his handes would make sacrifice of him. And then hee sent for his most wise men, and willed them, that in tell menaces they should goe summon the King Archas, and the Archadiens, to yeelde and deliuer him Iupiter: declaring openly

gentle and plainlie, that hee was more his enemy then his friende.

The wise men departed from the Palace, at the commandment of King Saturne, and did well their deuoir to summon the Archadiens: and saide to the king and people of the Citie: We be come vnto you, soasmuch as ye sustaine and within your fenced walles doe keep Iupiter, whom the mighty King Saturne holdeth for his enemy, telling you, that if ye will deliuer him vnto Saturne, ye shall be his friendes: and if not, hee both you to wote, that ye doe keepe you with good watch and ward, for he hath not in the world, whom he reputeth greater enemies then you, &c.

By this strict commandement knewe Iupiter, that it was fully hee himselfe, for whome Saturne had rayled that great enemy. The Archadiens assembled to Councell without Iupiter, and consulted together among themselves of this matter, and made answer to the wise men of Crete, howe they were bounden to serue Iupiter, and howe they would keepe him, and live and die with him, against all men, about all o-
r. When the wise men had heard their answer, they returned vnto Saturne, and tolde him the answer of the Archadiens. Anone hastily hee chased, and inflaming with ex-
tingresfull furie, he commanded that the Citie should beailed on all sides. Anone went to armes they of Crete, in
wise, that they approached the walles and fortres. And
when the Archadiens sawe their enemies approach, anon they
ended to armes, and came to the fight, and plyed them to
ende their walles with great courage. When was broken
shot many thousands of arrowes, and many a stone cast,
many soe hurt and wounded, as well within as without:
mines, Bombardes, the great Artillerie, was none in this
e, in the Realmes. Alway they of the Citie had well the
st to cast vpon the enemies burning fire Brandes, and
les, and waters boyling with ashes.

And for to doe thus, Iupiter hadde instructed and taught the Archadien people, both the men and women, that when

they of Crete came most strong to the assaulte, and supposed to haue entred the Cittie, they were charged with fire, darts & scabbing waters, that of force constrained them to goe backe with great losse of people, and to sound the restraite. Saturne then taking the most sorow of the world, for that he might not obtain his will, for that by the walles lay moze then foure hundred of his men dead, returned into his Tent, after the assault passing sorowfull and desolate: and had so great grieve at his heart, that he could neither eat nor drinke. But this notwithstanding he thought right well on his hurt people, and visited them at their Tents, and by chyrurgerie and medicines caused to be cured such as were hurt. &c.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ How Iupiter sent his Embassadors to his Father Saturne for peace. And how Saturne would not heare nor intende to peace, &c.



¶ Archadiens were passing forow when they saw & took heede how they of Crete ceased with shame, their assaulte after the assault and retrait of both sides. alway Saturne applyed to heale and give medicines vnto his hurt men. The Archadiens then assembled a councell, & by great deliberation they sent seuen of their honourable Councellours in ambassage vnto Saturne, of whome the one spake and said. Saturne, thou knowest and oughtest to know, that every thing ought to labour to liue in peace: For, the most faire thing of the world is peace. Peace nourisheth profit: in peace are prospered men and children: townes and Cities are united and knit together by charitie, and made as one by amorous communication. By peace, Realmes profite, in beautifying and building faire houses: in labouring and earing the earth.

and in length of life. By peace, mens bodies be whole and quiet: and it is a thing that causeth a man to demaunde long life. ¶ Saturne, it seemeth that thou reckest not of good vertue, for reigning in peace and tranquillitie, there is nothing that dare shew him against thee. Thou art not onely troubled thy Realme: but thou art abuser of it. For to haue peace, a man ought to order and dispose of warre. Thou doest all otherwise: and regardest not, how by sonne Iupiter hath deliuered thee from the bondes of thy enemies, and how hath sette thy Dyademe in a surety of thee, which thou mightest not doe without him: seest thou that by making him warre, thou canst not haue peace: that thou destroyest and breakest this peace: seest thou that this is thy Sonne, by warring against whome, thou art a Monster in nature? The Fathers naturally doe loue their children: and the rude and brute beastes doe keepe and maintaine this condition of nature. Thou sekest and wouldest destroye the blood of thy louing sonne. And from whence cometh this vnnaturall appetite? Might it not suffice thy cruell heart and olde error to thinke on the goodnes and benefite which thou hast receyued lately, by his restoring thee to reigne? Is the interloz rancours permanent? Shall thy fantasies neuer cease? Wilt thou be in age moze foolish and simple then thou art now? The moze that men growe in age, the moze be they wiser. Thou hast lesse knowledge now, then thou haddest in thy wildest youthe. And from whence cometh this desire? Is this thy heavenly Influence? If it be thus, where is thy reason: where is equitie: where is the loue of the father to the sonne? knowest thou not, that had not Iupiter thy sonne, thou haddest bene yet in great darkness languishing? I will promise vnto thee as the aduocate of Iupiter, that hee loueth thee as his own father: and furthermore, I pray thee, that thou be in peace. And if thou wilt him no good, yet at the least do him no harme nor encombzaunce.

¶ Should some yelde to your demaund (answered Saturne) My experience of the life of Iupiter came not to my sight.

See I not how hee inhaunceth himselfe the most he can: See I not howe the multitudes of people by his faire and flattering wordes, owe him moze fauour then mee? See I not that he flyeth away from me: if hee be not culpable, wherefore then flyeth hee? he will say to the people, that he is innocent. Say ye that he hath nothing done against me: I wote not how the Archadiens take it: but if I may once set my hands on them, there was neuer so great a ruine or destruction, as shall come vnto Archadie. And I haue not as nowe any other purpose to departe from this place, till I haue bitterly razed this Citie that is rebell against mee, and my commaundements. Say (answered the honourable Archadiens) since that faire speach may not refraine thy passing great ire, nor refraine thy cruell warre, beware, keepe thee well from vs, and vs from thee, for the matter shall take his euent and triall by warre.

Howe God speade the right and fortune, wee will not long delaye forth time: it is concluded, that the Archadiens and Iupiter will issue to morrow out of the citie: and if they And any that assaile them, they will defende their lines.

This speache ended: Saturne turned his backe to the Archadiens, shaking his head, and the Archadiens returned into their Citie, and rehearsed and tolde from the beginning to the ending all that they had done: and by theyr repoyle, it was confirmed, that the next day following they shoulde issue out of the Citie, in such good order as they had purposed before among them. &c.

Iupiter had great displeasure in himselfe, for that he sawe howe his father was so grieued, and by any meanes would not be contented: yet notwithstanding, hee doubted not so much, but that hee toke courage to him, and saide, hee was moze bolden to keepe his life, then to obey the euill will of his Father, that so long had hated him, ever since his birth. This night passed ouer, anone that the Sonne cleared and lighted the ayre, about the third houre of the daye, Archas, Iupiter, and the chiefe men of warre of the citie went into the field in good order: and they were not so soone issued out of the gates, but

but they were soone espyed of the Saturniens, that waited for them, by the commandement of king Saturne. And then began each against other, with so great a noyse and crie, that it resounded vnto the mountaines and walles. And then they beganne to assaile the Archadiens by shotte and stones, so eagerly, that when Iupiter sawe there was no other remedie but to fight, hee put him forth foremost in the front before, and he beganne to say to them that sought him, crying aloude with an high voyce, loe here is Iupiter, each man doe to him what he may.

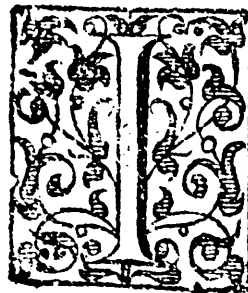
And thus began the dolorous battaile of Saturne, and Iupiter. And there was the Father against the Sonne, and the Sonne against the Father. Where lost nature her faire and commendable properties. The father sought to spill the blood that he had engendred: and promised great giftes vnto them that might take him alive. The battaile was very rigoorous and harde: and then wrought and fought well Iupiter and Archas, and aboue all, the noble Iupiter employed so hard, with his bright Sworde tempered with Steele, that hee smote downe Shelds and Helmes, and he cut off heads and armes, and there was none so hardie that might resist his invincible powelle. Hee made to tremble the most boldest that hee encountered there: hee dyane to retire and to goe abacke, them that had advanced themselves, moze then they had power and vertue to maintaine. Hee brake also the wyngs of the battaile: and in the thickest of their strength, hee met and encountered manie times with his Father Saturne, and it was well in his power and puissance to græue him: but although that Saturne layde on him, and gaue him great strokes and grievous horions, yet hee would neuer smite againe, but sayd oft times, Alas my Father, why seekest thou the effusion of my blood? I am thy Sonne and thy seruant. Thou hast no cause to persecute mee. I will not lay my hande vpon thee: but beware and put no affiance in the Archadiens, for if they may haue and get thee in their power, thou shalt finde in them little pittie, no mercie, &c.

Saturne.

Saturne notwithstanding these sayre words, would ne-
uer refraine his yre: but smote ever vp in Iupiter as fiercely
as he ought. Iupiter, of all his stroakes took no heede, and
set little thereby: and albeit that he had occasion to fight and
smite his ffather: allwayes hee turned his stroakes, and had no
consciens to occupie his sharpe sword vpon them of Crete, yet
sometimes hee so laied on that euery stroke without fault, was
died with new blode. And, this hee did, meaning to shew Sa-
turne, that hee fought against him in vaine, and that to him
was nothing impossible. All these things nothing dimayed
Saturne. The crye was great about Iupiter, the armes were
greatly exercised, the ground was all couered with the effu-
sion of blood, and the dead bodie lay one vpon another be-
headed and smitten in pieces. A right hard and soze battaile.
Saturne was so intangled in his obstinacie, that the blood of
his men wetting his armes by the course of the large woundes
that Iupiter made vnto them, might not moderate his yre nor
heate. And his eyes were so blinde in his yre, that hee sawe
not his right euident damage: nor howe he fought the pro-
per meane, by which hee was put out of his kingdome, that
he doubted, and against which he intended to make resistance,
and eschewe it with his might.

CHAP. XVII.

¶ How Iupiter vanquished in the battaile against Sa-
turne, his Father: and Saturne fled by the Sea.



In this battaile Iupiter saved oftentimes
Saturne among the swordes of the Ar-
cadiens, and did good against euill: many
of them of Crete fought against heart,
knowing that Saturne had begunne, and
was cause of the warre: and, notwith-
standing they put their handes to worke,
yet the faint heartednesse that they had
among

among them, was cause of the losse of a right great number of
people. They doubted Iupiter, and had no power to with-
stand and make resistance in their fight, so well as they would
hane done, if they had felt the quarrell good: and by this man-
ner was the battell demeaned, to the great hurt and prejudice
of the Saturniens. Iupiter submitted himselfe to his ffather,
and oftentimes cried in his eare, that hee should withdraue
him, or the battaile would be the worse, or be lost. Hee with-
drew his stroakes a great while, waiting that he would con-
uerse and conuert himselfe from his euill opinion. But then
at last, when Iupiter took heede, and sawe that he would in
no wise heare him in some good sort, hee opened and displayed
his valour, and the great might of his armes and of his sword,
and made such a fray vpon his aduersaries, ouerthrowing
them, breaking their helmes, and helwing their harnesse, not
in manner of a man hauing all day sustained the feare of great
stroakes and conflicts of the Saturniens: but in the manner
of a Champion freshe and valourous, of whom the stroakes
redoubled.

Thus then it seemed vnto the Saturniens, that in mul-
tiplying the horions and stroakes, the strength and puissance
of Iupiter beganne aneu to reuine and growe. His cou-
ragious well doing and balliance came vnto the Arcadiens
strength vpon strength: and vnto his enemies, great losse of
blood, and also of life. Where was the ground bedewed with
newe blood. Where were deade bodie covered with newe
dead men. Where was the sumptuous chaire of king Sa-
turne smitten into pieces. Saturne helde a long while the
battaile, as long as his might would endure: and in no wise
would flee, or withdraue his forces. But in conclusion, when
his men sawe that the warre went with them alway from e-
uill into worse, they beganne to retyre, and turned the backs
and fled away: and then Saturne turned and fled likewise.
When they were followed in the chase, so sharply and dead-
lie, that some were slaine in the way, and other some saved
themselves, now here, and now there. And among all other,
Saturne

Saturne was so nigh pursued by Archas and some of the Archadiens, that hee had no leisure to returne into Crete, but was driven by force, till hee came unto a port of the Sea, that was there by, where hee saved himselfe by meanes of a ship that hee there found: and there hee went unto the Sea, with some of them that fledde, so sore grieved and penit, that he might not speake, &c.

Thus this battaile ended, of the Father and the Sonne. When Archas sawe that Saturne was saved in the Sea, he returned to Iupiter his Father, and assembled againe his people, and tolde them these tydings, and also hee assembled his Councell for to wiske what Iupiter should doe. And the Councell were all of one opinion, that Iupiter should go into Crete, and that they would make him their King: saying that the Goddes had shewed clearly, that they would that he should be successe as King in the Realme, which his Father was fled from, so as much as they had then no head. So this counsaile accorded Iupiter, and went to Crete by way of time, where hee was receyved for King, for the Cities there durst not gainsay it, so as much as they wished where Saturn was become. And although Cibell and Venus made shewe of great sorrowe for the misfortune of Saturne, yet soon they turned their sorrow into gladnes at the sole Coronation of Iupiter: and sent for Iuno. And then began Iupiter, to reigne in distributing and departing unto the Archadiens the treasures of his Father, whereof they had great joye and gladnesse: and so this cause (say the Poets) that Iupiter gelded and cast his genitoyses into the Sea, of whom was engendred Venus: That is to say, that he cast the fores of his father, into the bellics of his men, whereof engendred all voluptuousnesse, which is compared and likened to Venus.

CHAP. XVIII.

Howe Achrysius had a Daughter named Danse, the which he did cause to be shut in a tower, for as much as hee had an answer, that shee should have a Sonne, the which should turne him into a stone.



In those dayes when Iupiter of Crete flourished in honoꝝ, strength, prowesse, and valiance, in the faire Citie of Argos reigned the right mightie King Acrysius, who caused his Daughter Danaes to be be shut and kept in a Tower. For to knowe the genealogie of this King Acrysius: in this part it is to be noted, that of Iupiter borne of Archade, and of a damosell named Iphis, came a son named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendred a son and a daughter, the son was named Belus, and reigned in a part of Egypt, and the daughter had to name Lybia, and dwelled in Affricque, where she conceived a sonne named Busiris, that was an inhumane Tyrant, as shall be said hereafter in the deedes of Hercules. Belus then engendred two sonnes, Danaus and Egyptus. Danaus had fifty daughters, & Egyptus had as many sonnes. And these sonnes & daughters were all conioyned together by marriage, wedding Egyptus might well to have married his sonnes, but he was deceived of his wedding, so Danaus for envie & covetousnes to have the succession, made that by his daughters, traitterously should be murdered all the fifty sons of the said Egyptus, the first night of their espousals as they slept. And all they consented in this horrible crime of blinde, except one alone, named Hypermetra, which had a Meddall heart of pittie: so, when she should have persecuted her husband Lynceus, shee saved his life mercifullly: and also conceived of his seed, a son that was named Abas, that after was King of Argos: and he engendred

oꝛed 'he king Acrisius, whereof is made mention in the beginning of this chapter. These were the parents and progenitors of king Acrisius: hee was right puissant in riches, but he named himselfe poore, for hee had no children but one daughter onely, which hee named Danae; and so for to haue sonne, he went day by day into the Temples and Oracles of the Goddes: and there made prayers and sacrifices inough, fastings, almes, and other suffrages. All these things might not helpe to bring to passe the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came vnto her barraine yeares, and he was out of all hope to haue by her any child male, and yet none thelesse, hee comforted himselfe in Danae his daughter, and set his minde and lane so greatly on her, that hee had no pleasure but onely to beholde her: and hee purposed that no man should haue her; but if it were the most noble and valiant man of the world. But for as much as in this world nothing peruerable, this loue was of little endurings, and by the procurement of the king Acrisius, for that the loue he had in Danae, grew in ampliation of naturall jealousy, he went vnto the Oracle of Belus his olde Grand-father, and searching what should be the destinie of his daughter, he caused him to be answered, that of her should come a sonne, that should turne him into a stone.

By means of this answer, Acrisius began to fall from the great loue that hee had to his daughter: hee returned sorrowfull and pensie into his house, and became all melancholy like, without taking ioy or pleasure in any thing that hee did. His daughter was then but young: and hee sawe her oftentimes, otherwhile in crueltie, and sometime in pittie. The moyle of that that hee looked to be transformed into a stone, hee thought that by destinie should be borne of his daughter, made him to crueltie, in such wile that oftentimes hee determined that hee would put her to death, and so to spoyle his blood to the ende so for to remedie his pretended infortune. But when hee had taken in hand the sword wherewith hee was to haue slaine her, nature beganne to meddle, and put in her selfe

strength them: and from this crueltie made him to condescend to pittie, and put away his sword, and let the sheading of her blood, that was come of his owne blood, the which should come vnto the succession of his crowne which his ancient progenitors had ordained before, &c.

For to save the veritie: this king Acrisius from thence forth toke his rest, crossed with many sighes, and could not be assured of himselfe. His daughter grew, and became a woman: shee was passing fayre, and right comely. Many Kings and great earthly Lordes desired to haue her in marriage, and would haue endowed her with noble Crowns. But the king Acrisius refused all them that required her, and imagined, that his daughter, for her great beantie, might bee taken away and carished, by which shee might by aduenture haue a Sonne that should turne him vnto a stone. And to the ende to eschewe this perill and danger, he thought, that hee would make a Tower the strongest in the world, and that in the same Tower should his daughter Danae be closed and shut, during her life, without comming of any man to her: for hee was so zealous of her, that hee beleued her not well when he sawe her. In the ende hee sent for workemen, and forgers of Steele, and of copper, from all parties, and brought them vnto a stronge place, all enuironed with waters, where was no entrie but in one place.

When hee had brought thither all his workemen, hee saide to them, that he would haue a Tower made all of copper, with a gate severall from the Tower, to put in foure and twentie men of armes, for to keepe the Tower if it were neede. The workemen bargained with the king Acrisius, to make the Tower and the gate, and set on hand to the worke: the Tower was made in processe of time: and then when all was achieved, Acrisius brought thither his daughter letting her knowe his intention. And as soone as she was in the Tower, he saide to her; My onely daughter, it is come vnto my knowledge,

large, that in searching thy prosperitie, to my God Belus, I have bene aduertised, that of thee shall come a son, which shall convert and turne me into a stone. Thou knowest that every man naturally coveteth and desireth safely to live in his life. I love thee passing well, and nothing in the world so much excepting my life. But certaine my life toucheth me moze nere to my heart, then thy love: wherefore I seeking and requiring the remedies against my predestinate infortune, would never give thee in marriage to any man that hath required or desired thee. Also, to the ende that generation discend not of thy body, and that thou shouldest have no knowledge of mankind my life, I have made to be framed this Tower of Copper, and will that thou be closed and shut therein, and that no man see thee. I pray thee my daughter, accord thee unto my will and desire: and take patience in this place for to passe thy time. I will provide to accompany thee with many noble Virgins, that shall give unto thee all that thou canst or maist thinke needfull, &c.

When the noble Damofell Danae understode the will of her Father, she behelde the Tower of Copper made for to keepe her shut fast therein. And further, when she considered that she should never marrie during the life of her Father the King, she was sore troubled about these things, and by great bitterness with sorrowfull heart beganne to weepe, and saide: Alas my Father, am I borne under so unhappie a constellation, for to be a martyresse and prisoner, not in the ende of my yeares, but in my young time: not in a prison of stone, or of cement, but in a Tower of Copper and Lattom, in such sort as I should dwell therein perpetually? What interpretest thou the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of me shall be borne a sonne that shall turne thee into a stone: For, by this sentence sought none other thing to be understood, but that I shall have a Sonne that shall raigne after thee, and shall turne thee into a stone. What is to say, that he shall put thee into thy Sepulchre. Behold, then what simplenesse shall it be to thee to behold

me thus enclosed and shut in this Tower. My daughter answered Acrisius) thou interpretest the Prognostication of our God Belus after that thee liketh, to thy joy and profite. It lyeth me sore on my heart, that if thou have a Sonne, hee shall put me to death: and that is my judgement and feare. Gainsay no moze me, I am thy Father. Lord, and Passer over thee, thou shalt abide here, either by love, or otherwise. At this conclusion when Danae sawe that she might not content her asarefull Father, as wise and sage as she was, she agreede and secorded to doe his pleasure, yielding to it with the mouth, and not with her heart. And then the King sent for Virgins, and also olde Matrones in all the Realme about: and delivered his daughter unto them for to accompanie, serve, and keepe her, and made them all to be shut and closed in with her. After, he tooke his leave of them, commanding them upon paine of death, that they should not suffer any man to come and speake with his daughter, without his witting and knowledge. When he had thus done, he returned into the Citie of Argos, and assembled sortie strong women, which he gave wages and pay too, and sent them to keepe the gate, and the entrie of the Tower. And then spread the renowne of these things, in so great a sound and noyse, that all Grece was full of the tidings, and there was no King nor Prince, but that complained the losse of the youth of faire Danae, then holden and named the most faire of all the Greekish maidens, daughter of the king, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ How Iupiter, in guise of a messenger, brought vnto the Tower of Dardan, to the Damofels, and to Danae, many Iewels, faigning that he came from Iupiter.

In this Tower, and by this meane, Acrisius thought to overcome his predestinate misfortune, and was well eased that his Daughter was in so sure and safe a place.

All the world spake of her, and of her Tower: by compassion they complained her state, and it was so much spoken of for this cause, that Iupiter had his eares full thereof: and not onely his eares, but also his heart: for in hearing the recommendation of the excessive perfection of this Virgine. Danae, he was amorous of her greatly and desirously, as soon as the marriage of him and Iuno had bene consummated. And then he beganne with all his heart, to thinke howe and when, or in what manner hee might come to see this Damosell Danae. And so much he thought and studied in this matter, that there was none other thing that hee would heare of, nor no conferences of his men, save onely of them that spake of the prison of Danae. And hee spake cherefully, and talked with all diligence, conetling instantly to be with her, and that as well in the presence of Iuno, as otherwise: saying, many times, that hee would that the Gods would give him grace and power to bring this Damosell Danae out of the Tower, &c.

By this meane and these speeches, Iuno was in doubt, and beganne to feele the first sparkle of ieaousie, casting infinite curses and maledictions vpon Danae, and vpon all them that had so wen those tydings befoze her husband. This she shewed not onely in couert and in her stomacke, but more openly in the presence of her husbände, shewing evidently that she had the attaint of ieaousie. This notwithstanding, Iupiter was neuerthelesse desirous for to see Danae more then he was befoze. The maledictions nor curses might not let nor withholde his affections which grew more and more. In the ende he found himselfe so ravished with her loue, that there was no more continence found in him. To conclude, he deuised intentions and conclusions, and purposed to goe vnto the guardiens and keepers of the Damosell Danae, and that he would beare vnto them so largely and so many riches of golde and Jewels, with money of golde, that he would turne them with his giftes to accorde to him, and let him enter into the Tower of Danae. When he sent for the Jewellers,

Jewellers, that were wont to serue his father Saturne, and made them make the most rich Jewels and Ornaments that were euer seene or thought. When the workemen had made a part, Iupiter tooke them, and labed him therewith, and euill cloathed like as he had bene a seruant, he alone departed from Crete, and dretwe him to Argos, the most secretly that he might, and so went and came, seeking the Tower of Dardan. Which he found in an euening, and sawe the wals shining, and came vnto the gate, where he found many of the matrones sitting at the doore, for recreation, &c.

When Iupiter was come, hee saluted the Matrones, and saide vnto them: Noble dames, the god might come to you. What Tower is this, of so noble and so strong a fashion? Saye sonne, said the eldest of them, ye be not of this Countrey. So much as ye knowe not the name of this Tower. Know ye certainly that it is named the Tower of Dardan, and this is the proper place that the king Acrisius hath caused to make for to keepe his daughter the virgin Danae in, which is a damosell so furnished with all vertues and honourable maners, that her like is not in all this world: But, the poore maid is so much infortunate, that her father Acrisius holdeth her in this Tower shut, for that he hath an answer of his goddes, that of his daughter Danae should be borne a child that should turne him into a stone. This is cause wherefore we be and keepe her that no man may converse with her in no fashion. And her father is the king Acrisius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with ieaousie, that if he knewe of your being heere, he would send to destroy you. And therefore withholde you, and goe forth on your way. Iupiter hearing the answer of the woman, gaue no regard vnto her wordes, saying that he heard with his eares: for hee employed his eyes vnto the marking of the Tower: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assaulte, as well for the strength of the place where it was founded on, as for that it was nigh the Cittie of Argos, which was right strong: hee considered in himselfe, that for to come and

let this mayde hee coulde not obtaine but by the meane of these women. And then thus hee answered to the olde woman: I thanke you of your good aduertisement: I am much beholden vnto you, but I shall yet say more vnto you, if it please you, I am sent vnto the Damosels of this place from the right mightie King Iupiter of Crete, for to deliuer to them certaine presents on his behalfe. Wherefore I pray you, that it may please you to giue mee assistance to speake with them. When the olde Matrone vnderstode of Iupiter, and that he brought presents vnto the Damosels: shee answered him, that hee was right welcome, and made him to enter into a little Chamber (which was by the gate, for to speake therein to their friendes when they came to visite them.) And then she went into the Chamber of Danae, and there assembled all the women of the place, and saide vnto them. My fellowes, the King Iupiter of Crete greeteth you well by one of his seruants, whom I haue put into the Chamber of the gate: he hath said to me, that he hath brought certaine presents. See ye now whether ye will receiue them or not: and what I shall answer to the messenger. &c.

The Damosels were right ioyous and glad, when they heard these tidings, and toke their counsell together, and concluded, that they would take and receiue these presents of the King Iupiter. When they descended into the Chamber, and feasted the messenger, which did them remembrance, and saide to them: Ladies, and Damosels, your renowne is so great, that it hath moued the King Iupiter to desire your loue. In signe of which, hee hath sent to you of his Jewels, and prayeth you to receiue them in good part, and he recommendeth him vnto the right noble grace of your Mistress the Kings daughter. With these wordes Iupiter opened his sacke of leather, wherein were his Jewels, and deliuered them vnto the Damosels. When they had receiued, and sawe them what they were, they were all abashed for to see things so precious, and saide that they would goe and shewe them to their Mistress. And sooth they went by into the

Tower, and shewed their presents vnto Danae: signifying to her, that the King Iupiter recommended him vnto her noble grace. As soone as this noble Virgine had seene these Jewels, shee saide, that it must needs be that Iupiter was rich and liberall: and saide moreouer, that the gift that hee had giuen was more of value then all the Realme of Argos: and also, that she would that the man that had brought these Jewels, were feasted as it appertaineth, and also wished that Iupiter should be thanked in her name. When the Damosels by the commandement of Danae, went to feast the messenger of King Iupiter, the best wise that they might, the most part of the night in eating and drinking. And then came the aged woman that had first spoken with him, and saide to him: My Sonne, the maiden Danae thanketh the King Iupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to doe her Damosels: and, she taketh her selfe greatly beholden to him, and to you that haue taken the paine to bring them: and if there may please you any thing herein, spare not this house.

Danae (answered Iupiter) ye doe me too much honour by the one halfe: if there be any thing in Crete to your pleasure, aske you it, and certainly ye shall haue it with good heart. And thus they talked so long that it was time to withdraue him thence. Iupiter toke leaue of the Damosels, and concluded that hee would returne into his countrey, on the morrowe early. What shall I say more: Iupiter toke this night as much rest as hee might, and had the heart so surprised, that hee awoke more then hee needed: for the houre was not come that he attended to speake to Danae. He returned secretly into Crete, and caused to be made newe Jewels, much more rich and more precious then the other were, for to goe againe, and present to the Damosels. And as soone as was to him possible, hee gathered Jewels together as many as would loade an horse. After this, on a morning early he loaded an horse with these Jewels, and without meeting of any person, with the same he so laboured on his way, that without any hinderance hee came vnto the

tower,

tower. And there assembled the Damofels, and did them reverence, and saide to them. Ladies and Damofels, the king Iupiter hath you so in grace, that knowing by the report of me, what feasting and welcome ye made lately for his jewels: he hath sent unto you other, and in his name I present to you these jewels that I have nowe brought: praying that the present may be acceptable and well thought of: and that if it may please you to doe so much unto your Distresse, that I might a little speake with her, for to aduertise her, if it please her, of certaine secrete thinges that touch her, and wherewith I am charged by Iupiter.

CHAP. XX.

¶ How Iupiter in the guise of a messenger, with many jewels, came the second time to see Danaes: and how he spake and gaue to her in knowledge what he was: and how he lay with her that night.



¶ When Iupiter had atchieued his purpose, hee shewed forth his merchandise, and when the matrones had understood of Iupiter, that he desired to haue grace to speake with Danaes, they went unto the maide, by counsell of the olde woman, for to haue her opinion: and coming to her, the olde woman spake for them all, and saide: my daughter, the king Iupiter hath sent hither the burthen of a hoyle of the most fairest Jewels that euer ye saw. Certes it is a gallant sight to see them: notwithstanding we durst not receiue them, so much as the messenger requireth to speake with you, which is forbidden vs by your father. Consider what we shall doe: we be greatly beholpen unto the king Iupiter for his courtesies, but when we thinke on the straight commandement of your father, we wot not what to doe.

doe. When the maide Danaes had heard the words and the sayings of the olde woman, shee was right pensive: but for all that, she spared not to say that, that her heart iudged best, and thus answered, My mother, ye know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that hee that doth shew loue and courtesie, ought to be thanked by kindnesse. The king Iupiter (as ye haue to me saide) hath often times done for vs. And seeing the first good cometh from him, me thinketh, vnder all corrections, that we may well suffer him to speake with me. It is a small matter for his seruant to speake a word with me. The king my father shall neuer knowe it: it is no neede that he know all that shall fall: but first shew to him, how it is charged you vpon death, that no man speake with me. And make him promise and sweare, that hee shall keepe this matter secret.

The Damofells and the olde woman, ioyous of the answer of the maide, went downe from the Tower, to the gate, and finding Iupiter busie to open abroad and vnbinding his Jewells, the olde woman said vnto him: Faire sonne, the king Iupiter hath found more grace here in this place, a kint the maide Danaes, then all the men in the world. Foruerthelesse, ye must know, that vpon paine of death, it is to you forbidden, and to other by vs: And, wee be all charged vpon the same, by the king Arcerisus, that wee shall let no man liuing speake with her. The commandement of the king is so great, and your request is not little. Certes wee dare not bring you vnto her, all thing considered. For, if it were knowne, without faile wee should all bee put into the fire. And peraduenture, if ye were found here within, by the king that cometh oftentimes hither, hee would put you to death. Wherefore we pray you excuse vs against your master. At hearing of this answer, Iupiter found not that hee sought: and then hee held him more neere in dispaire, then hee did in hope: but he remembred, that a beggar should not goe away for once warning, and saide vnto the olde woman, to the beginning of her answer: Dame, ye doe well.

if yee feare and dread the King, which is to mee no mervail. Yet his commandement is not so straight, but that ye may enlarge it if ye will: hee hath commanded that none shall speake with her. The King Iupiter requireth that his servant may saye to her certaine things in secrets, touching her honour: yee shall doe that pleaseth you, but in truth, if yee accorde him his request, the accorde shall not be prejudiciall to you in any thing. For the King Iupiter is no prattler, and knoweth so much of the worlde, that unto you hee hadde not sent mee, if hee hadde not sounde mee secret. And thus, if yee will doe him any pleasure, yee have none excusation reasonable. None knoweth hereof but you and I. If I speake unto the maide by your consent, who shall accuse us: it shall not be yee, for the matter toucheth mee. And it shall not be I, nor the King Iupiter: for certainly wee had lener die in sorrowfull death, and also abide in greivous paine, &c.

Faire sonne, answered the old woman, ye speake so sweetly, that wee may not, nor can give unto you the refuse of your request. We dare well assure, and trust in you. Alas Dame (answered Iupiter) doubt you? When I shall fault against you or any other, I wish to be smitten with the thunder and tempest. I would verily that yee had the prerogative to know my inward thoughts, to the end that in iudging of my minde, yee might be assured of me, not to have by my cause any inconvenience. With these wordes, Iupiter drew to his will the old woman, and all the Damofells as well by his subtil language, as by his riches. For to this short processe, the olde woman accorded to Iupiter, that hee shall have the grace to speake with the maide, and brought him befoze her with all his presents: Iupiter had then more joy then I can write.

And when hee was thus aboute in the Tower of Dardane, in beholding the ample beauty of Danae, his joy doubled, and he knew her well by her beauty, and made unto her reverence saying: Right noble and accomplished Damofell, the King Iupiter saluteth you by me, and sendeth unto the woman of the

house, of such goddess as fortune hath given to him: if it be your pleasure they shall receive them: and after, I will say unto you certaine things secret, which the King Iupiter your servant, hath charged me to say unto you. My friend, answered Danae, saving your honour, the King Iupiter is not my servant, but I my selfe am beholden to him, and am his servant, and thank him of his bounty: it seemeth as hee had reigned gold in this place. It is acceptable to me, that the woman of this Tower haue your presents. And it pleaseth me well also to heare your charge, to the end that King Iupiter should not say that I were unkinde, &c.

The matrons and the Damofells were present at this answer, Iupiter delivered unto them his Jewells, which they received with great gladnesse. After that Danae took the messenger by the hand, and led him apart unto the beddes side, where shee made him to leane by her. And then when Iupiter found himselfe all alone with Danae, hee saide unto her: Right noble Damofell, I no more call you Damofell, but Lady: for yee are my Lady and my onely Mistresse, which have mastered mine heart, and also haue overcome mee vnder the sword and brunt of your glorious reports and name. For to aduertise you, verily I am Iupiter, of whom now I haue spoken to you at the presentation of the Jewells, and it is truth, that it is not long sithen, when I was in my Realme, for to heare reported the manner how your Father held you shutte in this Tower, (with little good that may accorde unto your honour) as well for to gette your thanke and grace, as for pittie therewith I was moved, I haue deliberated in my heart, to employ my selfe unto your deliverance, and also for to get your grace. And for to execute this deliberation, I haue taken part of my treasours, and haue come hither to present them unto your Damofells, and so departed: and of new am comen againe, in hope to haue your love, whereof I am wel content, and thanke Fortune and Fortune. Alas Madame, if I be so hardie as to haue put my selfe in the adventure of my life, to shewe the great

great love that I have to you. Excuse mee, if I have enterprised a thing so high, that I ne me holbe woorthy to attaine, but in the assistance of Fortune, and in so much as shee will favour in this partie. Madame then in consideration of my wordes, yee may see my life, or my death, and yee onely may lightly make the iudgement. If ydar humble consideration in the knowledge of pittie that I have had of you, exposing my selfe into the danger, where I might bee sure, I am now nigh the tearparchie which yee may save: and if not, I yelde me your prisoner. Certes, the shining resplendissant of your renowned beauty, whereof the mae passeth the renowne and the triumph of your incomparable excellency, hath enraged mine heart, and brought mee hither into the prison of your will. Alas Madame, behold, and see with your eyes full of sweetnesse, and of clemencie, mee which see not at this time, but languish for fault of rest in continuall travaile, in furies redoubled, and in sighes upon sighes, which may not be puruated of remedie, but by your benignity and amorous good will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was made of you in my presence, and at the point that I enterprised to deliver you out of this Tower, I behelde my selfe right joyfull and happie, because of so high an enterprise: but seeing the perills that I finde my selfe in since, I wrote never what I may say of my selfe. For by moneth upon moneth, weeke upon weeke, and day upon day, your name hath had domination on me. And oft times hath constrained mee to be ravished, and yet more in a trance by desire to speake to you, and to imagine how I should come to the point where I now am: and not onely in this, but also to finde mercie in you. And I pray and require you right humbly, that the amorous gift of mercie yee will to mee accorde, and thus doing, yee shall doe mercie to your selfe, and have pittie of your young daies, which you have consented to lose by the foolish fantasies of the King your father. Yee know well that (his life during) hee will not suffer you to be married to any

any man. It is possible that your father shall live as long as you, for he is strong of members, hard and boysterous. Also yee ought conceive if yee will believe mee, that your life hath no wealth nor pleasure. Onely the pleasures come unto the people by the sight, and by beholding of others things. The women singularly have their principall pleasures in their husbands, and in their generation and lynesages. Yee may come here to, but then yee must have mercie on your selfe. Is it not in your conceits and knowledge, that no man hath but his life in this world? As much as yee obey and yelde to the foolish commaundment of your father the King Acrisius, yee shall be a woman lost: being in this place, it is not possible to take and have patience. This is too hard a thing unto a young heart to be put in prison without demeritte. I know the humane affections, and understand that naturally, every creature loneth his profite before the profite of another. This is against your prosperitie and vtilitie, from which yee be shut here within. What may yee have love unto him which is cause of two evils? The lesse evill is to bee chosen, since that you seele you condemned here unto the ende of the daies of your father. Doubt yee not but his ende is oft deferred to his death for your sake: and his death may not bee effected without great charge of conscience. Yee thinke farre better it were for you in other considerations to finde way to issue and goe out of this place, and to take to husband some noble and puissant man, that would enterprise to carry you away secretly for to be his wife in his Country. By this meane yee shall be delivered from the paine that yee be in, yee may eschew the death of your father, and lesse evill yee should doe in breaking his foolish commaundment, then to abide in the point where hee hath put you. Madame, alas thinke yee hereon for your honour and health: (as I have laide unto you) I am your servant, and it please you to depart from this place, yee shall finde no man readier then I am: for to keepe you, and to save you, I give my selfe unto your noble commaundments,

ments, for to furnish your will to my power, as hee that beareth alway the remembrance of you in the most deepe place of my minde: in sleeping I see you, and waking I thinke on you. I haue had neuer rest in my selfe, nor neuer had haue, but if it please you. By fortune, my desire, my happe and vnhappe come of you. If yee take me vnto your mercie, and that I finde grace with you, I shall bee the most happiest of all happie. And if yee doe otherwise, it may bee saide, that among all vnhappy, none shall bee before mee. But if such fortune shall come to mee by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway, I require you that my heart bee not deppressed, nor putte from your heart, for as much as it toucheth mee nearly. All the tongues of men cannot say, nor expresse the quantitie of the loue that I haue in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name, all the starres of heauen. By this loue I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighes, anguishes, and oftentimes in great feare and doubt. At this houre I wot not whether I liue or not, because I thinke I am here for to receiue absolution, or a mortall sentence. These things considered, alas will not yee haue him in your grace, that for to deserue your loue and mercie, hath abandoned and aduentured his life, as yee may see, leaving his royall estate, the better to keepe his cause secret. Vnto an heart wel vnderstanding, fewe wordes suffice. For conclusion, I pray you giue your heart vnto him that hath giuen his heart vnto you: and that yee provide from henceforth for the ill case yee now be in, after the common iudgement.

With this, Iupiter held his peace, and kept silence, and lent his eares for to heare what should be the answer of Danae. The right noble Damocles, when she had heard his talke, which shee had soe noted: and when shee sawe that hee had giuen her space to speake, shee was resolved, and changed no colour, and said to him. Sir King, alas know yee wel what would be the renoume that would abide with mee, if I should

believe your counsell? What would the people say? Hadama answered Iupiter, the worst that they may say, shall be, that men wil name you disobedient vnto the foolish commandement of your father, which as all men knoweth, holdeth you sendly in this prison here fast shut in. And if ye will thus helpe your selfe, and steale your selfe away, men would but laugh, for your youth should excuse your doing, and yee should be reported to haue done this dede by great wisdom. Ah Sir, said Danae, yee wene to deceiue mee by your faire wordes: I knowe the speeches of the Argiens, and also knowe that I am bound to obey my father: and furthermore, I am not so ignozant, but that I would well haue some noble man to my husband, so as mine honour were saved: and also that more is, I confesse that I am greatly beholden to him, that hath sent so liberally and largely of his treasures and his iewels, and in likewise vnto you, if it be truth that yee be hee that yee say that you are. But when I haue considered, and vnderstande, and seene visibly, that the Argiens would defame mee to perpetuallite, and that my father would sende mee where mine honour should strongly bee abased and put vnder scorne, and also that I haue none other knowledge of you, but by your proper declaration, I wil in no wise deale hardly with you, neither shall yee haue any disturbance for my cause. But I pray you to thinke on the other side of mine honour, and that yee let and suffer mee alone with my company and friends.

Danae (answered Iupiter) be yee in doubt of me that I am not Iupiter King of Crete? If I bee any other, all the gods confound me, and the thunders fall on me, the swallow of the Sea receiue mee, and that I be giuen to be meate vnto the most venomous beasts of the world. O Hadama, put no suspicion in my doing: as I haue said to you, I am come to you not in royall estate, but in simple aray, for to order my matters more secretly: yet at the least, at this first time accord yee this request. Take yee day of aduise, and grant to morrow I may speake once to you, and counsel you wel this night.

The noble maide Danae had then the blood so moved, that with great paine she wist what to doe. Shee durst not behold Iupiter: for shame smote her in the eyes. This notwithstanding her heart commaunded her to trie what man hee was, and whether hee had the state of a noble man or thing. At last she took day of aduise, and accorded to him that shee would speake againe to him on the morrow. After this, hee had the tables to be covered by the Damosels: and said, that shee would feast the messenger of the thing Iupiter. The Damosells hearing that, answered, that they all were much bound to feast him, and to make him great chere, and shewed to her the riches that they had, all arowne in the chamber, whereof the walls shone and were bright. What shal I say more? the Damosels arrayed with the Jewels of Iupiter garnished the tables with meate. Danae and Iupiter were set the one against the other: the service was great and rich, and they had inough to eate: yet Iupiter and Danae gave little force of eating. Iupiter eate lesse bodily, then spiritually: hee was in traunces, in doubts and feares. He had an answer by which hee could not close any thing to his profite, save onely that hee hoped that Danae would discover it unto the Damosells, in such wise as the young maids bee of custome to discover the one to the other, and as when any require them of love, that they should shew favour to him the more for his gifts. In this estate was the thing Iupiter for his part. The Damosells behelde him inough, and saide, that hee had not the behaviour of a woman or servant, but of a man of right noble and great estate. And about all other, Danae, to whom Iupiter had given cause to be pensive, cast her eyes upon Iupiter, upon his countenance, upon his gesture, upon his beaultie, and then he seemed that hee had saide truth, as wel then as in the night following: she beganne to fee the sparkles of love, and seeing his riches that hee had given in the house, shee determined to give to him her heart and her love. On this resolution, to which her heart concluded, shee was full and firmly settled, yet her mind was

was enterlarged with abundant of thoughts. Many noble men had required her love, before the time that she was shut in the Tower: and could never turne her heart nor cause her once to sighe or thinke on their requests. The onely wordes of Iupiter were so effectuaill and happie, that they constrained her to heave them and to become pensive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of Dardane with the damosell Danae, on whom he engendred the noble Perseus.



So long dured the feasting of Iupiter, that it was houre and time to withdraw thence. When Danae took leave of Iupiter, and did convey him into a secreete chamber by her Damosells. When Iupiter was departed, shee entered into her Chamber, accompanied onely with the olde woman that was her mistresse, which had charge on her above all other, and as soone as the olde woman had her privacy in her Chamber: as she that was suspicious saide to her: my daughter, tell me of your tydings, I must needs knowe what thing this messenger hath saide to you. Dame answered Danae, will ye wit? yea saide the olde woman. When answered Danae, he must come himselfe, and make the report, for he hath saide to mee so many things, that the tenth parte is not in my minde. My daughter (saide the olde woman) I thinke well hee is not come hither without cause. What hath hee saide? if ye have not all in minde, tell me at least that abideth and resteth in your minde. Dame answered Danae, ye knowe well that never I mistrusted you, and that the secretes of mine heart to you hath alway bene open: I will now make no new custome. For to short this matter, hee that

that nameth himselfe ſervant of Iupiter, is Iupiter himſelfe (ſay report) and hath made great oathes, that hee hath made theſe preſents and gifts ſo to ſpeake to me. And ſee hee hath ſhewed to me how I loſe here my time, and hath required mee to be his wife. To which I have not yet conſented, but have taken day ſo to give an anſwere to morrowe, hoping to take your counſell, and therefore I pray you that ye counſell me in that I have to doe, and what anſwere he ſhall haue of me. We knowe how I have ſuffered his gifts to be received: he muſt be therefore ſatiſfied by ſome manner, either by faire ſpeech or otherwiſe.

The olde woman had bene beſore time in the houſe of King Meliſſeus, and there had ſene Iupiter in the time of his returne from his conqueſt of Archadie, and had partly knowne him ſince the firſt day that he came thither. This notwithstanding, ſhe doubted of his perſon, ſo as much as men otherwhyle be like one to another, and ſhee had alway her eye on him. When then ſhe had underſtood by Danae, that had tolde her that it was Iupiter, ſhee was ſore that it was hee in his perſon, and had great ioy, ſaying. My daughter, certainly I knowe him that we ſpeake of, and have talked with him of long time paſt. And ſo his perſon I aſſure you, it is hee that he hath given you ſo underſtand of. But ſo to perſwade or counſell you, if ye take him unto your husband, I can ſay none otherwiſe to you, but that hee is one of the moſt valiant men of the world, and that his enterpriſes be right high. And if I had a Daughter the moſt beſt maner of the world, there is no man living that I would give her ſoner unto, then to him, if it pleaſed him to take her. Perſuade that notwithstanding his ſimple aray he is a goodly man, he is noble, he is rich, he is wiſe, he is a King. Doe ſee in your ſelfe your courage, if ye will be and obſerve the commandment of your father, ye may not with him hold conſultation nor Parliament. If ye will abſent you from this place by good means, there is no man but Iupiter that may helpe you. I counſell

counſell you neither the one nor the other, choſe ye and take ye the beſt way, &c.

As my mother (ſaide Danae) how ſhould I choſe my ſelfe: there is in me neither wit, nor reaſon to ſake that I ſhould choſe, nor ſo to diſcerne the good from the evill. And as ſo me, I put it all into your deliberation, and will that ye knowe that out of this Tower would I faine be, (mine honour ſaved, and the honour ſaved of my companie.) With this came in to them all the Damoſels of the houſe, and ſaide to her, that they had made right good chere to their gueſt: and thus failed the ſecret conference of Danae, and of the aged woman. The damoſels went and ſet theſe jewels, newly preſented to them, and parted to each of them her portion, ſaying: that to King Iupiter was none like, but that he was among all other the moſt bountifull, and moſt honourable King of Kings.

The maid Danae took great pleaſure with all theſe things. When the Damoſels had parted among them their Jewels of gold with great ioy, they brought Danae to bed, and departed from her Chamber, which they left open by ſorgetting, as they that had ſet all their minde and thought on their riches, and ſo went to their beds into their Chambers. Iupiter lying in his bedde at this houre, found himſelfe ſo ſurpriſed with courteousnes of love, that he was conſtrained to ariſe, and to looke out at a windowe to behold if the day approached, liſting his eyes againe to the Starres of heaiven, and was raviſhed in his heart by the remembrance of faire Danae, and ſaide: O noble Danae, that hath more beautie then the Starre ſhining, and that ſhineth by ſouveraigne cleareneſſe: alas, where be ye this houre? the paine that I indure ſo your cauſe, ye knowe not, nor the great leſperdie, and the perillous caſe that I have put me in, to attaine your love. Unkindneſſe, may ſhee have place in you, with diſdaine, rigour and ſtercenneſſe, which be mine enemies envenomed with mortall venom: O Danae, remember your ſelfe of me. And thou fortune that haſt ſuccoured mee in all my affaires, ſuccour mee in this preſent neede.

With this word his complaint ceased, and hee gave his minde so many sharpe thoughtes that pearced his heart right pensively. This thought was great, and touching a right adventurous enterprise. When all was done he determined in himselfe to assay if hee might come to the ende of his thought, and arrayed and clothed himselfe, and went out of his Chamber unto the Tower, where he sawe the doore open to his liking, and finding it true that it was open, he went by as softly as he could that he should not be heard, and came so far, that he came to the chamber of Danae, whereof the doore was open: in which chamber was a lampe burning. Iupiter all full of gladnes put his head into the chamber, to behold if the Damosels had bene with Danae: and when he had beholde that there was none, but that Danae was alone, in her bed: he adventured him to goe unto her, where he found her sleeping, and awoke her by kissing, &c.

Danae was so sore abashed, when she felt her selfe so kist, that she crept within the bed. Iupiter drew neerer, so that he discovered her face so to speake to her: whereof she being afraide, opened her eyes, and when she wist that it was Iupiter, and that hee was alone by her bed side, she made a right great thrych and crye. When Iupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled: nevertheless hee purposed to adventure, turning her to himwarde, and comforting her by his swete speaking, he declared to her in the ende that it might needes be that she must be his wife, promising to come and to fetch her away in short time. And so long he held her in such talke, that hee undrothed himselfe, and in speaking to her he sprang into the bed, and laye by her side, notwithstanding that she withsaide and withstode it with all her might. When saide the maide, that shee was betrayed. And weeping tenderly shee went to haue fledde, and did her best to haue gone away. But Iupiter tooke good heede, and at the leape that she supposed to make, caught and helde her by the arme, and made her to lye downe againe, and he clypt her and kist her againe. And so appeased her in such fashion, that

that she left her weeping. And on the morning when he arose by from her, he left her with child with a young Son. What shall I say more, Iupiter by this hardinesse atchieved his purpose, and his will on sayre Danae, and made the peace for his offence. The night passed over, and the day came, that Iupiter must needs arise and depart from her, and then by necessitie constraining him to keepe the honour of Danae, he arose, and tooke his cloathing tressed together, and returned into his Chamber, where he went to bed, and slept so fast and surely, that he awoke not till the houre and time to goe to dinner.

At this houre Danae asked where was the Messenger of King Iupiter, and saide that she would eate with him, and that they should bring him by into the Tower secretly. With the wordes of Danae, two Damosels went downe out of the Tower into the Chamber of Iupiter, and finding him asleep, awoke him, whereof he was amazed and ashamed. For the Sunne was that time mounted hye. And then he arose, and arrayed him hastily, when he wist that Danae had sent for him to come speake with her. And so came to her, which beganne to waxe red, and to lose her colour, and countenance, when she sawe him. And the reverence made, they went and eate together, and made great good cheare: yet Danae was ashamed, and was strongly surprized for the case that was happened to her: and shee might not abstaine to let her eyes on the beautie of Iupiter, which also satied not on his side to beholde her by so ardent desire, that the eyes of the one and the other pearced each other oftentimes. In this beholding they passed part of the time of the dinner. When they had taken their refection, Iupiter and Danae drew them apart, and helde a long Parliament of their worke. And it was concluded betwene them, that Iupiter should goe into the Countrey, and that hee should returne thither with a certaine number of people, so to take away the faire Danae. And with this conclusion, Iupiter departed and returned into Crete, leaving Danae in the Tower, of whome

I wil cease for this present, and returne to speake how Tantalus the king of Frigia fought against the Troyans, and had battaile against them, which was the first battel that ever was in Troy.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ How the king Tantalus of Frigy assailed by battaile the king Troos of Troy: and how Ilion and Ganimedes his sonnes discomfited him in battaile.



When the king Troos had named his city Troy, and was mounted, and enhanced in so high renowne, that the Kings his neighbours as to his regarde were but in little reuerence, and lesse glory: many thus losing their honours, by his right great worshipp, beganne to murmur against him in deede and in thought, and

among all other, the King Tantalus of Frigia Sonne of the Archadien Iupiter king of Attique, tooke in right great despight the excellencie of Troos, and considered against him, and made a great assembly of men of Armes, and so departed out of his Realme, with intention to destroy and spill the King Troos and his Cittie of Troye. This Tantalus had a Sonne in his companie named Pelops: and also left a Son at home named Thiestes, so much as hee was yong. And this Thiestes had a Sonne since named Philistines the father of Menelaus that reigned in the time of the third destruction of Troy. For to returne to our purpose, then Tantalus behaved himselfe in such wise, that he conducted, and brought an host upon the territoire of Troy, and did smite downe and destroye all thinges that was in their puissance, unto plaine destruction. Wherewith the crye and clamours of them that fledde was so great, that in short time the King Troos was aduertised of it, whereof hee was not affraide,

affraide: for he had the Cittie wel garnished with people, Also he made ready to resist his aduersaries, and that by such diligence, that when he had heard the tydings in the morning, in foure houres after he issued out of Troy with xxx. thousande fighting men, and dyctoe vnto the place, where the Frygiens were entred.

This noble king Troos, had in his companie two Sonnes, of whom the eldest was called Ilion, to whome came belone from heauen the Palladium. And the younger was called Ganimedes. These two Sonnes valiant and hardie came in to the fielde, and required their father Troos, to depart his Armie in two: and that he would graunt to them his batward, for to pzone they right vpon their enemies. Troos considering that by seperation of his people they that were beaten or put backe, might bee succoured when it should come to strokes: granted the request of his two Sonnes, and toke vnto them twelue thousand of fighting men. Ilion and Ganimedes thanked the King Troos their father, and tooke leaue of him, and went forth with their fighting men, in such wise that they were a mile before the battaile of the king. And so the king Troos followed the battaile of his two Sonnes, Ilion and Ganimedes. And he had riders betwene both appointed for to report to the king Troos, when his Sonnes had found Tantalus their enemy: and also the two noble Sonnes had before them their diuerse espies, and watchers that were sent out into diuerse places, to see and to discover the state, the puissance and the order of their enemies, which founde them about the enening, and anone after, they returned vnto Ilion and Ganimedes, and bad them to make good chere, and that they had seene the enemies of Troye, in a certaine place that they named, and that there they had seene them lodged: and that they might wel be numbred by estimation about xxx. thousand fighting men.

Of these tydings had the Troyans great ioye, it was that time about midnight, and they were lodged in the ende of

a valley: Ilion and Ganymedes anon the same houre assembled all the noble men of their companie, and tolde them what the spies had repoz'd, and demanded of them counsell. All were of opinion that they should suffer their holl rest yet a good houre, and after that they shoulde breake their fast a little and lightly, to the ende to haue the better and longer their breath, and also to be the moze couragious, and to cause them to be the better awaked, and this done they should depart soz to goe assaile their enemies. This opinion seemed good vnto the Queene Sonnes of the king. And they signified their intention by the riders, vnto their Father Troos. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gave charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they sawe their time: and so they had but litle rested, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his Armes and followe on. The Troyans obeyed, and knewe well it was time to make readie speedily. They were neuer so ioyous as they were when they knewe they should goe to battaile. They ate and drinke temperately all with one good will, they garnished them with their Armes: and shewed the one to the other, how they would fight in the battaile and confound their enemies, and menaced them of an euill conflict with them.

At this houre the Sonne shone right clere: by which shining and light, Ilion and Ganymedes put their people in aray in faire order. When they had toke the hoxt resolution, they beganne to March toward them, and put themselves befoze all other: they came so nigh by Sonne light, and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their enemies that they fought: the which fledde vnto the Tents of King Tantalus, and awoke him and tolde him that the Troyans were come to assaile him: and that they had seene them in great number. But Tantalus belieued not lightly his Watch, and deferred his arising more then neede was. He had not long abidden, but the Troy-

ans

ans came vpon his hoste, and laide load vpon the Frigiens so vnmeasurably, that the rebounding of their strokes came and fel into the cares of Tantalus, which arose and sprang on his feete terribly afraid. With this affray were awaked all the Frigiens in general: some by mortal wounds, and some by their cries, and some hurt grievously. In coming on thus, the Troyans damaged greatly their enemies: and the more because many of them were not furnished with their armes, which were smitten downe by the swozdes of the Troyans, and they were beaten downe, maimed mortally, and wallowing in their blood. This notwithstanding, though the coming on of the Troyans was sharpe, and that Ilion and Ganymedes approued themselves sharpely in their worke, Tantalus and his sonne Pelops, gathered their people that withdrew them about their Tent, and there mustered them together: and then when they found them in number sufficient soz to enter into battaile, Tantalus cried Frigie, Frigie: and after he did canse to march his people against the Troyans that beate downe all befoze them in the place where they were arrived, and then beganne the noise to be great. For, on all sides were cries made, and at the ioyning, the skirmish was horrible, that it seemed that the world should end in the same place.

Ganymedes and Pelops encountred together, and in of great courages they fought together so soze and hard, that a great while, by the wounds that were seene vpon their heads and vpon their armes, they were like the one to slea the other, and the one had slaine the other, had not Tantalus and Ilion haue bene by. For, Tantalus smote vpon Ganymedes, and Ilion smote Pelops: and the Troyans and Frigiens mebled the one with the other. And there beganne the slaughter and murder: and there was fighting as Champions, shewing each man his vertue and his prowesse so strongly, soz as much as they sawe the Sonne goe downe and decline. And yet was not the day come, when they found in the morning the place all couered with bloodie heades, armes, and of men dead:

but

but the number of the Frigiens that there were putte to the sword, was much greater number, ten against one, then of the of Troy. What shal I say as long as the moone gave his light, there was no fault on the one side, nor on the other, each man did his part. The moone gat her into a darke cloud, and anon it was darke, and then the middle began to cease fighting, and the retrait was cried. The Frigiens withdrew them at the cry of Tantalus. And the Troians at the cry of Ilion and Ganimede. And there was none but would had gladly abidde the end of this skirnish and fight.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How the King Troos chased in battell the King Tantalus: and how the King Saturne came by Sea, sayling to the port of Troos: and how the King Troos receiued him worshipfully.



After this foresaid battaile, when Tantalus was withdrawen, hee beganne to cast his eyes vpon his people, which were all on a hill, for to wit howe they were of number, and how they had borne themselves, and howe much people he had lost: and hee went all about them with his sonne Pelops, and him seemed wel that his power was made lesse than hee hadde thought, wherof hee had in his heart a right great and sharpe displeasure, and visiting his hoste in this fashion, the day beganne to arise: and in the dawning, two things appeared, and came to the knowledge of the people of Tantalus: one was the great losse of his people, and the other was the battaile with King Troos, that they sawe from farre discovered and approach. Certes, when Tantalus considered his evident damage, and saw that his enemies, because of the succours that came to them,

them, were stronger then hee was, he found not in the resolution of his enterprise, but dispaire and shamefull end, and all discomfited, hee called his sonne and his principal friends, and demaunded of them what was best to doe. They counselled him that hee should labour to saue himselfe, and saide to him, if hee abode, and attended the Troians, that would be cause of his destruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When Tantalus vnderstood this, and knew that he was desperate, and nigh his shamefull end and flight, and aboue that, that hee might not extingnish and put downe the name of Troy: hee took himselfe by the beard that was long, and impatiently said, smiting himselfe with his fist. O cursed enuie, thou didst promise me of late to put Troy vnder my fete, and hast made me to rise presumptuously against her. Now see I wel the contrary, and that by mee Troy shal flourish: And that moze is, by my cause her name shal grow and be inhaunised, and that all things shal tremble befoze her, in my sight and beholding. O false traiterous Fortune, accursed be thou, that I neuer beleued on thee. These words finished, hee said to his sonne and other of his counsell, that they should cause his people to withdraw a little and a litle. At last he commanded that each man should saue himselfe, and then they put them all to flight. Ilion and Ganimedes took heed, and ranne after, and chased them out of the territories of Troy, with great occision, and slaughter of the people of the Frigiens. And after that they had chased them, they saide, that they had done them shame enough, and left worke and returned, and came anone, and met the King Troos their father, that followed them: which had great ioy, when hee sawe that they hadde quit them so well vpon his enemies, by the good conduct of his two sonnes.

The ioy then that Troos made Ilion and Ganimedes after the battaile, was great and of good loue. Troos brought them againe vnto Troy with great worship. The Troian men and women receiued them worshipfully, & blessed the wombe that

that had bozne them , and the byrasis that gaue them lucke. These were two noble sons of the King , of whom the names were bozne into all the Marches there abouts, with so great a bruit and noise, that not onely the neighbours of Troos came to make alliance with King Troos and the Troians; but there came also Kings of many far Countries of the East , which could not magnifie enough the puissance of the King, and of the Citie of Troy, &c.

In these daies , when Troy shewed the rays of her puissance and noblenesse through the vniuersal world , Saturne, late King of Crete, sayled by the Seaes with little company, not as King and possessor of the Realme, but as banished and dispurueyed of all land and Countrey , so poore that hee had no place to withold him to , nor wist not whether to goe, but onely by desarts , and by the depth of the Sea. When hee had bene in this point a great while , thinking without end, how hee might persecute his sonne Iupiter, for tane brought him into the Sea of Hellespont , and then beholding about him, hee espyed and saw Troy , which was a Citie passing faire and rich, and of meruailous greatnesse. And then what so to take him a little rest , as so to put away his melancholie, and so to reuittalle his shippe and people , hee sayled and rowed into the Citie, and landed at the Port. When the Troians had seene the shippe of Saturne , that was better, and more of value then all the shippes that they had euer seene, the maisters of the shippes of Troy, went hastily vnto the King Troos, and saide : Sir, be of good cheare, and make ready your house, I assure you that there is come right now vnto your port, the most rich shippe that euer was seene on the Sea, and me seemeth this considered, that in so noble a shippe, must be some noble or great earthly Lord that commeth vnto you, &c.

Anone as King Troos heard these tidings of the Partier Partner, hee desired to see so faire a shippe, and accompanied with his two sonnes , went so to see at the Port , and to feast them of the strange shippe . This King Troos was

com-

courteous and honourable . When hee came vnto the Port, hee found that Saturne made ready his shippe , and disposed him so to goe vnto the Citie. And seeing the shippe, he marvelled much : for the utensils that were within, were richly made : furthermoze, Saturne and his companions were armed, and had no Mariners . He behelde their behauiour at his comming , and knew that they were men of warre right wel in point : so hee thought in himselfe at the beginning so to arme himselfe, and to send so the Troians . But afterward , when hee had seene their little number , and that no shippe followed nor came after these strangers from the coast, hee changed his purpose , viewed and approached vnto the shippe , and called Saturne that most best was arayed aboue the other, and asked him what he sought, both hee and his fellows , and from what nation they were , and whence they came from ? And Saturne answered to him and saide . Sir, albeit I know not at what port I am arrived: for as much as my heart giueth me that yee be courteous of your nature, I wil not hide nor couer any thing touching your request : I was late King of Crete, named Saturne : now I am but Saturne, for my sonne hath put mee out sorrowfully, so that of all the riches of all my people, and all my goods tempozal, there is nothing left me but this onely ship that yee may see. Wherefore I pray you and require , that it please you to direct mee to some Lord of this Countrey , to the end that I may require licence and leane to enter into his Lordshippe, and to take that , that shal be necessary competently to the life of me and of my companye.

When King Troos heard the tale of Saturne compyled in these words, hee saide to him by compassion : King Saturne, yee be welcome into the house of Troos : in troth I haue great grasse in my selfe of your first annoyance , for your glorious renoume , and for the goodnesse that is in you, as oftentimes I haue heard it recounted . But with this annoyance two things gladd and ioy my heart : the one proceeding of the accomplishment of desire , for I haue desired many

many daies for to see you, and this desire is now accom-
 plished in mee: and the other proceedeth of hope, and in this part
 I say to you, that I King of this Countrey, haue intention
 to comfort and counsell you to my power, and also to give you
 so good ayde, that you shall correct your sonne, and shall punish
 his perion, in such wise as it shall appertaine for his offence.
 Saturne beganne to sigh, and to take a little comfort of the
 great proffer and good cheer that the King Troos made to him,
 and hee thanked him of so high and ample offers, and at the
 comming out of his ship, hee beclipped him in his armes, and
 kissed his hand. What shall I say? The King Troos brought
 him into his pallace with all his men, and feasted them as
 it appertained, for the loue of Saturne. In likewise, the peo-
 ple being aduertised of Saturne, that it was hee that founde
 the maner of labouring of the earth, of melting of mettals,
 and of sayling, and rowing by Sea, made so great and plea-
 surfull feast at his coming, that they coulde no more doe.
 At that time, during this feasting, when Saturne felt him-
 self in the grace of the Troyans, on a day hee called Troos
 and his two sonnes, and addrested his wordes to them say-
 ing: Wordes of Troy, yee haue done so much for mee, that
 I may neuer deserue it: but as I haue saide to you, my sonne
 is enchaunted and lieth by me about mee, and hath taken from
 mee my Realme. I intreate you, as much as I may, that
 yee will counsell mee what thing is most convenient for me
 to doe. And how I shall suffer and beare the iniurie done
 me, &c.

By whome (answered the King Troos) that is against
 nature for a sonne himselfe to rebell against his Father: the
 sinne and crime is foule and worthy of reprehension, for the
 sonne is bounden by all lawes to serue, worship, and
 obey his father. And it is not reason that any man should
 proue or hold with a sonne disobedient. Your sonne is in
 condition cursed and right euill: and I am of the opinion that
 yee shall not acquite you well, vntlesse you doe to your power
 to maister and overcome his euill manners. And so he

and you shall not excuse your euident harmes and losses, when
 I will deliuer you my sonne Ganimedes, accompa-
 nied with twenty thousand Troians, that shall succour you
 into the death. When they shall see you againe in your royall tri-
 umphall. Saturne was all recomforted, when he knew the loue
 that the King Troos shewed to him: and after many thanks,
 concluded, that hee would returne into Crete with Ganimedes,
 and would beginne againe the pitious warre of him and
 his sonne. And following this conclusion (from thence forth)
 he did cause to appoint the shipping of Troy, and all things
 appertaining, and gathered together men of armes, with great
 assistance, by the introduction of Ganimedes. And when all
 the assembly had mustred and were gathered together, hee tooke
 leave of the King Troos and Ilium, and went to the Sea, and
 shipped all his men, and knowing the situations of the Coun-
 tries by the Seas, hee directed his hoste into the Sea Egge,
 where as was Egeus sonne of Titan the great Pirat, which
 durst not haue to doe with them in no wise: and from this Sea
 of Egge, hee traualled so much by diuers Iournies, that he came
 and arrived at the first port and haven of Crete.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Saturne, by the aide of Ganimedes, and of the
 Troians, returned into Crete, to fight against Iupiter,
 where he was overcome and vanquished, and Ganimedes
 taken.

At that houre when Saturne arrived in Crete, the Sun
 was turned into the west, & on the heauē began to appear
 the stars. Saturne knew the port, & took land, hoping to
 enter the Countrey secretly, and went a little way, and there
 lodged his people in a place convenient, & made the rest, and
 gate

eat and drinke by the space of foure houres, and then he woke the hoste, and made the Troians arme them, and enter into the battle. But they were not farre gone, but after the Sunne rising, and approaching a straight passage, espies and scowlers came vnto Saturne and Ganimedes, and tolde them that they had seene the King Iupiter right strongly accompanied, which kept the passage. At this place, it is to wit, that when Iupiter was departed from Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, and was come to Crete, desiring to accomplish his promise to Danae, he did cause to assemble his men of warre, concluding in himselfe, that faithfully hee would goe fetch the faire Danae, bringing her into his Countrey by force of Armes. What he say moze? His Armie was all ready, and came the next night, where on the morrow hee hoped to haue departed: but as hee was in his bed that night in his Citie of Parthenie, tidings came to him of the arriuing of the Troians. Wherefore hee was constrained by force to change his purpose: which hee was right sozie and maruailous passing heare. This notwithstanding, suddenly as these tydings were firstly brought vnto him, hee arose and toke his men of Armes that hee had assembled, and hastily brought them vnto the straight, whereof aboue is written, and there abode his Armes, as wise and well aduised. And it is not to be forgotten that in this Armie among his men, was the King of Molosse which had late found out the industry and craft to tame and breake horses, soz to bee ridden, and to ride them. And then was come he and his men, to serue the King Iupiter for his good renoume, accompanied with a hundred men that ran as the winde. And for this cause they were called Centaures, and these Centaures were so terrible and cruel, that they doubted not the puissance of the King, noz of none ether to haue overcome they are.

For then to turne to the matter already begunne: when Saturne knew that the passage was kept, and that Iupiter was then aduertised of his coming, he caused his host to be

and saide vnto them: My children, it behoueth that this morning, yee so doe in Crete your indeuour, not onely in mustring and shewing your courages, but aboue all, that yee be redoubted and dread like the thunder. Assure your selues of your quarrell, Iupiter mine enemy is here, where he abideth our coming to the battaille obtained: if we will come to the ende of our enterpryse, it is necessarie that wee trauel thither. Let me heare what yee will say. When thus answered Ganimedes: we be come into Crete, soz to correct your Sonne, and to set you againe in your throne. Wee will doe that we may doe by our power, and fight freely without doubting or feare. And vnto the ende that no reproch be laide vnto vs, I will send and summon your Sonne, first before any sword be drawne or stroke smitten, to the ende that hee yield him vnto your obeyssance: and that hee come and amend his misdeedes. And then Ganimedes did call forth his Troians by consent of Saturne, and set them in order of battaille: and when he had so done, hee sent one of his auncient knights, a noble man vnto Iupiter, and gaue him charge to make the summons, such as is laide before. The Trojan departed from the Host, at the commandement of Ganimedes, and did so much that hee was presented before Iupiter, and said to him, Iupiter, thou oughtest to knowe that every Sonne oweth obeyssance vnto his Father, thou dost contrary to these things, and shewest that thou art not son of a King, but of perdition, soz thou despisest thy Father: In stead of reuerence, thou hast him in hate: and thou makest him warre, where thou shouldest hold him in loue: and thou puttest him to great dishonour thy selfe, where thou art held and bounden to doe him worship. O Iupiter, who shall giue thee absolution of thy life, dwelling in venome? Who shall excuse thy sinne? Who art enemy of thy Father. The case is so grievous, that there is no mercie noz excusation, vnlesse it proceede from the naturall clemencie of thy Father. Behold Iupiter, behold the ende of thine insurrection. All lawe possint, and all lawe written, condemne

condemnesth thee vnto death, and curse and anathematise thee. It is great pittie, thou art a goodly young man. Knowe that thy raigne may not long dure: and that thou shalt moze sharply be punished, then thou weneest peraduenture at this time. For Ganimedes one of the Sonnes of Troy is here, by the helpe of Saturne thy Father, with twentie thousand fighting men which summonth thee by wile, that thou returne into the mercy of thy Father, and yeld him his realme, all excuses let a part.

Messenger (answered Iupiter) if I were such a one as ye say, with iust reason ye and other might giue sentence and condemnation vpon me: I were then guiltie for both parties. And I trowe if Ganimedes (of whom yee haue spoken) had heard my excuse, he would not be mine enemy. I answer you, that I loue my Father Saturne, in as much as he is my Father. But I say to you on the other part, that he hath oft times sought to put me to death, he shewing himselfe my mortal aduersarie and not Father. (For every Father naturally loueth his Sonne) and for that regard I will keepe me from him, as from mine enemy: And will wel that the Troyans know, that if they come and assaile me, I will defend me with all my puissance, &c.

With this answer, returned the saide Trojan vnto Saturne, and Ganimedes, and saide vnto them what he had found. Saturne and Ganimedes swoore then the death of Iupiter, and approached so nigh the strait, that they came within a bowe shot, the one nigh vnto the other: that from as farre as they sawe each one nigh vnto the other, they made great cries and shotwes. Iupiter had set his puissance in the wings, whereof hee was chiefe in the foremost: and Ixion and his Centaures were gouernours of the second. When Iupiter had seene that there was no way but for to skirmish, he saide he would begin the battaile: and after that he had encouraged his people, hee picked his horse forth, and then happened and befell a meruailous thing. For from the

high cloudes aboue, came downe an Eagle vpon his head, and after began to flye about him, making him ioy and chere, and departed not nor left him during the battaile.

By the flying of this Eagle, Iupiter and the people took in them in hope of good successe. And Saturne and the Troyans fell in a feare and doubt that could not come out of their conceits. What shall I say moze? when Iupiter sawe the wing of the Eagle, hee had a great ioy in his heart, and as a man well assured in his body, hee entred among the Archers of the Troyans, that shot thicke at him, and running as a tempest, passed by their arrowes, and tarried not for resistance of that, till he came among the men of Armes, of the Troyans.

The Troyans had neuer seene man on horse backe before, and when they sawe Iupiter, they had thought it had bene halfe a man, and halfe a horse: and there were some that fled at his coming, and some abode and fought valiantly against him, thus beganne the battaile of that day. They of Crete followed Iupiter with great noyse of Labors, and clariens, and began to skirmish with the Troyans: they did their best on both sides, Iupiter bare to the ground many Troyans, and well employed his horse on which hee rode. Ganimedes and Saturne, on the other side failed not. Alway Iupiter proued himselfe in armes the most expert aboue all other. And abandoned his body and life vnto the sight of his enemies, and there was no man that durst haue to do with him or abide him, but he was slaine and put vnder scote, by the cutting and smiting of his sword.

Cruell and fierce was this battaile. The Troyans were without feare, and did great prowesses, and manly by the leading of Saturne, and of Ganimedes. Saturne met Iupiter oftentimes, as hee that sought great strokes: but Iupiter that knewe him well, would neuer abide him, saying: that hee would neuer set hand on his person, but eschewed and fled his death vnto his power. This notwithstanding hee sought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing

of their harness, nor armor of leather, of their heades, nor of their liues, of yong, nor of olde, of valiant, nor of hardy, it was to him all one: he yielded neither to one side, nor to other, to stroke of sword, of mace, nor of guisarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of the faire Danae: and desired to be quite of his enemies, for to goe about her deliuerance, like as he had promised vnto her, he smote off heads and armes. Vnto him was nothing impossible. At euery stroke he dyed his sword with newe blood, and the Eagle did flie alway about him, now low, now high. Wherefore the Troyans had great despite in themselves.

Ganimedes the noble Trojan was of little stature. notwithstanding, he was of more greater courage then any other, vigorously he fought against them of Crete, as he had minded nothing but to get worshippe and honour. What that I say: they fought thus together in this point, from the morning till the evening, without that any of both parties obtained any winning or losse, and then Saturne withdrew his people on the one side, and Iupiter returned with the king Ixion and the Centaures, and still followed him alwaies the Eagle, and saue vpon his Tent, which was made of boughes, and greene rushes. For at that time Tents and Pavillions of cloath were not had nor vsed, howbeit, the making of linen cloath, and of cloath of Golde, and Silke was found afore this time. In this night they of Troy, and they of Crete, made great cheare in their Tents and lodgings: and disposed them to beginne againe on the morrowe, the lacke of Armes, hoping all to haue the better and victorie. The hurt men were dressed, and the harness broken, was made againe and amended: they spake largely of the promises one and other, but principally they helde their speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much of him, that Iupiter that same night tooke a peece of Crimson Sattin, containing a yard and a halfe square, and made therein the resemblance of an Eagle of Golde, and set it on a speare, and made a banner, saying that he would beare that banner in all battailes ever after.

And saide further that he understood by the Eagle, that it was a token to him, that he should abide victorious of his enemies. And that hee should be soueraigne king of Crete, like as the Eagle is king of all fowles.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Iupiter discomfited againe king Saturne in battaile: and how Saturne was put to flight by the sea.



Such were the speeches of king Iupiter in this night, the which hee passed the most ioyously that hee could: and he visited the hurt men, and comforted them, and concluded with Ixion, that the day following the Centaures should haue the battaile, and they that had foughten the day before should rest them. After

this he slept on the greene, and rested him vntill the time that the Centaures put them in array, and went to horsebacke. And so did Iupiter, for he had rather haue dyed, then to haue bene ydle. At this time Saturne slept not, nor was there no more slackenesse found in him and Ganimedes, then was in Iupiter, for they were sure that they should be met withall, and assailed of their enemies againe. They doubted and arrayed them the best wise they could, and about the sunne rising they trained and went vnto the host of Iupiter, encouraging each other, to smite and fight, and assaile their mortall enemies hardily, for to avenge the blood of their fellows, that were dead in the battaile the day before.

For to make short: then the Troyans were sore incensed with appetite of vengeance, and were the first in the feld, wherefore they had great ioy in their hearts, and made a right great cry. But this ioy was anon abated vnto them: for suddenly as Iupiter & the Centaures heard their cry, they took the banner with the Eagle of gold, their speares and their shields,

and with a loud sound of trumpets, clarkons and tabours, picked forth their horses which ran swiftly through the sea, and running as they that held not of heaven nor of earth, upon their enemies they beganne to fight. Certes, when the Troyans sawe the Centaures mounted on horsebacke, running as the winde, they were so amazed and affraide, that they had loined, neuer to haue seene light day. Nevertheless they took courage and abode them, and the Centaures fought so mightily among them, that each one of them hurte to the earth a Trojan with the point of his speare. Among other, Ganimedes was borne downe to the earth among them: and some were hurt, and some relieved after hurting, and some without hurte. When Ganimedes fell himselfe among the horse feet, he was in his heart terrible angry, and saide that he would be shortly auenged. Anone he arose sobakely and took his sword, and seeing the Centaure that had smitten him downe, doing meruailous feats of arms among a great many of his folke, that mightily withstood his vnumerable strokes, he gaue vnto him so great a stroke, as hee was leaning on the right side to haue smitten a Trojan, that he gaue him a great wound, by which he was so assailed that hee downe him off his horse, and he himselfe leapt vp into the saddle. This Centaure was named Eson, and was young, and was afterward father of Iason that conquered the golden fleece: When hee had receiued the wound that Ganimedes had giuen him, he made cry so great, that seene Centaures came running, and defended him from the preale. And casting downe one another, they beate the Troyans, and cast them downe and sparketed their blood that all the place was dyed red: and as they found Eson and Ganimedes the one nigh the other, and beholding Ganimedes that practised to manage and gouerne his horse: and seeing his fellowe put downe from his horse, they were passingly surprised with great rage, and by mortal hate, they pursued Ganimedes vnto death. The Troyans appoched: they being then fought manly against the Centaures. And the Centaures

king and smiting on Ganimedes: the Troyans did their utmost to defend him, and put themselves in leopards of death for him. For many of them were slaine and sore hurt.

These Centaures were strong, huge, great and lothly: the Troyans had more courage then strength of body. In this place Ganimedes shewed enough of prowess, and of valure, and well defended him a while: but in the end fortune was to him aduerser, in such wise, that after he had suffered many assaults: and that he had seene put and cast to ground, more then a thousand Troyans, he beheld on the other side, and sawe Saturne retire in plaine discomfort. After he sawe that his Troyans let them to be dyinen backe, and to be put to death, without turning or fighting againe, and that all brake, and turned their backe: also he sawe them that were about him, gaue it vp and fled: and then knowing in this discomfort that he had no remedy nor recouerance, and that hee alone might not beare nor abide the battaille, he put himselfe to flight, and fled after the other, and sustained as he might, the pursue that the Centaures made vpon his men, and in the ende he guided them vnto the port where the shipping was.

Saturne then all displayed entred into his ship, with great losse of Troyans, and Ganimedes entred into another, right angry and so displeased that I cannot rehearse. At the entry of the shippes, one partie of the Troyans that were left were perished in the Sea, another partie perished by the sword, and the other took shipping. Iupiter and Ixion thanked their Goddes greatly of this victorie, and concluded together, that they would yet perseue their enemies by the Sea, for as much as they were yet great in number. And Ixion saide, that it was expedient to bring them to bitter destruction, for as much as they had fortune with them, and to the ende that they shoulde neuer gather force more against them. Iupiter yielded this pursue, greatly græued, for to him seemed that he had taried too long, and yet shoulde tarie more if hee entred into the Sea, that he might not be with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This notwithstanding.

withstanding, hoping alway to excuse him vnto her, being him ready hussily to goe to the pursuite of his enemies, and sent for his mariners, and after went into a Temple that was thereby dedicated vnto the God Mars.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ How Iupiter, after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the Troyans: and of the strong battaile that hee had against Ganimedes.



Iupiter was not so soone in the Temple, but the Eagle entered also, and set him on the Altar. When Iupiter sawe that, after manie thoughts hee took the Eagle, and made sacrifice: and anone after came tidings that his mariners were ready. So he went out of the Temple, and recommended him vnto Mars, and came to his mariners that had made all things ready, and went to Sea, accompanied with the Centaures, and two thousand of his men of Crete, and sayled after his enemies, as he desired: for the Troyans fled apace, and made all the sayle they could. In the two dayes Iupiter oftentimes wished him with his faire Danae, and thought that his long tarrying would be irksome vnto her.

When that the two dayes were past, the day following at three of the clocke, they of Crete and they of Troy began to meete together vpon the Sea. They of Troy were in great sorrow, and they of Crete in great ioy. At this time Saturne was not with the Troyans, as hee that durst not returne with them for his shame that was befallen, and was all committed in himselfe and in dispayre: and passed by the mouth of the Sea, drawing into the East. When Ganimedes beheld the ships of Crete from farre, hee supposed first, that it had bene Saturne, and taried a while at ancre, but in p

of time, when Ganimedes sawe the shippes comming by great force nere, and sawe the banner of the King Iupiter appeare: by which hee vnderstood verily, that it was Iupiter and his enemies, and Saturne that he abode for.

When was Ganimedes sore troubled, and called his companies, and shewed them the banner with the golden Eagle, and asked them what was best to doe: They answered to him and saide: that Saturne had abandoned them and giuen ouer, and that they ought not to abide and tarry, but onely every man to saue himselfe. Ganimedes would faine haue abidden the battaile, for to proue if they were as fortunate and happy on the Sea as they were on land: but when hee knewe the minde of the Troyans, that desired nothing but rest, hee made to weigh vp anchores, and sayle forth, fleeing and withdrawing from them of Crete, as much as in them was possible. Iupiter and his Centaures, then seeing the Troyans lying at anchor, beganne to furnish and fit them with their harnesse, and when they sawe their enemies take vp their anchores, they beganne to shoute and follow. The pursuit was strong, and dured three daies and three nights: and in the morning of the fourth day, Ganimedes and his company espying land, (and that was Troy that they sawe) they drew to the Port with great ioy, but that soone was entrembled with sorrowe. For when they had taken land, they behelde and sawe that their enemies followed them, and came to the Porte all prouided and ready to battaile. This shame and losse smote vnto the heart of Ganimedes, in such fashion, that hee cried and saide in this wise vnto his men.

My brethren and my fellows, Fortune hath done so to vs a grace by which wee be brought and conducted hither, but this grace is to vs little profite, as wee may plainly conceiue. Loe here is the King Iupiter, which hath done to vs great shame, for to chase vs into our owne territorie: and what shame will it be to him that will not flee: and moreover, who is hee that now will not holde the bydle by the
 text;

teeth: now behoueth not to die, but now it behooveth to fight. It is mete and necessary for to revenge his losses and his blood, and for to recover worship. We be in our own country, if we revenge us not, we shall come in perpetual dishonour. Of succour we cannot fail: for now the Troians be on the walls, and goe upon the high Edifices of the Citie to behold our landing. And some there be that make them to welcome us. And who that now is not well content, neuer fare he well: let every man enforce the vertue of strength. For as for mee, for to be between in pieces, I am no more free: I pray you that yee take courage and abide with me.

Two things happened while he spake and uttered his speeches unto his people, the Troyans were advertised of the coming of their men, and of the following and landing of their adversaries, and they disposed them to resist and withstand them. And Iupiter and his men approached the Port, and with that, Ganymedes left warning his fellows, and ranne unto the Port, holding in his hand a strong spear, his company took example by his right high courage, and followed him. Then beganne both the parties to make their cries, that went by into the ayre. Iupiter with his Centaures enforced them to take land, Ganymedes and the Troyans, enforced them to defend and to put them from the land. Great and soze strokes were given: many of them were perished in the Sea. And many there were that their blood was shed on the land. But Iupiter that had no fellow in the place, gat land in a little space, and sustained the fiercenesse of the skirmish, by helpe of some of the Centaures, so that hee made Ganymedes to retire backe to his fellows, and so employed by the helwing of his sharpe sword, that hee made all his men to take lande, and had lightly putte Ganymedes and his men to the soyle, if out of Troy had not come the King Troos and Ilion, with a great multitude of people, that ran unto the rescue and helpe of the hardie and valiant Ganymedes, who for to save his men, offered and putte

body to incredible travell and labour.

The King Troos and Ilion, then made a sallie out of Troy, in a right faire order, and exposed them to beare a part in the travaile of their blood. Iupiter with Ixion and the Centaures, left then them that hee esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed their forces against King Troos and Ilion, and them that followed them: notwithstanding, that they had bene scabbed by the ayre, and lying on the Sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and strong as Elephants, hardy as Lions, and eager as Tigers. At this time the weather was faire and cleare, the Sunne shone faire when they beganne to skirmish: it was a faire thing to see the bickerings, and a great noyse to heare the cries: there was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot, and many a staffe and guilearme shivered, helmes enough crushed, and many skinnies of Lions, Beares, and Hoxles, smitten and torne in pieces. Troos and Ilion were right asper and fierce in the rescue of Ganymedes. Iupiter and Ixion, were valiant and desirous to get honour, and so fought and laide on the Troians, on the right side, and on the left side, that before them was no resistance, nor order holden, &c.

The Banner of the Eagle of golde, was allwaye in the most strength of the battaile. The King Troos, that hadde never scene Banner used in battaile, was greatly amazed what it shoulde signifie, and oft times did what hee coulde to fight against them that helde it, and woulde faine have putte it downe, and smitten it into pieces, but allway hee found there so great strokes, and so well laide on, that hee was faine to goe as farre backe, as hee came nigh. Hee was valiant of his bodie, and well knewe the Arte of the warre. Iupiter approched him many times and often, and fought with him in many places, and noted him in his minde for a notable man: there was in him no feare ne dreade, nor also in his sonnes, Ilion and Ganymedes: they yielded unto Armes their devours. They did

worshipfully deale with their bodies, vnto their possesse without end. They wrought and fought with their enemies making their swordes red in the blood of the Cretians. They followed with great force, in such wise, that they fought that day, otherwhile afore, and sometime behinde. And it was so in the end, that when the Sunne beganne to goe downe, Ganimedes thinking on his great losse, and desiring to recover his worshippinge, took a terrible and mighty are, and armed with right noble courage, fought about the banner of an Eagle of gold, where was the most strength, and smote on the one side and other, so vnmearsurably, that he changed colour, and hee cryed with an high voyce, Troy Troy.

Iupiter had alway an eye on the banner. When hee heard the cry of Ganimedes, and sawe his behanour, hee knew him, whereof he had great ioy, soe he sought no man but him. Hee gaue ouer the place where hee was in, and joyfully adressed him vnto him, and saide. O valiant Troyan, thou hast shewed thy prowesse all the day, and now thou marvellously test and shewest thy selfe by great feates of Armes, and of great shents. Thou art onely he that I seeke among the valiantest of Troy: not onely that I presume to be more valiant in Armes then thou, but soe as much as thou art he that hath assailed Crete, and that I haue pursued thee hither. Thou hast assailed and fought with mee, arme against arme, and now let vs fight body against body, and hee take it that may get it.

Ganimedes with this word, lifted vp his are, and casting his eyes on Iupiter, and thinking of that he had heard, made him this answer: O happy and fortunate King of Crete, I knowe nowe that thou art worthy to haue grace of Fortune, and that thou art more wise then strong. Thou seest that Fortune is with thee: neuertheless now thou enhauntest not thy selfe aboue mee, I allow and praise thee: in as much as thou doest worshippinge and honour to thine enemy, and dost praise him not, but imaginest that hee hath courage at his heart.

heare, know thou that thou dost thy selfe honour and worshippinge, soe to dispraise and blame another man, no man ought to aduance himselfe. I would that it pleased the gods, that thy father Saturne which is wandring on the Sea, were now here: soe it is mine intent, that by his helpe, wee would haue reason of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be soe mee possible, soe I should be satisfied soe all my hurts and losses, if I might conquer and overcome thee. And without moe words, Ganimedes let fall his are, and smote on Iupiter. Iupiter couered him with his shield, which was smitten in two peces by the cutting of the are, and then Iupiter bestirred himselfe, who all that day had abstained and spared from fight and the feates of Armes: and commanded his folke that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, soe as much as he was alone. And now he defended himselfe against the are of Ganimedes, and belaboured him with his sword, the most best wise that to him was possible.

Thus began the battaile of the two Champions of Crete, and of Troy. They were both right expert, to doe the feates of Armes, their cries were high and fierce, they smote each other fiercely and eagerly, the fire sprang out of their helmes, by the might of their strokes. But when Fortune was on the part of Iupiter, what might Ganimedes do: His strokes were great, and he gaue vnto Ganimides many wounds: and indeede took away his are, by the meane of a great wound that he had in the right arme, & might haue put him to death, if he would. But soe to make short processe: when hee had taken his weapon from him, he had pittie on him, & saued his life, and caused him to be kept by foure Centaures. Anon after it began to waxe darke, soe the night took from the day his light, wherefore it behoued them to take their rest, and leane off fighting. And so the Troians withdrew them into their Citie, and they of Crete vnto the port of the Sea.

CHAP. XXVII.

¶ How the King *Troos* & *Ilion* his son, made great sorrow
for *Ganimides*, for they wist not where hee was become.
And how *Iupiter* went to the sea for to goe to *Argos*.

When *Troos* and *Ilion* were withdrawen, they abode
at the gate vnto the time that all the *Troyans* were
come againe into the Citty, as they that knewe
where *Ganimedes* was become, whom they soze desire
haue found. All they that were in the battaile of the *Troians*
were entred, and there was no man that could tell the King
Troos, where his sonne *Ganimedes* was: or whether he was
alive or dead. And when he saw that he had no moze men
in the field, he returned into his Palace, sorrowing and grieved
bored: and sent for them that were come againe from *Crete*
and enquired of them all the tydings, and what they had done
with his sonne. As touching his sonne, they answered, that
the evening hee was in the pzease among his enemies, but
they wist not what was become of him. And as touching the
tydings of *Crete*, they tolde him, how they had sped in their
journey against them: and how the Eagle appeared vnto
Iupiter: and how they were overcome by the strength
of the *Centaures*. And how they wist not where *Saturne* was
become.

These tydings gave vnto the King *Troos* sorrow
sorrow, and to *Ilion* also. And the teares fell downe from
their eyes: and in speciall *Ilion* wept soze, bewayling
his brother in this manner: Alas my brother, alas *Ganimedes*,
where is become the gloze of *Troy*, by the vnfelicitie
of vnhappie *Saturne*, which hath failed thee in thy neede. At
least, if thou hadst come againe, wee together would haue
our best to haue bene auenged of this losse. We would haue
assayed our bodies by fraternall love, for to haue recovered
him.

ne honour. How is it, art thou perished by venturing?
That hard griefe and soze woe is thee befallen? For to say all
this misadventure and mishap is too pzeudiciall vnto the house
of *Troy*. *Ilion* saide sonne, answered *Troos*, for one aduersitie
behoueth not to be abashed in the warre in any wise, but to
use firme courage. Warre giueth this day victorie to one, and
the mozne, taketh it away, and giueth it to another, and so
it tetch each out. A vertuous and a manly man vnto his death,
ought not to be afraid. If *Ganimides* be dead in the battaile, or
if he be taken, what remedy? It is the expedient either to auenge
his death, or succour him: but our enemies be in little number,
we will to morrow fight with them againe, and let the gods
doe their wills of vs. And I saile herein, I shall be quite dis-
graced.

Ilion and the nobles of *Troy*, comforted them with these
words of King *Troos*, and confirmed his resolution for to goe
to the mozne to assaile their enemies. Whilest these things
were in parle in the Citty, *Iupiter* was in the field, and made
his seat there with *Ixion* and the *Centaures*: and being set at
supper vpon the ground, all about a great stone, *Iupiter* sent
his eagle to fetch *Ganimides*, & made him to sup with them. *Gani-
medes* was soze moued, and had in his heart great trouble: yet
he toke a short refection with them, for hee felt right great ache
and smart in his wounds. And there *Iupiter* communed with
him, saying: that hee was the ballantest man that euer was
among the most ballantest of *Troy*: and for as much as
he was in his mercy, and that it was he, that late with his fa-
ther descended into *Crete*, where hee had gladly planted his
seed in worshipping: if Fortune would haue suffered him: there-
fore (saide hee) I will no moze warre before *Troy*: but I will
returne againe to mozne into the Sea, and will goe and puzle
in execution, a thing that lieth mee now soze at heart: And
all well that yee knowe, that I haue intention to goe
to the Realme of *Argos*, vnto the Tower of *Dardan*,
to deliuer, according to my promise, out of the
Tower, the faire *Danae*, whome the King *Acrisius*
holdeth.

holdeth fast that in, without any reason. This conclusion
 led King Ixion, and the Centaures, for as much as they
 heard speake of the Tower of Dardaine, & they thought
 that the Argiens might not hold against their strength. And
 that they had eaten, they entred into their ships, and then
 among other things, on the wounds of them that were hurt
 and also of Ganimedes. And after they laid them downe
 the straw to sleepe, and about two houres bese day, they
 weighed anchor, and departed so secretly, that the Trojans
 had no knowledge thereof. And on the morrow betimes, King
 Troos and Ilion issued out of Troy to battaile, they
 ranged in good order, and found no man to haue to doe with
 nor they could not see nor perceiue their enemies on no coast
 the Sea, for they had so farre sayled from the Port, that by
 time they were sight of sight. Thus they had great fear
 maruailously, and came vnto the place where the battaile
 bene, and buried the dead men. But now I will leave
 king of them, and of Iupiter, and will turne vnto the
 of Danac.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How the King *Acrifus*, when he saw his daughter
 childe, sent her to exile: and put her into a little vessel
 into the sea, at the aduenture of Fortune, &c.



He noble Damocles Danac, abode with
 of the seede of Iupiter, as it is said before.
 ter that Iupiter was returned into his
 troy, she abode passing long in hope, that
 would come to fetch her by strength of
 ple, and would leade her into his Kingdome
 as he vnto her had promised. In this hope she mounted
 sometimes into high windowes of the Tower, and casting
 eyes, now hither, now thither, vpon the mountaines,
 and Arctes, for to alwaight if he came, or that she might

men of armes, and his people of warre, and without end, she
 had alway her eares open, to hearken if she might heare
 the Trumpets, Labours and Clarions. This hope dured
 long, vnto the last day that Iupiter had promised: and soze
 she complained in this time of his abiding, and saide vnto
 her selfe, that hee would come. But certes, when evening
 was come of the day that hee had set, and he was not come,
 nor she heard no tydings of him, when she sawe that hee
 came not, and that the fruite of her bellie appeared: she went
 downe from the windowe of this high Tower, and all surpris-
 ed with dispayre, to beholde her bellie, saide: poore bellie, I
 may no longer hide thee, I haue couered thee vnto this time,
 hoping the coming of Iupiter: the day is come and past that
 he shoulde haue come, and there is no tydings of him. Alas,
 and hath hee also forgotten me? Where art thou Iupiter?
 Art thou dead or alieue? If thou be dead, speake to mee in
 spirite, in excusing thee of thy default. Tell me what I shall
 doe with thy seede? And if thou bee alieue, what right euill
 aduenture holdeth thee? Art thou wearie of me? Of Danac?
 Of her that thou enforcedst by raining golde: of her that thou
 so much desiredst? Alas, thou promisedst mee thy loue, and
 gauest it vnto me: and I receiued the gift in good part, and
 gaue vnto thee mine heart, in like case, and more then thou
 weneest. And what shall this be, Iupiter, my loue and friend?
 Art thou of the nature of false men, as hypocrites that goe a-
 bout to deceiue poore women, and then leave them in dis-
 honour? Alas thou art one verily, thou hast brought mee in-
 to perpetuall shame, and hast abandoned and given mee ouer.
 O mischieuous man, O false Icar, bee thou cursed with thy
 riches, and accursed be the houre that euer I sawe thee. I am
 for euer by thee put to shame: and by thee mine ende appro-
 cheth. I may no longer hide thy workes. Where shall my
 childe become? euery man shall see and knowe my trespasses.
 Alas my Father shall put me to death, I may not saile of it,
 and as for death it shall not grieue me, save for the fruite that
 I beare: yet I shall keepe it as well as my selfe, at all aduen-
 tures.

ture come what may come thereof, &c.

In these and such like wordes, Danae passed over the night, without sleeping or rest: from henceforth she began to be all melancholious, and took this so sore to her heart, that she fell into a right grievous maladie. When the maydens that nothing knewe of this case, saw her so evil disposed, they signified it unto the King Acrisius. And then came the King to visite his daughter, and betooke her to the cure of his Physicians and cunning men, and demaunded of them what maladie she had. They answered him in the presence of Danae that she was great with childe, and that in short time she should be deliuered. Danae answered, that they failed to say the truth, and that she had neuer knowne man: and denied her fact as much as in her was possible, hoping always to liue: for she knewe well that her father would condemn her to death, if he knewe that she were with childe. And about this, all the maydens of the house strived with the King's steele, saying, that they had well and surely kept the Tower, that no man sawe the King had spoken to her, but if hee were come invisible, since that they had receiued her into their charge. Whereat the King was greatly abashed, and wondered.

When the King heard these wordes, and sawe the state of his daughter, he was sore trouble. For by experience he sawe well, and it appeared that Danae was with childe: he trusted and beloued better the Physicians, then the executions of the maydens, and of his daughter. And for to knowe the truth, he sent all the maydens of the place into prison at Argos, and betooke Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them vpon paine of death, that they should tell him, if she were or happened to be deliuered of childe. Within a certaine time, when Danae sawe her fall into this wooll case, she beganne to fall into weeping. When Acrisius from this day forward, came every day to knowe what she did. She wept without ceasing: she spake not but unto her heart: and she bewailed her lone, and complained on her

fortune sorrowfully. But when she had laboured long in these weepings, and that her sayre eyes were made great and red, about fiftene dayes befoze the time of her childing, she beganne to remember the cause why shee was put into the Tower. And that the goddess had prognosticated, that she should haue a Sonne that should bee King of Argos. In this remembrance shee was comforted a little: and when the time came that nine moneths was expired, shee brought forth a passing faire sonne, which the Ladies and women receiued and named him Perseus: And after that signified it unto the King. But at the birth of this childe, she excused and put out of blame all the Damoels, and said that they were all innocents of her fact.

Anone then as the King Acrisius knewe the veritie of his Daughter, and that shee hadde a sayre Sonne, hee had in his heart more touch of sorrowe then of ioy, and condemned her to death indeede, and commaunded two of his Partners, that they should take the mother and her childe, and put them in a little Boate, them both alone, and that they should carrie them farre into the high Sea, that after should neuer man see them, nor haue knowledge of them. The Partners durst not refuse the commandement of the King: but by his commandement, they went unto the Tower Dardane, and took Danae, and her sonne Perseus, and laide vnto the Damoell all that they had charge to doe, praying her humbly that shee would pardon them. And this was about midnight, when Danae vnderstood that shee should be cast into the Sea, and her Sonne with her. Yet she had hope to escape this perill, by the meane of the Fortune of her sonne. This notwithstanding, the teares ranne downe from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she took her leaue of the Ladies and Damoels that had her in keeping: and they let her be carried vpon the Sea, making complaint and pitious bewailings.

When the mariners had brought her vpon the sea, they left her in a litle boat, & put in her lap Perseus her faire Sonne.

as hastily as they might they conducted her into the deepe Sea without meate or drinke, and without sterne or governance, and gaue her ouer to all windes. When was there many teares wept among the Mariners, and Danae, and Perseus the young childe. The Mariners bewailed with great compassion that they had, to see such a Damosell abandoned to perill of death. Danae wept in con sidering the rigour of her father, and the faulte that Iupiter had done to her, and also for the perill which shee might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse ayre of the Sea, that his tendernesle might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Patrones returned to Argos, and the right discomfited Damosell Danae went forth vpon the waues of the Sea, at the agreement and will of the windes. The waues were right fearefull, and lifted themselves into the ayre as Mountaines, the windes blew by great stormes, the little Boate was borne and cast vpon the waues, and tentimes Danae looked, and supposed to haue perished: but she had alway hope in fortune. And so it well happened, that in this aduersitie and trouble, shee was cast into the bay of Apulia or Naples. And there she was found by aduenture of a fisher, that for pittie and charitie tooke her into his ship, and her sonne, and brought her on land, soasmuch as he sawe it was great neede.

At this time the noble Danae was as a deade body, and halfe gone: when the Mariner had brought her a land, shee tooke a ring of gold that shee wore on her finger, and gaue it vnto the good man, praying him, that hee would bring her into some house, where shee might warme and cherish her with her childe, for he was nigh dead for colde, and was in a trance. The Mariner tooke the Golde Ring, and brought the Damosell, and the little childe into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meate and drinke. As soone as Perseus felt the ayre of the fyre, his heart came to him againe, and hee began to laugh on himselfe. When shee sawe that, all her sorrowe turned

into mought, and shee tooke hope of good fortune. Shee then made ready and arraied her Sonne, and her colour came againe: and shee did eate, and drinke. What shall I say: the fisher behelde her, and then seeing in her so much beantie, that the like to her he sawe neuer none, hee went vnto the Court of the King of Naples, and told him his aduenture, praying so certainly for beantie, that the King sent hastily for to fetch her. This King was named Pilonus, and was Sonne to the ancient Iupiter. And when Danae was come before him, sodainly hee was enamoured of her, and demanded her name, her countrey, and the cause why she was aduentured on the Sea. At beginning shee excused her selfe of all these things, unwilling to tell all, and beganne to wepe. When the king sawe that, he comforted her and said to her, that he would take her to his wife, for her beantie: and spake so sayre to her, and so gracionly, that shee tolde him all her life, how she was daughter to the king Acrisius, and how she was shut in the tower, and how Iupiter had detained her, and how her father had put her in the Sea. What shall I say more: when the king Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the Damosell, he had pittie on her, and wedded her with great honour: and did put to nurse Perseus, and gat on her a Sonne, which was named Danaus: but of this matter I will cease, and turne againe to the history of Iupiter, &c.



as hastily as they might they conducted her into the deepe Sea without meate or drinke, and without sterne or governance, and gaue her ouer to all windes. When was there many teares wept among the Mariners, and Danae, and Perseus the young childe. The Mariners bewailed with great compassion that they had, to see such a Damosell abandoned to perill of death. Danae wept in considering the rigour of her father, and the faulte that Iupiter had done to her, and also for the perill which shee might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse ayze of the Sea, that his tenderesse might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Maritones returned to Argos, and the right discomfited Damosell Danae went forth vpon the waues of the Sea, at the agreement and will of the windes. The waues were right fearefull, and lifted themselves into the ayre as Mountaines, the windes blew by great stormes, the little Boate was bozne and cast vpon the waues, and sometimes Danae looked, and supposed to haue perished: but she had alway hope in fortune. And so it well happened, that in this adueritie and trouble, shee was cast into the Sea of Apulia or Naples. And there she was found by aduenture of a fisher, that for pittie and charitie toke her into his Ship, and her sonne, and brought her on land, forasmuch as he sawe it was great neede.

At this time the noble Danae was as a deade body, and halfe gone: when the Mariner had brought her a land, shee toke a ring of gold that shee wore on her finger, and gaue it vnto the good man, praying him, that hee would bring her into some house, where shee might warme and cherish her with her childe, for he was nigh dead for colde, and was in a trance. The Mariner toke the Golde Ring, and brought the Damosell, and the little childe into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meate and drinke. As soone as Perseus felt the ayze of the fyre, his heart came to him againe, and hee began to laugh on his mother. When shee sawe that, all her sorrowe turned

into mought, and shee toke hope of good fortune. Shee then made ready and arraied her Sonne, and her colour came againe: and shee did eate, and drinke. What shall I say: the fisher behelde her, and then seeing in her so much beautie, that the like to her he sawe neuer none, hee went vnto the Court of the King of Naples, and told him his aduenture, praying so certainly for her beautie, that the King sent hastily for to fetch her. This King was named Pilonus, and was Sonne to the ancient Iupiter. And when Danae was come before him, suddenly hee was enamoured of her, and demanded her name, her countrey, and the cause why she was aduentured on the Sea. At beginning shee excused her selfe of all these things, vnwilling to tell all, and beganne to weepe. When the king sawe that, he comforted her and said to her, that he would take her to his wife, for her beautie: and spake so fayre to her, and so graciously, that shee tolde him all her life, how she was daughter to the King Acrisius, and how she was shut in the tower, and how Iupiter had deceived her, and how her father had put her in the Sea. What shall I say moze: when the King Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the Damosell, he had pittie on her, and wedded her with great honour: and did put to nurse Perseus, and gat on her a Sonne, which was named Danaus: but of this matter I will cease, and turne againe to the history of Iupiter, &c.



CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Iupiter returning from Troy by Sea, encountered the great theefe Egeon, which he fought with, and overcame: and of the tidings that he had of Danae, whereof he was passing sorrowfull.



When Iupiter was departed from Troy, as afoze is said, he made his mariners to saile and rowe with all diligence, so to withdrawe from the port, and so to approach Crete, so he knewe well that the time of his promise made to Danae was expired, and that displeased him greatly, that he might not amend it. His mariners

did all that they could doe by the space of a day natural, but the day being past, there rose a tempest in the Sea, so terrible and out of measure, that it bare many Shippes with their furniture vnder water, brake their sternes and helmes, and drowned all the shippes, saving onely that Shippe where Iupiter was in: wherefore he wept entrainously. The tempest dured two daies and two nights. They saw not that time in the hauch, Sonne, nor Moone nor Starres. Iupiter and they that were with him thought neuer to haue dyed other death, yet they escaped the death, and took land on the third day when the tempest was ceased, not in Crete, nor in the Sea of Europe, but in the Ocean so far, that they knewe not the language of them that inhabited the port where they came to anchor.

When Iupiter and his people sawe the Arrangement of the people dwelling in this port, and their manner of doing, they knewe that they were farre from their region, and then was Iupiter discomfited, in such wise, that he wished that he had not bene there, nor come on the Sea, so far as much as he knewe well that hee might not accomplish his promise made vnto Danae his Loue. Hee made many great bewaylings touching

touching this matter, and more then I can say: and also complained for his men that hee had lost in the Storme and tempest, as well as hee complained for the default of his promise. But when his companions, that is to wit, Ixion, and the Centaures, and Ganymedes, had refreshed them, and vittailed them, and had well put all things in point, and had taken all things necessary for their Shippe, they weighed Anchor, and departed from the port, and took their way into the East: and so laboured day by day, and moneth vpon moneth, that they entered into the Sea Egee. And they had not long sailed, when Egeon the great theefe and Rouer, which helde at his will all this Sea: then they disankred from the Port of the Ile of Desert, and accompanied with six Gallies, and with a thousand men of Armes, came before Iupiter, prouiding them to battaile, in purpose to haue destroyed them.

When Iupiter and the Centaures saw the behauiour of the theefe, they knewe straight way that they might not saile of battaile, and saying each to other, they would defend themselves vnto the death: they had not long held Parliament among them, but they furnished them with their Armes, and displayed the banner with the Eagle of Golde. And in the displaying, they made a great ioy, as they had bene in Paradise. At this time had Ganymedes his woundes healed. When hee sawe that eache man prepared him to fight, saving hee which was prisoner, hee came and knéled downe on his knees before Iupiter, and required him right humbly, that hee would commaund to deliuer him his harnesse, for to helpe to maintaine his worshipping, and also to defend his life, promising to doe his true endeuour. Iupiter took vp Ganymedes, when hee sawe him submit himselfe, and beganne to set his loue on him, in such wise, that it endured vnto the death: and that more is, he made that his harnesse and armes were reelected to him, saying, that from thenceforth they would be brethren and fellows in armes. And Ganymedes answered to him, that hee would alway abide and dwell his seruant.

During these speeches, Egeon and his Gallies boarded the Ship of Iupiter: and fought with them hardly. Egeon was in the front before as captaine. Iupiter beheld him and knewe him by his armes that he bare, and ere that any stroke was smitten he called to him and saide, These and Rouer and Pyrate, how darrest thou perue to death him that made thee tremble, and slye before him at the battaile of Crete, by seeing of his sword dyed and made red with the blood of the unhappy Tyranoys? Beholde and see me, I am Iupiter the mortall enemye of all thy linage. Thou in likewise art my enemye, and now art come to battaile against me. It may be well said, that we will run each vpon other, by great force: and that this conflict shall be right damageable for thee or for me, and let the gods doe their pleasure.

When Egeon vnderstood what Iupiter had saide to him, and that he was the destroyer of his linage, he had his heart so incensed with rage and impatience, that he could not answer one word: And grening with his teeth, he beganne to smyte so hard toward Iupiter, that if the stroke of the axe, that he smit had bene right, there had neuer bene remedy of his life. But Iupiter knewe the feates of warre, and when he sawe the stroke come, he auoided it: and lifted by his sword, and charged it vpon Egeon so surely, that hee could not auoid the stroke, which was forcible, that hee was so astonied as it made him fall downe vpon the planks of the Galley. Then made the Pyrates and thieues a great cry, and fell vpon Iupiter, and his fellowes. Ganimedes helde his axe in his handes, and was not then yde: hee fought and wrought valiantly, after his power, and so did the Centaures. The skirmish was great, and many were dead, not of the partye of Iupiter, but of the Pyrates, and then laboured the Centaures, so that they dyed their Gallies with the blood of their enemies: And that the Pyrates, albeit they were tenne against one, coulde not, nor might not abide before them, &c.

Thus

Thus began the mortall battaile of the Pirates, and of the Centaures, when the one Galley had fought as long as they might, another came on. This Iupiter and Ganimedes had enough to doe to fight, and they failed not what to doe, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the Pirates. Each of their strokes was the death of a Pirate. In processe of time, Egeon came againe into the pzease dismayed, and filled with impatience, hee put himselfe forth to fight in the most strength, all desperately to winne all or lose all. At this time, the battaile was so terrible and so deadly, that all the Gallies closed the Shippe of Iupiter, and smote on it: but this was to their mishappe and illfare, for the most part of them were slaine: and then Ganimedes and Iupiter entred into the Galley of King Egeon, where he fought so sore on the one side and the other, for enue who would doe best, that of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but hee was slaine or cast into the Sea, excepting onely Egeon, which Iupiter took with his hands, and bound him with an hundred chaines of yron, &c.

With these chaines of yron, Egeon had a sushome for to binde his prisoners, vntill the time they had done his will. When the Pirates sawe the mischief that came vpon them, and that their maister was overcome, and bound with the chaines that hee was wont to torment the prisoners withall, they intended to save themselves, and withdrew them from the Shippe of Iupiter, saying: that those that they had fought withall, were no men but diuels: and that they were vnhappie that came vnto their hands. Iupiter had but one ship. The Pirates dispersed abysad, one here, another there. And when the Centaures sawe that, they saide to Iupiter, that it ought to suffice to haue this victorie over his enemye, and that it was no neede to make pursuit after the unhappy thieues. Iupiter accorded to the same, and casted againe into his ship, with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his Mariners to take their course againe. And alway hee had in his memorye the Deuill. And ceased not to make long talks of these trauells and

and tourneyes, and other adventures. Hee was a yeere long sayling by the Sea: and in the ende of the yeere he arrived in his Realme, and there found foure hundred boyes, which they of Crete presented him to his liking.

The Quene Iuno his wife, made great chere, for shee loved him with all her heart, wherefore shee feasted him, and them that presented to him the boyes. And hee put in prison Egeon, and let Ganymedes goe free where he would: they loved then together ever after as two brethren. When Iupiter had bene there thre dayes, hee tooke some hundred of his men of the most puissant, and made them Gentlemen, and after made them knights, giving to each of them one of his Boies: and taught them, and instructed them the feates of Armes, after the discipline of Ixion and the Centaures. And when they had done this, hee assembled a thousand Pictons, or footemen, and two hundred Archers, and with the company of them and of the Centaures, and of the knights, hee departed from Crete, fiftene dayes after his returne: and sent not for Pluto, nor for Neptune, and took his way unto the Citie of Argos, meaning to have taken away the faire Danae. But hee had not farre gone, when hee encountred and met one of the Citizens of Argos, a Gentleman and worshipfull, that recounted and tolde to him all the life of Danae, for as much as he demanded of him things. And assured him on his life, that the King Acrisius had let her on the Sea, for as much as shee had brought forth a little sonne against his commandement.

When Iupiter heard the case and the misfortune of Danae, hee beganne to sorrow and sigh sore: the sweate came into his face, and teares into his eyes, hee called Ganymedes and Ixion, and tolde them, that his voyage was broken, and that the King Acrisius had cast her into the sea, for which he made this Arme. Ganymedes and Ixion comforted him the best wise they could, and brought him againe to Crete.

he helde him there solitarily a while: and lay by his wife Iuno, and Iuno and her Aunt Ceres made him good chere oftentimes. And so oft came Seres, that once she asked the cause of his sorrow. Hee beheld the beautie of her: and for that shee was alone, hee bled the matter so, that hee had to doe with her, and knew her fleshly, and that shee conceived of his seede a daughter: and after, he determined in his minde, that hee would goe into Sicill, and conquer the Countrey, delighting alway to occupie himselfe in feates of Armes: and taking leaue of the King Ixion, and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and hee went to the Sea, and came unto Sicill, and conquered it unto the Ile of Lemnos. And when hee had so done, he went into Italy, and came into the house of King Ianus, which received him, and made him great chere, and tolde him that his father Saturne was come newly to dwell thereby, and that hee was singularly loved of all the people, for as much as he taught them to labour the vines, and to sow corne.

All the blood changed in Iupiter, when he heard that Ianus spake to him of his Father Saturne: neuertheless hee went for to see him, and saw him, and found his Father making and founding a new Citie in the place where now stand the Capitoll of Rome. And in such wise hee submitted him to his Father, that Saturne took him to his grace, and made peace with him: and also accorded to him, that hee should enjoy from thenceforth, his Realme of Crete. At the accorde and making of this peace, were the King Ianus, and the King Euander, and they dwelled the one night together, that is to wit, Ianus in a Citie called Laurence, and Euander in a Citie being nigh the mount Auentin: and so was there the King Italus of Syracuse, that made in his time a newe Citie named Albe, vpon the river of Tybre. All these Kings made great chere for the agreement of the father and the sonne. And thus Iupiter abiding there, he acquainted himselfe with the wife of King Euander, named Nicostrate, for as much as shee was right expert in the sciences

of Pigromancy, and in charmes and sozceries: And of her hee learned this science. Iupiter after this, tooke leaue of her, and of his father Saturne, and of his neighbours, & left there Saturne, that was married againe vnto a woman called Philiris, by whom hee had a sonne called Picus, that was father of King Farnus, husband of the Quene Fatua, of whom Hercules was amorous (as it shal be said in the second booke) & returned into Crete, & there found that his wife was deliuered of his son Vulcan, & that his beloued Aunt Seres was deliuered of a daughter, named Proserpina. Whereof Iuno was right euill pleased & content, & complained to Iupiter of the dishonour that hee had done to her. But Iupiter set nought thereby, but laughed, & was moztuous of his daughter then of his sonne. For his daughter was meruailous faire, & Vulcan his sonne was foule & croke-backed. Notwithstanding for to liue in peace with Iuno, hee married Seres to another man, named Siccam: & gaue to them the Realme of Sicill, & the Citie Siracuse: & sent them to dwell there with Proserpina. And it was not long after that, but he sent his son Vulcan into the Ile of Lemnos, whom hee betooke to be gouerned by three men, named Barrotes, Seropes, & Pyragmon: & kept him so well, that he came to age, & that he was a man of right noble minde, & learned all sciences, in especiall Pigromancie, Geomancie, & Piromancie, & made many meruailous things, that be past credit to speake: wherefore I will tarie now of him and of Iupiter. And will treate of his sonne Perseus, for as much of him came Alcumena,



Chap.

CHAP. XXX.

¶ How the Queene *Medusa* came to *Athens*, to worship in the Temple of the goddesse *Pallas*. And how the king *Neptunus* waxed amorous of her, and how she deceived him.



¶ At this time, when Iupiter dwelled peaceably King of Crete, and that his sonne Vulcan waxed great, and learned the craft of Pigromancie, in the lande of Hesperye, there passed out of the world a King named Porcus, a man of right great valour, which the Hesperians called God of the Sea of Spaine, anciently named Hesperie, as is saide. This King left three daughters that had but one eye, as the Poets say: that is to say, their principall care was for the vanities of the world, and therefore they were called Gorgons, that is to say, Andalous or towers of the earth, for as much as they intended vnto vices, that hold of earthly things. Of these daughters, one was named Medusa, the other Euriale, and the third Senno. Medusa, that was the eldest of all the other, succeeded in the Empire and in the Realme. And the Poets say, that shee had the head of a Serpent: giuing by this to vnderstand, that she was wonderfully wise and subtile. After the death of King Porcus, this Medusa gouerned mightily her Realme, and maintained Pirates and men of warre, and in her beginning, shee occupied and hunted the Sea of Europe at pleasure, and with right great triumph. And landing one day at the Port of Athens, shee sent vnto King Neptune, to require him that hee would grant vnto her, that she might enter into his Citie, for to worship in the Temple of the goddesse Pallas, which was newly made. Neptune did great

honour vnto the messengers of Medusa, and accorded her, that she should enter into his Citie, and into the Temple, upon condition that shee should haue none with her save her Damosells. When Medusa heard the answer of King Neptune, shee concluded, that shee would goe into the Temple, whereof was a great talke. And she was accompanied with many Damosells so richly arrayed, that it was a gallant sight for to see. Shee entred into the Temple, and into the Citie, and there she turned into stones, not only the men that beheld her, but also the women, and among all other, especially a Queene that was named Ida.

By this it is to bee vnderstood, that this Medusa was of excellent beautie, and was so passing rich, that all they that beheld her, gaue themselves ouer wholly to couet her beautie, and her riches. And therefore wrote the Poets, that they were turned into stones. For, they that dispose themselves, and giue them to the delightes of this world, bee likened and compared vnto harde stones, whereof may no good come. Thus then Medusa entring into Athens, converted and turned many men into stones: in so much that Neptune heard these tydings, and desiring to see this Queene, hee went into the Temple, where she was in contemplation. And he had not long beheld her, when hee felt himselfe so desirous of her, and of her lone, that hee saide to himselfe, that she should be his wife, and that shee should neuer escape him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which, Neptune desired her beautie more and more, and his heart gaue him, that hee should obtaine his purpose. And anon after that his heart hadde thus cheered him, hee a little paused, considering the excellencie of her griefe and thought, trauesed and arole in his minde, that constrained him to say these wordes that followe: Alas, in what matter, in what sorow, and in what right great and enflaming paine be I that be burning in lone, by long space of time, that I should beginne to finde mee in so many sighes and paines, that

not not how I may in time come vnto this Ladie, for to require her to be my wife. She is shining in all beautie, and in right abundant riches. This is it that I lacke. She beholdeth me other whiles in her prayers: it may happen so well, that lone may turne her heart, for to make aliance betwixt her and mee. And what is this? Den say, that lone hurteth no man, but if it be by his eyes. If the eyes be not made for to see, I will say that my desire shall happe wel. Where am I? where I am: put mee out. Where is my heart? where is my desire? I know not what I thinke: my thought may be abused, and my abuse may well be reuered: mine eyes peradventure thinke they see that they see not. Mine eares imagine to heare, and yet they be deafe. I finde my selfe in a great perplexitie and very ataynder: and yet more, in a superfluous errour, more then any man may haue. For when I see this Ladie more excellent then all other in beautie and riches, reason telleth me, that shee is not come hither for mee: and when I behold, that shee is alone without men in my Citie, who shall againe say my will? I will require her to be my wife, after that she hath done her deuotion: and if shee accord to my request, my labour shall doe well. And if shee gainesay and withstand it, then I must vse force and authoritie royall.

Thus, when Neptune came to this conclusion, Medusa arole from her contemplation, and looked right faire. Neptune went to her, and did her reuerence, and after prayed her, that shee would goe to his royall Pallace for to refresh her. Medusa thanked him of his curtesie, and saide, that shee might not well carrie there at that time. When Neptune vnderstande that shee was to returne, without staying longer in his house, nor in his Citie: hee was soze displeased in his heart, yet hee helde her in parle, and desired her a part, and saide vnto her (changing colour) Madame, I am soze that yee refuse to take harbour in my house. I am King of this Citie, the goddes haue not given to mee so great happe, that I haue yet any wife, any Ladie,

of Damocel: it is so now happened, that the gods and goddesses have inspired you to come hither. Certes, it is so that your right high beauty hath prepared the eye of my heart, and hath made me so desirous of you, that I give unto you, heart, body, and goods, and all that a lover may give unto his love and his die, or any thing may give. Wherefore I pray you, that ye will goe unto my pallace, to the end that I may have communication moze secretly there, and tel you of the right great love that I have to you.

Anon, as Medusa understood the requests of the King, she began to frowne, and not willing to be otherwise intreated, she answered to him. Sir King, if it were so that mine heart desired acquaintance and communication with one man moze then with another: in troth, if I so found me disposed, I would hold my selfe right happy, finding myselfe in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with me farre otherwise, I love men, as much one as another. I have no purpose to abide and continue in my virginity. Be ye a King, you have given to mee safe conduct for to performe my pilgrimage. I desire you that ye holde ye content, and that ye beare your selfe in such wise, as if yee had never seen me. Dame (saide Neptune) how shall I doe that yee say, when my heart is all given unto you? Sir (answered Medusa) I behoneth first to know, and after that to love. I have told you heretofore that I have a purpose to abide a virgin, what may it profite you to say, that yee have given mee your heart? It may be but lost words. Dame (saide Neptune) the Diamond is not till it be polished: yee were never peradventure desired or requested of love before now: wherefore yee have no moze love to one man then to another. Wherefore ye must understand, that acquaintance breedeth love: and if ye will come and abide with mee, I make no doubt but that your minde will change, and that yee will make a love with me. Sir (answered Medusa) my will is unchanged. Notwithstanding (saide Neptune) it must change, be it never so hard. Sir (answered Medusa) I see nothing that may

me cause of abashment: for I sale my heart firme and stable in his operations. Be ye a King, and have given me safe conduct, for to finish my devotion at the Temple of the goddesse of your Citie Reason and honour should governe your courage. Dame (saide Neptune) if your beautie surmounted not the beautie of other women, I would consent anon to your returne: But when I conceive in my minde you formed in so high a degree of nature, that nothing lacketh in you: And further, when I see that the great goddesse Pallas hath entpyzed you to come to this my Citie, reason may have no place: howsoever it be by love or by force, ye shall be my wife, for I had rather dye, and run into all the dishonours of the world, then for to faile to have your love.

When Medusa that was wise had understode the words of Neptune, and sawe well that he was courageously inflamed with her amazons desire, and that she might not escape his power, for her beautie, unlesse it were by an adventure: then she chaunged her haire into colours: that is to say, that where force raigned, shee wrought by subtiltie, and saide unto the King. Sir, I knowe that yee bee a great and puissant Lord, and that love hath moved you by force to take me unto your wife. Since your pleasure is such, I am content to doe all what shall please you in such wise as yee have demaunded, and that the same day bee made the marriage betwene you and me: but, the moze solemnely to halowe the feast of our wedding, I require you of two things: First, that I may returne unto the port to my people, for to array and adzeffe me with my costly Jewels, for I may not imploy them to moze great glory then to use this day of my marriage: And secondly, that ye will cause to array and adzeffe the Ladies of this Citie, for to receive me as it appertaineth: for I will that ye well knowe, that in all the remnant of Ladies in the world, ye shall not find any that have moze moveable goods nor riches then I have.

Neptune was then as one amazed in joy, when he heard this answer of Medusa: he thanked her for her sweete words,

and agreed to her, to doe in such wise as she had desired: And anon he sent againe this Medusa vnto the Gallies, hoping that she would returne againe to be his wife: but when she by the subtiltie of her wit, was deliuered againe at the Port where Neptune had nothing to doe: in stead soz to returne to the Citie, she caused to weigh Ancres of all her ships, and bore saile, and in all hast withdrew them from the Port: and in stead to array her in vestments nuptiall, she took her Armes, and made al her men to arme them. And thus she escaped from Neptune, who was in great sorrow maruailously, and in great anger saide, that she had the head of a Serpent, and that her haire were turned into colours, so the end to hide more graciously the malice of her heart: he repeated the manner how she had deceived and beguiled him, &c.

Thus then escaped Medusa the handes of Neptune, by the meane of her head serpentine: and Neptune abode converted and turned into a Stone: that is to say, having his mind set on earthly affections, and on the riches of Medusa, and went not after her, soz as much as her power of men surmounted much all the power of Athens. Of this thing ranne the renowne through all Greece. And the brautie of Medusa was so commended, that from those partes, went every day many Knights to see her, and many of them were turned into Stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable enuicing themselves by Armes to conquer this Lady, who withstood alway their assaults and indouours, and alway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa set nought by King nor Prince that would haue her to their wife. Shee was all set to get and gather the Treasures of the worlde. Whereas her father had bene very courteous, yet was shee more courteous, and coming againe from Athens into her owne Realme, after shee had brought vnder subiection the Greekes that rebelled against her, as is saide, shee was so plunged in the hope swillowe of couetousnesse and avarice, that she made warre against all her neighbours, and conquered them.

constraining them to pay her yearly large tributes. Whereby her estate and name arose, and was so great, that the same thereof ranne into many farre regions: and among other in the Citie of Naples, where reigned the King Pilonus, as also is saide.

In the time that the renowne of Medusa was in this credite, Perseus Sonne of Danae and Iupiter was in the balour and prime of his strength: and hee daily required his mother and the King, that they would giue him leaue to take his adventure. When then Pilonus heard speake of the mightinesse of Medusa, of her rapines, and of her avarice, he thought that his son in laboe should doe a vertuous worke, if he might correct her: so he tolde to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him, and saide, he would employ thereto of his puissance. When the King Pilonus sent soz men of armes, and made ready thirtie Gallies soz the Armie of Perseus, and dubbed him knight, soz the order of chivalrie began that time to be used in all the worlde. And it was decreed that that same day Perseus should goe to the Sea.

And when the King had accomplished all the ceremonie to the case required in the Maidens wife, Perseus tooke leaue of the King Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the Damosels, and right ioyously entred into his Galley: afterward they weighed aneres, and departed from the Port of Naples, with a great noyle of Tabours and Trumpets, and with banner displayed, and sailed into the deepe Sea. It was a good and faire sight to see his departing. There was many a teare wept: every body loued Perseus, soz so much as hee was humble and courteous. The Apulians departed neuer as long as they might see him: and then after they returned home, praying vnto the Goddes, that good and right happie might be the fortune of Perseus. And the noble knight went by the Sea, and the coasts at all adventure. What shall I say: he so hasted on his way that hee came to Affricke, that was named Libie at that time, and there would haue refreshed him

him at a Port, besides the straite of Cybaltar where as was King Athlas, the great Astrologer. But this King put him from landing at this Port, and came in armes against him, and shewed by signe a farre off, that he would keepe his country with his sword. When Perseus, which would not there employ his arme, withdrew him from the Port, meaning to auenge him an other time, of that hard blage, if Fortune would helpe him. He passed the Straite, and sought so long the Realme of Medusa, that anon after he found it, and had tidings by certaine Merchants that hee found traouelling on the Sea, who told him that she and her sisters sojourned in a which stood on the Sea coast.

Great was the ioye of Perseus, when hee vnderstood these tidings: his folke had great neede of vittaille, wherefore he called them all, and bad that they shoulde make them readie and arme them, for they were nigh the place that they sought: and then, as they sayled away forth, about three houres befoze the evening they sawe the Citie where Medusa was in, and mozeouer they sawe Medusa and her sisters with a great number of men of Warre that were trained on the port, so richly arraied and furnished, so that it was meruile to see. When Perseus sawe this, he diuided his arme in three equall battailes, each of tenne gallies, and ordained and put in Captaines of Warre: and wisely enforced them how they shoulde come nigh and approach the Port. And after he put himselfe in the first battaile: and the Poets say, that the Goddesse Pallas gaue to him then a Shield of Crystall: that is to vnderstand, that he approached right wisely the Port that was vpon the great Sea of Spaine, and that he conducted himself by such prudence which is likened to cristall, that he came and fought hand to hand against the puissance of Medusa: that by the shining of the right cleare shield of his prudence, in relieving and giuing infinit strokes, he gat land, and constrained Medusa to returne to her Citie, by force of armes, and by prudence, and with a good ordering and fighting of his Souldiers.

At that time the head Serpent-like of Medusa might not withstand his first strokes: for she that was accustomed to put vnder foote, and overcome all them that exposed them in armes against her, at this time was put to the same extremitie, that she had put other to.

CHAP. XXXI.

¶ How Perseus vanquished in battaile the Queene Medusa: and how she fled into her Citie.



Such was the beginning of the Warre that was betwene Perseus and Medusa, where the Gorgons so fortunate (which Medusa had cherished right dearly) fell down from the wheele of Fortune, which wheele had consented that the prudence of Perseus should be cause of their downefall, and humbling. This notwithstanding,

Medusa toke courage in her selfe, and reentred into her Citie, and gaue charge to one of her men, to goe vnto her enemies, and to enquire of them, who was chiefe and captaine of them, and what thing hee sought in her Country: The Hesperians, at commandement of Medusa departed from the Citie, and came to the host of the Apulians, that were busie for to lodge them that night: and hee hastened so much that he came to Perseus, who satte his refection vpon a table that he had made of a great stone of Marble, and laide to him in this wise: Sir, the conquerresse of men hath sent me to thee, for to enquire what thing thou wilt doe in her country, so the end that she may knowe what she hath to doe: Messenger (answered Perseus) I have a purpose to enfranchise and make free all men from the seruitude that thy Mistresse holdeth them in: and to make her that hath but one eye, that she conuert and turne men no moze into Stones, and that her riches shall be no moze the causes of the losse

losse and perdition of knights which would haue her in marriage. For, against her malice of the Serpent, I will be armed with prudence, and will well that she know, to morrow, without longer delay, I will give assault vnto the Citie, in case she come not against me in battaile.

With this answer, the Hesperien returned vnto Medusa, and recounted vnto her all that he had heard. Medusa assembled then all her men of Warre, and saide to them: it is no marvaile though I haue mine heart so troubled, when after that I haue vanquished great companies of men of Armes, I see that shamefully we be driven backe, and with-drawe into this Citie by the prowesse of an handful of men. What griefe is this to them that haue bene accustomed to overcome, and to triumphe in all manner of Warres. Where bee the high enterprizes, by which wee made all the Western Seas to feare and dread? Where bee the swoyes that haue bene yielded to vs, by the King our tributaries? Where bee the Armies and Strengths that haue made to tremble the Mountaines, and Rocks of Libia? Where bee they that this day haue taken feare for prowesse, drede for hardinesse, dishonour for honour? At least since this thing is so handled, it behoueth to deale the best wise we may: but now it behoueth also, that every man encourage and shew himselfe valiant, and that to morrowe it be recovered, that by vs this day is lost. The enemies of the Citie haue giuen vs to vnderstand and knowe, that to morrowe they will giue vs assault, if we furnish not them with battaile. And so much also as they bee traiailed on the ayre of the Sea, it is much better that wee furnish them with battaile at this time, then that we should abide longer. Our enemies be strangers, here lyeth our triumph, or euer mortall misadventure. If we overcome them, it shall bee a memorie for vs farre and nigh in all honour. If the case goe contrary, we shall runne with the losse of our liues into diuision, and mockerie of all people. And what is this? shall the blood be spread abroad of

them, that haue made the ground red with the blood of other? Shall the honour be wasted and lost, and also the name that wee haue gotten with so great labour? All the world take to them courage and hope: these two thinges bee as needefull in Warre, as the Armes, and without them shall neuer man attaine to the crowne of victorie. Ah then take heart to you, and make readie your harnesse and armes: to morrowe must bee the day that ye must needes make to shine your deedes the best wise ye may, and that so to keepe your renowned, and your titles of honorable prowesse.

Dame (answered one of the Captaines) it is great pittie, that ye were not a man, so: if it had bene so, it is apparant that ye would haue conquered and put vnder all the Monarchie of men. As ye say, we must needes keepe our renowne, if Fortune haue bene so vs this day forward, to morrowe she shall turne to profite. The wounds and hurts that be made in our worships and blood, wee must beare it, and take it in good part. And our prowesse and honour shall to morrowe put from vs all notes and shame, wee will so behaue our selues. Can yee not rise so early, that wee might be on the front of them well arraid, and proued so: to fight for the prosperitie of your land? we will doe your request. When Medusa heard the good will of her Captaine, to whom consented all the other, she was right ioyous, and concluded with them, that she with all her puissance would beset and assaile their enemies at midnight, in hope to come vpon them vntwares. This conclusion was thought good vnto all: and each man withdrew so: to take their rest, and so: to make readie his harnesse. Medusa slept not much this night, as she that had the heart alway great, and so: charged with grieuie desire of vengeance: and at midnight, then she sounded to armes, and made them to be readie and furnished. She toke her banners that were right rich, and her men were diligent enough to arme them, so: in that art they were well instructed. And when they were readye and assembled befoze the Wallace rovall, Medusa and her Sisters

issued out of the gate, in rich estate, and giving good morrow to her folke, with as little noyse as she could, shee diuided them into two companies, whereof shee made one company to depart by one of the gates of the Citie, and shee her selfe conducted the other by the gate that was against the port, haue, &c.

At this time the ayre was pure and cleare, and the Starres twinkled: and anone the Moone shone, and put away the darknesse of the night, according to her celestiall office. When Medusa was in the field, shee went along by the Sea shore, and supposed to haue taken Perseus and his folke, but shee failed: for as soone as she issued out of her Citie, it was perceived of the watchmen of the Host of Perseus, and they signified their coming, to Perseus and his men, and slept in their harnesse. And thus, when she approached vnto her enemies, and had supposed to haue distressed them, she found them readie furnished and trained in good order of battaile, where with there arose a right great erie of both parties, and with this erie there grew a great skirmish so eager and fierce, that it was neede vnto all, to put forth their prowesses and their strengths. There was many a man cast downe dead vpon the sand, there many a sword died red with blood. When began the second battaile of Medusa, making a great noise in joining of the battaile, and then had they of Naples a strong party to maister, &c.

In this tempest Perseus gave himselfe to no rest: hee kept alway his eyes open, his eares bent to heare, his armes ready to smite: hee was quicke in his Greene youth, his sword flashed and cut desperately: hee smote no man nor shield, but hee all to brake it, and slewe all downe right. Medusa, that alway put her in the most strength and assayes, and most please, by mightie great courage for to entertaine and holde together her men: seeing oftentimes the prowesses, and the noble feates of Armes of her enemy Perseus, had great sorowe, for with his onely valour, he held the Apulians

ens in estate and ray, and there was none that might resist his strength, or at least, that had might to resist him. This thing turned to great displeasure vnto Medusa, yet shee corrected his displeasure, and vsed her prowess the best wise shee might. Shee did great hurt to her enemies, and smote downe here and there so valiant, that shee seemed much better to be a man then a woman, & better became her to brandish a sword, then to spinne or turne a spindle.

CHAP. XXXII.

¶ How Perseus in this battaile, slew the mightie sister of Medusa, and vanquished her in the battaile.



His skirmish then dured long, with great beating downe of men of Armes and knights: the enue that Medusa had at the well doing of Perseus, gave to her Armes more force and strength, then nature had giuen her. Shee was full of malice, and yet shee could keepe her wel from the sword of Perseus. And alway shee was environed with the best men shee had. What should I make long talke: they fought in this fashion vnto the day, before that any wist to whom hee should ascribe the victorie: but even as the Sunne began to spread and shew his beames and rayes, in sembleable wise, Perseus began to shew the raies of his prudence, and brandished his sword. And seeing on the one side the banner royal, he thronged into the prease, and drew to that part, casting men downe dead on the sands, more then an hundred. This banner was square foure foote, made of Crimson satin; and in the midstes, was an image painted, whereof the body was a figure & fashion of a woman, and the head was of a Serpent.

Medusa was neuer farre from this banner, for shee drew her alway thither for reskew. When Perseus was come thither, with a great company of his folke, hee cryed
Perseus,

Perseus, Perseus. And lifting his sword that was tempered with blood from one end to the other, it happened that the first stroke that he gave in this place, fell upon one of the sisters of Medusa so terribly, that she fell downe dead, with a great wound beginning on her head, and going downe to her smicke. When they of Naples smote on the Hesperians with all their force. When smote Perseus enlong and onerthwart on the right side, and on the left side: his strokes were so may-fall, that they afraied not onely the most feeble of his enemies, but all the most strongest, and also the most courageous Medusa.

Great was the slaughter: and being at that point, Medusa enforced her power to withstand the great force of Perseus. This notwithstanding, shee that afore times had overcome many men, was then overcome: and having lost the greatest courage, and the heart more fierce then any man, she was vanquished with dispaire, by the onely chivalrous dealing of Perseus, that had broken her banner, that had smitten her men in peeces, partly slaine with his sword, and partly fled. And he not onely made red his sword and right hand with her blood, but the Sea by smal gutters was made red with warme blood, through which Medusa lost her ferocitie, all her presumption, all her strength, and all her vigour: so enill went the game of her side, that when shee had seene her banner destroyed, when she had seene the most victorious of her knights confounded in fight, and when she saw her men of Armes leave the battell, and flee before Perseus, as before the image of death. Finally, she saw all her puissance turne into destruction general, when of the end was, that each man gave it over, and every man that might save himselfe, saved him by caves, and bushes, here one, and there another, so soze afraid, that it was a pitious thing to heare their cries; and many saved them in the Citie, and many were slaine in the flying, by Perseus and his men.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Perseus conquered Medusa, and her Citie, and smote off her head. And how he went to fight against the King Athlas of Septe, a mighty and puissant Giant,



Perseus at this discomfiture, pursued Medusa, flying into her Citie, and entred in with her, and the most part of his people with him, that failed him never to put to death all the men defensible that they found, to the ende that no insurrection should be against them: but they spared the blood of women and little children, by the commandement of Perseus. And among the other, as Perseus found Medusa that was hid in a Cisterne, he had pity on her: howbeit he smote off her head. And of the blood that issued out, there ingendred Pegasus the flying horse. By the head that Perseus smote off from Medusa, he understode, that he took from her her Realme, and depriued her of it, and banished her, poore and naked. And by the flying horse that was ingendred of the blood issued from her head, he understode, that of her riches issuing of that Realme, hee founded and made a ship named Pegase: that is as much to say, as god renowned: and this ship was likened unto a horse flying, so much as the god renowned of Perseus was then borne from region to region in such wise as upon an horse flying. And soz as much as Perseus went into his ship, into bluer Countreies, where he gat him a great name.

By this fashion, Perseus conquered the head of Medusa, and did make Pegase, the most swift ship that was in all the world, and abode there a certain number of daies, taking the treasures of Medusa, and the riches, on which she and her sister had set their delights, and their hearts.

Where

There found Perseus stones precious, and things merue-
lous. When his Shippe was made, hee filled it with precious
ornaments and Jewels, and leaving in his Citie men to
gouerne and guide it, he went to the Sea, and took for his
Armes, the Armes of Medusa, and rested not till he came to
the Port of the Citie, where reigned Athlas, saying, that he
would put him vnder and subdue him, before hee returned
to his Countrey.

This Citie had to name Sepe. Athlas knew well the
Armes of Medusa, and from as farre as hee saw Pegase the
Ship, he knew the Armes that were therein: then he thought
that Medusa had bene vanquished of these strangers, and
doubted soze their comming. This notwithstanding, hee
put his men in armes, and bewailed much Philotes his bro-
ther, otherwise named Hesperus, hee that kept the garden
with Apples of golde, with his daughters. When his folks
were armed, hee trained them vpon the Port in good order:
and anon after, came to the Port, and there hee was assaulted
with diuerse and sharpe conflicts. Athlas was young, strong
body, and puissant of people: hee defended him valiantly,
and kept the Port with the point of his sword, so well, that
by his assault, Perseus conquered nothing on him in the
daies that the assault endured: but that was moze by the strength
nature of the port, then by the strength of the sword of the king
Athlas.

Then when Perseus saw that hee had not folke enough
for to take his Port, hee withdrew him into the deepe Sea, and
sent into Naples, vnto the King Pilonus, halfe the treasures
of Medusa, signifying to him his high adventure, and requir-
ring him, that he would send him a thousand souldiers. The
King and Danac had great ioy of these tydings: and at the
request of Perseus, assembled fiftene hundred fighting men,
which they sent into Libie, with his own son Danaus, whom
they ordeined chiefe and Captaine of the Armie. When Per-
seus saw come these fiftene hundred fighting men, from as
far as he had spied them in the Sea, he knew that it was his
successor.

cours that came to him, and took his flying horse, and went
to meete them, and found there Danaus his brother, to whom
he made the most great cheare of the world, and entred into
his Shippe and there abode all that day feasting him. And af-
ter, when it came to night, hee commanded his Mariners,
that they should rowe and sayle toward Sepe. And they
saide to him, that on the morrow they would deliuer him
at the Port. With that the Mariners laboured to doe their
best cunning: so that after the night was past, about the
Sunne rising, they shewed to Perseus the hauen and Port of
Sepe.

Then was Perseus full of great gladnesse, and called
Danaus, and saide to him: My brother, wee be now come
to the Port, where thou shalt get this day honour and wor-
shippe, if it please the gods: for if the good aduenture helpe vs,
the honour shall appertaine vnto thee before mee, that durst
not enterprize this alone by my puissance. Oh then, in the
name of all our gods, let vs employ here the head of Medu-
sa: for my minde giueth mee aduise at this time, that shee
shall turne into stones, all them of this Region: that is to vn-
derstand, that by thee and thy men, that by the meane of the
riches of Medusa be come hither, they of this Citie standing
before vs, will be constrained to abandon and giue ouer their
Port, and flie betwene the walles of stones of their Citie.
My brother (answered Danaus) I haue good hope and
trust in fortune, that shee will be thy helper: but for the
honour and worshippe of this worke, it shall not turne to
my profite, but vnto thine that art the authour of so honou-
rable a worke: and I desire nothing in this part, but the
name of a souldier: for as thy souldier, moued onely by
the leue of our fraternitie, I come for to serue thee. And as
for the riches of Medusa, had they not come to Naples with
thy right good fame, these warriours had not come into Libie.
Then for conclusion, it is to be saide, if in this worke be
honour, that it must turne vnto thy glorie and prayse:
but this notwithstanding, I will not faile thee: but for
thy

thy lone and worshippe, I will endeavour to the assault that I may, and will serve and obey thee as my Lord and naturall brother. And I pray thee to dubbe, and make me knight.

With this word Perseus drew out his sword, and gave Danaus the order of knightthode: and afterward commanded, that each man should furnish him with his armour, and then made to display banners, standards, and pennons, and other cognisances, and ensignes of warre. After he did call to sound his trumpettes, clarions, and tabours, and then prepared all his Gallies, and they set in right faire and good order, and sayled so much, that hee came to the Port, which was full, and environed with Libiens, that were ready to cast at them speares, darts and stones: for they of that Country were right expert in the warre. And so came a shoare at the Port, there was a right great hurlyburly, and a very gramine conflict. Perseus was in Pegase, and assailed the Libiens on one end: and Danaus was in the Galley, and assailed them likewise. And they put them both in the most danger of the assault: they had great shields and large, wherewith they couer

them. They dreathed no stroke of glaine ne sword, nor of stones: they put themselves into the middert of the Port, and there they gave the assault: where many were dead on the one part, and on the other there was plentie of fighters, in such wise that at the entry there were many Apuliens overthrowne and put backe, for they were then hote and eager: but after this, when they had gotten land, Perseus and Danaus began to smite so unmeasurably upon the Lybiens, that they beat them downe without remedie, now here, now there, at the right side, and at the left side, all made red with their blood. Also Perseus gave so greates a stroke with his sword on Athlas, that purposed to have come and broken the ranks, that never after Athlas had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, albeit that hee was great, strong, and puissant.

So much courages of victory were Perseus and Danaus, and they of Naples: the Libiens had not bene accustomed to see so fierce and mostall armes as them of Perseus. The King Athlas wist not what to say: hee encouraged his people the best wise he could. This notwithstanding, he saw them beaten downe of his enemies, without number and without measure, and saw further, that they of Naples ran away. And when he had seene all this and also beheld, that these men had vanquished the Queene Medusa, he judged in himselfe, that he was not puissant enough to resist their strength, and that the hardinesse of this battaile should be to him more dangerous then availeable: so sounded he the retreat, and fled, not in his Citie, but into a right high mountaine that was thereby: and therefore, say the Poets, that Athlas by the sight of the head of Medusa, was turned into a mountaine. And from henceforth, was this hill called Athlas, and yet intoreth the same unto this day. And so as much as Athlas saved him here among the stones, he founded afterward a Castle there, where he dwalled untill time of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

How Perseus turned the King Athlas into a stone: and how the Queene Auaria, wife of King Pricus, waxed amorous of the Knight Bellerophon that refused her: wherefore after he had much paine.



When Perseus and Danaus sawe Athlas and all his folke putte to flight, first hee chaled them unto the Mountaine, where they were turned into stones, dying with their blood of the canes, bushes, waies and paths. And secondly, when they had put them unto bitter style, as much as they couide, they drew to the Citie,

Citie, whereof the gates were not shutte nor kept with any man: and entring in, they found none but a little number of matrons and young children, which made a terrible great lamentation. All the young men and women were fled into the fields, and had abandoned the Citie with their folke and goods. When Perseus and Dardanus were within, and saw that it was abandoned to them and their people, they took all that they found, and passed that night with great joy and gladnesse, making great cheare, and thanking their gods of their victorie that they had given to them. And on the morrow, Perseus made to be beaten downe the gates of the Citie: after hee commaunded that every man should take his spoyle, and when they were laden withall, Perseus and Dardanus went to the Sea into their Gallies, and sailed forth, leaving Athlas in the mountaine, where hee gaue him vnto the studie of Astronomie.

In this time, Iupiter made alliance with King Troos by the meanes of Ganymedes: and in signe of loue and friendship, hee gaue vnto Ilion a picture of golde, which was in the Pallace of Ilion, as it shall be saide in the third booke. And it was not long after that King Troos came to the end of his reigne: and his obsequie was halowed, and kept solemnely at Troy in great abondance of teares. And then Ilion was crowned King of the Citie, where hee lived in ampliation and increasing of his seignorie and Lordship, and wedded a noble Ladie of the Citie, of whom hee received a sonne named Laomedon. And so as much as I finde that Ilion did any thing after his coronation, nor made any thing, save that he finished and made his Pallace. I will henceforth of Laomedon his sonne, that reigned after him. And here I will leaue the noble deedes of this Ilion: and ere I write of Laomedon, I will pursue my matter of Perseus. And so to come thereto, I will recount an historie that fell after that Perseus had turned King Athlas into a mountaine.

In this time then that Perseus beganne to give his

vnto right worthy deedes and workes of noble fame: Acrisius Grandfather of this Perseus, and naturall father of Danae was put out of his kingdome and Realme, and at the seignorie of Argos, by a conspiracy that Prycus his brother made against him. And there was left vnto Acrisius of all his Realme, no more but onely the Towre of Dardain, whereto he fled for refuge. This Acrisius and Prycus, were naturall sons of Abas, lawfull son of Linceus, that was onely left alieue, of the fiftie sonnes of Egisthus, by the merrie of his wife Hypermetra, daughter of Danaus.

Prycus then havinge blerped from his brother Acrisius the seignorie of the Realme of Argos, had a wife named Aurea, that was so brought up, that of custome she had no delight, but to live in voluptuousnesse. And on a day she beheld among her servants one so comely a knight, that nature had nothing forgotten in him touching his body: of whom she was enamoured. She was young, and her husband Prycus was auncient in his demeanure and conditions, and much lesse desired carnall concupiscence then his wife did, though they were both right neare one age. This knight thus beloved, hadde to name Bellerophon. When Aurea had begunne to loue this knight, she solicited him with her eyes, and with her countenances, drawing him to delight and dildly lust. But the true knight, that had his heart firme and stable, which perceiued well her countenance, dissimuled, and fained that he was blind in this part. And in the end when the Lady sawe that by countenance no signe amorous that she shewed, he employed him not once so to please her, but fled her companie: in the most euill wise that she might, she intended to turne her loue into hate, and her faire countenances into fierce malice, so inuened, that so to make him dye, shee accused him before her husband the King Prycus, saying, that he wold haue entozced her, wherof she required iustice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present, and beinge soze abashed, and astonished at the beginning, but hearing

hearing the lady speake, at length hee cleared himselfe, and excused him, saying: Madame, neuer please it vnto the Goddes, that soe to couer mine honour, I to discover the dishonour and fault of another. Let neuer man aduance himselfe by defaming another: Whis knowing, I will say the truth, and if there bee any man that may or can worthily proue this against me, and overcome me, no blessing to my heart, I will stand to the iudgement of all noble men that haue knowne my behaviour. Alas Lady, from whence is come this abusion, soe to charge mee that I should haue telled to enforce you: when or in what place was it done, or when be the witnesses of the crime that yee made at the affray: where be the prouers that shall say that ever in my life I was with you alone: It giueth me maruaile from what heart departed this dishonour that yee note in me: and soe what cause it is imagined against mee: soe I will well that all the world knowe, that I haue serued you truly and loyally, and that I neuer thought dishonour vnto you nor vnto the King, to whom I pray that hee will take and make information vpon my lying, and to vnderstand in likewise yours. And if it can be proued and appeare that I haue trespassed, that I may be punished: but I pray also, if I be found innocent, that I may haue speedy absolution.

Soe saide the Lady, that strongly was obstinate in her error, I make me partie against him. If then I accuse him, it is truth, it ought not to demaunde witnesses of his folie. In this case I am worth two witnesses: for all the world knoweth, that when an euill man will dishonour a woman, he calleth no witnesses nor no prouers thereto, but doth the damnable will the most secretly that in him is possible. And soe weened Bellerophon to haue done with mee, wherefore I require sentence and iudgement of him. With these wordes, Prycus assembled his Councell, and it was iudged that the Ladie should be beloued, and that Bellerophon should be culpable of death. When Prycus to Bellerophon and saide, Faire sonne, thou knowest

and hast found that I haue loued and nourished thee louingly: thou vnderstandest the accusation of thy Ladie, the case is so foule, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it were so, the euill boyes and bad fellows, would all day dishonour as many of our women as they could finde. In this case the Ladies haue a prerogative soe to be beloued, and neede not to bring forth witnesses. And soe as much as thy Distresse hath vanquished thee, and required iudgement of thy trespass, thou art condemned to dye. But soe as much as before this time I haue had great loue vnto thee, and that I knowe thee a valiant man of thy bolwe, I wil mitigate and temper this sentence in this wise, that thou shalt goe fight against the Chimere of Sicill, and if thou maist overcome and maister her, I giue thee thy life, and giue thee plaine absolution of all, vpon condition that neuer after thou resue nor rehearse this trespass.

Soe (answered Bellerophon) with that fortune consents, that I be attainted of any infelicitie: and that the priuiledge of the Ladies take place, and goe about reason: I had much rather to be vanquished by wrong cause and euill, then by iust and good cause, and thanke you of the moderation of your iudgement, and make bolwe here in your presence, that in all hast I will goe into Sicill, to proue me against the Chimere, and will see if Fortune will helpe mee to get againe the life, which she hath made me lose by your iudgement. When the noble knight departed, and tooke leaue of the king, of the ladies and damosels, tooke also his armours, and goods, and made couenant and bargained with certaine mariners, to bring him to Sicill. When they were agreed, he went to the Sea with little companie, and was enill at ease at his heart, when he saue that Fortune was to him so contrary: yet he comforted himselfe in his good quarrell: and saying on a day on the Sea of Hellesponte, his Mariners looked into the West, and saue come a right great floate of Ships of Warre, which discomforted them so sorrowfully, that it was wonder, & they asked

Bellerophon that at that time slept, and saide that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his Mariners the best wise he could, and tolde them that discomfort could not helpe them, and as hee was thus speaking, a Gallie of advantage went out afoze his fellows, and flying on the Sea like vnto a bird adressed her vnto the ship, where in was Bellerophon, and boarded it. And who that will demaund what the name was of the Gallie, and what were therein: I will say to them, that this was Pegase, and that Perseus was within it. As soone as hee might speake to the Mariners that caried Bellerophon to Sicil, hee asked and demaunded them, what they were, and into what Region they would goe? When Bellerophon heard Perseus sprake, hee beheld his behaviour and countenance, and iudged in himselfe that he was of a good house, and saide to him: Certes Sir, I haue much great joy, for that I see the Shippe and Mariners be so well adressed, and in so good readinesse as yours be, for ye seeme well a knight of a noble house, and therefore I tell you my case, after that ye haue made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what wee be, knowe ye that in Argos wee haue taken our birth: And as to the second, I answer you, that wee haue a purpose to goe straight into Sicil, to the which I am constrained by the rigour of a most fall iudgement, cast vpon mee at the instance of a Ladie called Andromeda, that vniustly and vnto the hath complained vpon me, saying that I would haue enforced her. This Ladie that I speake of, is wife to King Prius, which newly and of late hath banished and exiled his brother Acrisius out of his Realme, and this King, for to please and satisfie the accusations of his wife, hath condemned mee to be put to death, yet for the good and the acceptable service that I haue done to him, hee hath graunted me to liue, if so it please the Goddes, that I may by possibilitie vanquish and overcome a Chimere that is in Sicil, vnto the which I goe for to assay me. So I pray you that

in our misfortune, we be not let by you, neither by none of your companie.

Valiant knight (answered Perseus) as it is true that the heart of a noble man taketh pitie, and compassion in the distresse and passion of his equall, the weighing of your case hath pearced mine heart with a charitable mercie and pitie, by which ye may surely vnderstand, not to haue by vs any hindrance during your misfortunate life. And for as much as the hearts of them that would be induced at calling to the deedes of Armes, singularly delight them in adventures of great worth and weight to get credite by, I will accompanie you, for two causes. The first is, to expose my selfe to the disputation and destruction of the Chimere, if it happen that you overcome her not, which I suppose ye cannot. And the second is, that after the Chimere be vanquished, I may be guided by you vnto the Realme of Argos. For from now forth, I will be enemy vnto the King Prius, for the sake of the father of my mother the King Acrisius. And for to let you haue more greater knowledge of this matter, I tell you that I am Sonne to Danae: that very same Sonne that was conceived in the Coluber Dardan, of the seede of Iupiter, and that same in person, that King Acrisius made cast into the Sea. But this notwithstanding, I shall take no vengeance on his demerites, but for the honour of the blood, and of the wombe of whom I am issued, I shall succour and aide him, and pray you that ye will be my fellowe and brother in armes, and that ye will come into my Galley, and send home againe your Mariners into their countries, if it please you.

When Bellerophon heard the good wordes and answer of Perseus, he made alliances with him, and entred into his Galley, and gave leaue to his Mariners, and accompanied with him Perseus and Danaus, that for loue of him toke their way into Sicil, where they arrived in space of time, and toke land: and that same day Bellerophon armed him, desiring to finde the Chimere, and toke leaue of Perseus, in

such wise, as he that put him in perill of death. The Poets write that this Chimere had the head of a Lion, the tumber of a Goate, and the taile of a Serpent, but for truly it was a Mountaine inhabitable, that had in height aboue a passing great caue of Lions, and in the middle of the hill it was full of Goates. And at the fote beneath, it was enuironed and surrounded about with Serpents. These Lions and Serpents were passing damageable, and noyous vnto the countrey about and nigh. When Bellerophon then saw the Mountaine, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus followed him. They had not long Marched, when they sawe and beheld moze then a thousand litle Serpents with many great Dragons, of whom some came about Bellerophon, and cast out their venom, and the other passed forth, and came running vpon Perseus and Danaus, which hadde promised to Bellerophon, that they woulde there doe no deedes nor interprise of Armes, but if it were by constrainte, and in defending their bodies.

Anon as these three valiant knights saw these cursed beasts, they took their swords and smote vpon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great paine and trouble, for these beasts were cruell and full of pride, and hardened them eagerly to them, and if they had not bene well provided with habillements of Warre, they had there sooner haue found death then life. Bellerophon went alway afoze, and smote downe right, and headen, and smote into many peeces, Perseus nor his Brother Danaus fought not, but with the beasts onely that came vpon them. When Bellerophon had a little ceased the fight and battaile against this vermin, and had found it moze sharpe & moze biting, (for the point of his sword was made terribly blunt, with smiting against their hard scales and skinnies) then there leapt downe and out of their holes the Goates and the Lions, and came downe for to assault the Knight, in so great number, that hee was all enuironed with them, &c.

Some of these beasts escaped from him and came to Perseus, and gaue him his handes full to employ his strength and prowess: the Lions leapt about the necke of Bellerophon, sometime in such number, that in part he might be seene. Yet by his abilitie hee could well saue himselfe, but hee had neuer escaped, there came so much venom vpon him there, and beasts, and on Perseus and Danaus, which so fiercely assailed them, and if hee had not wonne a Roke, vpon which he gat vpon with great paine, and right great swente of his body. For to goe vpon the Roke, there was but one straight way. When compassed him the Lions, and with them the other beasts, which staid on the way of the Roke, and at the fote, rozing and making great noyse about him, so that Perseus and Danaus had none other hope for the knight, but that it had bene his last day: for he had so many beasts about him, that it was likely, that the edge and cutting of his sword might not long endure, without it had bene woze or broken. When the Lions when they might not touch his body, bote the stones, and did teare them with their clawes, the Serpents flew vp into the aire, & lifted vp their bodies vpon their tailles, and cast fire and smoke out of their throates vnto the rocke. And the most hardest of the Lions, one after another trained themselves in battaile against him, and shewed their teeth, receiving his strokes soze set. And they fled not, but abode as beasts familiar and soze couctous of mans blood, in whom rained exceeding great fiercenes, as much as in any wild beast of the world at that time.

Hard and maruailous was the battaile, as Perseus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what fashion they might succour Bellerophon. The noble knight defended him to his power, and seeking how hee might saue him from this perill, hee cast his eyes vpon a great stone that hanged cuse the way of the Roke, wher vpon he was mounted, and then he thought if hee might make that stone to fall downe, that hee should flee the most part of the beasts. When beganne a little and a little to wag the stone, and to take the ioyntures that

that held it, and so much laboured, that in the end he made it fall vpon the Lions, Serpents, and Goates, in such wise as in the falling he made all the Roocke to tremble, and feared in generall these vnhappie beastes, so that they were there all bzruised, like as the thunder had come vppon them, and yet that moze is, with the tumbling downe, it made the Roocke that Bellerophon stode on so shake, that he tumbled downe thereon, and was so aisenished, 'hat he wist not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and bzought downe many stones with him. Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning, that all the Mountaines had tumbled downe, and were not well assured in themselves. This notwithstanding, they beheld plainly the end, and seeing after the noise of the tempest, that their fellowe lay vpright all along vpon the Roocke, they supposed that he had bene dead. When they made great sorowe, and were displeased, and approached the Roocke, where they found the beastes lying vnder the stones dead, and they went vpon the Mountaine, and then knewe that Bellerophon was not dead: whereof they reconered great ioy, and ceasing their sorowe, they took the knight betwene their armes, and Perseus demaunded him how it stode with him, and how he felt himselfe.



CHAP

CHAP. XXV.

How Perseus vanquished the monster of the Sea, and exposed himselfe against him for the loue of Andromeda, &c.



Perseus and Danaus, awaited gladly the answer of Bellerophon, and they helde him for the most best accomplished knight that euer they saw. What shall I make lang proccesse of this matter: Perseus and Danaus searched this mountaine, & went into the caues of the beastes, but they found none. And still late Bellerophon vpon the

roocke, for he might not goe for the hurt and bzruising of his foote. And then as the two knights had fetched a compasse and gone about the hill, they returned to Bellerophon, and then Perseus said to him. My brother, how well art thou woorthy to haue of me praising and commendation? Thou hast this day done a good and holy worke, by thy woorthy behauiour, thou hast gotten vnto thy name the crowne of glorious fame. Thou hast passed the strait way & passage of infortune, from whence thou art issued cleare as the Sunne. And not onely thou hast laboured for thy weale and vtilitie, but for the weale and profit of his region. For thou hast slaine the Warders of the Serpents, and the Porters of the Lions that kept this Countrey inhabitable, which shall from henceforward be inhabited and occupied with people. Bellerophon was all abashed when he heard the glozy that Perseus gave vnto him, by mekenesse and humilitie that was in him. And answered, if there be any worship in this worke, that it shall turne as well vnto them as vnto him, and they beganne to praise each one another, and they ate vpon this hill the same night, after they had made sacrifice

sacrifice vnto their goddess. And thither came all the Apolons, where they made great chere. Afterwarde they took all the skinnies of the Lyons, and the heads of the Serpents that were dead, in signe of victorie, and laded them in the Galleyes, and they bare them with them into their Galley with Bellerophon that might not goe: and finally, they went vnto the Sea, and sailed and rowed toward the Port of Tyrrhames, which was nigh by, but when they thought to be drawne vnto this Port, suddenly there arose a tempest on the Sea, so great and hideous, that they were constrained to abandon them vnto the winde, and posied forth by the haue, and their fortune was such, that they were brought into Sirie, on the Sea of Palestine. And they came into the Port of Tyrrhames of Ioppe, where reigned Amon, & in Palestine reigned Cepheus and Phineus, &c.

The same time that Perseus arrived there by means of this tempest, the Port was full of men and women and children, that it seemed that all the world had bene assembled. Perseus came thither alone, for his folke were disperied on the Sea, some here and some there in the Galleyes. When the Siriens saw him arrive by force of the winde, they assembled in a great number about his flying horse. And the King Amon seeing that it was laden with the heades of Lyons, hee was soze abashed. And soz to know from whence was the Galley come, hee enquired who was the minister. At which inquisition answered Perseus, and demanded of the King courteously, in what Countrey hee was arrived. When he tolde him that hee was in Sirie: and that the King was perteyned to him. When Perseus knew that hee spake truth, hee saide: Sir, I am descended vnto this Port by the disposition of fortune, also my men be soze troubled by the tempest of the Sea, that hath bene long troublous to them, I require and pray thee that thou bee content, that they maye come a lande here soz to refresh vs. And if it happen in time coming, that thou or any of them have neede of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of my

dominion, I promise thee, by the promise and word of a noble man, that the like merite and thanke shall be rendered vnto thee. The King answered: Noble Knight, there be so many spies now a daies sayling by Realmes and Countreys, that the man may not well knowe to whom hee may well affye and trust. This notwithstanding, I see well by your behaviour, that I trow that yee will not giue vs to vnderstand any other thing then truth. I abandon to you all my Countrey: and pray you that yee will come and take patience in my house: and furthermore I counsell you, that yee depart and come out of your shippe: for if yee abide there long, yee shall be in great peril. For as much as we knowe certainly, that into this Port will come anon a monster of the Sea, that shall deuour a right faire virgine and maide, which is here by bound vpon a stone, for the crime of her mother, and by my sentence. And if yee tary here till his coming, it is to doubt, that it shall be the worse for you. Boccace in the genealogie of the goddess toucheth not otherwise the cause why this maide was thus exposed to the monster. Wherefore I passe it over: and who demaundeth the name of this mayde, Boccace saith; that shee was named Andromeda.

When Perseus had vnderstode that there was bound this maide, hee desired to see her, for the meruailous iudgement that was giuen vpon her, and arrayed him with rich bestiments and clothes, and then issued out of the Galley, and took out also Bellerophon, which might not yet helpe himselfe, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her parents and cousins in great number, which laboured in sorrowe and great plentie of teares. When Perseus saw this maide that was passing faire in her degree, which neuer saw her like of match, hee hadde pittie of her, and saide to himselfe, that if hee might, hee would deliuer her from this perill. When hee called her friends, and saide vnto them in the presence of Amon: I haue certainly great pittie and compassion of this so faire a damosell: and also am amazed with the

the goddess suffer and endure that shee is so fortun'd in her tender yeares. If it so happened that shee might haue any knight or Nobleman that would vnbinde her, and for charitie expose his body against the monster, for the loue of her, should shee be quite? They answered, yea. Ah then, said Perceus, if I would for her sake aduenture my selfe in this worke: and if it so fortun'd that I had the grace to overcome and surmount the monster, and for to put him to the fogle, will yee be content that the maide be my wife? They answered, yea, yea. And I promise you, saide Perceus, and sweare, that shee hath found me, a knight that shall put his body and life in jeopardy for her, &c.

With this word Perceus sent to fetch his Armes: and after went to the Damosell and vnbound her from the stone, and deliuered her to her friends and kinsmen, Saint Augustine in the booke of the Citie of God, rehearseth, that yet in the same Port, is the stone that Andromeda was bound vpon, that they of Ioppe kept for a signe and memorie of the victorie that Perceus hadde of the monster. All they that were there, meruailed greatly at the enterprise of the knight, and knowing the monster, they iudged him to be but dead, allowing his hardinesse that to them seemed was too great. One and other spake of this matter. Perceus armed him ioponsly. When hee was armed, hee came to Andromeda and kist her, taking leane of her, and saide: Faire maide, pray yee vnto the goddess for your Champion, that for your lous submitteth himselfe vnto the perill of death, to the ende that by your onely meane, I may come vnto the enioying of loue, and that wee togither may bee ioyned in marriage, which I buye at the price of my life. Noble knight, answered the maide, I am more beholding to you then to all my kinsmen and frendes. Knowe yee, that if my prayers may obtaine of the goddess, yee shall returne safe from this enterprise. When Perceus wente befoze the stone, and Andromeda kneled with great humilltie, with both her knees vpon the earth, in calling on her gods to helpe her Champion, and there were

were many motions vpon the banke of the Sea, that for compassion putte them in contemplation, and by this example of them all, the Syrians began to pray for the prosperitie of the knight, excepting onely the king Phineus, which prayed for his death. And that for this cause, for as much as befoze the iudgement given on Andromeda, hee had flattered and betrothed him vnto her. So hadde hee wished, that the monster had deuoured Perceus, to the ende that the marriage of him and of her might haue bene ended. What shall I say more? When Perceus had so put himselfe sooth by the stone, hee looked toward the Sea, and helde in his hand a good and pelling strong sword: and hee had not long behelde the situation, and taken leisure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swallow or depth of the Sea, a monster so greate and horrible, and so dreadfull, that it seemed that hee hadde bene made for to destroy all the worlde: hee was rough, and went on foure feete like a beast, and his forme was disfigured, that none wist whereto hee might be likened.

When then the Syrians sawe him putte his head out of the deepe, there was none so well assured, but hee trembled for feare. And many were so ayaied, that they fledde into their houses, and reentered into their Citie. This notwithstanding, Perceus as soone as hee saw him rise vp, hee came to him as hardie and right well assured, and smote him with the point of his sword, so full vpon the right eye, that on that side hee made him blinde, whereof the monster felt so great paine, that hee came out of the Sea with open mouth, and thought to haue swallowed vp Perceus. And Perceus went backe a litle, and put his sword betwene his iawes into his throte, so farre sooth, that hee could not draw it out againe: and so of force it abode in his throat more then farre wote.

At the seconde stroke, the monster made a mirrallous cry, liuing by pe his head, and wening to haue caste out the pice of the sword which abode in his throte, but it would not

not be. Alway the monster assailed Perseus and warned he have swallowed him into his throte: and Perseus alway stroke at him with his sword, and put him at defence, and smote alway at his throte, and about nigh his other eye, and so well intended the worke, that after he had given him many wounds, he made him blinde on the left eye, like as hee did on the right eye. And then the monster went here and there, and made many walks without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy. Perseus gave him many woundes searching his heart, and at the last he found it. And finally he bestirred him so, that he pierced the heart, with which stroke hee made him to fall downe dead.

CHAP. XX XVI.

¶ How Phineus would haue had Andromeda: and how Perseus answered him that she should be his wife.



Daring ioyous and assonied were the Syrians when they saue the good fortune of Perseus, and saide one to another, that such a knight ought to be praised aboue all other men. The King Amon toke great pleasure to see his dealing: and seeing the monster labouring in his death, hee went downe to him, embracing him, and saide. Sir, the goddess gouerne thy fortune, and since they haue receiued thee in their fauour and grace, there is none that may annoy thee: in a good houre were thou here arrived, demaund what thou wilt, and I will cause thee to haue it. Sir, answered Perseus, I haue preserved from death the Damosell: I desire none other thing but her. A valiant knight, saide Phineus, that was there alwaighting, thou dost much glorie thy selfe, for thou hast gotten in a halfe

day

day more honour, then another knight that get in an hundred yere. And greatly thou oughtest to be commended. But beware that the beantie of this maide deceiue thee not: know thou that I haue betrothed her, and by right thee ought to be my wife. Many daies be gone and expired since, that in the presence of our Bishop wee promised to take each other in marriage. This misfortune is after come to her, thou hast released her, and wouldest therefore haue her. The beginning is faire, but the end is foule. And if it so happe that thou doe me wrong, I let thee know that I will not suffer it: for in this Countrey I am a King, and haue great puissance: all the gloire that thou hast gotten, shall be here quenched. Wherefore I pray thee that thou forbear in this case: and that thou suffer me to take that is mine, and take thou that that belongeth to thee.

During these words, Perseus looked towardes the Sea, and saw from farre his Gallies comming the one after the other, directing them toward this Port. Whereof he had right great ioy, and said vnto Phineus: King, I make no doubt that thy power is great in this Countrey, but know thou right well, that I knowe no man living that shall cause mee to leaue that belongeth to me. When I came hither, I found this maid condemned vnto death. At that time shee was all abandoned to the death. I haue saued her: and I say to thee, that shee is mine, and thou oughtest to haue no regarde to any promise that shee hath made to thee, or to any other. And so I haue intention that shee shall be my wife. And if thou wilt combat and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make thee ready in thy battaile. Lo here come my Gallies already for to receiue thee: and although I haue not people enough, yet I haue in my cofers the most parte of the treasures of Medusa, for to send for men of armes in all places where I may get them.

When Phineus considered this answer, and knewe that hee was the knight that vanquished Medusa, whereof the renowne was greates, and ranne throughout the whole worlde, hee coulde none otherwise answer to

Perseus,

Perseus, but that he might doe his pleasure. All the kinemen of Andromeda were angry with Phineus for his follie, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the Citie. After they went to behold the monster, and then came sayling and rowing the Apulians vnto the Port, and being come, they brought Perseus and Andromeda into Ioppe with great triumph: and yet that moze is, Perseus and Andromeda espoused each other that same day, and lay together, And the solemnity of their wedding endured sixteen daies. During this time, the Syriens came to the Port daily, to see and behold this monster. Plinius rehearsed, that of this monster was borne to Rome, a bone of sortie foote long, so great as an Elephant. Let them then that reade this historie, search how great and huge this monster was, when onely one of his bones was so great. The Romans for a great meruaile, haue and keepe that bone. What shal I say moze? At the end and expiration of this feast of this wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus toke leave of the Syriens, and furnished his Gallies with vittailles, and departed from Ioppe, and went to the Sea, leading with him his wife Andromeda. And fortune was to him so good, that in a little time hee passed the Seas of Syrie, and came to land at the Port and haue of Thebes. Where he was receiued courteously of King Creon, that then reigned a young childe.



CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Perseus reestablished in his Realme the king Acrisius: and how he slue the King by euill aduenture.



At Thebes there refreshed them these Apulians, and made alliance with the king, after they departed from thence, and toke their way by land toward Argos, vnder and by the conduct of Bellerophon, that then was whole, and healed of his soote, who knewe well the countrey. When Bellerophon had guided them so nigh Argos, that in an houre they might runne before the gates, he signified vnto Perseus, and then Perseus made his host to tarrie in a halley, and sent Danaus vnto the King Prycus, to summon him that he should yeelde the Realme vnto the King Acrisius. Danaus went to Argos, and accomplished the summons. The king Prycus answered to him, that he was king, and that he would beholde that he held: and menaced Perseus vnto the death, if he departed not the countrey hastily. Danaus returned vnto the host of Perseus with this answer, and made to him the report. Perseus then hoped that King Prycus would come to him, and giue him battaile, and had thereof right great ioy and pleasure: for he desired nothing in the world moze, then to be in armes: and for to be the better able to withstand his foe, he ordained that night, that he would depart his battaile in thre: whereof hee gave charge of the first battaile to Bellerophon, which required and desired of him the valward with right great instance: and he himselfe held the second battaile. And to Danaus hee betooke the third: and thus when he began to set forth Bellerophon on his way, he had not far gone, when he saw frō far the king Prycus,

that knewe their coming by his espies, and had set his bat-
taile in good order.

Bellerophon had with him but two thousand fighting men. When the king Perseus sawe him come with so little a com-
panie, hee supposed that it had bene Perseus, and thought to
haue had all wone before hand by advantage, and made his
people to set against them, by which within short space began
a cruell and hard battaile. And of this battaile was Prycus
right iopous at the assembly, and well imployed his Armes
and his sword, and did meruailes, but at that time he suppo-
sed by force to haue abidden victorious and conquerour of his
enemies, he cast his eyes toward Thebes, and sawe Perseus
and his battaile, that discovered and shewed himselfe: where-
in his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of
Medusa, which he bare painted in his Shielde of Crisfall, he
and all his folke, in a moment, were turned all into stone.
That is to saye, that hee and all his meanie hadde lost their
strengthes and courages, and that they might no more
hit their swordes then might the statues or Images. And
that Prycus fledde, and all they that could, fledde some into
the Citie, and some into the fieldes at all adventure. Perseus
dained not to followe the chase, because of their poore case.
And thus Prycus escaped the death, and abandoned and gave
ouer the countrey, and went with them that fledde into Cali-
donie, where hee was afterward put to death by Hercules.
And Perseus went into the Citie of Argos, where of the gates
were open, and without any men that made any defence.
When he was in the Citie, he made an edict, charging vpon
paine of death, that none be so hardy to vse any force nor vio-
lence there. After that he sent to sake his grandfather Acrisius,
and told him who he was, and so deliuered to him againe his
Cite and his Realme.

Of this curtesie Acrisius helde himselfe greatly beholden
vnto Perseus, and asked him, and enquired of his daughter
Danae, and of their adventures. Perseus tolde him all that
he knewe: and then Acrisius was right sore displeased at
that

that hard vsage that he had done: and so to amende all, hee
adopted Perseus to his Sonne, and gaue him the full power
to gouerne the Citie, and himselfe withdrew him into the
Tower of Durdane, and then sent againe vnto Naples, Dar-
danus his brother, with whome went Bellerophon: and hee
gaue vnto them and to their companie, great treasures at
their departing. Perseus sent many Argiens into Licie:
and made them to inhabite the Countrey. And thus abode
Perseus in Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whom hee
gat many children, That is to wite, Schelenus, Blachie
Demon, Erictreus and Gorgophon, which all became men,
and toke wiues, yet reigning the king Acrisius. And
among all other, Gorgophon, had one wife, of whom hee
hadde two Sonnes, Alceus, and Electrion. Alceus engen-
dred Amphitrion, and Electrion, engendred Alcmena, of
whome came Hercules. What shall I make long processe
of the factes and of the generations of this Perseus. He go-
uerned passing well the Realme, and loued much the king
Acrisius: But there fell an hard fortune vnto him in the
ende, soz as hee went on a night alone vnto the Tower
of Dardane to visite the king, the garders and keepers of
the Tower knewe him not, and fell vpon him and hurt him.
When hee felt him smitten, hee put himselfe to defence. The
people wared great, the king heard the noise, he came run-
ning downe soz to part the fray, thrust into the prease in such
wise that Perseus knewe him not, and with his sword he so
smote him, that he slew him, and all the people with him: and
anon after when he came in, and found him dead, he remem-
bered and thought he had put him to death after the prognosti-
cation of the Gods, and made great sorowe, and did obaine
his obsequie right solemnely. And at this obsequie happened
soz to be there, Jupiter and his Sonne Vulcan, which at that
time practised together the science of Magike and Pigroman-
cie, &c.

At this time Vulcan forged and wrought the thunders
vnto

unto Iupiter. That is to say, that he busied himselfe with smiting and troubling by fire and sword, the Realmes of his neighbours, and the Poets say and make many fables of him, whereof needeth to make no mention at this time. Perseus then did great honour and worship unto his father Iupiter, and in likewise did Iupiter unto Perseus. And each tolde other, and rehearsed their adventures. But when the obsequie was done of King Acrisius, and Iupiter beheld and saw Perseus so heauie that he could haue no ioy, he returned into Crete unto his wife Iuno, and there hee exercised himselfe in the science of Magicke. And then when Perseus found himselfe alone in Argos, and sawe that he might recouer there no ioy: he departed from thence, and went unto the citie of Misene, but he reigned there not long, soz as much as the death of Acrisius renued alway, and he could not put it out of his minde, and so he departed thence, and withdrew him with a great host into the Orient, where he gat and conquered by Armes, a great Countrey, which he named Persia, after his name, and there founded the Citie called Persepolis, after that he hadde vanquished and put to death Liber pater, which made him warre. And then when he had so done, he purueied for his children in such wise, that his two sonnes, Alceus and Election, with Amphitriou and Alcumena, dwelled in Thebes, and Barchanan reigned in Persia, Erictreus vpon the red Sea, and Stelenus in Misene. But to speake of them all I will cease at this time, and will tell onely of Amphitriou, and Alcumena, that loured so well together, that they took day the one to wed the other. And the cause that moued me to write of these two, is sozasmuch as of Alcumena came Hercules, who first destroyed Troy, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

¶ How Iupiter lay with Alcumena: and how Queene Iuno sent two Serpents for to slea Hercules: and how Hercules strangled the two Serpents.



In this time when Iupiter came againe into Crete, and that he with Vulcan his sonne, and Iuno, practised by their studie, the science of Magike: after that, that Vulcan had forged the thunders of Iupiter, Amphitriou wedded the faire Alcumena, in the Citie of Thebes, with great honour, and also with great compaignie of Kings, Queenes and of Ladies. The feast of this wedding was great, the Iupiter King of Crete, and the Queene Iuno were there. During the feast, Iupiter, continually beheld Alcumena, soz her great beautie (soz Alcumena was the most faire woman that euer was seene) all his delight, and all his busie care was in the beholding the Ladies. He desired nothing but to be alwaye among the Ladies, and alway had the eye vpon them. But in the ende he beheld Alcumena most in especiall, in whome he had a singular pleasure. In the great abondance of his sight, he so soze fixed his eye on her excellencie, that his heart beganne to be troubled, in such wise that he was amorous and couetous of her loue. In this his so greedie couetousnes and desiring, he let passe the solemnitie of the wedding, and returned into Crete: but he had not long sojourned when the sayde couetousnes so wrought vehemently in him, that on a day he began to speake of Alcumena, in the presence of Iuno. And said vnto Ganimedes his Esquire: Ganimedes, what seemeth you of the beautie of Alcumena? Sye said the Esquire, me thinketh, she seemeth in all manner excellencie

of a Lady, and for that to comprize all her vertues, therof is no king so great, but that he might well seeme to bee at allpance with one that is of lesse beautie then she is.

When the Queene Iuno vnderstode that Iupiter talked so much of Alcumena, at the same time she was soe moued with reuelousie: For she had oftentimes bene tealous of Iupiter, and thought in her selfe, that if she might, she would cause to flye and put to death Alcumena. After these speeches, Iupiter found himselfe soe intangled and overcome with loue, and soe to overmaister it, and to let it passe, hee tooke his bowe and arrowes, in purpose to goe to the woodes for to slea some wilde Beast: And went forth accompanied onely with Ganimedes, but as soone as hee was issued out of the gate, there came and met him one of the knights of Thebes; and did reverence vnto the king, and saide vnto him, that the king Creon of Thebes sent him vnto him, and required him that hee would ayde and helpe him to warre against the king of Thelipoly, that had trespassed against him. When the king Iupiter had heard the message of the king, hee was right ioyous of the request of the king of Thebes; and tooke the knight by the hand, and brought him to his Pallace, and there feasted him, and made him right good chere, and after hee saide, that with right good heart and will, hee would succour and helpe the king Creon in his warre. The night of Thebes with this answer toke leave of king Iupiter, and returned vnto Thebes. Where preparation and ordnance was made to goe vnto Thelipoly. It was not long after that the king Iupiter made his Armie, and halted him as much as he might, that shortly hee might come to the house of Thebes, where hee hoped to finde Alcumena. When all things was ready hee tooke his way, and sped him in his iourney, that hee came to Thebes, where hee was right honourably and worthily receined of the king, the Queene, and of the Ladies. The king Iupiter at his comming forgot not to aske, if hee might see Alcumena: but hee sawe her not, wherefore he was

in great griefe, and wist not what to doe. And hee looked after Amphitriion, but could no where see him, whereat he was moze abashed then hee was before. In this abashment hee approached to king Creon, and demaunded of him, where Amphitriion was? The king Creon, answered him, that hee would shortly come, and that hee assembled his men of Armes at the Castle of Arciancie, which hee hadde given him. This Castle stode betwene Thebes and Athens by on the river, and was a passing faire place and strong. As soone as Iupiter had vnderstode, the king Creon had given Arciancie to Amphitriion, hee imagined some that Alcumena was in that place, and was in good will to haue gone to that place, if it hadde not bene that hee dreaded the talking of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitriion selous. This considered, the king Iupiter abode in Thebes not well pleased, for as much as he might not see Alcumena, and passed there that time the best wise that he could, till Amphitriion and other were come. When they departed from Thebes from the king Creon, and went for to lay siege to the Citie of Thelipoly, accompanied with the king Iupiter, and many other, during the siege, they of the Citie assailed oft time by battaile againe their enemies, but they of Thebes had alway so good Fortune, that in the end they of Thelipoly yielded them in all points to the will of king Creon: and thus when the king of Thebes had overcome and subdued the Citie, he returned vnto his countrey with great ioy, &c.

When Amphitriion sawe that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no moze peril, he hadde great desire to goe see his wife Alcumena: and for to hast him the moze sooner to bee with her, hee departed from the Hoste, with leave of the king, accompanied with an Esquire onely. When king Iupiter sawe Amphitriion so depart bypon his way, he beganne to thinke and aduise him of a great subtiltie, for to come to his intent. And hee departed from the Hoste with Ganimedes onely: and as soone as hee was in the felde

on the way they two being together, Iupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and saide to him: Ganimedes, I haue great affiance in you, and more then in any man that liueth, wherefore I will tell you priuily a thing secreete, which I shall accomplish as I hope: And yee must holde and keepe it secreete. Truth it is that I am amorous terribly of dame Alcumena. By no meane in the world I may yet forget her, nor put her from my desire. Shee knoweth not the paine that for her loue aboundeth in me, for I neuer was so hardie to discouer to her my case, nor neuer durst shewe it to her, for as much as I knowe her wise, chaste, and vertuous. This considered, thinking on this time, I feele and finde me full of troubles, and confesse my folly, for I am in a manner in dispaire now: in as much as I had supposed to haue founde the like answer of loue in Alcumena. But the sodaine departing of Amphitriou yet giueth me in a manner an hope, for at the time that I sawe him depart from the host, for to goe for his wife accompanied with his Esquire, I imagined that in all hast I would goe vnto Arciancie, by a more nere and shorter way: for I knowe the passage long since, and that I would transfigure my selfe into the forme of Amphitriou, and you into the forme of his Esquire, for to goe vnto Alcumena, and to make her vnderstand that I were Amphitriou. Ganimedes, vpon this intention and purpose, I am come on the way to goe thither with you, we must needs win vpon Amphitriou this way a night and day, therefore let vs goe now merrily. He thinketh that loue shall helpe me, and when Alcumena shall see me transformed into the shape of Amphitriou, and you as his Esquire, she shall not be so wise to perceiue mine enchantment.

Ganimedes hearkened right diligently to the will and purpose of Iupiter, and promised that he would employ him in his affaires as much as in him was possible. and so they rode with good will and great desire the readiest way, and in ryding and going, Iupiter went about his enchauntments, and spied

him so, that hee arrived in an evening at the Castell of Arciancie. When hee was there arrived, hee transfigured himselfe, and Ganimedes, in such wise as hee had before purposed, and then at the same houre that Alcumena slept, and that each man was a bed, they came to the Castell, and so knocked at the gate, that they awoke the Porter. The Porter came to the window, and looked downe beneath, and sawe Iupiter and Ganimedes by the Moone light, him thought and seemed that it was Amphitriou, and his Esquire, wherefore he opened the gate, and receiued him, in such wise as hee would haue done his Lord Amphitriou. After hee brought him vnto the doore of the chamber, where Alcumena slept, and awoke her, saying, that her Lord was come. After hee returned to keepe the gate, by commaundement of Iupiter, and Alcumena opened her chamber vnto Iupiter, which entered in with great ioy, and at the entry into his chamber, Iupiter and Alcumena toke each other in armes, and kissed Alcumena, thinking that it had bene Amphitriou: and when they were so beclipt each in others armes, Alcumena demanded him from whence he came? Iupiter answered and said, hee came from Thelapolis: and that after the giuing ouer of the Towne, and yielding of their enemies, hee departed from the hoste for the loue of her, accompanied onely with his Esquire, to come hastily to her. When Alcumena was well content at the words of Iupiter, and asked him, if he would eate or drinke? Iupiter answered, that hee would nothing, but goe to bed with her. What shall I say more? Hee lay with her, and had that he desired: the thing Iupiter had neuer so great ioy in himselfe. And going to bedward, he had Ganimedes that he should go to the chamber doore, and abide there without. And so Ganimedes departed from the chamber, & Iupiter approached to Alcumena with great loue, & so compassed her in loue as much as his power might extend. In this wise, and by this fashion, came Iupiter vnto the secrets and ioy of loue, so that to acquaint himselfe with this Lady, hee seemed expert for to enthrall

all them that slee in peace. And then he slept with Alcumena, and after hee arose, and came to Ganimedes, which kept the watch at the doore, and tolde him, that soe to doe this matter secretly, hee must enchant them of that place, in such wise that they should not awake untill the comming of Amphitriton. And he willed that he should go to the gate, to wait if Amphitriton came. And if it happen (he said) that he came by the day light, I shall deliver to you a powder that ye shall cast in the ayre against him, and this powder hath such vertue, that it shall keep Amphitriton from approaching this place as long as the day endureth. And then when it is night, and he knocke at the gate, ye shall come to me, and we will open the gate, and bring him to his wife, and after that wee will returne from thence.

The King Iupiter with these words, wrought in his science, and made his charms and sorceries, in such wise, that all they that were in the place, might not awake without a remedie against his enchantment. When he had so done, hee transformed Ganimedes into the likeness of a Porter, and appointed him to keepe the gate. After hee returned into the chamber of Alcumena, and shutt fast the windowes that nought might come in. And after hee went to bed, and lay with the Lady, and awoke her, and there spent all the residue of the night, and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her, so long that hee begate on her a right faire sonne, conceived under the raigne of the best constellation of heaven. In the end, when King Iupiter had bene with her a night and a day, about the houre when the Sunne goeth downe into the West, and that him seemed that Amphitriton should come, hee made by his science Alcumena soe to sleepe. After hee rose up, and made himselfe in the forme of one of the seruants of the place, and he had not long taried after, but Amphitriton and his esquire came knocking at the gate, soe it was then night. When Ganimedes heard him knocke, he came to the gate, and opened it. Amphitriton wailed that it had bene his porter: so he saluted him, and

Demian-

demanded him where his wife was? The balliant Porter saide to him, that shee slept, and soe brought him into her chamber: and Iupiter soe going, charmed him that hee had no desire to eate, nor to drinke. When hee was come into the Chamber, hee awoke Alcumena, that was all abashed when shee saw Amphitriton, soe she supposed soe truth, that shee hadde seene him a good while before, and shee groped about her in the bedde, and thought she hadde dreamed. And when shee had groped in the bed, and that she found no person there, then she was more amazed then afoze. Notwithstanding shee arose, and came to Amphitriton, saying to her selfe, that shee had supposed to haue seene him before: notwithstanding she made chere to her husband, saying to him, that she had all the night dreamed of his comming. After they talked of many things. Finally, he went to bed with her, and lay with her that same houre, and then Alcumena conceived yet a son of Amphitriton. Iupiter and Ganimedes departed then from the Castle, and there left all sleeping that were within the place, that none awoke til it was in the morning, and they had dreamed that they had slept but one night, but they slept a day and two nights. And this matter was handled so secretly, that neuer person could espie it. By this meane the faire Alcumena conceived two sonnes, the one of Iupiter, and the other of Amphitriton.

By space of time, the fruite of her wombe beganne to appeare: the tydings were hozne all about, and also into Crete, and came to the eares of King Iupiter, and Quene Iuno. The King Iupiter this hearing, was passing ioyous and glad in the presence of Quene Iuno. He beheld Ganimedes, and beganne to waite red, and after shewed a right good countenance, and gaue praises to the gods, soe the conception of Alcumena, and spake much good of her, so that the iealousie of this olde Quene, reuelwed and refreshed, and shee planted in her heart, a right great enuie, and heavily hated against Alcumena.

Ca. 11.

With the renewing of this enuile, the Quene Iuno was in her minde, that was medled with the multiplance of felousie, that she would see and cause to die Alcumena, by enchantment of sorcerie. For in that craft she was an experienced Mistresse. O old cursed woman! She held musling in her heart her cursed ialous thought, and laide her eares to heare Iupiter speake of Alcumena, without any thing replying againe.

But finally, when she knew that the time of childing of Alcumena approched, she departed from Crete, secretly alone, and laide to Iupiter, and did him to vnderstand, that she would goe disguised on certaine secret pilgrimages, and went forth vnto Arciancie, where was a tempest standing right nigh the Castle, and was made in remembrance of the goddesse Diana. This old Quene then entred into this Temple, nothing for deuotion that was in her, but for to elpie if any person came from the Castle, to inquire the state of Alcumena. She was disfigured by her craft. This craft vled afterward Simon Magus, in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When she had bene there a little, Galantis that gouerned Alcumena, was there in long orisons and prayers befoze the representation of the goddesse. At the end, when she had done she arose from the contemplation, and thought to hane returned. But this old Quene came against her, and saluted her: and for to come vnto her purpose, she laide vnto her family: Dame, I am all abashed. Wherefore answered Galantis? For as much (saide hee) as I am not in certaine where I am. Loue (saide Galantis) see hee at the Gate of Arciancie, for this Temple is of the appurtenances of the Castle, and standeth betwene Thebes and Athens. Dame (saide the old Iuno) I trow that this is the place, that Amphitruon and Dame Alcumena dwel in? We say truth, saide Galantis, and howe fare they (saide Iuno)? Right well (saide Galantis) my Lord Amphitruon is in good health, and my Ladye Alcumena is readie to bring forth a childe,

him expecteth not waiteth for longer day nor tearme, and therefore I may no longer tarie: it is time that I returne to her. To the gods I commit you.

Galantis with this word went to Alcumena, which began to trauaile and feele the paine of childing, and the false olde Quene abode in the Temple, in intencion to cause to die and slay Alcumena, in such wise as shee had purposed. Then, in stead of laying of orisons, shee began to make certaine fiendly and diuelish workes. This done, shee laide her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in that wise, and then the same moment and time that shee had so done, Alcumena by the strength of sorcerie, beganne in the same wise, her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in the same manner as the olde Iuno did. In such wise, as there was no man nor woman that might make her to doe otherwise. The poore Alcumena felt then the most greuous and sharpe paines of the world, for her fruit would come out, and it might not in no wise, for as much as her legges and thighes were so crosse one ouer the other: shee cried and complained pitiouly, and was in right greuous martyrdome. The Midwives coulde finde no remedy: she was thre dayes holden in this point, alway her legges crossed one ouer the other. During these thre dayes, Galantis and the Ladies and women, one after another, came to the Temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliuerance of Alcumena, and alway they found the old Quene sit with her legges crossed, and one ouer another. But they founde her neuer in one semblance and likeness. For at each time, she transformed her into diuers likenesses and figures, of beastes, or of women, to the ende that they shoulde not perceiue her, nor her craft. Nevertheless, shee coulde not so transforme her selfe, but that Galantis, that oft came into the Temple, tooke heede of her, which founde alway there a beast or a woman sit in the manner that Alcumena sate in her chamber. Alcumena had bene then thre daies in plaine. At the fourth day, then Galantis waxed melancholie and angrie at that shee sate in the Temple: so shee assembled the women,

and said vnto them: Certainly Dames, it must needs be that the pain that my Lady Alcumena suffereth, cometh of some sorcerie and witchcraft, for all the paine that she hath, cometh of that, that shee may not depart her legges and unfold them. This is mine imagination, and I am of aduice to puruey some for it: for I haue seene in the Temple at all times that I haue bene there, more then thre daies, a woman or a beast, with legges crossed or folded, as my Lady hath hers: me seemeth for truth, that it is some euill creature, which willethe euil will to my Lady, and that by her sorceries, constraineth her to sit as she doth. If it be so, I wil deceiue her: for one of you and I will goe into the Temple, faining right ioyous and glad chere, and wil thanke the goddesse Diana, saying all on high, that my Ladie is deliuered of a faire sonne. And then when that creature that alway is there, and changeth her into diuers formes, haue heard our praising, if it be so that shee wil any ill to my Ladie, I doubt not but shee shal lose countenance, and that all troubled shee shal depart, thinking to haue sayled of her enchauntment. And then if it be truth that I suppose, my Ladie may haue some manner of deliuerance from her pains, &c.

The women during these wordes, remembred them that they had seene in the Temple, the women and beastes that Galantis spake of, and were of opinion, that Galantis should doe like as shee had supposed. When Galantis and one of the women departed from the chamber, and went to the Temple, and enterig therein, they saue on the one side where the false olde Queene late, as she was wont to doe, and had transformed her selfe into the guise and forme of a Cowe. They passed forth by confidently, without making any helpe of sorow, or other thing, save onely of ioy: and when they were come before the Alter, they kneeled downe and ioyned their handes together and saide: Diana, soveraigne Goddess, thy name bee praised in heauen and in earth, for thou hast giuen this houre to my Lady Alcumena, and helped her to bring forth in this worlde, the most fairest childe of the worlde.

With these wordes, they rose vppe and returned againe: and as they went, they saw the Cow suddenly depart out of the Temple, and ranne vpon the fieldes, and in the same time and instance, Alcumena arose, and was deliuered of two faire sonnes, before Galantis and her fellow were come into the chamber.

When Galantis were come vnto Alcumena, and found there two faire sonnes which shee had brought forth, she was full of ioy, for that shee had beguiled and deceined the false olde Iuno. She told them vnto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, how she had seene the Cow, and how shee was departed from the Temple, and assured them that it was some euil person, and that shee had held Alcumena in this danger by sorcerie. The Ladies sent after to seeke the Cow, but they heard neuer after tidings of her: and greatly allway they ioyed in the natiuitie of these two sonnes. Of these twaine, the one of them was great and right faire, and of exceeding excellency, and the other was little and feeble. The great childe was the first that was borne, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypocleus. Hercules (as some say) was the son of Iupiter, and wel resembled, and was like vnto him, and Ypocleus was the sonne of Amphitryon. The tidings of this natiuitie anon ranne all about, and all they that heard speake thereof, made ioy and were glad thereof, save onely Iuno. For she had neuer ioy in her heart, after that shee had heard in the Temple, that Alcumena was deliuered, and had brought forth a son. Shee departed from the Temple, as is saide, in the forme of a Cow, despising in her heart the goddesse Diana, and was so troubled that she had neither wit nor vnderstanding, and thus sorrowing, when she was a little withdrawne from the Temple, shee toke againe her owne forme of a woman, and went vpon the mountaine of Olympus, there shee waied peniue, and began to thinke what she might doe: after shee smote herselfe on the breast with her fist, & saide: what auailleth me to be borne of the royall blood of Saturne? What auailleth me my patrimoine

of the worlde of golde: What availleth mee the Diademe of Crete: And what availleth mee the sciences of the worlde, that I have learned by great study and labour, when the goddess is against and contrary to mee in all thinges? The thing my husband careth not for me, nor setteth nought by mee, no more in mine olde dayes, then hee didde in my youth. What destiny! Forlane wilt thou never turne thy wheele? Shall I alway suffer still tribulations and this paine? Certes, seeing thou favourest mee not, and that I beholde that of all my desires there is not one that may attaine to effect, all shame and vexation redoubled in mee, and I am so put in dispaire, that my misfortune must needs bee cause of shortning and lessening the naturall course of my daies. With these wordes she behelde the earth, and not the heauen, and paused a while, and after that saide: And am I not wel infortunate & bozne in an euill houre? My craft & sorcerie availleth not against mine enemy Alcmena. I have failed against her, but certes I will pzone my selfe against her sonne, to the ende that his mother may be my fellow, & hold me company to make sorrow. For I will sea her sonne: and by this meane, so that she is a woman & a mother, I shall giue her cause of anger, griefe, & displea-
lance.

A cursed olde Wyage, conspiring then against the poore innocent: then shee imagined that shee would take two Serpents charmed & censure, to worke the death of the sonne of her enemy, & that shee would some night put them into his chamber, to the end that they should strangle him. With this conclusion, shee departed from the mountaine, & returned into Crete. Where being, she so laboured by her science, that shee did assemble on a day secretly, all the Serpents of the Countrey. She was al alone, & wel vnderstood, & knew this marchandise. When shee had assembled them all, shee chose two of the most felonous, & most envenomed, & put them in her lappe, and bare them home & after waited a day, when king Iupiter had gone into a farre voyage: and then, faining that shee would goe on
some

her pilgrimage, shee departed alone from Crete, and did so much, that in disguised shape shee came into the Castle of Arciancie. The king Egeus of Athens, and the king Euristheus of Attique, were at that time come into the Castle to make good chere: and it was in the evening when Iuno entered. When she was within, shee made her selfe invisible by craft, and sought all about to find the chamber, wherein was the son of Alcmena. She sought so long till she came to the doore of the chamber, where there was a window open. She went to the window, and looked in: and in the beholding, she saw two nources, and two sonnes, whereof she was all abashed, and beganne to muse much. Thus as she was pensive, Alcmena came so to see her sonnes, and feasted them in such fashion, that the old Iuno perceiued and knelwe, that both the two were her sons, whereof she had great ioy. For she concluded in her false and euill minde, that she would strangle both two by the Serpents, &c.

Alcmena departed from the chamber by the space of time, and Iuno let the night waxe darke. The nources laide the children in their cradles to sleepe, and they slept. And after they laide themselves downe and slept, leaving a Lampe burning in their Chamber. When when they were a sleepe, at that time that Iuno would accomplish her worke, she opened her lap, and made to leape out the two Serpents, charmed and enchaunted, to worke the death of the two children and put them by an hole into the chamber. When they were within, they lifted vp their heades, and smelling the two children, made vnto them, giuing the first assault vnto Ypecleus, in such wise that they strangled him, and there murdered him. After the death of Ypecleus, these two Serpents came vnto the Cradle of Hercules, that was awake the same time. When the Serpents were come to the Cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and mounted on the Cradle, but this was to their euil ease: For as soone as they came vnto Hercules perceiued them,
and

and was afraid: because they were fierce and dreadful, he then bestrid himselfe, and his armes with such might and force, that he brake the bonds in which he was wapped and swaddled, and so laboured that he had his armes and his handes at large, and then when the Serpents ran vpon him, he put them backe by naturall strength and force many times, and fought with them with his fists right long: but at last when Hercules saw that the Serpents oppressed him more and more, and ceased not to assaile him, he took in each hand one, making a great cry, and held them so fast and soze, that he strangled both two.

The nurses awoke at the cry that Hercules made, and arose vphastily, and went to the cradles to see their children, and they found Ypeclus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two Serpents in his hands. Soudainly as they saw that meruaile, they cried pitiously. With that Iuno the false Witch and sozceresse that had scene all, fled her way soze troubled and terrible angry at that, that the Serpents had not wrought and atchieued her purpose, as well in Hercules, as they had done in Ypeclus. And Amphitriou with Alcmena awoke, and came into the chamber where the two nurses were, which made sorowfull and pitious cries: and entring therein, they sawe Hercules at the one side yet holding the Serpents, and at the other side they beheld Ypeclus all swollen with venome and dead: then deepe and grievous sorowes came and entred into the bottome of their hearts. Alcmena began to crie and weepe by naturall pittie, and Amphitriou was all astraide. Many Damocels and other folke came to the chamber; which all were ascard to take away the Serpents, for feare of hurt: and there was none so hardy that durst approach to Hercules, for the Serpents that he held in his hands which were swollen with the venome. Allway Hercules made no heauie nor woyle cheere, but laughed to one and other, and was there in that case so long, that Physicians and Surgeons came, and by their science, took from his handes these venomous Beasts. When Amphitriou sawe Hercules delivered

from

from the Serpents, he recomforted Alcmena, that was nigh dead for sorow, and made to burne & burie Ypeclus. All they that were there had passing great meruaile of the power and strength of Hercules, that was so yong a child, and that he had foughten against the Serpents, and by excessive strength and might had strangled them.

The night passed in the fashion and manner that I haue rehearsed. On the morrowe betime, Amphitriou would shew and manifest this meruailous and glorious victorie, wherefore he did cause to take Hercules, and made him to be borne to Athens, into the Temple of the God Mars, with the two Serpents: and hee in person went accompanied with King Eristeus. The false olde Witch Iuno followed a farre after in a dissembled forme and shape. When Amphitriou was come into the Temple, he sent for King Egeus, and assembled the people, and after took Hercules, presenting him vnto the God Mars, thanking him of the victorie that he hadde sent to Hercules against the Serpents. After that hee lifted him vp, and shewed Hercules vnto the people, recounting and telling to them his meruailous adventure. And thus when Hercules was shewed and put into the common viewe and sight of the people, and that euery man gaue him laude and praise: the false olde Iuno, being in the pzease, with other, after that she had long beholden the noble child, that in all his members he resembled and was like to king Iupiter, so to put Amphitriou in ialousie of his wife, and so to make him to haue Hercules in suspicion, she saide vnto them that were about her: Certes, Amphitriou is a very fool, if hee wéenthy and thinketh that Hercules is his Sonne: Behold the members of king Iupiter, and the members of this Child, yé shall finde no difference. This Child and Iupiter, be both of one semblance, and haue like fauours and shape. And euery man saith, that this Child is the Sonne of Iupiter, and none other. When this olde Iuno had sowne these cursed wordes, she withdrewe her apart out of the pzease, and

toke

tooke another shape, to the end that she should not be knowne. And then these wordes were sowne abroad, and sold forth of them that heard them in such wise, that a great murmuring grew and arose touching Amphitrión. And it was reported to him, that men said so by aduertisement of the old Iuno. When Amphitrión heard these new tyding hee began to behold the child, and in the beholding him, thought verily that this child had wholly the very semblance and likenesse of king Iupiter. And then began to enter into his heart a right great grieve and sorowe, and thus after he entred into iealousie. Yet he kept silence, and made as good countenance as he might, and could, for to eschewe the slander. And anon, after that the people were withdrawne, hee called the king Euristeus, and prayed him, that he would bring up Hercules, saying, that neuer after he would see him, and that he beleued verily that he was the sonne of Iupiter. Euristeus comforted Amphitrión the best wise he could, meaning to haue put this iealousie out of his minde, but he could not. What shall I make long rehearseall: Euristeus enterprised to keepe and nourish Hercules, & made him to be bozne into his house. Amphitrión returned vnto Arciandie, where he found Alcmena soze discomforted for these tydings which she had receiued: and for to excuse her selfe to Amphitrión, and the false old Quene Iuno, she went vnto Crete, Of which matter I will stay now, and will come to speake of the first aduentures of Hercules.



CHAP. XXXIX.

¶ How Hercules began the Olimpiades: and how hee waxed amorous of Megara, the daughter of the king of Thebes: and how he shewed his strength in all manner of games and exercises.



These tydings of this first aduenture of Hercules were anon spread throughe all the prouinces of Grece. Some saide he was a bastard and the sonne of Iupiter: and so recounted Plantus in his first comedie, and other held that he was the very sonne of Amphitrión, and so recounteth Boccace in his booke of the genealogie of Gods. But whose sonne soeuer he was, Euristeus had him in keeping, and did him to be nourished hardly, and not tenderly, without the Cittie of Attique: For the kings and the Cittizens and dwellers in towne, in this time, made their children for to be nourished out of good sowes, and made them for to lye vpon the bare earth, and naked, for to be more strong, without entring into Citties, vntill the time they had power and strength to exercise Armes. Lycurgus had ordained this law and many other that followe. First he ordained that the people should obey their Prince, and that the Prince should be firme in iustice and liue soberly, and that Merchants should see their merchandise, giuing one ware for another, without any wrong, and that each man should avenge him openly, and that a young man should haue in a yeare but one gowne, and that one man should not bee more gallant nor quaint then another, and that no man should renewe the remembrance of wrong passed, and that men of Armes should haue no wifes, to the ende that they might bee more eager and fierce,

in the Warre: and to content the fragilitie of men, hee obtained, that nigh the Hostes should bee certaine women common, in places called Fornices, whereof commeth fornication. While were the Lawes that the Greekes vsed in the time of the beginning, and comming tyme of Hercules, And so to come againe to my purpose: Hercules was nourished in an house, that stood in the plaine fieldes, and was oftentimes put out into the rayne and winde, and laye the most part of that time vpon the eaoth, without any other bed: hee lay oftner so, then vpon hay or dried strawe. With this nourishment hee waxed and grew in all beaultie, strength, and prudence: he was humble, courteous, and gentle. All good manners beganne to growe and shine in him: hee was sober in eating, and in drinking: hee slept gladly on the fieldes: hee shotte and tyke the bolue day. When the King Egeus of Athens had heard speake of him, hee made to be nourished with him his sonne, that was named Theseus. Hercules and Theseus were both of one age, and loued right well together. Theseus was strong and mightie, and a faire child, and had wit enough. But Hercules passed him, and shone as farre aboue him as the Sonne shineth aboue the Starres. When he was seuen yeares old, he exercised wrestling, and euerytyme and call the greatest and the strongest that came to him. Not one and one at once, but five or sixe, or as many as he might let his handes on, and did so great featcs of strength, that out of Thebes, of Athens, and of Attique, daily came men, women, and children, so to see him. The more and the more he grew, the more enforced he his strength. When he was ten yeare olde, there might no man stand nor abide in his hand. At thirtene yeares of his age, he beganne to handle and vse armes, and of his proper motion, he thought that he would goe vnto the mount Olympus, and there hee would abide and answer all manner of men thither comming by the space of thirtene dayes, and to receiue them in Armes, or in wrestling, or at any other profe or assay of strength:

and

and so to come to the effect of this enterpryse, hee awaited a day when Euristeus came so to see him, and saide to him, Sir, ye haue nourished mee vnto this time, like as I were your owne sonne, if Fortune were to me as contrary as nature, I knowledge that I should be the most unfortunate childe that euer was borne. Some say that I am sonne to Iupiter, and other say of Amphitruion, howbeit I haue no father but you onely, that haue nourished me with your substance. Wherefore I yelde vnto you as to my father, and aduertise you how that I am purposed so to be on the Mount of Olympus, in as short time as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither shall come, fiftene dayes fully together: and so to deale with them at the speare, at sword, at wrestling and at running: alway forseene, that it be by your licence and leaue, and that it please you of your courtesie to giue to him that shall doe best some prize, to the ende so to encourage the hearts of noble men vnto valancie, that they might attaine to renowne. Euristeus answered and saide: Hercules, faire sonne, ye can require me of nothing that is honest and worshipfull, but I will bee thereto agreeable. Ye be young, and yet ye be strong and puissant, and I wote well there is no man that may endure against you. Since it is so, that ye haue the will so to doe, I am right well content, that ye make the profe, and shewe the strength of your youth: and so to effect and bring this enterpryse vnto your credite, I will array you as richly as if ye were my proper Sonne. My Father (answered Hercules) I thanke you of this grace and kindnesse, and since it is to your pleasure, it becometh you to chuse a man of great vnderstanding and authoritie, that shall goe vnto all the Realmes of these Coasts, so to shewe vnto the Kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpose and enterpryse that I haue taken in hand. Faire son (saide Euristeus) ye say truth, ye shall make your letters containing your intention, and send them to me, and then when I haue receiued them, I will vse so good diligence, that ye of reason shall be content.

200 The destruction

After these speeches and many other, the King Euristeus went home, and Hercules took yoke and parchment, and let him to write in letters the forme of a proclamation, which hee made, that contained in this wise. Greeting be to all Kings, Princes, Knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the Esquire unknowne, and well fortun'd. We let you have knowledge, that the first day of the month of May next following, the Esquire unknowne will be on the Mount Olympus, for to shewe himselfe in habiliments convenient unto Armes, at the pleasure of the Gods and fortune, and for to receiue all them that be of noble house and name, that will and shall come thither to trie maiesties in the manner that followeth. In the beginning of the first three dayes, hee will holde exercise of wrestling, and he that shall doe best, by the iudgement of the Judges thereto committed, shall winne an Elephant of fine golde. The fourth day hee will runne a furlong or more against all them that will runne, and hee that best runneth shall winne a faire Courser. At the fift and sixt dayes, hee will shote with the hand bowe, first at the most straight and nigh markes, and after at the most long markes, and he that shote with most straight and nigh at short markes, shall winne a gloue of gold: and he that is best at long markes, shall have a bowe and a sheafe of Arrowes. At the seauenth, hee will cast a stone against all men, and he that doth best thereat, shall haue a right good diamond. At the eight day, and other following to the fiftenth, he will exercise Armes: and if any will proue himselfe one alone against him, he shall be receiued: soe scene that during the first six dayes he shall come and present himselfe vnto the iudges: & he that so doth best, shall haue a rich sword. And if it happen that they that shall come to this feast will tourney together in manner of a battaile, in fouling with lances or speares, and fighting with swords or baryers, the iudges shall ordaine captaines, such as shall seeme conuenient, & who that best doth in this exercise or fight shall win a garland of lawrel.

of Troy. Lib. 1. 2^o 1

All these things before written, the saide Esquire unknowne, promised to accomplish, and prayeth vnto all noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see his meeting of Nobles, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortal gods, who will give to the acceptors of this worthy challenge, multiplance of honour and increasing of good fortune &c.

When Hercules had written this proclamation, and engrossed it, hee sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and him seemed that the inuention of the author and maker was good and right worthy to be put in memory, and called one of his knights, and gaue him the charge and office to goe publish this proclamation in the Courts of all the Kingdoms of Grece. The knight enterprised with right good heart to doe the saide office: (and this was the first officer of Armes that ever was) He went to Athens, Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Archidia, Perelye, Magnesse, Crete, Ephese, Pepos, Tripoly, and Thessaly, and all about hee published the proclamation, without declaring who hee was that should keepe the exercise. They that hearde speake of the Esquire unknowne, and vnderstode his high enterprise, iudged him that this came of a noble courage, and that hee might not fayle to gette honour and fame. The knight, for to finish this voyage, hadde foure Moneths tearme for to accomplish it.

During this time, Hercules disposed him for to furnish his provision for the exercises, and so did the Kings and noblemen, for to come thither. What shall I make long proceesse? When the euen before the first day of the exercise was come, the King Euristeus brought Hercules vpon the mount Olympus, and from all parts came thither so many noble noblemen, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not be estimated, the mount was full on all sides. All this night there was great adoe and noyse of one and other, for to make their Tents and lodges of betwes and leaues, and to pitch their pavilions. And it

it ought not to be forgotten, when the cuen was come, how the knight that had published the challenge, assembled in a common Tent all the knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalfe of the Esquire unknowne, that they would chuse among them, such as should be Judges, and give the prize. When the Kings that were there, heard and understode the request of the noble Esquire, they thanked him, and they chuse three Kings to be their Judges, that is to wit, the King of Thebes, called Creon, the king of Argos, named Gorgophon, and the King of Myrmidon, named Eson, which was father of Iason. They were wise and discrete: they enterprised the office with a good will. And that night they passed over with great ioy, for they assembled in a Tent, which was made for to dance in, and the Kings with the knights young and olde, went together: and thus began the feast, which endured till mid-night in daunces and songs.

The King Iupiter and Amphitrion, were not at this assembly, by the counsel of King Euristeus, which let him have knowledge secretly, that Hercules was hee that should hold and keepe this sport or exercise, for to escheue all words and languages, that might grow or arise by, by cause of the nativity of Hercules: for Amphitrion on the one side belieued not that he was his sonne, and Iupiter on the other side said, that he appertained not to him. He sent them word therefore, that they could do no better, then not for to come to this solemnity, which was a most special thing, and the most strange that ever was spoken of before that time. The first day of May, at the houre what time the Sun cast his heate vpon the earth, Hercules did cause to sound a trumpet, for to make the Ladies to goe by into the scaffolds and places appointed: and anon after they being mounted and set, Hercules leapt out of the Tent apparelled to wrestle, and came into the middes of the place or field, making reuerence vnto the Judges, Kings, and the Ladies. He was then fourtē yeare old full accomplished. Anon, as

hee had done the reuerence, the knight that was officer of armes made a cry and said: High and excellent Judges, we let you haue knowledge, with all Kings, knights, and gentlemen of Armes, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that here is the Squire unknowne, ready present in his person, vpon the mount Olympus, and offereth himselfe to fulfil the contents of his challenge by order, and after the maner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefore, if there be any man that will proue and assay him at wrestling, let him come, and hee shall be received.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this proclamation, and at the commandement of King Egeus his father, entered then into the field: hee was a passing faire childe and a gentle, at his coming hee saluted Hercules, and saide to him: Master of all bodily exercises, I am come hither, not of presumption, but for to learne those things that I haue neede of, and therefore I recommend mee vnto your grace. My brother Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learne of you, then you of me: wherefore let vs indouour to winne the prize, it must be begonne by some body. These wordes accomplished, the two noble Esquires approached and seized each other. Theseus employed his puissance, and Hercules suffered him to doe as much as hee would, or could, without shewing and putting out his force and might againe to him. And so they woked and lagged each other, but in the ende Hercules cast Theseus, the most softly and fauourably that he could. Whereat the laughter was great among the Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theseus then departed from the place, and went among the Ladies and Gentlewomen, praying them that they would take it in good part that he had done. When came vnto the place, many young Squires of whom I know not the names, and they indououred and traualled all that they might for to get honour and worship, but their labors profited little vnto them in regard of getting the prize: for Hercules cast and seyled all them that came, and the wrestling durd foure houres continually. At

At the last, at the request of the Ladies, the Judges made the wrestling to cease for that day, because that they sawe that Hercules was young, and that hee hadde done a great worke, &c.

When Hercules had vnderstande that the Judges hadde made cease the wrestling, hee was right sorrowful, for in his wrestling, hee had a singular pleasure. The Judges then with Eusteus came to him, and made him doe on his clothes, and array him. After they brought him into the common Hall, where as the Ladies were dancing and singing ioyously: and it was saide to him, that he must dance and sing like as other did. Hercules excused him much, but his excuse might not auail. Hee was set on to daunce in hand with Megara, a right faire Gentlewoman, of young age, but she was right well furnished with wit and vnderstanding: and shee was daughter of King Creon.

When Hercules saw him in the hand of so noble a Gentlewoman, he was soze abashed and ashamed. The Gentlewoman on the other side, was also shamefast, for as soone as shee had seene Hercules wrestle, she had set all her loue on him. And they wist none of them both what to say: howbeit, in stead of words, they bled pziue & conuert countenances. Hercules toke a singular pleasure to behold and see the Gentlewomen, and the moze nere the Gentlewomen was to Hercules, the moze she set her heart on him. What that I say: loue in this night enforced & constrained them to loue each other, without speaking, & their beaty was cause thereof. Men should not haue found in all Grece, two so faire children, nor of better qualities. They were inough beholden and looked on, and in especially Hercules, for his prowesse: and euery man meruailed of him, and of his behauiour.

As space of time, then Hercules was brought from the least into his Tent. His Tent, nor the Tent of the Kings, and of the Ladies, were not made but of branches, with leaues & herbes, giuing good odour and sanour. It was not knowne how

to make Tents of cloth nor of silke then. Hercules passed this night, moze intending to thinke on the beauty of Megara then for to sleepe. The day following, at houre conuenient shee came vnto the sport, and there were many young men strong and active, the strongest of all Grece, but Hercules with one arme threw and cast them, and that day & the day following, hee cast and slung to the earth mo then three hundred, & there could not so many come to him, but he cast them downe, & put them to fogle, without any chasing him selfe, ne græuing, & at that time he gate a right great gloze & honour there. Megara oftentimes behelde him, and in likewise did the Ladies & Gentlewomen, and many there were that set their loue on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wrestling to his worship all three daies. At the fourth day he assembled all them that were come thither for to run, and he made them that were most feble to ride vpon the best coursers that were in Grece, and after shee shewed them the furlong or stade, and made them to take their way and run, and he ran after the horse & men, but he passed all them that ran, and without taking once his breath, hee ran the furlong, and came thereto before all the riders & runners: wherefore he was greatly praised, and had a great laude. And some say, that hee ran all as swiftly as a Hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the world wondzed, & held it for a meruailous thing, & wrote it in bookes, among other things worthe to be put in memorie.

At the fift and sixt daies following, Hercules toke his bowe and his arrowes, and went into the place that was ordeyned for to shote in with the bowe, and the Ladies and the Gentlewomen were there. Hercules and manye other, shotte at a most strait, and neare the marke, but yet by shot hee exceeded all the highest: for hee shotte alway within a little ring of gold. And as for shooting at a long marke, hee passed the furthest in the fildes foure and twenty stides: his bowe was so great that it was the loade and burthen of a man. No man could bend it but himselfe. It was a pleasure to see him,

for hee gave great praise and fame the two daies, and yet gave hee more the day following, which was the seventh daye of the sportes: for when it came to the casting of the stone a farre, one after another, then hee cast it, employing his strength in such wise, that hee passed fire pales further then anye man that at that time employed himselfe in that exercise.

Then they that were come to his feast cried with a high voyce the Squire unknowne is neither the sonne of Amphitriou, nor the sonne of Iupiter, but hee is the sonne of the god of nature, which hath garnished him with double force, and redoubled it an hundredfold: in his infancie hee banquished the Serpents, and in his youth hee surmounteth in wit, force, and valiance all the world. Blessed be the wombe that conceived him and bare him, for to glorifie Greece: for certes the time shall come once, that hee shall be the glory of the Greekes, and their triumph, and well shall helpe them if they have neede.

Such were the wordes of the Kings, of the Ladies, and of the Damaisels, and of the nobles and of the valiant, each man praised him in his guise. The faire Megara heard gladly the commendation and praising that men gave him: but yet she saw him more gladly doe his teates and valiances, and it is no meruaile though she saw him gladly, and gave her to behold him: for in Hercules was, that was not in other: his beauty surmounted the measure & the great portion & quantity of his force and strength. What shall I say? After that each man that would cast the stone, had done, he went into the common tent, where many an amorous man was with his Lady, and there hee began to putte himselfe forth a litle, and his speech with one and other well became him: for hee had a right high and cleare understanding. Megara and Hercules in this evening oftentimes behelde each other secretly, and their countenances were fixed each on other often, and then of force they changed colour.

In this changing of coloure, there was not a vaunt in them but was moved. And by this moving, grew amorous desires in abundance, with deepe sighes, which were nourished in the abismes and bottomes of their heartes.

Among all other things, for to speede the matter, the Kings and the ancient knights assembled them in counsell, for as much as they had many young knights that were come, and had abidden from the beginning of the feast, for to doe teates of armes against Hercules. The puissance and strength of Hercules was wel considered of in this counsell: and for as much as it was very likely that no man might stand against him it was ordeined that hee should doe no deedes of armes hand to hand: and that the daies that were yet to come of the residue of the feast from two daies to two daies, they should turnoy in maner of battaile: wherof should be Captaines two kings that were there, that is to wit, Tandarus that was father of Menelaus husband of the faire Helene, & Ixion that was king of Thessaly. These two kings took on them with a good will this charge, and it was ordeined, that Hercules should lette them turnoye untill the time, that the one partie were at worke, and that then hee might helpe that partie suffering the worke, unto the time that hee had brought them to match their betters. This ordinance was shewed in the Tent, by the officer of armes. What shall I make long count? they that were afore named for to fight, and to doe deedes of armes man for man against Hercules, were right leysous of the new ordinance. The feast then ceased, and one and other withdrew them unto their Tent: on the morning they came to the fieldes for to beginne the first turnoye, and there were five hundred Squires, and three hundred knights, all armed as for to goe into battaile, saving that their swordes were rebates, and not sharpe, and that their speares had not chettes of iron or of wood. The king Tandarus and the king Ixion was richly arrayed, and well hoysed, and armed well with

with bossed crests, and ran in the most hardest place of this assembly. There were no more but an hundred knights on horsebacke, for horses at that time were but little knowne nor bred. All they on horsebacke & they on foot were parted in two companies. The one of these companies was deliuered to Tandar, and the other to Ixion. And when that Tandar & Ixion had all that they ought to haue, they that had horses, at the sound of the Trumpet were ready to ioust, and ran one against another, so couragiously, that they troubled all the ayre with dust and powder that rose by their horse fete. At the bickering, each met with other oftentimes, and there were some overthrowne vnder the horse, and tumbled vpside down at ioyning: and some there were that brake their speares knightly and chivalrously, for there were plenty of valiant knights. But in the end, when the knights on horseback had done their indeuours, and that they set their hands on their swordes, the pietons or footemen began to renew the turney, with so great a stirre and noise, that all the mount rebounded, on the one side, and on the other: there were many speares broken, and shieldes broken, they ioyned with their speares eagerly, their strokes and foines were great: each man shewed the quantity of his force, it was ioyous to see the speares flie in the ayre by peeces, there were great cries, none spared other, ancient nor young. The ancient beate and fought with the young: the young men by great courage learned and shewed the olde men. When their speares were broken, they took their swordes, wherewith began a new adoe, ioyous and pleasant: they cutting their helmes and hewing on their shieldes so couragiously, and in speciall they of the parte of Ixion, that they of the part of King Tandar, were constrained to call for Hercules vnto the rescue.

When Hercules heard that they cried after him, hee was passing ioyous, for it was a grace to him to be idle, and to see other labour. He was nigh by the turney, beholding them that did best: hee had also his sword in his fist. At the crye that

that they that were put to the woyle made, hee went vnto their ayde and helpe, and beganne to turney on the side where were the greatest strokes giuen, so pleasantly that it was ioy to behold. The King Ixion came against him for to maintaine his prowesse, and to holde together his folke. But certes for his welcome, Hercules smote him on the shield, in such wise, that all astonished hee bare him to the earth, and deliue him from his horse. When began there a great shout and laughter, and as well one as the other beganne to apply them to the rescue of Ixion. Hercules put himselfe into the presse, and made heapes on all sides, so great, that Tandar and his folke recovered, and entered into the battaile with their counterpartie. At that time beganne againe the turney strong and sharpe: they that right now fledde, took heart, force and vertue to them againe by the well doing of Hercules, and recovered vigour and strength. Hercules, of all them that were there was taken heere of, his strokes surmounted all other without all measure, and he brought againe Tandar to match his better with little labour. Finally, hee did thewe so great prowesse that day, and in the dayes following, that he was commended aboue all the men of the world. What shall I make long processe of the turney, and of the pleasant sports of this feast: There were three great turnyes and notable: at each turney, as soone as it happened that one partie was put backe, and to the woyle, Hercules by his well doing recovered them, and put them vp aboue againe. No man took heere but to his glory: euery man saide well of him: at daunces and at feastes, euery man loued him, euery man worshipped him: there was no tongue of noble, nor of base, but that gaue him laude and praise, whereof the conclusion was such, that all the prizes abode with him, and also there were giuen to him many gistes of the Kings that were there. The dayes of this solemnitie were ouer, and the last night, the Kings and the Ladies, and nobles assembled in the common Tent, and of one common accord they would that from yeare to yeare they and their heires should hold and renew the feast that

that Hercules had begun and stablished, for they sawe that it was the most honourable pastime that ever was made in Greece, and named the feast Olimpiade, because of the Mount Olympus. And they had it so recommended, that from thenceforth they dated their euides, and their letters of continuance with the yeare of the first Olimpiade, &c. In such wise as we say the yeare of the incarnation. These things ordained, given and promised, the officer of Armes of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olimpiade: after that each took leave of other, and departed on the morrowe, and thus finished and ended this feast.

CHAP. XL.

¶ How Hercules sailed by the sea into Hesperie: and how he vanquished the Ile with the muttons or sheepe, and vanquished Philotes, and slewe his fellowe.



At the departing, Hercules passed not greatly for the withdrawing and departing of all them that were there, saving for the departing of Megara: he knewe not the maladye of loue, untill the time he sawe her depart into the country. Megara went unto Thebes, and Hercules dyed him to Athens, right pensive, and thinking much on his Ladie: and soze desiring to see her, he went in the companie of Euristes unto Athens, where they feasted them foure dayes long. At the fourth day tydings came, that unto the Port and Haven were come strange folke by fortune, which were clothed in right pleasant robes and garments. When the King Euristes heard these tydings, he sent anon to fetch these strangers to him, and asked them from whence they were: they answered

answered him, that they were of the West, and of the region of Hesperie. Where is the region of Hesperie, saide Euristes, and what manner of Countrey is it? Meriste answered one of them, I trowe that in all the world is no better Countrey, for there is abundance of all thinges that be necessarie to mans life, and I can tell to you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we have our haunt, there be many Isles lying about the furthest partes of Maurice, beyond Ampolesie, where growe all the best thinges that men can thinke, and there is a King named Philotes, Sonne in Lawe to a King named Achlas, which be the generation of Greekes: and it is not to be remembered, howe that the King Philotes accompanied with the daughters of King Athlis, found late an Ile right pleasant, as was his adventure. This Ile is all plaine without Mountaine or valley, it is in such wise as is a Garden, all graine, and there be therein so many sheepe and muttons, that it is meruaile, which be kept and cherished there as diligently as if they were of fine Golde. Of these muttons that I speake off, we have our robes and gownes made: we and they they that may have them, must buy them at a great price of Golde. Wee ate the flesh, and cloath us with the skinner. And knowe ye for certaine, that into this Ile is but one entrie, and he entresth not therein that would, for the King Philotes and another Gyant which be wise, and subtil, and mercailously strong, alway keepe the entrie of the Ile, and alway the one waketh while the other slepeth. Certes (saide Euristes) by that, that I understode of you, the Ile that ye speake off, is of great excellencie. This Philotes that ye make mention of: what man is this King Philotes? The stranger answered and saide, that hee is the most reboubted dead king of the West parts: hee is a Giant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Ile with the sheepe, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late agoe, that he saide, if hee might

might finde a man moze strong and puissant then hee is, hee would neuer after beare Armes to fight in battaile, during the life of that other.

The King Egeus then gave leave to the strangers to depart from his presence, and commanded that no man should let them in their returning toward their Countrey, and they went and departed. Euristheus abode with Egeus, and Euristheus came to Hercules, and Theseus, and wished by a great desire to haue of those muttons, saying to them, that he would that it hadde cost him as much Golde as a paire of muttons weigh: and that hee had a Ramme, and an Owe, for to ingender in his Countrey. In that time were no Sheepe in Greece. When Hercules had heard the desire of King Euristheus, suddenly he saide to him. Say, ye haue a desire to haue a paire of muttons, appertaining to the daughters of Athlas, by the conquest and Armes of the strong Gyant Philotes. I promise you heere for truth, vpon my gentleness, that by this day thre weekes, I will depart by water, or by land, for to fetch and get them: and that I will neuer returne into Greece, until the time that I haue found the Sheepe, and that I shal oppose my selfe against the Gyants that keepe it, and will assay if I can get the Sheepe from them, like as Philotes hath gotten it from other. When the King Euristheus had vnderstande the enterpryse that Hercules made, hee was passing sozie, for he loued Hercules as much as he had bene his owne son. He dissuaded him from that enterpryse, wéeing to haue broken it: but Hercules answered so wisely, and so discretly, that Euristheus was content to suffer him to go vnto this aduenture, and Theseus with him.

The renowne of this voyage was spread anon in all the Countrey. Egeus and Euristheus made readie for their two sonnes a right good Galley, and well furnished it with all manner of things. The Galley and all other habiliments were all ready in good time. At the end of thre weekes they went to the Sea, and with them right many noble Greekes, and rowed

so fast till they came into the deepe Sea, and where they layled and rowed many dayes, without finding of any aduenture to speake off. For at that time the Sea was but little troubled, neither of threes, nor yet of Merchants. What shall I say: their Maister or Pilot, in proccesse of time brought them to Hespercy, that afterward was named Spaine, and there sought so long the Sheepe with the Sheepe, that at last they arrived there at the place. The Giant that was appointed to keepe the entrie, and the ward of the Sheepe, slept not at that time when the Greekes landed. Hee then issued out of his house, and came all armed vnto the strait passage, where might no man goe by but one at once, and he cried to the Greekes, saying: Sirs, what seeke ye here? Hercules answered: wee seeke the muttons that be in this Sheepe, for to carrie some of them into Greece. The Giant answered, haue ye mony enough: if ye haue so, ye shall haue enough. How (saide Hercules) shall wee not haue them otherwise? No, said the Giant. Then said Hercules, at the least let vs haue them at the price that yee haue gotten them for. How said the Giant? The King Philotes hath conquered with his sword the Sheepe and the muttons. Hercules answered, mine intention is in like wise to conquer the Sheepe from him. If ye will defend it, haue you: ye shall haue the battaile against me, or else let me haue the Sheepe, that I may doe therein my will.

Anone as the Gyant hadde vnderstande the conclusion of Hercules, hee made him readie to defend the place, and blew a great Hoorne that was there hanged on a tree. At sounding of the Hoorne, the Daughters of Athlas awaked Philotes, and tolde him that some were there to get the place, and that the Giant had blowen the Hoorne. Philotes with those wordes rose vpp, and found that Hercules by force hadde put backe his Gyant, (that expecting Philotes was the most subtil man of Armes in all Hesperie,) he was so sozie abashed that he beganne to sigh and to be sozie: but this notwithstanding, he had not long abode there, when Hercules

smote the Gyant on the right shoulder with such strength and force, that the shield of the Gyant was fallen from him, and his Armes all to bryled, and his sword entred so farre into his body neare vnto his heart, that hee smote him downe dead at his foete.

When Philotes saw his Gyant dead: he came vnto Hercules, for to defend the place, saying, that hee would avenge his Gyant if he might. Hercules had great ioy, when he sawe Philotes come to the place, and saide to him: King thou art welcome, I haue nowe ioy in my heart, since I shall proue my selfe against thee. Men say, there is no stroke but of the Maister: now let vs see how we shall worke together. Well and happie bee he, that well shall doe and proue himselfe. Philotes in the hearing of these wordes, came vnto the place, and helpe a great Polaxe, with which hee smote soe vppon the shield of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little. Whereat Philotes beganne to laugh, and thought to haue smitten againe Hercules with that Polaxe, who was ashamed of the other stroke. And he then kept him well, and waited so, that in the smiting hee caught it, and plucked it out of his fist, and cast it into the Sea. When was Philotes all abashed of the force of Hercules: and when he hadde lost his Polaxe, hee toke his sword, and came for to fight with Hercules. Philotes had the advantage, for Hercules was truer him. They assailed the one the other right fiercely, and well they kept them both two. All this time they fought without ceasing so long as the day endured: the night came on that they must cease, then they lay there both two vpon the place. They slept nothing, for it was no time, both two kept the watch, and they endured it well, for they were accustomed to wake. Thus waking Philotes had many wordes vnto Hercules, and demanded from whence he was: and Hercules tolde him the truth. After they spake of their battaile: and at the desire and request of Philotes, they promised each to other, that if any of them were vanquished and overcome, for to save

his life, he should be holden to serue truly the vanquisher all his life after, &c.

During these speeches and promises, the day Starre that Poets call Aurora, beganne to arise in his reigne. The aire was cleare and faire, the Starres shone. At this houre Hercules cast his eyes among the Starres, and seeing there Aurora shine aboue all other, hee began to remember his Lady Mezara, saying. Alas Madame, where be yee now? I would it pleased the Goddes, that ye remembred as well mee, as I remember you. In truth the light of this same Starre inflameth the amorous fire wherewith I was late scised by the administration of your great beautie. Be hee as farre thining in beautie aboue the maidens of Greece, as this Aurora shineth aboue all the other Starres, of whom the number is so great that no man can tell. Noble Megara, the right cleare Starre, your remembrance illumineth mine heart, like as this Starre illumineth the heauens, and mee thinketh that by this remembrance when I come to the battell, I shall prouaile the better. Wherefore I promise you, if god fortune helpe me, like as I desire, yee shall haue your part of all that I shall conquer, &c.

The night beinge over, and the day beganne, and at the point of the sunne rising Hercules was all glad of the thinking and remembrance that he had of his Lady, and toke his sword, and said to Philotes: we haue pawled long enough, is it is day, and the sunne riseth, it is better that we exercise ourdes of armes now, then when the rayes of the Sunne be greater: let vs take the time ere the great heate come, and let eache of vs doe his best. Philotes that was all ready, was right ioyous when he heard Hercules, for hee thought in his minde that hee should some and in little space speade this matter, and said to him; Hercules I am ready, and was since yester day to atchive this battaile: keepe you as well as yee can, yee haue slaine my Gyant the most stout and hardiest man that was in all the West. Wherefore I haue great displeasure, but at the least, since his death

death may not be recovered by death of a man, I will doe my best, and endeavour my selfe, to haue a new souldiour, and that shall be you, or else my sword and fortune shall faile me. Shall I so saide Hercules: and if your sword and fortune shall faile you, what tydings? By my gentlenes saide Philotes, that befell me neuer. And if any ill fortune and misadventure runne vpon me, that I must needs be your seruant, let it be vpon condition, that I shall neuer goe after into battaile at mine owne aduenture or none other during your life: neither for you, nor for other I shall neuer fight, but if it bee my selfe defendaunt. Without other wordes the two Champions assailed each other, and smote together so sadly, and soze, that the place rebounded with their strokes. And a little while they had their shieldes vnassened by great blowes, Philotes did not sayle to smite on Hercules: but his strokes were nothing so great but that Hercules might beare them well enough without grieve or suffering any great damage.

Thus beganne the battaile againe of the two Gyants, Hercules was as high as a Gyant: he was right fierce in Armes, he did much to get the standing, but yet hee might neuer attain to smite Philotes a full stroke, for as much as Philotes was aboue on the passage, which contained well two cubites of height. When Hercules sawe and knewe that Philotes kept his standing without abashing or aduenturing to come downe. he thought subrillly that he would saue himselfe wearie, and by little and little after that he beganne to smite more feebly then hee did before: after that he reculed himselfe, and some from farre, as if he had failed and bene wzarie. The Greekes were afraide and wend he might no more: and then Philotes sprang doone from the standing, wening to haue put him to the soyle: but then when Hercules saw him before him, and that one was no higher then another, Hercules came to his place againe, and gaue so great a stroke to Philotes, that hee made him recule and goe backe more then foure fote.

Philotes

Philotes was then all abashed, and repented him that hee descended from the standing: but that was for nought, for the repenting might not auaille. When hee tooke courage, and exhaunced his sword, and smote Hercules on the left arme, so hard that hee gaue him a wound that the blood sprang out.

When Hercules saw the armes of Philotes besprinkled with his blood, hee made none other countenance, but that hee would sodainly be auenged of the stroke. In giuing to Philotes three strokes, with the first he brake his helme, and smote him on the head, and with the second hee gaue him a great wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke, he made his sword to flie out of his fist: and then hee caught him in his armes, and after long wrestling, he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yeldded him seruant vnto Hercules, and promised him to serue him truly all the residue of his life, and that hee would beare his armes after him in all places where he should goe. Hercules receiued to mercy Philotes. And then called Theseus and his company, who came and were right glad and ioyous of the victorie that hee hadde obtained. When Hercules, Philotes, and all other went into the Ile, where they found the daughters of Athlas greatly discomfited for the death of the Giant. And for as much as Hercules had also conquered Philotes their keeper, Hercules and Philotes comforted the daughters the best wise they could, and there the Greekes refreshed themselves the space of three dayes.

The fourth day he tooke xxx rammes and xxx ewes, and brought them into their ship, after that they went to the Sea, without any harme doing in the Ile, for the lone of the Gentewomen: they departed thence, and went to the Sea, accompanied with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is saide, and after loued Hercules wel and truly, and serued him euer after. But of their iourneyes, I wil cease for this time, and wil speake of a monster of the Sea that the goddes

sent to Troy for to devour the faire Exione, daughter to King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLI.

¶ Howe Hercules fought at the Porte of Troy against a monster of the Sea, for the daughter of King Laomedon.



In that time as Boccace rehearseth in his Genealogie of goddess, in the third chapter of the first Booke, Laomedon the King of Troy was busie to wall and fortifie his Citie with walls and Towers, to the end to make it moze strong. He was not wel furnished with treasures and with money. For to accomplish his desire, he went unto the Temple of the goddess of the Sunne of the Sea that were passing rich, and tooke all the money that hee could finde, promising to pay it againe all at a certaine day and time set. By the meane of this money, hee closed and fortified the Citie of Troy with walles and Towers. The worke was costly, howbeit in little time hee finished it: and it was not long after that the worke was finished, but the day came, in which Laomedon should paye and render unto the Temples of the gods, the mony that he had taken and borrowed. At which day, the Priests of the Temples came unto Laomedon, & demanded him, if he would tender the oblations and offerings that he had taken out of the temple: Laomedon daigned not to speake to the Priests, but sent them word shamefully, that they should retorne and keep their Temples. Wherefore he was afterward soze punished, for in the same night after that he wold not heare the Priests, the great windes began to rise, and beate the one against the other, and caused the sea to rise in such wise, that it

entred & went into the Towne so far, that it held the Streets full of water, and drowned a great part of the Towne. Besides this, in eight daies following, the Sun shone so ardently, & gaue so great heate, that the people durst not goe into the ayze by day time, & that dried the superfluity of the abundance of the water of the Sea that was left: whereof rose a corrupt and a mortal vapour, that infected all the Citie. Whereof engendred so great a pestilence, that the most part of the Troians were smitten to death by the great influence of the corrupt ayze.

By this pestilence, they of Troy fel in great desolation, the Citizens, men and women, young and olde, died (without speaking) sodainely. The Father could not, nor might not helpe his childe in necessitie, nor the childe the father. At this time reigned in Troy neyther love nor charitie: for each man that might save himselfe, fled away for seare of this mortality, and gaue over, and left the Citie, and went to dwell in the feldes, and among all other, the King Laomedon seeing the destruction of his Realme, went into the Ile of Delphos, unto the Temple of the god Apollo, for to haue the counsell of the god, touching the health of his Citie. With Laomedon went the most noble and the most puissant men of Troy: when they were come into the Temple, they put them in contemplation and deuotion before the Idoll, and the diuel that was therein answered them and saide: The money which was taken out of the Temples, and not redreped and paid againe, is cause of the maladie and vengeance of Troy. And I doe all the Troyans to wit, that neuer shal Troy bee quit of this maladie, vnto the time that the saide Citie prouide to appraise the goddess, in this wise: that is to wit, that euery moneth they must chuse one of the virgins and maidens, which must bee set on the Sea side, for to be deuoured by a monster that the gods shal send thither: and the saide virgin shal bee cholen by lot & adventure. And in this wise must the Citie doe, for to appease the goddess perpetually vntill the time that they finde one man, that by his armes and by his might, shall

that overcome the said monster.

After these words and answers, Laomedon and the Trojans assembled to counsel upon this matter, and concluded, that for the common weale and health of Troy, they would put their virgins in that jeopardy and adventure, to the spoiling of the monster, without any exception or reserving. When they returned unto Troy, and took their virgins, and cast lots among them: and on her that the lot fell, she was taken and brought to the Sea side, and anon after was scene to come out of the deepes or swallow of the Sea, so great a tempest, that the Sea rose and was troubled. The Sea wrought, and a right great flood of water lifted uppe the monster by times out of the Sea: hee was as great as a Whale or a Hulke, and then hee took the virgine, and swallowed her in, and went againe into the Sea, and from thence forth the pestilence ceased. Thus was Troy deliuered from their sickness and maledy, by the oblation of their virgins that were offered unto the Monster, from moneth to moneth: and thus (as is said) their bigins were deliuered. It happened in the end of the moneth, that the lot fell on one of the daughters of King Laomedon, named Exiona: this daughter was young and faire, and well beloued of all people. When this lot was fallen on her, she was not only bewailed and sorrowed of King Laomedon her father, and of his son Pryamus, and her sister Antigona, and of her cousins and allies, but of all the people, men, women, and children: notwithstanding, their weeping, nor the good renoume of her, could not save her, shee was put to the disposing of the monster. The noble virgin was ready to obey the King Laomedon, and brought hereupon to the Sea side, accompanied with Nobles, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, with a great traine of Trojans, Citizens, and Merchants, all which made sorrow for her. What shal I say: At the instant that shee was thus brought thither, Hercules at adventure arrived at the Port of Troy with his maffons: and hee willing to refresh him there, made to cast his anchors out, and going out, and

taking land, hee beheld on the one side, and saw the Trojans weeping and bewailing Exiona, in casting abroad their armes and wringing their hands that he had pittie to see it. And he desiring to know what them ayled, put himselfe into the prentice, and saw there where they bound the faire Exiona in the rout, attired with royall attire, all discoloured and full of cares, as shee that expected nothing but the death. Hercules moved with compassion to the Damosel, adressed his language vnto King Laomedon, soz as much as it seemed, that aboue all them that were in the place, hee was a man of authority: and demanded him, wherefore that the damosel was there bound: Laomedon cast his eyes all betwixt on him, and was all abashed to see his greatnesse and his beauty: neuerthelesse he answered him, what art thou that art so hardy to demand me of my misfortune, which is to all common in Troy? Sir (saide Hercules) I am a stranger, and I lope the worshippe and honour of Ladies, and there is nothing that I might do for them, but I would doe it vnto my power: and soz as much as I see this Gentlewoman thus intreated, in the fauour of all the Ladies, I haue asked of you the cause, and I wil know it, or put my selfe in adventure soz to die with her. And therefore I demand yet againe, what trespasse or sinne hath shee done, that these men thus binde her? My sonne (answered Laomedon) I see wel that yee be ignorant, and know not the reasons and the cause, wherefore my daughter is here abandoned: there is no man but he may wel know it, for shee shal die for the saluatie and health of Troy, and I wil tell you how shee came there to. The goddess of the Sea and of the Sunne hath plagued and greued Troy with a right great pestilence, that took his beginning with a superabundance of the Sea, whereby the strates of Troy were full in euery place of water. After this deluge and flood, the time was mercifully and outragiously hote, by the great heate of the Sunne, whereby this Sea was dried vp. Of this dyneesse or dyouth, engendered a vapour infected, and of this vapor insued a pestilence. And, soz to resist this

pestilence, I haue bene at the Oracle of the god Apollo, where I haue had answer, so to appease the gods, and to cease the pestilence, the goddess of the Sun and of the Sea will, that from moneth to moneth, be taken in Troy, one of the virgins by sort or lot, so to be exposed and offered in this place, vnto a monster of the Sea. The Trojans were content to fulfill the wil of the goddess, and I with them. We haue cast our lots vpon our virgins, whereof many be swallowed and deuoured by the monster, and now the sort or lot is fallen on my daughter, will she or not, she must needs obey, and appeale the goddess.

After her shall come another, there is no remedy: and this shall endure vpon the virgins of Troy perpetually: so it is the destiny that Troy shall neuer be quite of this right hard seruitude and thraldome, vntil the time that they haue found a man that alone shall vanquish and ouercome the sea-saide monster, by his puissance and prowesse: which will be impossible, because that it is true, that all the men of the greatest Citie of the world, cannot finde any way to vanquish him, he is so great and dreadful. And these thinges considered, demaund mee no more, my daughter shall dye for the common weale of the place of her nativity. She was borne in a good houre, when the goddess wil, that by lot, and this fortune, she be to them offered. Sir (answered Hercules) truly I thinke vnder heauen is no Citie so bond and thral as yours is: howbeit, it ought so be vnderstande, that the goddess wil not suffer that this malediction shall hold and endure continually. We must liue in hope. If fortune and the goddess wil see mee that grace, that I might vanquish and ouercome the monster, and make Troy free from this seruitude, what reward would ye giue mee? Truly saide Laomedon, I thinke not that it be possible that ye should vanquish the monster. Who is he that wil expose him to so great a collie? Hercules answered, vnto a valiant heart is nothing impossible. If I triumph vpon the monster, and saue thy daughter, what reward shall I

shall I haue? Laomedon answered, If thou mayest doe that thou saide, I haue two horses, the best that be in all the world, which I leue as wel as halfe my Realme, I wil giue them to thee as to the best knight of knights, and as to the most hardiest of hardie. Sir (saide Hercules) it is enough to mee, and it sufficeth mee to haue the two horses. Let mee alone with your daughter. I haue a trust and hope that this daye I shall labour for the weale of Troy, and that I shall franchise and make free the virgins and maidens of this Citie. But I pray you, if there be in your Citie any great barre of yron, or of mettall, that ye wil lend so to fetch it to mee, so to defend mee withall.

The King Laomedon and the Trojans, were all abashed, when they saw the enterprize that Hercules had made: and all the wordes of Hercules, the King remembred him of a great clubbe of yron that lay at the entry of his pallace of Ili-
on, that was so heauie, that the strongest man of Troy had enough to doe to lay it on his shoulder. He sent for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules lifted it vp as it had bene a little playne. Philotes and Theseus were present at all these thinges. Hercules toke leaue of them, and at the prayer, and recommended him vnto their prayers, and forthwith all the Sea began to roze terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there took leaue of Exione, and of Hercules, and recommended them vnto the mercy of the goddess, and went vpon the downes, so to see the end. Thus abode Exione alone, and all dispaired vpon the gravel with Hercules: who knelt downe on his knees vpon the gravel, turning his face vnto the East, and made his prayers vnto the God that made the monsters and terrible beasts, requiring him that he would giue him force, strength and vertue of power, so to deliuer Exione from her misfortune of the monster. This orison accomplished, Hercules entred into a little boate that Exione was in, and anon after, the Sea rozing more and more, grew and arole in such wise, that the boate floated, and was lifted vpe
and

and bozne by diuers waues. After this, in great troubling of winde, when the Sea was risen in great abundance of waters, Hercules and his Troyans saw comming the great horrible and damnable monster, bringing with him a tempest so terrible, that it seemed that all the monsters of hel had bene with him. He made the waues to redouble his course, he lift him vp above the water, and put out his moule vnto his shoulders so that by the swelling of the water, sprang out of his mouth great floods of the Sea, and mounted so high, that it seemed that it had bene a galle that had pierced the cloudes. For to say the very truth of this monster, hee was so horrible and fearful, that onely for to looke and behold it, the most hardie and resolute of Troy, trembled for feare as a leafe on a tree. This notwithstanding, Hercules was nothing afraid, but alway he comforted Exiona, that tel downe as bead. He took his clubbe, the monster came by the boate, and cast his moule on Exiona, warning to haue swallowed her in, as he had done the other virgins before. Hercules kept her, for he smote him so vehemently vpon the moule, that he gaue him a right great wound, so sore and heauie to beare, that hee made him to goe backe and recule into the bottome of the Sea. When in the falling of the monster into the Sea, the waues arose high into the ayre, whereby Hercules and Exiona were all wet with the washing and spynckling of the waues: and their boate was bozne with the waues vpon a banke of sand, where the Sea was so low, that the monster might not wel swim with his ease vnto them. The monster alway swam after them, and comming nigh to them, lifted vp his head, and in the lifting vp, there issued out of his throte so great abundance of the water of the Sea, that the boate was full of water and sonke, in such wise that Hercules was in the sea, vnto the great of his thighes, and Exiona rode in the water by to the middle.

Anon, as Hercules saw him in this case, hee had great displeasure in himselfe, more for the paine and grieue that Exiona

Exione hadde, then for the bread that he himselfe had. The King Laomedon, Theseus, and Pihlotes, and all other, supposed then that Hercules and the Damocell, without redemption had bene deuoured of the Monster. The Monster then taking his pray, leapt against Exione, with a terrible waue. Hercules had his club ready on his necke, and awaited nothing but the monster, desiring to auenge him of the displeasure that he had, and that he would haue done to him: he then discharged his club on his head so mightily, that the barre entered therein, and the blood sprang out. When was the monster more wroth vpon Hercules: so hee ceased the assault of the Damocell, and assailed Hercules, and alway as he lifted his head out of the water, he disgorged vpon the vallant champion great floods of the Sea. But this notwithstanding, hee could not doe so much harme vnto Hercules, but that Hercules did much worse to him. Hercules followed him with his club, and made him to sinke againe into the bottome of the sea, by the huge weight of his strokes.

The battaile endured long betwene Hercules and the Monster. If the Monster might once haue touched Hercules, he would at one mouthfull haue deuoured or swallowed him in. He had a wide and a great throte, out of measure: he made a great noyse and cry: hee was fierce in exercising his furie. But Hercules fought with him boystrously, and held the Virgine by him: and for what thing that euer the Monster did, he could not so suddenly lift vp his head out of the water, but that with one stroke of his club hee was dizen backe alway vnto the bottome of the Sea. What shall I say? Hercules was oft times in perill for to be drowned. The perill was great, and more then I can rehearse. Fortune was with him and the Damocell, so that he fought and beate the monster vallantly, and so endeouored in smiting continually on his moule and on his head, that the Sea withdrew, and took from him the spirite of life, and then he all to byrled his baine, and so vanquished him, and slue him. And after when the Sea was withdrawne and

farre ebbed, he took Exiona by the hand, and brought her vpon the ditch, and deliuered her vnto her father the King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLII.

¶ How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy: and how Hercules swore that he would auenge him.



When the King Laomedon sawe his daughter thus deliuered from the Monster, and Troy made quit from the dangers, hee bowed and thanked greatly Hercules: after he came to the Sea side, accompanied with Hercules, Theseus, Philotes, and with the Troyans. And went for to see and behold the Monster that was so great, that three hundred horses might not moue him from the place where he was. One and other looked for to see the strokes that Hercules gaue him, and they could not see a". But at that they saw they meruailed: for Hercules had broken bones that it seemed not possible to breake, and they had found the head hurt in so many places, that with great paine they could knowe whether he had a head or none. Of this high and incredible victorie, the Troyans reioyced meruailously, and had Hercules more in grace, then any man in the world. When they had seene and beheld the Monster enough, they departed thence, & brought Hercules into Troy. They came not so soone vnto the Wallace, but they found Exiona clothed with new array and bestements. And as for Hercules, all that he had vpon him was wet and nothing drye. The King Laomedon would haue had him to haue changed his habites, and would haue giuen him new. But the valiant Esquire refused it all, saying that he had bene accustomed not

to be alway well at his ease. In this estate then Laomedon brought Hercules vnto Troy, vnto the Castle of Iliou, and his Greekes with him, and feasted them as it appertained. Hercules and his Greekes were foure dayes triumphant in Iliou. During these foure dayes, the Troyans went out in great routs, for to see the Monster, and gaue so great laude and prayse to Hercules, that Laomedon had enuie thereat, doubting that the people would loue better Hercules then him. Vpon the rebpon sent Hercules and his folke out of the towne for to hunt: and as soone as they were out of Troy, he dyelwe by the brydge, and shutte the gates against him. When Hercules thought for to haue entred, Laomedon spake to him, and saide to him from farre, that he had moued by conspiration the Citie against him, and that he would no more redeeme him into the towne. Hercules was passing wroth, when he vnderstode the accusation of Laomedon: and answered him, that neuer in his life he had thought any villany to him, wherof he charged and offered himselfe to proue himselfe cleare by battaile in the field, and to aduenture his body against tye other, that would say or maintaine the contrarie, which offer Laomedon would not receiue. When Hercules required him, that at the least he would deliuer him his horses, that he had promised him for the victorie of the Monster. Laomedon answered him, that he would deliuer him none. Wherefore, saide Hercules? Laomedon answered, for as much as it is my will and pleasure so to doe. A false and vntue King (saide Hercules) thou withholdest mee the prise and reward of my labour, and thou yeldest me euill for good, I sweare to thee by the puissance of all my gods, that as I haue deliuered Troy perpetually by my club, from the Monster of the sea, and consequently from the sword of pestilence: in like sort, and euen so, by the same clubbe, I will yelde and render vnto Troy the pestilence, or death, and warre, if the gods giue me the grace: and I haue intention for to make the Troyans say, that they were happie that died in the time of the pestilence that is past.

Hercules

Hercules (full of great rage) departed with these wordes, and left there the king Laomedon, that set little store by that hee had saide to him: for hee trusted and put all his affiance in the strength of the walles of his Citie, and he thought that no man might annoy nor grieve him. And then Hercules went againe to his shippe, and mounted on the Sea with his club, and his shepe, and with his fellow Theseus, Philotes held him selfe well happy for to have bene vanquished of one so valiant a man as Hercules was, and he took on him the office for to beare his harnesse in all places where he went. **W**hat shall I say? from Troy unto Thebes fell nothing worthy to be put in memorie, that is of record. In the ende he arrived in Greece, and knewe by some certaine man there, that the king Euristheus was in Thebes: whereof he had great ioy, for he thought he shalwe the Lady Megara, which he desired to see by great desire. He went then unto Thebes, where he was solemnly received of the king Creon, which had him in great good account for his valiance. One and other came and welcomed him: he sent his shepe and muttons unto the king Euristheus by Philotes. Philotes himselfe told and recounted, how Hercules had conquered them and him also, and how he had slaine his Gyant at the passage. Of these tydings was the king Euristheus passing ioyous, and so were all they that were there, or heard speake of it. Every man glorified Hercules: Ladies and Gentlewomen came and welcomed him. Among all other Megara failed not, she came to Hercules and welcomed him, and wel became her to welcome and make him cheere: for she was wise and of good manners, and certes her comming gaue moze solace unto Hercules, then all the louings & praisinges that were then given unto him, albeit that all the world praised and exalted him, for this voyage, above all the Greekes. And the shepe were so desired, that kings bought them for the weight of gold: wherfore the Historiographers & Poets put this conquest in perpetuall memorie, writing among his doodes in this wise: *Subtulit mala aurea*, that is as much to say, that he bare away

way the muttons of Gold, for as much as they were esteemed at price of the weight of gold. For *Mala in Graeke*, is as much to say as shepe in English, or muttons in French, and so recounteth Boccace in his genealogie of gods: and so approueth Varro, which writeth likewise in his Booke de Agricultura.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules beganne to flye in height and excellencie. The Poets have sained vpon this Historye, that the daughter of Athlas had a garden kept night and day by a Serpent waking, wherein grew Apples of gold, and that Hercules slewe this Serpent, and gathered and bare away the Apples. By this garden is vnderstood the Ile: by the Serpent waking, the subtil Gyant commised to keepe it, that alway awoke at the passage. And by the Apples of gold be vnderstood the shepe, esteemed to the valour of the weight of fine gold. After then this presentation made to Euristheus of the shepe or muttons, as each man meruailed of the prowesse of Hercules, Philotes added and gaue to his ouercomer Hercules, prayses vpon prayses, and laude vpon laude, and honour vpon honour: for hearing kings and Princes, Ladies and Gentlewomen, and seeing that Hercules helde his peace at things, whereof he might have embraced honour and worship, he declared from point to point his aduventure, not credible of the monster of Troy, and shewed the club wherewith he had put him to death: but after that he rehearsed the honour and grace that he had gotten in Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he saide so much thereof, that they entered all to goe to warre vpon the king Laomedon, for to take vengeance of the wrong that he had done to Hercules.

CHAP. XLIII.

¶ How Hercules had battaile against the King Laomedon: and how he vanquished and destroyed Troy the first time.



It is not possible that my pen can write the grace and excellent renown that Hercules gat in Greece at his coming from Troy. The kings and the Princes reputed themselves happie and fortunate to haue their regne in his time. Amphitruon his father putative, beganne to haue him in grace, and come into Thebes to him. His mother Alcmena came also, and certes she failed not to haue abondance of ioy, when she might set her eyes to see her Sonne, which was so greatly renowned. The noble Labie had not seen him in long time before she saw him triumph in honour, in valiance and in prowess: annoyces griles, and displeasures, that she had for him, because that he was named the son of Iupiter, wherof she held herselfe innocent, were then all forgotten and put in oblivion. The feast was great in Thebes for the loue of Hercules: men spake not of any thing but of him and of his prowess, Creon, Euristeus, Eggeus, Amphitruon and many other, assembled them together, and made their misters and assemblies for to go vnto Troy. By space of time their army was ready: and then they took their leaue, and Hercules was made Captaine of this army. He went to the sea accompanied with the kings above saide and ten thousand men at chosen for the purpose. At the time convenient the mariners departed, and went to saile: They layed so long by their coasts without stay, so letting that yet during their viualles they came on a day into Frigia, vnto a port of a citie named

med Laryse being nigh to Tenadon. This Citie was of the demeane of Troy: for which cause the Greekes assailed it, and took it by force of Armes, and after that rised it and took all that was therein. And when they had spoiled it, they went to Tenadon, which was a gentlemanly Citie: they assailed it, and took it as they did the Citie of Laryse, and they put therein the fire, and burned it, so that the ayre was enflamed in such wise, that it was scene in Troy, howe the Citie burned. The assault of Tenadon dured not long, for as much as the Troyans were not aduertised of their coming. When they sawe the ayre so enflamed, for to see from what place the flame came, they mounted and went vpon the high towers and buildings of Iliou, and looking toward Tenadon, sawe that the Citie was all on a fire, wherewith they that sawe it were right sozie, and greatly abashed. About this they looked into the Sea, and espied then there the floc of the Greekes, wherewith they were moze abashed then they were before. And then without any longer tarrying, they descended and went down into the hall of King Laomedon, and said to him: Alas Syr, what is best to be done: the Greekes come vpon vs with a right great floc: we haue scene them and knowe them. The strong Hercules menaceth you, for to destroy your Citie. Certes I beleue it is he. For now, for the beginning of the feast, he hath burnt Tenadon, & that is it that causeth the ayre to be full of fire.

The King Laomedon hearing this sayings beganne to sigh and tast of the euill and trepasse that hee had committed and done against Hercules. This notwithstanding, for to give courage vnto his men, and to his Sonne Pryamus that was at that time of the age of twentie years, hee did cause to sound to Armes, and made him ready, and with his armes shewed a right fierce and hardy semblance. This done, he armed Pryamus his sonne, that neuer had bene in battaile before, and dubbed him knight: after hee took him by the hand, and issued out of Iliou. In issuing out hee met many
Troyans,

Troyans, that tolde him, that at his Port were landed many Greekes, that hadde destroyed Tenadon, and vntlesse hee hastened him, they would soone take lands. Laomedon without speaking any word, passed forth by them that had brought him these tydings, and came to a place that was there by Iion, where hee found more then twentie thousand Troyans readie Armed. Anst seeing them, hee beganne to ioy in himselfe, and called the principals, and saide to them: Lords, ye be renowned in all the world, by the high proweesse of your auncestours: Before that Troy was walled, they defended it with the sword against their enemies: there-named King Iupiter of Crete, could not get this Citie, nor the Thessalonians by their Warre, might neuer subdome this Citie. It is now happened this day, that a newe assemble of enemies come vpon this Citie, and as men say, they haue put the fire in Tenadon: let vs goe receive them courageously, and let vs make of them like as our fathers haue made with other, &c.

When the Troyans hadde heard these wordes of the King, they answered all, that they would live and dye with him, for the weale of the Citie: and that they had intention to keepe his honour, and for to make growe their auncient glory. Without holding of long processe, the King Laomedon did then display all his banners. After he issued out of Troy, letting and trayning his men in good order. And then as hee beganne to conduct and lead them forth, sodainly he heard at the Port, a passing great noyse and bzuile of Trumpeys, Clartons, and Labours, of the Greekes. When his blood began to chafe, then his haire of his head beganne to stand vp, he knewe that they were his enemies: and as soone as they knew the Greekes, without holding of any order nor measure, they dislodged them, and began to runne to the Port, one before another. When they approached the port, they espied the Greekes, that landed with great forces. When they challenged them vnto the death, and ran vpon them sharply. The Greekes were furnished

furnished with good Armour, and put them to defence, and began to skirmish the one with the other so vntimeably, that in the bounding and meeting, there were many dead and hurt. Hercules was there among the Greekes. He began to fight sharply among the Troyans, and had his club. Certes he well commended them in such wise, that the most strongest of his enemies durst not abide him: he fought fiercely, in desire of reuengement, in concting of worship, and to get him a name. Lifting by his hand, he shewed to the Troyans his club, & made them to seele the weight thereof, & the strength of his arme, and he laboured so earnestly, & did so valiantly, that they that saw him, doubted him more then death, and saide the one vnto the other: Behold Hercules, but come not nere him. It were folly so to doe: all that hee reacheth he cleaeth & breaketh to peeces. We doe euill to fight against him: this is the deliuerer from the terrible seruage and shalldome of Troy: how should we resist his club, when the huge dreadfull monsters be by the same put to foile &c.

Such were the wordes of the Troians. Hercules fought against them fiercely: hee was stout and stable: hee went before all the Greekes followed him, and toke a pleasure to behold him. The crie was great about him. What shal I say? hee fought until the night: and neuer ceased until the going downe of the Sunne, and then the Troyans sounded the retreat, and they departed both parties. Laomedon put his sword into his sheath, which was all bloody with Greekes blood: and in likewise did Pryamus his sonne. They reentred into their Citie after the skirmish, and they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battaile. And the Greekes furnished them in the champaine, and made good cheare, for they had lost but little of their people at their coming on land. This night passed ouer, when the day appeared to the Troyans and the Greekes: each in his manner made him ready to the battaile: many of the Troyans would gladly haue broken this battel, and praised vnto King Laomedon, that he would goe & deliuer to Hercules, his hopes that

he ought to him. Laomedon would not doe it, but answered, that he doubted nothing his enemies. He had then about fifty thousand of fighting men, all ready: of these fifty thousand he made two battailes, one of twenty thousand, and that he led himselfe, and the other of thirty thousand, of which he made Pryamos Captaine. This done, he issued out of Troy, with twenty thousand fighting men, and came vnto the fields, entering vpon the Greekes, &c.

When the Greekes espied King Laomedon coming, they were full of ioy, as they that were ready for to receiue them at the point of their speares, and with hewing of their swords. They had made of their host foure battailes. In the first was Hercules, And in the second was Amphitruion, and Theseus. And in the third was the King Creon. And in the fourth was Euristeus. Hercules then that had the first battaile, marched when it was time, against the King Laomedon, and he had foure ancient knights wel appointed in the seats of Armes, that set and conducted his folke in array and order. They marched so nigh the one to the other, with great noise of Trumpets and Tabours, that the Archers & Cross-bowes began the battaile, after that that Hercules had summoned Laomedon to pay him that he had promised him, and that Laomedon had made refusal thereto. The Greekes were furnished with stronger bowes & shot then the Troyans were: and by that meane they slew abundance of their enemies: and especialy Hercules bare him so wel with foztie arrowes, that he himselfe shot, one after another, that he slew foztie of his enemies, such as hee would chosse, without failing.

Hercules was at that time the best Archer, and the most sure at marke that was in all Greece, and also in all the world. And his men (as is saide) c. A many of the Troyans to the ground by the shot. When the shot failed, Hercules directed his bowe vnto Philotes, that bare his harnesse, and smote a strong sword and inre. When it came to swordes,

and by taking and joining with speares, Hercules that was alway in that first front, leapt against the King Laomedon, that was departed from the hoste afore all other, for as much as hee rode vpon one of the hories that he had promised to Hercules. And running one against the other, as swiftly as they had flowne in the ayre, met and smote each other so fozie, that their speares brake in peeces, which sprang about them. Hercules passed forth and smote among the Troyans, and Laomedon in like wise, entred into the hoste of the Greekes: they began to handle their swordes, and to helpe each vpon his enemies. When arose there a mercurious noyse, they that had speares and shieldes, employed them for to toyne battaile. The fight was great, the strokes were hard. the battaile was general, for of the one party and the other, many men were distressed and beaten, notwithstanding that the Greekes were most boystrous and most hard in Armes, and moze ballant then the Troyans, and better helpe them together, then they of the battel of King Laomedon. Hercules wrought and bestowed him fast with his sword, that hee had conquered from Philotes. At every stroke and every step he killed a Troyan, and smote off their heads and armes in great abundance, that it seemed that they that he touched had not bene armed. Laomedon was busie on the one side, and fained not, but bare him right wel vpon his horse, and ran from ranke to ranke among the Greekes: he rested not, but conducted his people knightly, and his people were great in number: he set vpon his enemies so eagerly, that he inclosed them. & then was the murther and slaughter so great, that on all sides a man should not haue leene any thing but blood and heads, and armes stre in the place and the field.

When Theseus and Amphitruion beheld the battel of Hercules so enclosed with the Troyans, they bethought them, and came to his helpe ere he had neede. At their coming they made a right great uproare, they thrust and codged their swordes vpon the Troyans, which were too farr forward, and

loyned to them with such prowesse, that they smote downe the most stable and strong, and went so farre among them, that they made them that were so farre come, so retire againe, and to goe backe by force and strength. In this going backe and reculing, the hoste of Laomedon was all afraide and abashed. The three swordes of Hercules, of Theseus, and Amphitri- on, were seene brandishing aboue all other in wel doing, and in short space they beganne to banquish and overcome their enemies, and would haue brought them to the fogle and shame. When that the young Pryamus with his thirty thousand appeared to come to the assault, making so great a noise, that all the ground trembled, and gaue a meruailous sound, and they that were vpon the walls and edifices of Troy, made withall a great crie. Hercules, Theseus, and Amphitri- on, beholding Pryamus comming, & the puissance of Troy, let their people in aray, and in battaile order went with a great traine of Greeks against them, soz to withstand their enterpises. Theseus was the first that espied Pryamus, who set and couched his speare against him, and he came with a great courage mounted vpon the second horse of king Laomedon his father, and charged with so great might vpon Theseus, that hee bare him to the ground turned vpside downe, bruising him vpon his shield. Theseus releued him being right angry at this fall, and entred among the Troyans, smiting and helwing on them with his sword, in such furie, that hee smote off the heades of moze then thirty Troyans ere he ceased. The bruit and noise was great about him. The Troyens would haue reuenged them of his sword, but their power was not so great: they bot worke enough to saue themselves, many Greekes came in to aide and helpe of Theseus: and then they began to renewe the battell.

At this time, and at this skirmish, Hercules and Amphitri- on were nothing idle: they were on one side, and Theseus on the other: at meeting there was many a man hurt and slain. Pryamus did meruailles vnto the Greekes: at the begin-
ning

ning, he bare him so valiantly among his enemies, that hee found no man that did him any harme or annoy. He made his sword soz to taste strongly the blood of his aduersaries: then as he was in this case, he heard about Hercules, a right high and a great piercing cry of his people, crieing, Troy, Troy, in dis- paire to haue preuailed. And then Pryamus waning to haue holpen, and to smite downe dead all them that were before him, ran vnto the rescue, to his maladventure: soz as soone as hee was come before Hercules, and Hercules saw him so on horse backe, he remembred him that it was he that had ouerthrowne Theseus to the ground, and saide, that he would avenge him, and lifting vp his sword, hee smote Pryamus so fiercely vpon his helme, that he was all astonied, & that his sword slid downe on his horse necke, and entred in so farre, that there fel downe both Pryamus and the horse.

When Pryamus was so ouerthrowne horse and man, and also so astonied, that hee wist not where he was: Hercules was aduertised, that it was Pryamus, sonne of the king Laomedon: and then had pitie of him, and toke him prisoner, and did sende him out of the battell. The Troyans seeing this, were soze and greuously troubled, and soz the rescue wth him, they indeuoured themselves, and were encouraged so terribly, that Hercules might not sustaine all the rigour of the battell, and that the Greekes were constrain'd to lose place. The king Creon then displayed his banner, and his battell, and in likewise did Euristeus, and they put them in two wings, one on the right side, and the other on the left side: and they came running in vpon the Troyans, with so great noise and so great tempest, that all the Troyans felt their comming, soz at that time they wist not where to turne them. They were smitten before and behine so seze, that they left the companie of Pryamus, and wist not where he was become, &c.

At this entermarcing and skirmish, Laomedon was ouer-
come and refreshed him. When hee heard say that
his

his sonne Pryamus was taken: he was therefore passing sorrowful, and had so great paine, that the sweat came to his hart, and from thence vnto all his members, wherefore hee went himselfe againe to battel halke out of his minde: the battel was then fel and enuionied, and there was most hard fighting. But, for to augment and increase the ouergreat sorrow of this Laomedon, he found that his folke had the worse and losse, and little fought. On the other side hee saw the horions and strokes of the Greekes, so great and so vnmearurable, that his men were brought out of ranke, and the arraies broken, and charged with so heauy strokes of the heauy swords, that they went and turned backe, and began to flie: and then when it came to the discomfiture, Laomedon abode not with the last, but entered againe into his Citie as hastily as he might. The Greekes followed the Troyans eagerly, and so nigh, that they entered in with them, with great effusion of blood. Hercules was the first that wan the gate: and as for the Greekes he was porter, and put in all them that were of his knowledge. Many Troyans passed by the cutting of the sword, and many fled away by the fields and bushes. When Laomedon saw, that by force his Citie was taken, and put in the hands and gouernance of the Greekes, (right sore discomfited, and all in dispaire) hee tooke his daughter Exione and Anigone, and his most precious icwells and gemmes, and fled away priuily, thinking that his enemies would make there a right great destruction and pilling, as they did: for when Hercules had put his men within the Citie, he let his men rob and pill. And thus the Troyans were persecuted. The chanelles were tempered with their blood. The houses were beaten downe, and the great riches were put into prayes: and of all the goods of the Citie, there were left nothing whole, but the pallace of Ilion, whither the Ladies and the maides were withdrawne. Hercules would in no wise destroy this pallace, forasmuch as the Ladies made to him a request for to spare it. At this pise Hercules sought long Laomedon in the pallace of Ilion, and in all places of the

the Citie, but he could heare no tydings of him, wherefore hee was wonderful sore displeased: and when hee had beaten downe the wallis, that had bene made with the mony of the gods, he departed thence, and returned into Grece with great glozie. And in this wise was Troy destroyed the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an end of the first booke, and will begin the second booke: where shall be shewed how Troy was reedified, and how it was destroyed the second time. And how Pryamus raised it, and made it againe. In continuing the noble labours of Hercules now new began, &c.

Thus endeth the first booke of the collection of the gathering together of the histories of Troy.



The Table of the first Booke of the collection of the History of Troy.

THE beginning of this Booke, sheweth the genealogie of Saturne: and of the covenant and promise that hee made to his brother Titan, and how hee tooke in hand mortall war against Iupiter his own son. chap. pag. 1.
How Saturne was crowned first king of Crete: and how he found diuers sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a god. chap. 2. pag. 6.
How Saturne went to Delphos, and had answer, how hee should haue a son that shuld chase him out of his realm: and how he married him to his sister Sibel. chap. 3. pa. 9.
How Saturne had commanded to flee Iupiter that was new borne: and how his mother Sibel sent him to king Melicæus, where he was nourished. chap. 4. pa. 17.
How

How after the death of King Corinthus of Corinth, his two sons, Dardanus and Iasius stroue which of them should haue the kingdome, and Dardanus slew his brother Iasius by treason, wherefore he must depart out of the Countrey. chap. 5. pag. 21.

Of the great war that was moued betweene the Pelagians and the Epiriens: and how King Lycaon of Pelage was destroyed by Iupiter, because of a man put to him to hostage, which King Lycaon did roste. chap. 6. pa. 25.

How Iupiter after the discomfiture of king Lycaon transformed himselfe into guise of a religious woman of the goddesse Diana, for the loue of Calisto, daughter of the said Lycaon, and did with her his will. chap. 7. pa. 33.

How Calisto, for as much as she was with childe, the goddesse Diana put her out of the order of her companye. chap. 8. pa. 40.

Howe Titan assailed by warre his brother Saturne, for as much as he had not put to death all his children males. chap. 9. pag. 43.

How Iupiter with aide of king Meliseus of Egipt, deliuered Saturne his father, & Sibel his mother, out of the prison of Titan, and slewe Titan in battel. chap. 10. pa. 51.

How Iupiter vanquished Titan in the field, & cast him in the riuer. chap. 11. pa. 58.

How Iupiter and Saturne reconciled them together: and how Iupiter by commandement of his father, went for to destroy the king Apollo of Paphos: and of the medicine of Eusculapius. chap. 11. pa. 59.

How Iupiter with great ioy espoused his sister Iuno: and how the king Saturne began warre against Iupiter his sonne. chap. 13. pa. 63.

How they of Crete, when they had heard the commandement of Saturne, were sore troubled and greeued: and how they arose and moued themselues against Iupiter his sonne. [chap. 14. pa. 66]

How king Saturne with all his great host came before the Citie

citie of Arcadia, against Iupiter, &c. chap. 15. page 68.
How Iupiter sent his ambassadours to his father Saturne, &c. chap. 16. pa. 70.

How Iupiter vanquished Saturne his father in battaile, &c. chap. 17. pa. 74.

How Acrisius had a daughter named Danae, the which he did put into a tower. chap. 18. pa. 79.

How Iupiter in the guise of a messenger, brought vnto the tower of Dardane iowels, &c. chap. 19. pa. 83.

How Iupiter (in the guise of a messenger, with many iowels) came againe, &c. chap. 20. pa. 88.

How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the tower of Dardane, &c. chap. 21. pa. 97.

How the king Tantalus of Frigie assailed by battaile the king Troos, &c. chap. 22. pa. 102.

How the king Troos chased in battaile, the king Tantalus, &c. chap. 23. pa. 106.

How Saturne (by the ayd of Ganimedes and of the Troyens) returned into Crete, &c. chap. 24. pa. 111.

How Iupiter againe discomfited king Saturne in battaile, and Saturne was put to flight by the sea, chap. 25. pa. 117.

How Iupiter after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the Troyans, &c. chap. 26. pa. 120.

How the king Troos and Ilion his sonne, made great sorrow for Ganimedes, &c. chap. 27. pa. 126.

How the king Acrisius, when he sawe his daughter with child, sent her to exile, &c. chap. 28. pa. 128.

How Iupiter returning from Troy by sea, encountred the great theefe Egeon, &c. chap. 29. pa. 134.

How the Queene Medusa came to Athens to worship in the Temple the goddesse Pallas, &c. chap. 30. pa. 141.

How Perseus vanquished (in battaile) the queene Medusa, and she fled into her citie. chap. 31. pa. 149.

How Perseus in this battaile slew the mightie sister of Medusa and vanquished in the battaile. chap. 32. pa. 153.

How Perseus conquered Medusa & smote of her head, and went

went to fight against the King Athlas of Septe a mighty
Gyant. chap. 33. pa. 155.
How Perseus turned king Athlas into a stone: & how the
Queene Auria wife of king Pricus, was amorous of the
knight Bellerophon, &c. chap. 34. pa. 159.
Howe Perseus vanquished the monster of the Sea, and
exposed himselfe against him for the loue of Andro-
meda. chap. 35. pa. 169.
How Plimeneus would haue had Andromeda, & Perseus an-
swered him that she should be his wife. cha. 36. pa. 174.
How Perseus reestablished in his Realme the king Acris-
us: & how he slew the king by euil aduēture. ca. 37. pa. 177.
How Iupiter lay with Alcumena: and how Queene Iuno
sent two Serpents for to slea Hercules, and he strangled
them. chap. 38. pa. 181.
How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and waxed amo-
rous of Megara, &c. chap. 39. pa. 197.
How Hercules sailed by the sea into Hesperia, & vanqui-
shed the Ile with the sheepe, &c. chap. 40. pa. 210.
How Hercules fought at the port of Troy against a mon-
ster of the Sea, for the daughter of King Laomedon.
chap. 41. pa. 218.
How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy, and Hercules
swore that he would auenge him. chap. 42. pa. 226.
How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedon:
and how hee vanquished and destroyed Troy the first
time. chap. 43. pa. 230.

Thus endeth the table of the first booke.

Beginneth the second
booke of the collecti-
on of the Histories
of Troy.

Which speaketh of the
prowesse of the strong Hercules,
of his meruailous deedes,
wonderfull workes,
and of his death.



LONDON,
Printed by Thomas Creede,
1607.

went to fight against the King Athlas of Septe a mighty
Gyant. chap. 33. pa. 155.
How Perseus turned king Athlas into a stone: & how the
Queene Auria wife of king Pricus, was amorous of the
knight Bellerophon, &c. chap. 34. pa. 159.
Howe Perseus vanquished the monster of the Sea, and
exposed himselfe against him for the loue of Andro-
meda. chap. 35. pa. 169.
How Plinius would haue had Andromeda, & Perseus an-
swered him that she should be his wife. cha. 36. pa. 174.
How Perseus reestablished in his Realme the king Acris-
us: & how he slew the king by euil aduēture. ca. 37. pa. 177.
How Iupiter lay with Alcumena: and how Queene Iuno
sent two Serpents for to slea Hercules, and he strangled
them. chap. 38. pa. 181.
How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and waxed amo-
rous of Megara, &c. chap. 39. pa. 197.
How Hercules sailed by the sea into Hesperia, & vanqui-
shed the Ile with the sheepe, &c. chap. 40. pa. 210.
How Hercules fought at the port of Troy against a mon-
ster of the Sea, for the daughter of King Laomedon.
chap. 41. pa. 218.
How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy, and Hercules
swore that he would auenge him. chap. 42. pa. 226.
How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedon:
and how hee vanquished and destroyed Troy the first
time. chap. 43. pa. 230.

This endeth the table of the first booke.

Beginneth the second
booke of the collecti-
on of the Histories
of Troy.

Which speaketh of the
prowesse of the strong Hercules,
of his meruailous deedes,
wonderfull workes,
and of his death.



LONDON,
Printed by Thomas Creede,
1607.



The second Booke of the destruction of Troy.

¶ How Hercules fought against three Lions in the Forrest of Nemeë : and how he slew them, and tooke their skins or hides.



L the first booke is begunne the deedes and prowesses of the strong and puissant Gyant Hercules : and how he destroyed first the Citie of Troy, and banquished the King Laomedon, after which deepe and conquest, hee returned into Greece, where he held him a certaine space of time without doing of any thing that is found by writing. But then, as the olde Juno by her evill & cursed envie gave her to imagine and think how she might make Hercules to be destroyed and dye, tydings came to Crete, that in the Forrest of Nemeë were come many Lyons, and among all other, there was one that was sixtene hands of height, that destroyed and wasted all the countrey. And this Juno hadde warre against Euristheus, and then, for to have acquaintance with Hercules, and under colour of good love, for to bring him into the claws of this Lyon, she made peace with Euristheus, and sent for him to come into Crete, for to confirme the peace. Euristheus, that thought nothing but well, went into Crete, and brought with him Hercules. The peace was made, Juno acquainted

acquainted her with Hercules, they came to speake of the Lyons, in the Forrest of Nemea, &c. And so much spake Juno, and reported to them that shee saide to Hercules, that it were an noble act for to get him honour and renowne for to goe into the Forrest of Nemea, and for to employ him to conquer those Lyons. Hercules weening that Juno hadde counselled him for to goe and assaile the Lyons for his worship and profit, enterprised for to goe into the Forrest. Juno required him, that if he went, when hee had banquished the Lyons, hee would returne vnto her. Hercules promised her that he would do so. After he departed from Crete: and first hee went into Thebes for to see Megara, and for to make his harness and armes for to be ready. When the Ladies of Thebes knewe that Hercules would goe against the Lyons of Nemea, all they complained of his youth: and they thought that he should dye there, for the Lyons were cruell and terrible. Megara above all oyer, was passing sorrowfull, and required the Ladies, that they would pray Euristheus, that he would keep Hercules from going vnto so dangerous a voyage. The Ladies accomplished the request of Megara, and had weened to have broken the voyage of Hercules by the meane of Euristheus, but they might in no wise let his purpose: For Hercules answered to Euristheus, and vnto the Ladies, that it was the first enterprise that he had taken in hand at the request of any lady, and for as much as the queene Juno had made him to do so, he had intent to accomplish it by the pleasure of the Gods and of Fortune.

Hercules was great in heart and of courage, being rewarded with honour, hee had rather haue dyed then to haue done a thing whereof hee could followe any dishonour. When his armes were ready, hee armed him. After hee took leave of King Creon, of Euristheus, of Amphitruon, of the Ladies, and of the Gentlewomen, accompanied onely with Philotes which would neuer leave him. Hee departed from Thebes; and so spied him in his iourney, that hee came vnto the

Forrest of Nemea, which stood not farre from Argos. In approaching this Forrest, hee went two dayes without finding beasts or men, vntill the time that he entering into the Forrest, found a passor or heard-man named Philotes. This heard-man was mounted vpon a great tree. When that hee saue Hercules enter into the wood, he called him, saying: Sye, yee be dead if ye goe any further, returne quickly, for the sicke Lyons will eate you: or else come hither vnto me vpon this tree. Hercules hearing the wordes of Philotes, looked vpon this tree, and demanded him what he was: alas saide the passor, I am the most poore man of all other, the Lyons of the Forrest at their coming haue eaten a great heard of beastes, that I haue nourished here by: besides that, they haue eaten all my family and myne: and they haue deuoured all saue me alone, which haue by aduenture a great while saued my selfe vpon this tree, where I eate nothing else but leaves and akeshootes, and dare not descend and come downe, for feare of these Lyons which be here by, who will soone assaile you, vntill ye depart and flee, &c.

The passor finishing his wordes, there came leaping out of a bush the three Lyons, and marched against Hercules, roaring and crying, and opening their eyes with so great rage, that it seemed they would haue peered through Hercules with their fell sight. The great Lyon came first, his haire standing vp, he was as high as an Elephant, and great after that portion, and his head was stiffe as big as the head of a Bull. Hercules seeing them come, took his sword and his club that Philotes bare. Philotes, notwithstanding his perill, was so sore afraid, that he went vpon the tree vnto the heard-man. Hercules set his club vnto the tree, and took his sword and fell in his fittes: the Lyons that approaching layd in their throates. Hercules smote on of them betwene the eyes a bare him downe to the earth, that he lay vpon his buttocks. The great Lion thought to haue sprung vpon Hercules, and to haue taken him in his clawes, and made a terrible leape. But

Hercules saue and knewe his intent, he turned from him, and smote at the third Lyon, which was light and nimble, and stroke with his sword so right, and so firmly into his throte, that he raught him to the heart; whatsoeuer resistance that hee made in biting of the sword: and left it within his body in such wise that hee fell downe dead. When the two Lyons saue their fellows so vser, they set their claws on the earth, and howled so piously, that it seemed that thunder had sprung out of their stomackes. All the Forrest sounded thereof. Hercules toke his sword: the two Lyons approached of newe againe, and ranne vpon him with their pawes, and hurt him so vnmeasurably, that they loosed his armour, their nayles entring into his flesh, and then they dyelwe out all byed with his blood.

Hercules had his heart soze troubled, when hee felt his woundes that the Lyons hadde made: then hee lifted by his sword, and smote on one and other, but the great Lyon had his skinne so hard, that his sword might no moze enter therein then it might on a great stithy. Thus beganne the battaile of the Lyons and of Hercules. The little Lyon was passing eager and fierce, he launced him forth oft times against Hercules, and alway thought to haue hurt him with his claws that cutted like a rasour: but hee launced so oft that it was to his euill health and ease, for Hercules among, and after many strokes, made to be deuided from his body the right legge, very nigh the shoulder, and smote him downe by the fete of that other Lyon that lay dead, &c.

When Hercules saue that hee was deliuered of the two euill beastes, and that hee was no moze to doe but with the great Lyon, hee beganne to haue an hope of good fortune. Hee then had comfort in himselfe of the battaile, which was strong to sustaine: for the great Lyon gaue him great strokes with his pawes, and put him oft times in perill of death: the sword of Hercules might neuer enter into the skinn of the beast, it was so hard, The Lyon toke his sword betwene his

teeth and his nailes, that with great paine he pulled and haled it from him. Finally, when hee had long sought with his sword, and knew well that thereby hee might raise no blood of the Lion, he would assay if his clubbe were to him moze profitable. When he toke it, and the first time that the Lion came vpon him, hee gaue him a stroke with his clubbe, so great on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fel out before him. The Lion feeling the stroke, made a great meruailous howling, so belisted by his pawes, and thought to haue pulled downe Hercules. But hee fled the coming of the Lion: and the Lion fell to the ground, with so great fiercenesse of running and falling of Hercules. And when Hercules saw that hee was fallen, he leapt vpon him forthwith eagerly and beate him, and held him with his hands about the throte so fast, that hee brought his Jawes out of their places out of ioynt, and made his eyes lie out of his head, and strangled him, and so slew him.

In doing this neede of worke, Hercules shewed a singular hardinesse and incredible force: for he strangled with his hands a Lion, with the skin so hard, that speares nor swordes might not doe any harme: he put him to death by a wonderfull baliance: and when he had so done, he went to the other that liued: yet, and all to brake and tare him, as if it had bene a little lambe. After he called Philotes to him, and the pastor of heard-man, that were meruailous ioyous and glad of so high a victorie. And Hercules found the maner how to slea the Lions, and toke their skinner, by the helpe of the heard-man. When they had sleaed them, it was night. Hercules then demanded the heard man, if there were any house or lodging thereby, where he might haue meate and drinke? The heard-man brought him to his house, where they found provision of meate and drinke, wherewith the good man feasted Hercules to his power, and he seemed that he was in paradise. And thus Hercules passed the day and the night, and forgot not to thinke on his woundes that were felt and smarted, so that little

250 The destruction

so nought he slept that night. This notwithstanding, when the day appeared, he took leave of the heard man, and so departed and took his journey so to goe into Crete, so to the bow to the Quene Juno the three Lyons skinner, and so to thank her of her good advertisement.

CHAP. II.

¶ How Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt to be slaine of the tyrant Busire: and how Hercules slew the tyrant against the hope and will of Iuno.



At this time reigned in Egypt the King Busire, the sonne of the Quene of Libie: and the land of Egypt was drie not fertile, but barren. Busire, so to remedie this, called his Clearkes that helpe the science of Zoostates, and asked of them what he might doe so the health of his Realme: They asked counsell of the goddess, and

had answer, that they must sacrifice unto them mans blood. When Busire (that naturally was evil, and that had never done good) heard this answer: he began to tyrannise more and more, that was a tyrant before. And beganne first with his people, taking and plucking from the mothers their little children, and from the men their wives, and from the wives their husbands, in burning and defiling the Temples of Egypt with their blood. For all these homicides and slaughters, the drought ceased not, but augmented and waxed more. The Clearkes demanded their goddess, the cause why they had no dewes of water nor raine from above: They answered, that they would not have the just blood of Egypt, but the strange blood which they shoulde take and make sacrifice thereof. The goddess by this answer, would have in sacrifice

of Troy. Lib. I. 251

the blood of Busire, for he was strange in vertuous policie, and farre from all good. And the Clearkes understode that they would have the blood of strangers. Busire advertised of this answer, ceased to persecute the blood of Egypt, and furnished his sword upon the blood of strangers. And made an Edict and statute, that no stranger should enter into his Citie, but he should be sacrificed to his goddess: and that hee would slea all the strangers that hee might get. By this Edict, and by this damnable custome, many strangers, nobles, and others were put to sacrifice, and had their blood shed in Egypt. Among all other, one noble man of Crete (of the lineage of Juno) perished in this misfortune, by the sword of Busire. The tydings came to Crete, and there was made for him a great sorrow. As this sorrowe was in his most prime, Hercules and Philotes came unto the Quene Juno, and they found her charged with teares of weeping, in her Citie. At that time there were an hundred Cities in Crete, and the King Jupiter held him no more with Juno, so many causes and reasons. When then Hercules was returned unto this Ladie Juno his step-mother, he made reverence unto her. After he shewed to her the skinner of the Lyons that hee had slaine, and thanked her of the high adventure that shee had admonished him of.

The cursed step-mother, for the returne of Hercules, augmenting her sorrow upon new sorrow, received and embraced Hercules, and made to him, with the greatest cheere that hee could. It was upon the point to goe to dinner, she made him to dine and eat with her. In eating, after diverse speeches of the Lyons, shee wept and thought home, she might make Hercules to doe: and thought shee might doe no better, then to sende him into Egypt. At that time shee concluded in her selfe, that shee would sende him into Egypt, if he might. For to doe so, shee changed the reason of the Lyons, and saide to Hercules, Your coming againe to Libie, is to me most sorrowfull, for that your name that be put in perpe-

perpetuall renowne and praising among the most worlde and best of the worlde: for ye haue done many faire enterprizes and deedes. In your young childhode, yee made all the worlde to wonder and meruaile of the victorie of the Serpents, by you slayned. After, ye made your sword to brandish in the west parts in Frigate, and now newly in Rome. The adventure of these exploits haue giuen to you right much honour and worshippe, wherof I haue right great ioy: for each person ought to be glad and reioyce in the wel doing of another, and especially of a noble man, and principally such a one as labourerth to excell in valiantnesse: every person is holden and bound to counsell him vnto his worshippe and weale. Wherefore, since it is so that ye indeuour your selfe from day to day, and seeke the perils of the Sea, and the dangers of the earth, to the end for to overcome them: I aduertise you, that in Egypt is a Tyrant that sacrificeth all strangers that come into his Countrey, without reseruing noble man or base. So then me seemeth, if Fortune wil helpe for to goe and conquer him, that ye should get great honour and worshippe to you and yours, and health and profite to all the Nations of the worlde.

Madame, answered Hercules, I am not, nor neuer shall bee in all my life, of such commendation as yee saye and report: notwithstanding, for as much as I haue great desire for to doe workes that may bee to the pleasure of the people, and for their health and weale, I promise you, and sweare, that to morrow without any other delay, I will put mee in deuiour on the way, for to goe into Egypt. And I will neuer returne againe into my Countrey, vntill the time that I haue seene the Tyrant. And if he lay or put hand ou mee, for to sacrifice mee, I haue intention, that hee shall not doe it without strokes. Iuno hearing the enterprize of Hercules, hadde in her heart passing great ioy. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercules tooke the skinner of the Lyons, and deliuered them

them to a certaine workeman, for to make of them a garment, in maner of armour, to arme him withall. On the morrow hee tooke leave of his stepmother, and departed to Crete, and so long iourned on the way with Philotes, without finding of adventure, wherof any memory is had, that on a day, he came to the gate of the Citie of Memphis, that was in Egypt, where the tyrant Busire held his residence.

When Hercules was come nigh vnto the gate, hee tooke his clubbe that Philotes bare, and left Philotes there, and entered himselfe into the Citie. He had not bene long there, nor farre gone, but Busire, which was aduertised of his coming by his espies, came against him with his complices, and without speaking of any word, ranne vpon him. Hercules was wel appointed, for he knew the Tyrant by his gesture, and by the signe that was told him: so he lifted vp his clubbe when he saw him come, and as the Tyrant would haue smitten him with his sword without any word speaking, he smote the Tyrant with his clubbe vpon the right side so vehemently, that not ouely he bare him vnto the earth, but also hee brake all his ribbes of his body. And so maimed him, that he might neuer release himselfe after. The Egyptians seeing Busire so overthrowne, some ranne to him for to release him, which they could not doe, for he was so heauie, and the other assailed Hercules. When was the Citie all in an uproare. Hercules right ioyous that hee hadde beaten the Tyrant, beganne to learne the Egyptians to know his club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to fle. His strokes were so heauie and forcible, that the complices of Busire, that were accustomed to shed mans blood, had their blood shed abroad, and could not, nor might not remedy their mischance, which was so great, that Hercules filled all the place with dead bodies. And after long battaile, he found himselfe alone, for there was no man so hardie that durst be seene before him. The people and commonalty of the Egyptians gaue no heed of the rescue of their King. When they saw him beaten, all they hated him and behelde

the battel from farre by very great routs. When then Hercules had so much laboured, that he found no man to fight with him, he set downe his club and addressed him vnto a great company of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them, that he would doe nothing vnto them, and asked what people they were that had assailed him. They answered him, kneeling on their knees, that they were standeers, hangmen, and people of vicious and euill lining, and that their king that he had first beaten downe, was the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death as a stranger, and soz to make sacrifice vnto the goddess. And they prayed him that he would sacrifice their said king. Hercules granted their petition, and accorded it vnto the people: and anon he took this cursed Tyrant Busiris, that liued yet, and bare him vpon his shoulder, vnto the Temple which the Egyptians shewed to him. The saile Tyrant cried after helpe terribly: but this cry assailed him not. The Egyptians cried vnto Hercules, sacrifice, sacrifice him. When Hercules came into the Temple, hee sacrificed him, after that he had shewed to him his cursed and euill life. And then when the fire was put vnto the sacrifice, it beganne to raine, and the great drought began to faile. Whereof the Egyptians were so ioyous, that none could expresse. They sung glory and praises to Hercules, they brought him vnto the palace, and Philotes also, which had scene all, and they ordained and instituted Hercules king over them. Which he refused: but he ordained iudges soz to gouerne them. After he departed and returned onto the Queene Juno, which had great sorrow: and to King Creon, which had great ioy, soz to heare tolde and recounted his prowesses.



How Hercules espoused Megara: and how hee was made Knight in Thebes.



Like wise as the young Vine, by the labour and industry of the labourer, groweth in height, and his boughes spread abroad full of fruit: so Hercules, by vertue labouring vertuously, grew in verdure of wel doing, and in fruit of noblenesse: his workes, his boughes, his branches then began to sprout abroad, and to mount and spread from Realme to Realme. The secret conspiracies of Juno, and her cursed enuies might not hurt nor minish the vertue of Hercules. The more that she thought to put downe and hurt him, the more that she thought to put downe and hurt him, the more she was cause of his exaltation. As he was patient and strong of body, he was yet more strong of vertue, soz vertue was set in him, as the precious stone is in gold, and as the sweete smell is in the flower, and as the ray of the Sunne beame is in the Sun: he was beloued of Kings, of Princes, of Ladies, of Gentlewomen, of Nobles, and of base folke: in especially Megara the daughter of King Creon loued him. And verily she was not deceiued: soz Hercules loued her also and was neuer hurt, but he thought on her. Yet they durst none of them speake to other of this matter: they were ashamed to discover that, whereby they had hope to haue honour and worshippe. They beghed each other, and oft they bewailed and complained to themselves, and desired the day that they might take each other in marriage.

And so much they wished after that day, that at the last it came. For on a morning tide, as Hercules was gone vnto the wood soz to take a wilde beast, he remembered him of his Ladie, and beganne to speake and saie to himselfe solily: What

Shal I be alway in paine: Shal mine heart never be eased, but alway languishing in love? I see one and other in great lay with their lones and Leases, and I wot never how to come to the point of one early, that I have chosen above all other, and for to atchieve my purpose, I wot not how to begin. I dare not speake to her, nor I have not assayed if she would condescend. Shal I speake to her I wot not well: If I speake to her, and she refuse me, I shall fall in dispaire. I shall die for sorrow of my melancholy and displeasure, I shal never dare come after in any noble assembly a foote. Alas, what paine all considered, a time must come that I speake to her. If all her friends were of one accord, for to give her to me in marriage, and she were not content and pleased, all were lost. The most jeopardie is, to have her good will and grace, for without her grace, I may nought doe. When it is of necessitie, that I seeke and require, if I may have her good will, since it is so: for if I aspeethus, and speake not, I shall never atchieve nor come to my purpose.

Hercules, resolute in his purpose, surpris'd and enflam'd with great desire and love, came from the wood, and abandoned the wilde beaſt, and gave it over, for to come into Megara, thinking how, and by what trozdes he might come and shew unto her that which lay on his heart. He went then so farre, that he came unto the garden of the pallace, where he was with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. He made to them reverence, until he espied the time that he might speake to Megara, and he wared so pensive, that it is mervaile: he intermitted nothing in conference with the Ladies, but therewith he drew him apart into the garden. When the Ladies beheld him so pensive, diverse of them came to him, and talked with him, to putte him from his thoughts and pensiveness, but they could not, and at last Megara came to him. As soon as Hercules saw her come to him, he beganne to sigh, and came against her. And she saide to him: Hercules, why are ye so pensive? put away from you such melancholy, and tell me

of your selves I pray you: Lady (answered Hercules) I thanke you of your good visitation, and since it pleaseth you to heare of my tidings, and to knowe them, I will say to you a part. First I tell you, that the cause that I am brought and put in the abinie of swallowe of pensiveness and sighes that is this day come unto me, is by beholding of you: for as I went to the wood to hunt, the remembrance of your right noble beauty, continually being in mine imagination, came into me, and made me enter into a certaine perplexitie, that is to wit, whether I should alway live unguarded, and unrewarded of love, and also (if I durst say so to you) I have set my heart and love wholly on you. Madame, this perplexitie was great, but in the ende I concluded to come unto you, for to knowe the conclusion of my Fortune, whether it be death or life. Being in this deliberation (thinking how I might speeche with you) and staying in this point and doubtfulness, your coming hath put me out of a right great thought and pensiveness, for I will no better howe to come to the point for to speake to you a part (as I may now doe) then for to apply the matter in time, for I say to you for truth, that since the time of my Dismpiade, I have desired you night and day, and at that time I set my heart on your service, resolving to love you for ever. Madame, I knowe and wote well, that I have enterprised a thing that I am unfit and not woorthy of. This notwithstanding, I abide your mercie, and require you, that it may please you to receive me into your grace, in such wise, that shortly I may see the day of our marriage, &c.

When Megara understode the wordes of her love Hercules, shee in heart rejoyced with great solace, and much ioye, notwithstanding shee was abashed, and all shameshaft shee answered thus. Alas Hercules, by what Fortune finde I mee in the grace of so gentle a man as you be? Your excessive prowesse, your glorious labours, your replebant vertues be so much of vaine, that you are woorthy to have to wife the floure of Ladies and the choise. With these wordes the Gentlewomen came there unto them, to heare

heare their conferences of love. And saide vnto Megara, that was time for to withdraue her for to die. Megara, sorrowfull of herlie departing and that she had no more space to reason with her long, and that she might not atchieue her purpose, by constraint took leaue of Hercules, and went into the hall full fed with leue, and Hercules abode in the garden, glad and ioyous of the sweet answer that he had receiued.

When the Ladies then had left Hercules in the garden, as soone as they were gone, Hercules assembled Euristheus and Amphitruon, and said to them, that he had great desire and will to be married, and prayed them that they would goe to king Creon to knowe if hee would giue him his daughter Megara. They spake to king Creon of this marriage: the king heard them spake right gladly, for the matter pleased him, and answered that hee might no where better bestowe his daughter, then to the most noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loved as his owne sonne, which was so valiant and so noble, and had no fellowe like vnto him: and that he was content to giue to him his daughter, and all with her that he would demand. Euristheus and Amphitruon thanked the king of his cartrous answere. Megara and Hercules were sent for: the king made them to troth-plate each other, with great ioy of both parties. After this proceesse of time, the day of the espousals and marriage was celebrated with glory, triumph, honour and ioy. What shall I say: they lay together without more ado and liued together right honestly.

Anon after the sollemnitie of this marriage, Hercules came to king Creon, and prayed him that he would sub and make him knight, for as much as they of the realme of Iconie were come vnto him, and had chosen him for to be king of their countie, for his good renoune. The king Creon (ioyous of that) that he was chosen for to be king of Iconie) answered, that he would accomplish his desire, but he would that this should be done at a certaine day assigned: saying, that then he would make a right noble feast, where men should ioust and turney, which would cause to come thither all the kings and princes of Greece.

Greece. Hercules accorded and agreed to the counsaile of the king, and then the king sent his messengers vnto all the kings of Greece, and prayed them to be at the chivalrie and turning knight of a noble man, that shall hold a sollemne sport at a day, named and set, for to answer all them that shall come to the ioust. The renoune of this proposed feast was anon bozne and knowne vnto all the regions of Greece: the provision and ordinance was great in Thebes, one and other disposed them for to be there: the time passed, and the day came, many a king and knight was come at that time to Thebes. Theseus and Jason the son of king Creon, were there amongst all other. The kings made a great stirre, and great pompous shewes about ten of the clocke before noone. The king Creon went into the place that was ordained, arrayed and ready for the ioust. At a corner in the same place there was a tent. In this tent was Hercules all alone. What same time the Ladies and gentle women went & mounted vpon the Scaffolds: the ioustres came into the place, no man knewe no, with not, who was this newe knight. What shall I say: When the king Creon saw that the knights were come in on all sides, and that the Ladies were gone vpon the scaffolds, he sent for Hercules and made him knight after their statutes. And then Hercules mounted vpon his horse, took his Speare and his Shield, and challenged them that were there, to the end that each man should doe his endeavour. And then one and other that desired to haue worship, took their Speares, and ran against Hercules, and began a iousting that was right hote and sharpe. Their Speares were strong and brake not easily, but they met oftentimes, and some were overthrowne and smitten downe off their horses. They that might not ioust against Hercules, assayed each other, like to like. Jason and Theseus iousted oft times against Hercules, and Pyrothus sonne of king Creon in like wise. All they that I name, bare themselves right valiantly. Notwithstanding, above all other, Hercules abode all men, and no man might abide his strokes, but he bare them all downe except Jason, which encountred him diuerse times, and gaue him many

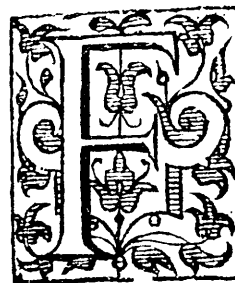
great strokes. Hercules bare downe Theseus to the earth, and Pirothus, and well neare fiftie strong knights. He did with so much valour, that no man abode in the place but Jason and he. And then he left and ceased the ionckes, for the valiance that Hercules found in Jason, and euer after he had a speciall love to him, and toke acquaintance of him, and feasted him, and made him great cheare.

At the end of this ioussing, Knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen went vnto the pallace. There was Hercules making of a come. The feast was great and rich, more then I can rehearse: the strangers were greatly feasted, and highly thanked in common. What shall I make long proceesse: When all the feast was passed, with honour and glozy of Hercules, and there was no more to doe, whereof any memorie is so to speake of. Pirothus praised all them that were there to be at his wedding in Thessalonique, at a certaine day named. Each man promised him to goe thither, and be therat. Every man toke leaue of Hercules when time was come of departing, and each man returned into his Countrey and place: and they could not enough meruaile of the glozy abounding, and likely to abound, flourish and fructifie in Hercules, which was very courteous and humble, and was not proued for the grace that he had in temporall honour and renowne. He was so vertuous, that he was not the more high minded therfore, nor enhaunced himselfe, but the more meeked and submitted himselfe.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

¶ How the Centaures rauished Hypodamia at the wedding of Pirothus: and how Hercules recovered her againe, and vanquished in battaile the Centaures.



¶ To continue our matter, then when Hercules sawe approach the day of the wedding of Pirothus, he disposed him to goe thither. By space of time he went forth on his way, and toke Philotes with him: and at all aduenture toke with him his armour of the skinned of the Lyon. When Megara sawe him depart, she was sore troubled for his departing. And the more for that, that he toke his armour with him: for she thought, if Hercules had heard speake of any great exploit, he would goe thither, and endeavour himselfe to assay himselfe against it. With great sighes she looked after him, as farre as she might, praying to the gods, that they would bring him shortly againe. Hercules and Philotes went forth into the Countrey, and as much as they might they hastened to their iourney, that they came to Thessalonique, where they were receiued with great ioy of Pirothus, and of his friends. They found there a right great assembly of noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen. Theseus and Jason were there. The friends of Jason would that Jason should be made knight. And for to doe that they presented him to Hercules, which gaue him the order of knight-hood. And Hercules saide, that he had seene in him a good beginning of a noble man, and if he may liue, he shall attaine one day to things right high and noble. Among other things the day of wedding came, the citie was all full of Nobles, and the Centaures were there: they were an C. Gyants armed, that ranne as the winde, which

the king Trion had got him in Thessaly, of whom some dwelled in Pholose, and the other in Aphyte a Citie of Cypre, where of was Quene Hypodamia the Lady and bride of the wedding. There were many Kings and Princes, of whom I have not the names. The Quene Hypodamia and Pyrothos were wedded together after their lawes. When the time of the dinner was come, they set the Lady in the hall, where was made a generall feast. At this feast all the comers were amply served with all manner of good wines, and good meates: in especiall the Centaures made passing good chere, and dranke so much of the strong wines, that the principall Captaine of all named Eurycus, and some of the other, had wordes together, and troubled the feast. In this trouble they fought together, and cast each on other pots, platters, wines and meates, so terribly, that many of them were hurt and dead. Then anon was the hall full of noise. Eurycus and fittie of his Gyants issued out of the preele, and went to fetch their harness or armour. When they were armed, they entered into the hall, and not content with the trouble that they had made (albeit that Hercules and the other endeavored to appease them that slew each other) they took the Quene Hypodamia, and bare her out, and ravished her, and fled away with her. When the Ladies saw this great outrage, they cried out all afraide. The affray was so great, that Hercules, Jason, Pyrothos and Theseus, ranne unto them, and when they knewe that the Centaures had ravished the Lady, at fewe wordes they went and armed them anon.

Hercules did on the skinne of the Lyon, and took his sword, his bowe, and his arrowes, and then went after the Gyants without abiding for any other companie or person. The Gyants were withdrawne unto a tree, and there they trained them in battaile, as they that had will well and surely, that the first that should come to them, should be Hercules. They hated Hercules secretly, and hadde envie at his glorie. They swore all the death of Hercules: and then

when they were in these tearmes and speeches, Eurycus espyed from farre Hercules, and shewed him to his companie. Hercules was all alone, and came not a pace softly as a man, but he came running as nimbly and swiftly, as the hart runneth in the valley, and it seemed that hee flew in the ayre. The swiftnesse of Hercules abashed not afraide not the Centaures: they were about foure score, and they were all of great courages: they took then their speares, Polaxes, swordes and other weapons of warre, and some of the strongest of them were against Hercules: on the other side, as soon as Hercules approached so nigh as he might shote at them, he bent his bow, and with an arrowe he smote a Centaure named Grineus, in such wise that the arrowe peared the head, entering by the visage, and nayled and fastened his head unto a tree that stood behinde him. With the second arrowe he smote another Gyant, named Petreus, in the breast through the armour, that it went through his body. With the third he hurt Doxillas, a terrible Giant, and nayled his hand unto his face, and the arrowe entered with so great a might (as afoze is saide) and made the hand to be fastened to his face: of which stroke he was dead.

He shote many more arrowes then, as long as he had any: and he shote none, but with it he hurt or slew one of the Gyants. When his shote was failed, the Gyants being sore grieved for that they had seene their fellows dye by the shote and strong hand of Hercules: they cried vpon Hercules, & encircled him on all sides, Silacus, Phootones, Petrus, Pincus, Stilo, Lodeuin, and Pilcon, were the first that smote vpon Hercules with their swordes. Hercules took his sword, and came against Phootones, that hadde a great Axe, so great that it was a mans burthen. Phootones anone lift vpe his great Axe, and thought to haue smitten a mightie stroke vpon Hercules. But Hercules that knewe enough of the warre, turned him from the stroke, and so the great Axe fell downe to the ground. And then suddenly Hercules caught that great axe, and

and plucked it out of his handes, and forthwith gaue him a stroke withall, so great that he smote off his right arme with the shoulder, &c.

Such was the beginning of the battaile of Hercules, and of the Centaures. Cilarus smote then Hercules behind, with all his might. Pilcon and Ledeuin smote him also both at one time: notwithstanding Hercules was not once astonished therewith, but running to Cilarus, he gaue him a stroke with the are so lustily on his helme, that it entred into his body, so that he ouerthrew the giant to the earth, & he serued in likewise Pilcon & Ledeuin. Jason and Theseus put them then in the battaile, and well proued their youth, at their comming. For to giue the other heart and courage, Hercules thrust into the greatest pzeale of the giants, and so wrought with the are, that they cursed Rheotones that had brought them thither, and all them that had gone about this matter. In beating and smiting down all befoze them, Hercules began then to seek Hypodamia and found her all bewept, right beside and nigh Eurycus. When he spake to Eurycus, and said to him: thou euill glutton thou hast this day troubled the feast, and stolen the Lady of my friend Pyrothus, and now anon I will trouble thy spirit: with this word he discharged his are, & smote withall Eurycus, in such wise on the head, that he fell downe dead, vnto the great grieve and amazing of the other giants: For, in beholding the are dyed with the blood of Eurycus their Captaine, they were all abashed. When began Hercules to smite more and more vpon the giants: there was none then so resolute, but he was affraide: no: none so hardy, but he began to hide himselfe, and tremble for feare. His strokes were not to be bozne, but he put his enemies out of array, & vnto flight. Finally, with the helpe of Jason, of Theseus, and of Pyrothus, that were meruailous vallant, they vanquished and chased them vnto a riuer, where twelue of them saued themselves in passing and swimming ouer, and all the remnant of them were persecuted vnto the death, saue onely Lynceus that Hercules held prisoner, for as much

much as at the discomfiture, hee prayed him of mercy, and reeled him vnto him. Thus were the Centaures destroyed, more by the strength & hand of Hercules, then by any other. When Hercules had so fought, that there were no more of the Centaures vpon the place, hee and his fellows returned vnto Hypodamia, and brought her againe vnto the Citie with great triumph. What shal I say? the Ladies recovered ioy by the re-couerance of Hypodamia, and renewed and began againe the feast, that dured afterward eight daies right great and sumptuous, &c.

CHAP. V.

¶ How Pluto rauished Proserpina: and how Orpheus went for her into hell: and how the Queene Ceres came vnto the wedding of Pirothus: and how Theseus & Pirothus fought with Cerberus, porter of the said hell, &c.



At this time, that is to wit, a little befoze the wedding of Pyrothus, as Pluto the king of Molote, son of Saturne, and brother of Jupiter, sayled & went by Sea, seeking his aduentures, so long he sailed that he arriued in Sicill, and hee found there nigh by the waters side, a right great assembly of Siciliens that halowed the feast of their gods. When Pluto saw this feast, he did arme twentye of his company vnder their robes or garments, and went in this manner for to see the feast, for to wit, if he might find any boty. This Pluto was the greatest there, & the most lecherous man in al the world, & had with him a giant named Cerberus, inough like vnto Pluto of conditions & of courage, but he was much more stronger & puissant of body. All the other were great as Giants, and had learned nothing else but for to practice

the harme and mischiefe, and could none other tell doe. When then the Sicilians saw Pluto come and his fellows, they supposed that it hadde bene some of their neighbours that came so to see their playes and sportes, so as much as they came clothed in their garments, and sawe none of their armour nor harnesse. And they enforced them to sit and dance. But certes their songs and their daunces were not continuing nor dured long: so in coming unto them there, the King Pluto cast his eyes aside, and sawe there the Queene of that Countrey that beheld the feast: and by her, her daughter that made a garland of flowers. The mother was named Ceres, and the daughter was called Proserpina, and was married unto a noble man, named Orpheus, that sate beside her and played on the harpe. This Proserpina was passing meruailous faire. Anon as Pluto had seene her, he desired and coveted her, and aduertised his folke secretly of her, and came nigh unto her, that he set hands on her, and laid her on his back and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres saw Proserpina so taken away, they cried out piteously & lamentably unto Pluto. With this cry, the Sicilians left their feast, and ran after Pluto in great number, men and women, hoping to haue resekewen Proserpina. But when Cerberus and his complices saw the uproare, they drew out their swords, and shewed their armes, and smote vpon them that appoched them, and fleeing them abundantly, they retrayed, and went unto the port, to saue the Sicilians and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his ship, and after they entred, and then disarmed and carried away Proserpina. The Sicilians were then dispurueied of armes. They could not withstand the taking away of Proserpina. At the departing from the port, was made the most sharpe lamentation and sorrow that could be. Proserpina wept sore on the one side piteously, and cried right high and loude. Ceres on the other side, with the Sicilians, made no scarcitie of teares, and Orpheus failed not to furnish his teares with hope

Aghe, so he loved Proserpina, and she loved him also. At their departing, their hearts were brought to a hard and grievous distresse, with so great anguish, that Proserpina fell bolue in a swoond: and Orpheus was so rauished with anger, that he returned unto his pallace, when he had lost the sight of Proserpina, and held him close in his chamber, without speech two daies.

At the end of two daies, Ceres came to visit Orpheus, that would neyther eate nor drinke, and saide to him, that she knewe well the rauishour of her daughter, that it was Pluto the King of Molose, and that he dwelled in a part of Thesaly, in a lowe and base Citie, that was called Hell, so as much as in this Ile, King Pluto and his complices did so much harme and euil, that they were compared unto diuels, and their Citie was named Hell. When Orpheus understood that Proserpina was in Hell, he took a little hope in himselfe: and eate and drinke, and made a vow that hee would neuer rest in place, vnto the time that he had bene in Hell, so to see Proserpina.

After that he had eaten, he sent for his Harriners, and bade them to make ready a ship. When the shippe was furnished with all that it behoued, (after the leaue and congie taken of the Queene Ceres) in habit disguised, he entred alone into his ship with his harpe, and made his Harriners to saile forth on the sea, in such wise that he arriued at one of the ports of Thesaly. Orpheus went there a land, and after he commanded his Harriners, that they should abide him in the same place, vntill a certaine time that he named. After, he departed and went from Countrey to Countrey, so long so to dispatch his matter, that he came to the gate of Hell, which Cerberus kept, and there he began to play on his harpe right sweetely and melodiously.

When Cerberus hearde the sounde of the Harpe, he lifted vpe his head on high, and came out of the gate, so to knowe who was hee that played so melodiously. And

by the sound of the harpe he found Orpheus: and thinking that Pluto would gladly heare him, (for to reioyce Proserpina that alway wept) hee made him enter into the Citie, and brought him before the King. Orpheus then began to play againe on his harpe. When the King Pluto had heard him, hee took therein good pleasure, and so did all they that were there by him. When Pluto sent for to seeke Proserpina. When she was come, and heard him play with his harpe, by his play she knew wel that it was her husband: then she was sore abashed, and whereas she had sore wept before, she wept as much more after. Pluto was soze for the sorrow that Proserpina made, and saide to Orpheus: if hee could so play with his harpe, that the Ladie should cease her weeping, hee would giue him what hee would aske of him. Orpheus promised and assured him that hee would doe it. And Pluto sware to him, that hee would hold and keepe his promise if hee so did. And then Orpheus set and turned his harpe, and played such things so sweetly, that the infernall Cerberus, and many other fell aslappes: and also Proserpina, by the meane of certaine tokens and signes that Orpheus made with his eyes, ceased of her weeping.

When Pluto sawe Proserpina so ceasing her weeping, hee was passing ioyous: hee awoke then Cerberus, and the other that slept: after hee spake to Orpheus and saide to him, that hee had so wel harped, that no man could doe better: and that hee would that hee should demaund something, and hee would giue it him without any faile. Orpheus hearing the wordes of Pluto, hadde great perplexitie in himselfe, for to know what thing hee might demaund: in the ende hee saide to him: Sir, I am Orpheus the husband of this Ladie, and for her loue, I haue enterprised to come hither in this case now: I pray and require you, that yee will giue and render her againe to mee, that I may bring her againe vnto her mother that dyeth for sorowe. When Pluto hadde heard the request that Orpheus had made, hee

was all amazed at the hardinesse that Orpheus had shewed: howbeit, he answered to him. Orpheus, ye haue demanded of me Proserpina: shee is the Ladie that I most loue of all the world. Nevertheless, for to accomph the promise that I haue made to you, take her, vpon condition that ye bring her cut of this Citie, without looking or beholding after or behinde you: and if it happen that yee once looke behinde you, yee shall lose her. At this answer, Orpheus was content, and it seemed to him that his wife was as good as recovered or wonne, hee and Proserpina passed ouer that night in good hope. When the morning was come, Pluto deliuered Proserpina to Orpheus, on condition afore rehearsed. Orpheus and Proserpina took leaue of King Pluto, and thanked him: after they went on their way, but he had not gone halfe way to the gate, when Orpheus pryncially looked behinde him, for to see if any man followed him, and then he found at his heeles Cerberus, that took Proserpina away from him, and yeldeo and deliuered her againe vnto the King.

Orpheus seeing that by his unhappinesse hee had lost his wife, beganne to curse the daye that hee was borne, and came after, and followed Proserpina, and beganne againe to harpe, and to offer great gifts, for to reconer her againe, but it was saide to him for conclusion, that hee shoulde neuer haue her againe: and also, that if hee had the keys of Armes, as hee had the strings of the harpe, hee shoulde haue dyed. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from Hell full of sorowe and angall, and returned into Sicill, vnto the Queene Ceres, telling to her his aduerture. The Queene being accertained that her daughter was in Hell, as she that was aduertised, that in Thessaly shoulde be honoured the feast of the wedding of Pyrrhus, and that there were many knights of great name, she went to the same, and came hilly to Thessalonica, while the feast yet endured. In approaching the Citie, shee an other song, as Pyrrhus and Thetis were in the field, they met her. Her Arme was

great. Theseus and Pirithus saluted her, and she saluted and greeted them againe, & after asked them the estate of the king of the wedding. They tolde and recounted her all. After she demanded of them if there were there no knights of great name, and hight enterprises? When they understode that she enquired so farre, they wold knowe what she was, and demanded her name: I am (sayde she) the Ladie Ceres of Sicill. When spake Theseus and said: I am ye be welcome: for what occasion demand you, if in the feast there be any knights enterpriser? I can wel say to you, that there be truly; but notwithstanding I doe with you, I pray you, and also require, that ye tell and declare vnto vs the cause why yee haue so demanded: &c.

¶ 22 (saide the Ladie) Since it pleaseth you to enquire of mine estate so farre: know yee so certaine, that I haue made to you my demand, - for as much as Pluto the King of Hell hath rauished my daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt vnto the death: and I woulde faine finde some knight that of his courtesie woulde imploy him for to get her againe, and yelde her to mee, and for to assaile the curled Tyrant: who I pray the goddess may be damned and condemned euerlastingly for his demerits. Wherefore I pray you, if yee know any that will to mee be merciful, that it please you for charity to direct me vnto him. Madame (answered Theseus) be yee no moze inquisitive to finde such a knight as yee seeke: for in the fauour of all Ladies, I wil be your knight in this worke, and promise you vpon mine honour, that I will transport mee into Hell. And the King Pluto that neuer haue peace with me, vnto the time that hee hath restored my daughter.

When Pirithus heard the enterprise of Theseus, he began to breake off his words, and saide to him: I pray you what thinke you to doe, when ye enterprise for to goe into Hell? We know not the bounds nor the situation of that place. It standeth behinde the inner Sea betwene mountains and rocks,

riches, so high that the Cities no that dwell therein, be in continual darkness and shadowe: and the entry is so difficult, that it is impossible to come within the Cite, vntill the Proserpent. For here before time, many haue gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither, that ever cometh againe. It is right an Hell, and each man nameth it Hell, as wel for the situation thereof, in so darke and vnlight some a place: as for the inhumanity and terrible of the inhabitants that wayte to doe euill and displeasure to all the worlde. Theseus answered vnto Pirithus, and saide: There is nothing impossible vnto a valiant heart.

The King Pluto is cruel and strong, his folke and people tyrannous. His Cite standeth in a Countrey environed with mortal perils. Notwithstanding, certes he doubt and feare of these things, that neuer daunt nor withdraw my courage, but that I wil doe my deuoir to atchieue this enterprise, and will performe my promise, or will haue reproach of all manner of knights. A man to keepe his his owne honour and worshippe, ought not to doubt any perill whatsoeuer it shoulde be, &c.

When Pirithus had heard the noble answer of Theseus, hee allowed it greatly, and saide to him, that his wordes were to him right pleasing and so acceptable, that hee woulde holde him companie in this aduenture. The Queen Ceres thanked the two knights: so they brought her into the Cite and into the Pallace. Shee was there received and feasted as it appertained. The wealing away of her daughter was told, and the enterprise of the two knights. By the report of this aduenture, and with the enterprise that Theseus and Pirithus had made, all the feare was troubled againe on a new. Among all other, Hypodamia considering that her husband that was so newly married vnto her, woulde goe in this perilous voyage of Hell, her heart began to giue out weeping of teares, and might receiue no solace nor comfort vnto her eyes.

What

What that I say: the least ended in great sorrow. Jason and Hercules would gladly have gone with Theseus and Pyrothus and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. When departed Hercules and entered into a ship, as if he would have gone into his Countrey. Each man in likewise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their waye, so to go to the Sea. And then about their departing, whereof Hercules was advertised, Hercules made so to direct his ship unto the marches of Hel, and there went a land alone, concluding in himselfe that he would goe after Pyrothus and Theseus his true fellows, and heeooke to Philotes the charge of bringing Linus unto Thebes, and so to put him there in prison until his returne and coming againe. After he departed and Philotes shipped in the Sea, where hee had a dolorous adventure, as that he said hereafter. But at this time I must cease speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules, how he went into Hel.

CHAP. VI

How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at the gates of hell, and Theseus in danger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus: and how hee conquered Proserpina from Pluto, &c.



In this place it ought to be spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Thessalonica, so to goe and assay if they might recover the faire Proserpina, they did in much travails, but by their diligence, in short time they arrived in the valley, where was Proserpina, a valley full of sin & cursednes. Pyrothus that knew the country, found a direct way that went to the City, & entered full of joy.

This way was so strait, that there might no man but one alone goe, neither on the right side, nor on the left side, for the Rocks were so high, that no man might goe on neither side. When they hadde passed this way, they found a Rocks carved and cut into flayres of grasse, made and belved out with chysels, and then they sawe lowe beneath, Hell, as a Citie strong, environed with waters that fell downe impetuously and fearefully from the Rocks, and made a terrible noise and rozing: so they fell from right high into a lowe swallowe or abyssme in the earth. This Citie was all enclosed with Mountaines. For to speake properly, it was a right Hell, and it had no more but one entrie, and one gate: then so to come downe to the gate, Pyrothus and Theseus descended downe by the degrees made in the Rocks. When in the descending sodainly they sawe spring from the gate a great Gyant out of measure, that hadde an head mercifully mishapen, fierce blacke and uglye. He hadde his nose high and wide, his Chinne long, his teeth great as a boxe teeth, his eyes great like unto an Ore, his eares hanging like an hound, his shoulders large and broad, his belly swollen and great belned, his legges and his thighes were passing grongly boned and mightie. This terrible Gyant was Cerberus, whereof is touched and rehearsed before.

The Poets named him the hounde with thre heades, considering his right grievous and unhappie living. Which is compared and likened unto thre Angular vices: that is to wate, to pryde, to avaryce, and luxurie, or lecherie. By pryde, he glorified himselfe, and enhanced him above all the men in the world with his force and strength, so hee was so strong that no man might withstand him. By avarice and Covetise, he hadde an appetite insatiable so to gather together treasours, and take and bare away all that hee might have or could finde. By luxurie, there was no man living of more lousie life then he was: so he hadde never done other thing in

in all his life, then for to defile and ravish women and maidens, Ladies and Gentlewomen, and so by good right the Poet named him an hound with three heades, for hee was foule as an hound that liueth in multiplication of flames, and taketh therein his felicitie. O grievous felicitie! When Theseus and Pyrothus had espied this enemy Cerberus come vnto them all armed, making the whole in marching proudly vnto them, Pyrothus saide to Theseus. My brother, beholde what enemy this is: hee that putteth him in such perill for the loue of Ladies, letteth but little by his life. It behoueth vs now to liue or dye, let vs nowe achieve ioyously our enterprize. And to the ende that yee may not thinke but that I had rather dye then to haue reproch, I will bee the first that shall beginne the battaile. Theseus had no space nor leysure to aunswere, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, saying: What seeke these fellows in Hell? We come (saide Theseus) for to sake Proserpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from the Queene Ceres. Wee will never retorne into our Countrey, vnto the time we bring her with vs. Truly (aunswered Cerberus) if yee will retorne into your Countrey, yee shall render and yelde againe Proserpina, but I will forbid you the retorne. And this day I will present vnto your Proserpina, my Sworde dyed in your blood. And here you shall be buried: yee shall never see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then ye be now. With these wordes hee hit vp his Sworde, and gaue so great a stroke to Theseus vpon his Shield, that he did beare away thereof an halfe quarter, &c.

When Pyrothus saue his fellowe smitten, hee toke his Sworde, and smote Cerberus on the one side. Theseus smote him on the other side, and they gaue him thus right great strokes, so great that they made Cerberus to be chafed so soze, that hee beganne the battaile so vnrmeasureably, that hee all to frusht and brake their Shildes, and their harnesse, and also made his Sworde to bee dyed with their noble blood,

as hee hadde before saide. The battaile was hard and mortall at the beginning. Theseus and Pyrothus receiued many wounds by eager strokes, their armes were all to be broken and broken. The battaile endured long, and Pyrothus did right well behaue himselfe: but Cerberus smote vpon him so vnrmeasureably, that after many woundes giuen to him, hee all to brake his Helme, and cleaued his head in two peces vnto the Comacke, &c.

When Theseus saue his fellowe dye, hee stroke with his sword in great anger, and smote Cerberus so fiercely that hee made him stagger, and goe backe two paces. Cerberus would haue avenged him of this stroke, and smote vpon Theseus a stroke, by so great force, that if the noble knight had not turned backe. Cerberus hadde hozne and smitten him vnto the earth. This stroke of Cerberus fell vpon the earth, and entred therein, and Theseus smote againe vpon his enemy, which had the heart so great, that he began to roze as an old Lion, and smote Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that hee all to brake his shield, and all to frusht his helme, that he was all astonied at the stroke. But alway Theseus abode in his place: and then Cerberus would haue brought him vnto destruction, following the euil aduenture of Pyrothus, if that for one had not brought thither Hercules, which came so sily to relesse, that Theseus knew not else how to saue him.

At this point when that Theseus was so soze astonied, Hercules that was departed from the Sea (as is saide) came to the stappes that were cutte and made in the Rocks, and beholding Theseus all covered with blood, and Pyrothus dead, hee beganne to descende downe, crying to Theseus that hee should not bee afraid nor take no dread. When Cerberus saue and heard Hercules, hee beganne to crye againe and roze, and assailed eagerly, for to bee quite of him. Theseus might no more, howbeit that hee was comforted with the voyce of Hercules, but beganne to run now here and now there before Cerberus.

So much then halted Hercules for to goe downe the last dayes or degrees entering into the place, and as hastily as he might hee cryed to Cerberus, and sayde vnto him. I praynt cruell, let the Knight runne and come to mee: thou hast put to death vpon the earth my good frende Pyrothus, whereof I am right sozie certaine: and if I may I will take vengeance on thee for him. Cerberus hearing the sentences of Hercules, ranne no moze after Theseus, but tarped and beheld Hercules with fierce looks, and answered to him. So werneth hee to avenge his shame that so beleueth: I haue destroyed thy fellowe vnto the death, and vnto thee thou doest excede him in valourous skill of armes and in bodily strength an hundred fold vnable, it is folly for thee to come hither: For I am Cerberus the Porter of Hell, he that at report of my name all the world trembleth.

Thus ending his answer, Hercules was at the foote of the Rocke, and he had his club vpon his shoulder. Cerberus came against him, they smote each other lustily, and thus they began a right hard battaille: and then Theseus that was passing weary sat at one side by, out of the way, and rested him in drying and cleansing his wounds of the blood that had come out of them.

Hercules beheld them on the one side, and seeing Theseus purging and cleansing his profound and great wounds, he began to imploy the force of his strength and might, by such meruaille, that with a stroke that he gaue him vpon his helme vpon the right side, hee made him to bowe and stonpe vnder his clubbe, and to kneele to the ground with his left knee, and at the second stroke in pursuing him hastily, hee made his sword to flye out of his handes, and then he made him to fall on his armes to the ground, and with the third stroke, as Cerberus wende to haue relieved him and gotten his sword, Hercules smote him vpon the body, that hee made his head reele against a great stone that was thereby: after that hee sprang vpon him, and bound his legges with the strength and force of his handes, maulgre the giant, and he tare off the helme of his head,

head, and would haue slaine him, but Theseus prayed him that he would not put him to death there, and that he would bring him into Thebalonica, for to dye by the sentence of the Quene Hippodamia, &c.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the request of Theseus. Notwithstanding Hercules bound his handes behinde his backe, and after hee made him rise, and toke him by the beard, and made him goe vpon high on the Rocke, and there he laide him downe, and bound his feet, his handes, and his necke together, in such wise that hee might not, nor durst not remoue. When he had done so, hee went downe, and entered into the gate of Hell, and leauing there Theseus, hee went so farre that hee found the Pallace of King Pluto, and there came into the same hall where Pluto was with Proserpina. All they that were there, meruailed at him, when they sawe him entered: for they knewe nothing of the overcoming of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge and keeping of their Citie to Cerberus, without hauing any doubt or suspicion: and also they were so farre from the gate, that they might not heare of the battaille, nor knewe nothing what was befallen to their Porter. When when Hercules had found Pluto and Proserpina he had great joy, and knewe by tokens and markes of them there being, that it was he, he addrest him to Pluto, and saide, Pluto, by thy malice Sicily is now all full of weeping, and of teares, for the rauishing of this Lady, which thou hast not willed to yeld, and render againe to her husband Ophens. I wote not what pleasure thou hast therein, but I will say to thee, that thou shalt receiue great displeasure, in following the euill aduenture of Cerberus, whom I haue banquished and overcome, &c.

With these wordes Hercules lift vp his clubbe, and gaue such a stroke to Pluto, that hee overthrewe him to the earth, so that he moued neither hand nor foote. When hee had so beaten Pluto, thinking that hee had bene dead, hee assailed all them that were there that made any murmure, and put them

all to death lightly with his clubbe in the palleys of Proserpina, which it milled for feare. Then he comforted Proserpina, and saide to her, that hee was come unto that place to deliuer her, and for to bring her againe to her mother, and that he should boldly follow him. Proserpina miled and smiled, who comforted with these words of Hercules, and followed him.

Hercules opened the hall, and went out, and Proserpina with him. After hee aduertised him unto the gate of the Pallace, and it happened so him that hee found there a right great company of Citizens, that were aduertised of this assay, and they ranne vpon him vntimeably, perusing of him to death. When Hercules saue that, he willed Proserpina that she should get her apart. After that hee enhaunted and lifted vp his clubbe, and beganne to skirnish with his enemies right virtuously and by so high prouelle, that he covered all the entry of the Pallace with these miserable tyrants that hee slew, smote downe, and all for crushed them, and put to death more then foure hundred. Finally he wrought so that the other fled and gaue it ouer: and then when he saue his euill willers dead and scattered, he took Proserpina by the hand and lead her out of the gate of the Citie.

Theseus (that abode and tarried at this gate, as is saide) greatly reioyced when hee saue Hercules come againe with Proserpina: he arose and went against them, and saluted the Lady, and presented to Hercules a chayne of a diamond yon that he had found at the gate, and many prisoners bound, that Cerberus had bound withall. Hercules vnderstand the prisoners, and took the Chayne, and bound Cerberus withall. And when he had killed Proetus, he departed from this Hall, and took his way with Proserpina, Theseus and Cerberus, and without great adoe for to speake of, made so his journey, that he arriued there in Thebes, and deliuered Proserpina to the Quene Ceres: and to Hypodamia, he presented Cerberus, rehearsing to her and the Ladies how he had taken him.

Proetus. Hypodamia had so great sorrowe for the death of Proetus, that for to recount and tell, it is not possible. All they of Thebes likewise made great mourning and sorrow, and soze bewailed their Lord. What shall I say for to reuenge his death, Hypodamia did cause to bind Cerberus to a stake in the theater of the Citie, and there young and olde tormented and bered him three dayes long continually, drawing him by the beard, and spitting at him in the visage, and after slewe him inhumanly and horribly. And then when Hercules and Theseus, Ceres & Proserpina had tarried there a certaine space of time in comforting Hypodamia, they tooke leave together, and Hercules went accompanied with Theseus toward the Citie of Thebes. But of him I will now leaue talke, and will come to speake of the aduentures of Lynceus.

CHAP. VII.

How Andromeda deliuered Lycaon from his enemies: and how he slew in battaille the king Creon, and took the Citie of Thebes, &c.



When Polydorus hadde receiued into his guard and keeping Lynceus, and Hercules was gone to the succours of Theseus and Proetus, as before is saide: the mariners took their shippe, and went to the sea, and sayled all that day without finding of any aduēture. But on the morrowe betime in the morning, fortune that alway turneth without any resisting, brought to them a great shippe, that dyde his course into the same place that they came from. Of this shippe of Calicut was Captaine and chiefe, Andromedas King of Calicut. This Andromedas was Cousen unto Lynceus. When he had espied the shippe, where

Lyncus was in: he made to rowe his Galley abroad, and saide, that hee would knowe what people were therein. In approching the Ship of Thebes, Lyncus beheld the Galley of Andromeda, and knewe it by the signes and flags that it bore. In this knowledge Andromeda spake and demanded of the mariners, to whom the Ship belonged: Answer as Lyncus saide and heard Andromeda, he brake the answer of the mariners, and cried to him al on high. Andromeda, lo here thy friend Lyncus. If thou giue me no succour and helpe, thou must lose a great friend of me: for I am a prisoner, and Hercules hath sent me into Thebes.

Andromeda hearing Lyncus, hadde great anger, for hee loved well Lyncus, and called to them that brought him, and saide to them, that they were all come vnto their death. And also that they were vnder his warde. Philotes and his folke were furnished with their Armes and Harnesse, and made them all readie for to defend themselves, and with little talke they of Calcide assailed Philotes, and Philotes and his folke employed them at their defence. The battaile was great and hard, but the ill fortune and mishap turned in such wise vpon the fellows of Philotes, that they were all slaine and dead. Andromeda hadde two hundred men in his company, all robbers and thieues on the Sea. These thieues and robbers smote hard and fiercely vpon Philotes, and all to helpe his armes, striking and giuing to him many woundes, and he buried many of them in the Sea. But their strong resistance profited them but little, for in the ende he was taken and bound, and Lyncus was deliuered & vnbond from the bondes of Hercules.

Lyncus hadde great ioy of his deliuerance: hee then thanked his good friend Andromeda. After this, hee tolde him how he was taken, and how Hercules had dissipated and destroyed the Centaures. And among other hee named many of his friends that were dead, whereof Andromeda hadde so great pae and such displeasure, that hee swooze momentarily,

mently, that hee would auenge it. And that as Hercules had slaine his friend, in like wise hee would destroy his cousins and kinsmen. Lyncus tooke great pleasure to vnderstand the oath of Andromeda, which would auenge the death of his kinsmen. He saide to him, that Hercules was gone into Hell. And after demanded him how hee would auenge him vpon the friends of Hercules: and thereupon they were long thinking. In the ende when they hadde long taken aduice, Andromeda concluded, that hee would goe assaile the Citie of Thebes, and if hee might gette it by assault, hee would slay the King Creon, and all them of his blood.

With this conclusion came thither all the Gallies of Andromeda which followed, in whom there was eight thousand fighting men. Andromeda made them to retorne toward Thebes, and as hastily as hee might hee entred into the Realme, wasting and destroying the Countrey by fire, and by sword so terribly, that the tydings came vnto the King Creon. When the King Creon knewe the coming of the King Andromeda, and that without defiance, he made him warre, hee sounded to Armes, and assembled a great company, and knowing that Andromeda was come into a certaine place, hee issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people vpon his enemies, that had great ioy of their coming. And then they set them in order against them, in such wise, that they came to striking of strokes. The cry and noise was great on both sides, speares, swordes, darts, guesarmes, arrowes and poleaxes, were putte forth and set a worke. Many Nobles were beaten downe and dead. Lyncus and Andromeda fought mortally: the King Creon and Amphitrion failed not, there was blood abundance shedde on the one side and on the other. And the battaile was so cruell and sharpe then, that in little while after, Andromeda and his people gatte and wounde vpon them of Thebes, and constrained them to retyre and to goe backe: whereof

the King Creon had right great sorow, and weening so to haue put his men againe in array, put himselfe in the greatest p:ale of the battaile, where hee fought mortally, and made so great a slaughter and beating downe of his enemies, that Lincus and Andromeda heard of the skirmish, and then they came together. And as Lincus saw the King Creon doe meruailles of Armes, he gaue him thre strokes one after another, and with the fourth stroke, hee all to brake his helme from his head, and slew him, whereof they of Thebes were sore afraid, and dispaired so, that they were put to discomfure and death: which thing, Amphitrion might not remedy, albeit that he was strong and of great courage.

Of this euil aduenture, Thebes was right hastily aduertised. Megara was gone vp vpon one of the high Towers of the p:allace, and saw and beheld the battaile: and from that place she saw them of Thebes slaine without remedy, and also turne their backs. The sight of the beating downe of the King her father, and the view of the slaughter of other, made her to cry out and, said: Fortune, Fortune, what mischise is here? where is Hercules? Alas where hast thou brought him? Alas that he is not here to defend the Countrey of his natiuitie, and so to keepe his wife farre from annoy, and so to put his hand and shoulders so to beare the great actes and deedes of this battaile.

When she had said this, she fell in a swoone, and so lay a great while. Perceiue the King Andromeda and Lincus, followed so hastily them of Thebes, that they entred the Citie with them. And so as much as the Thebians were without head, and put out of array, and that Amphitrion had so many wounds vpon him, that all the members failed at this worke, the unhappy Lincus and Andromeda took the Citie, and slew all them that might beare Armes, except Amphitrion, whom they found not in the heate. After they went vp into the p:allace, and there they found Megara and Amphitrion in great desolation, with many Ladies & Gentlewomen.

As soon then as Lincus had espied Megara (she was so faire and pleasant) that he became amorous of her, and came to her, and saide. Lacie, waite no more: Hercules the bastard sonne of Iupiter, is gone into Hel, and there he is dead. We haue bene wife of a man gotten in adultery, from henceforth we shal be fellow and wife of a man legitimate, and bozne in lawfull marriage, so I wil wed you, and wil doe you moze god and pleasure then euer ye had. Megara answered: false Traytour, wantst thou that I be so foolish as to giue faith and credite to the wordes of the homicide of my father, and to the euemie of my Lord Hercules? Know thou that I am his wife, and that I wil neuer haue other husband but him: hee is no bastard, but sonne of my Lord Amphitrion, and the most noble man that is in all the worlde. Lincus answered: Hercules I am King of this Citie, ye be now at my commande-ment, wil ye, or wil ye not, I shal doe my wil with you, but I wil put it in respite, and in my sufferance till to morrowe. After these wordes, Lincus sent Megara into a Tower, and made her to be kept there. After hee sent Philotes into a low pylon, and finding there in bondage and misery Hyppolitus, the sonne of King Laomedon, he had pittie of him, and sent him againe to Troy, where he was after receiued with great ioy of the Trojans, &c.



CHAP. VIII.

¶ How Hercules entred into Thebes in vnknowne habiter and how hee put to death the Giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara, &c.



D the sword of Lincus then, and of Andromeda, Thebes was troubled dolefully. Lincus exercised there many tyrannies and wickednesses. In this unfortunate Andromeda departed, and went to do his business, leaving there Lincus with some hundred men of warre to keepe the citie, and to hold it in this obedience. Thus was taken vengeance of the Centaures. In the time of this reuenge, the Duke Juno came into Thebes, and had great joy when he found it in desolation, and full of widowers and orphelins, and in the enemies hands of Hercules: then were great the feares and lamentations of Megara, Amphitricion was nigh her, who vnderstoode all her griefes and comforted her. Lincus came many times vnto her into the prison, and requested her sweetely to haue her lone, and that in the fairest manner hee coulde. But his sweete and faire wordes anailed not, for hee found her constance and firme, and alway keeping insolable her chastitie, and gaue him many vertuous answers, whereof followeth one, which was the last, and this. Lincus, thou hast now thy hand strong, and hast conquered Thebes. Fortune and ill happe hath giuen vnto thee the tyrannie, whereby thou hast enriched thy selfe with vices. Thou hast furthermore the power for to commit on me murder: but thy power, nor thy armes be not so strong nor of such might, for to make my vertue to bow in two folds. Megara alway bewailed Hercules: shee lamented so much on a day, that shee became all rauished, and in a trance. And

And that same day Hercules that was departed from Thebes a good while before; made so his iourneys, that hee entred into the Realme of Thebes, accompanied with many noble men. And entring into these coasts, he found the Countrey all destroyed. And hee had not gone farre, when it was tolde him, how Lincus was Lord of Thebes: and how he had slaine in battaile the King Creon, and had imprisoned Megara, &c.

When Hercules had receiued these tydings, hee was replenished with great anger, and saide, that hee would avenge him if he might. When hee clad him aboue his armours with a mantle, and disguised himselfe as much as hee might: when hee had so done, hee left there his fellows, and entred himselfe into Thebes vnknowne, and passed through the gate, and bare him so well, that the Porters let him passe forth. and in likewise entred into the pallace. At the entry of the Pallace, a souldier came to Hercules, and demaunded of him what hee did there? Hercules all alway his mantle a farre, and toke his sword that was strong, and without any word hee gaue so great a stroke to the Souldier that was not armed, that hee cleft his heade from the highest parte vnto the ground. Many other Souldiers that were there, seeing the stroke, cryed, and being afrayde, ranne to their axes and clubs, and some were of them that put forth themselves for to take Hercules: but Hercules smote off their heads, and beate them downe: and then beganne to arise a great uprore, and so great a noyse, that Lincus heard it. And thylaking it had bene his Porters that had quarrelled, hee came running downe all brarmed, for to make peace. As soone as Hercules perceiued and saw him comming out of the hall, hee ran vnto him with his sword ready vnto him in his hand, crying, Hercules, Hercules, and smote him so that hee cut off the right arme, and with the stroke hee fel downe to the ground. And after he smote vpon one and other, that had no helmes on their heads, nor habergions on their backs, and then they knew that it was Hercules. He
flew

flow them so thicke, that with the blood that ranne downe was made a right great rushing, as if it hadde bene a river.

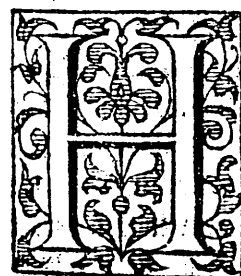
Among these things, the Gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the pallace, and went into the streets crying with high and cleere voyce that Hercules was come againe, and that he had slaine Lincus. With these cries all the Citie was moved, the good men old and young, the widowes wives and mothers ranne unto Armes with great courage, and assayed all about the men of Lincus. There was a terrible battel, and many peoples gathered together, men and women against their enemies. In a little while all the Citie was troubled. When Hercules had putte to death all them that he found in the close of his Pallace, excepting Lincus, whom he put in the guard and keeping of the Doene Juno, and of many Gentlewomen that came unto him: then he sprang into the streets, and shewed his sword, and smote downe right on all sides in skirmishing so mortally with the men of Lincus, all about where he might finde them, that by the helpe of them of Thebes, hee made them all to passe the sharpenesse and cutting of his sword. And then was Thebes all glad: and Hercules returned into the Pallace, unto the place where the Ladies kept Lincus. When Hercules sent for to breake up the doore of the chamber where Megara was in, for as much as they could not finde the keyes, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladnesse came unto her Lord. Hercules rose up to her, and would have embraced her and kiss her. But Lincus, that thought on nothing but for to doe evil, by the secret perswasion of Juno, turned him from it, saying: Hercules, let be my combine, I have taken my fleshy desires with her: she is of mine acquaintance, and the most luxurious Lady that ever I was acquainted withall.

When Megara heard the right great injury and wrong that the Traitor charged her with, she set backward for anger, being furious, without saying of any word. Hercules was all

full of anger, and hate and full of great ire, wening that Lincus had said truth, so he smote off the head of Lincus, and with the same sword that he had slaine the Traitor with, he put to death Megara, who was with childe. Howbeit the Cronicles of Spaine tel, that Hercules slew not his wife, but that he put her into a religious house, that he ordained in Thebes in the Temple of Diana, renouncing her company: and there it is saide, that this was the first religion that ever was in Thebes. These things accomplished in the one maner and in the other, Hercules went forth with & took out of prison Amphitrion and Philotes, and departed from thence all angry and sore grieved: so that at that time and long after he spake not: and went his way at all adventure, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes, with the great bewailing of them of Thebes, which then after his departing, crowned over them Layus the son of King Agenor of Assiria, for as much as he had wedded the daughter of the King Creon, named Jocasta.

CHAP. IX.

¶ How Hercules put to death the King Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time.



Hercules, Theseus and Philotes, departed from Thebes, and went into many divers landes, seeking their adventures. And passing by Licia, where Hercules was made King, on a day they came into Dirimidonie, unto the pallace of the King Eson, where Jason was, which had entertained them to the Ile of Colches, & made his things ready. When Hercules had bene feasted of Jason & of Duke Pelens, and that he knew of the enterprise, that Jason would goe and conquer the fleece of gold, he vowed and promised that he

he would accompany him . And if fortune would be with him , hee would adventure to bring his enterprize unto an end. What shal I make long proesse: Jason and Hercules made ready a good shippe, and went to the Sea, and renewed not their victual till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they renewed not them at the Port, for the King Laomedon was then in Troy, which had fortified meruailously the Citie againe: and knowing that there was landed at his Port a shippe full of Grækes, hee sent downe a man that commanded them rudely, that they should depart thence, and that he was enemy to the Grækes. Jason (as Captaine of the Arme) answered courteously the messenger of King Laomedon, and prayed him that hee might haue victuals for his money. The messenger answered him, that hee would haue none there, vlesse they gat it with the sword. Then Hercules might not long tarrie, but came to the Troian, that hee might returne from the voyage that hee hadde enterprised, that hee would yet once againe destroy Troy, and that hee would not leave one stone vpon another. With this conclusion, Hercules and Jason departed from Troy, and by fortune they were brought to the Port of Lemnos, whereof was a woman Lady and Quene, named Hippolyte, which was amorous of Jason, as it is contained in the history of Jason. In this Port of Lemnos, Hercules was advertised, that thereby was a King named Phryneus, which suffered himselfe to be governed by an auaricious woman. Phryneus had bene married to another woman before, and had by her two sonnes. These two sonnes were vnrighfully by their step-mother put to exile. For to say the very truth, his second wife was so corrupted with auarice, that shee took from the King his riches, and held greater state then hee. When Hercules had knowledge thereof, hee went and spake to King Phryneus, and to the Quene, and shewed to them their vices, in so good manner and fashion, that the two chyldren were called backe from their exile, and that the King held his estate

royall.

royall. Then returned Hercules into Lemnos, and toke the Sea with Jason, and went into the yle of Colcos, where Jason by the learning and industrie of Medea, conquered the sheepe with the fleece of Gold, which he bare with him into Græce. Then Hercules recommended greatly Jason among his parents and friends, and told them of the right great unkindnesse of the King Laomedon, and how that he hadde sworn for to destroye Troye for the rigor that the King Laomedon hadde done vnto them. They swore all together with Hercules the destruction of Troy, and concluded the day of their departure, and after made ready their shippes, and all that was necessarie for them. And then Hercules helde so well his covenant in their Arme, that at the day concluded among them they entred into the Sea, and did so much traualle that they landed at the Porte of Troye, with so great an host, that Laomedon durst not forbid them the Port.

Jason was at that time in a farre strange countrey. Hercules had with him many Noble men. And among all other there were with him the King Thelamon, Aiars, the Duke Nestor, Castor, Pollux, Theseus and many kings and dukes at the landing of this Port, which was of strong entrie, Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, made to sound and blow vp trumpets and tabours, and made so great a noyse, and fire, that the walles of Troy, and of the pallace, redounded therof, and that Laomedon seeing (out of one of his windowes) the host of his enemies, was a right great while in a thought whether he might goe to battaile against them, or no. It happened to him, that as he was thus pensie, he beheld toward the market place, and saw there more then thirtie thousand armed men: which enflamed his heart in such wise that he went and did arme him, and (all his thoughts and pensueneesse put a part) came to his peop'e, whom he warned and desired to doe their part and indour. And after himselfe trusting in fortune, issued out into the field in order of battaile with good conduct:

II

and

and although he supposed that Hercules was in the army landed at the Port, whom he doubted, he marched unto his enemies which joyed at his coming. And then beganne the Trojans and the Grækes a right hotte skirmish, with so great murder and manslaughter, that at the morning, there was many a man hurt. Hercules sayled not to smile and trouble his enemies: hee cast his eyes on high, and sawe the banner royall of Troy: hee fought and smote downe on the right side and on the left side, and with his clubbe he smote downe vnrmeasurably; that hee came to the banner, and finding there Laomedon that did meruailes of Armes vpon the Grækes, hee smote him with his clubbe oftentimes vpon his helme, in such wise as hee might not save himselfe, and that hee pearced his clubbe within his head and braine, and with one stroke hee slewe him among plentie of Grækes lying dead on the Sea sand, ending there his milerable life.

After hee smote vpon them that bare the banner, and rent the banner, and then were the Trojans all discomfited and cryed: Let vs flye, let vs flye. And with this cry that was impetuous, they beganne to retyze and goe backe vnto the Citie weening to save themselves. But the Grækes spoiled them with the points of their swordes and cuttings of their sharpe glaives, so mortally, that in fleeing and killing, the most part fell downe dead like as the tempest hadde runne among them. They toke the Citie, so troubled with the death of the King Laomedon, that there was none or right little defence among them. In entring into the gate of Troy, The-lamon was the first man, and Hercules was the second; and then Hercules found well that hee did right high chivalries. Priamus was not at that time in Troy, but hee was gone into the Coast by the commandement of King Laomedon, after his retorne from Thebes. What shall I say: for I have having cast downe the King Laomedon (as is laide) by the strong hand of Hercules. Besides that, he put into Troy Hercules

Hercules and his people, which brought them all to the hewing of their swordes. They entred into Ilium, and pilles it, and after did trie haucke vpon all the treasures of Troy. In like wise they toke Priana the daughter of the King, whom Hercules gaue vnto The-lamon, requiring him to take her, for as much as hee was the first that entred the Citie. And when they had taken all that they found good in Troy, for a final vengeance, Hercules beate downe the Towers and buildings: and put the fire therein: in such wise, that there abode not a stone vpon another, &c.

CHAP. X.

¶ How Hercules and Affer assailed by battaile the Giant Anticon: and how they vanquished him in battaile the first time.



After this generall destruction of Troy, when the Grækes were departed, and Hercules hadde left them, the Grækes returned into Græce, with great glozie, and Hercules went by the Sea seeking his adventures, accompanied with The-leus, and Philotes: and it happened him, that as hee arrived at the Port of Alexandria, hee found in this port a great Armie. When the Captaine of the armie sawe him come to anker, he knewe by the ensignes of Hercules, that it was Hercules: and for that hee hadde heard him recommended about all manner of men whatsoener they were: then hee came vnto him all full of joy, and laide to him, Lord of noblenesse, and treasure of vertue, among the people, most mightie, and among the things most resplendant in all glorious vertue, Alas! what per-

and request you, that I may be your servant and friend. And thus saying, he was on his knees before Hercules, and in signe of humilitie, hee kissed the earth. When Hercules sawe the salutation and the manner of the doing of this man, he took him by the hand, and (lifting him vp from the ground) saluted him, and after demanded of him his name, and to whom that army belonged that he sawe there? He answered hie, that hee was named Affer, sonne to Adiane, the sonne of Abraham, and that in that army was none other capitaine nor cheefe but himselfe, and that the Egyptians had ordained him duke and leader of this host, so to goe into Libie, so to destroy the countrey in vengeance of the euill and harmes that the tyrant Bu-sye, that was of Libie hadde done to them, in such wise as he well knewe.

When Hercules had understood the name and the affaires of Affer, he took him for his friend: and saide to him, that hee would accompanie him to conquer Libie. After hee thanked him, and brought him into a right rich shippe: where he feasted him as much as to him was possible. They had not long abid- den there, but they went vnto the Sea with great gladnesse, for the Egyptians were so ioyous and glad to haue Hercules with them, that they thought and belaued verily, that there might no mishap nor euill come to them. Hercules found in the saide ship of Affer, the wife and also the daughter of Affer. This daughter hadde for name Eche: shee was the most faire Gentlewoman of all the world, and young and fresh. By the daily sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to bee his wife. Eche answered, that of her selfe she might not accord to his demand: but shee saide, if fortune giue mee so great a grace that I might bee your wife, I should haue more cause to thanke the Gods, then any wife liuing. Hercules was right well content with the Damosell: and by her perswasion, called Affer, and required him that hee would giue to him his daughter to bee his wife. Affer thanked Hercules for that hee vouchsafed to demand his daughter: he that was the most

excellent

excellent of nobles: and saide to him, that he should take her and doe with her his will and pleasure. Hercules espoused and wedded Eche, by the consent of Affer, and they lay tog- ther, paying the due debt of marriage, in such wise that Eche conceived of the seede of Hercules. What shall I make long procelle? Hercules and Affer sayled so long that they found the port of Lyby, where now standeth Carthage, and there they arrived and took land, in a night which was cleare, and after they entred hastily into the countrey, and beleiged the Citie of Lybia, without resistance or gainesaying.

In this Citie was then a great Gyant named Antheon, great about measure about other giants, the most strong and the most conquering that was in all the partes of Europe and Libie, Cirene, Trypol, Pountaines and all the Isles inhabi- ted in these countreies vnto the Isles fortunate. This king then aduertised of the coming of the Egyptians, was passing an- gry, and swore that neuer none of them should returne againe into Egypt.

Asone then as hee might hee did cause his men to arme them, and issued out of the Citie with a great companie of Li- bians, and had so great hast to run vpon the Egyptians, that he set no order among his people, whereof he took great harme: for when he came to the battaile, he found that Hercules hadde trained his people, and set them in two battailes, of which hee lead and conducted the first battaile. It happened so, that they of the said companie of Hercules, by force of shotte, bare them- selves so valiantly, and with strokes, that they brought to death more then fiftene hundred Libians. When the shot failed, Antheon sprang into the greatest preele, as the most valiant, and supposed well to haue skirmished with his enemies: but a- non as Hercules saw him come, he laide hand on his club, and with him forth before, and gaue him so great a stroke, that hee made his head to bow on the left side. Antheon had his sword lifted vp for to haue smitten Hercules, when hee receiued the stroke that Hercules gaue him, by which his stroke was bro- ken.

ken. Percebeles he said betwene his teeth, that he would avenge him; so he lifted up his sword againe, and smote Hercules so vehemently, that with the stroke hee brake his shield. Then knewe Hercules, that the Giant was a man of great strength. This notwithstanding, he smote him the second time with his clubbe; and thus Hercules and Antheon gave each other so great strokes, that there came betwene them of the two parties, Libians, and Egyptians. There was a great noyse of clinking of swords and sounding of the shields and helmes that were broken, and halberds that were bismailed, shields quartered, and glances broken: there was the blood largely shed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the pzeale. Antheon by great yze smote without ceasing upon the fierce Egyptians: Hercules all broke the helmes largely with his club, and did with the Libians all his pleasure, and brought so many to death with his club, that in little time hee passed throughout the whole power of king Antheon many times, and in his way he covered the earth and the way that he held all with dead Libians. The first skirmish was strong and damageable to Antheon: for against one Egyptian that he slew with his sword. Hercules made dye with his club ten Libians. About Hercules was nothing but blood, Hercules made the mountaines rebounde with cries, the companies to tremble, the Libians to flye and goe backe, and won litle againe. What shall I say moze: as long as the day endured he held the battaille in vigoz, and about the evening, when Asfer and Thebeus came to the fight, hee bestirred himselfe in such fashion against Antheon, that hee made him flye, all charged with hurtions and strokes, and then in like wise fled after the Libians.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

How Hercules tooke king Athlas: and how he began to studie the science of Astronomie, and the seven liberal sciences.



When Hercules saw the Libians turne into flight, he did cause to sound the retrain, for as much as it was late, and with great gloze returned into the place that he had chosen for to hold his siege at. His wife Echee came against him with open armes and beclipped and kissed him: she holpe to bname him, and brought him fresh water for to wash his face with, and there was made right good chere of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good chere, the Libians were in the Citie and made great sorowe, for they had lost neare thirrie thousand men: especially Antheon made simple cheare, for he had good cause: for Hercules had so beaten him with his club, that he might not helpe himselfe, but went with great paine to bed, and with sorowe sent for his Physicians and Surgeons, which came and visited him, and found him all bruised, and saide to him, that it would be well neare a moneth ere they could heale him. Antheon considering his case, sent and desired of the Egyptians truce for the space of a moneth, offering to them for to send them daily a certaine number of cattell, and a right great quantitie of victuals. When hee made out his commandements, and sent unto all the Kings and Princes that were his tributaries, and also unto his neighbours, praying them that they would come to succour him with their men of armes, in the most hasty wise that they might. This truce so made, Hercules beganne to remember

remember them, that before time he had heard Philotes speake of a King that reigned thereby named Athlas, and that hee was the most wise man and cunningest of all the world, and that hee dwelt in a Castle standing on the toppe of a right high Mountaine named Athlas, after the name of the same King. In this remembrance, Hercules being curious of the science of Athlas, called Philotes and saide to him, that hee would goe into the Realme of the King Athlas, and that his intent was to seeke there his adventure. Philotes answered and saide, that hee could well leade and bring him into the Realme, for he knewe the countrey. Then Hercules called Asfer and Theseus, and charged them, that they shoulde alway make good watch. And after toke leave of them and of his wife, saying that hee would hastily returne. This done, hee and three Parriners with Philotes went vnto the Sea in a Galley finely made and light, and sailed and rowed into the Sea Mediterrane: they had speedy wind and ready, and fortune was good to them. In little while they came vnto the Straite of Gibraltar. And then Philotes shewed vnto Hercules the mountaine and the castle where Athlas was at that time abiding.

When Hercules sawe the Mountaine and the Castle, hee went and toke land ioyously: after hee toke his shallop, and commaunded Philotes and his Parriners for to abide them there. When he went toward the Mountaine, and it happened that hee met with a man that descended downe from the hill, and he addresed him toward the said man, for to heare some tydings, and demaunded him from whence hee came? He saide, I come from the Castle that yee may see yonder on high. Whither goe ye, saide Hercules: vnto the Citie of Hercelle, answered the stranger: the King Athlas to whom I am seruant, hath sent me thither to publish his commaundement vnto the Citizens, that within sixe dayes they shoulde bee furnished with their Armes, for to accompanie him to goe vnto the Warre of the great King of Libie, which

which requested instantly to haue his succours. Wherefore it was willerue him in this Armie, and hee his Souldier, goe vpon and seeke him in his Castell, studying the science of Astronomie. The seruant of King Athlas with these wordes went forth on his way, and Hercules went vpp into the mountaine, and came to the gate of the Castle, where he found foure knights, that demanded of him what he would haue: Hercules answered, that his will was for to speake to the King, for certaine matters that touched him. The foure knights (not thinking but good) brought Hercules within a great Hall, wherein were all the men of King Athlas, assaying them with swordes and axes, for as much as they hadde heard say, that they shoulde goe to warre, and they were all armed.

When these knights had brought thither Hercules, they gaue knowledge vnto the King, that a strange giant asked after him, and would not tell them the cause why. When Athlas went downe, and found Hercules armed with his skin of the Lyon, and asked him what he was: When hee answered & saide: he was Hercules that hath conquered Philotes & the garden, with the shape of thy daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy sciences. Wherefore it behoueth thee, that thou doe to me obeyance, and give ouer to helpe the great Antheon mine enemy, and that thou come to me. And if thou wilt not doe so, arme thee hastily, and defend thee with armes, and that I demand of thee, and if thou wilt not consent thereto by force, I will make thee accord to it by force. Athlas was exceedingly discouraged, when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had late conquered Philotes, and had slaine the Giant his fellow, taken his shape, and also newly had assailed by war Antheon, to whom hee had promised to giue succours: and also considered, that hee would that hee shoulde see him to himselfe heart then began in him to swell for anger and pride, and in great rage he saide to him: O thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy to come alone before me,

me: thou that I may not loue: know thou that I haue had many a displeasure by thine outrage, for Philotes was my right great friend: and now thou art come to renew this displeasure, and wilt that I should geue me vnto thee, that is not mine intention, &c.

Athlas with these words went into a chamber there fast by, and commaunded that every man should arme him, as they did. Hercules had alway his eye vpon him, to the ende hee should not escape him. When he was armed, he came against Hercules, and chalenged him to the death. After he gaue him a stroke with his sword fiercely. With the cry and with the stroke, all they of the fortreffe assailed Hercules. When Hercules put himselfe in defence, and laide about mightily by the rigour of his club, and with twelue strokes hee slew twelue of his enemies. After he hurt and wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Athlas. But in the end, for as much as Athlas gaue great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him vpon the helme, without imploying of al his strength, and gaue him a wound in the head, that all asyded he bare him to the earth. From that time forth, they of the fortreffe durst no more assaile Hercules, nor they aduentured them not for to rekeue nor to releue Athlas, but fled thence out of the Castell. & Hercules abode there alone with Athlas and the dead bodies. So in the end, when Hercules saw that they had given it ouer, he toke Athlas, and made him to cry him mercy. After he went into his study, and toke all his booke, which he laded vpon a Camel, and after returned vnto Athlas, and constrained him to folloew him. And when Hercules had done in the Castell all his pleasure, hee departed accompanied with Athlas, and with his booke, and brought him downe to the sea side, to the place where Philotes abode him, &c.

When Philotes saw Hercules come with Athlas and his booke, hee had great ioy, and toke acquaintance with Athlas, who was so sorrowfull that he might not speake: and then they entred into their Galley, and went into the Sea: Athlas was sorrow

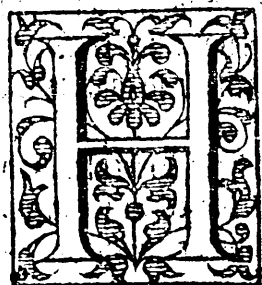
sorrowfull and wooe begone of the wound that hee had in the head. Hercules requested him instantly, that he would teach him his science. Athlas would in no wise doe it at the beginning of his sorrow: but when hee had conueried and tarried with Hercules, what for the bountie that hee saw in him, as by the perswasion of Philotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the most noble and vertuous man that euer he had seene, he began to teach him all his sciences: wherein hee learned and profited by quicke and sharpe wit, in such wise that hee attained to all, and that afterward hee became the best Philosopher, and the most perfect Astronomer in all the world. Thus studying, then Hercules returned with great honour into the armie of Affer, and found at his coming, that his wife had brought forth a faire sonne, which the Egyptians had crowned King of Egypt, where he reigned afterward, and was called Dedon, &c.

When Affer saw Athlas, and knew how Hercules had banquished and conquered him, hee meruailed much of his prowesse, which was so great, and of his wisdom that attained to so high things. Hercules bent all his wit and study to learne the science. In the meane while a little and a little the time passed, and Anthoon assembled a right great host, & was all healed of his wounds, and then the truce failed and expired, whereat the Egyptians had great ioy: for they yet hoped to haue victory of their enemies. And the Libians hoped to avenge them of the shame that Hercules hadde made them receive. When then the truce was expired, the day following, Hercules made ready his battailes of the one side, & Anthoon ordeined his on the other side. Anthoon made thre battailes, the first of twelue thousand fighting men, the second of twentie thousand, and the third battaile of thirtie thousand. He then ordeined himselfe King and Chiefe of the first battaile: in the second, hee ordeined the King of Getane to be Gouernour, and in the third, hee made chiefe the King of Cothulz. And then when hee had right well set them in array, & trained them,

then, in a morning he made them to march forward against his enemies, and remaunded nothing but their coming, and to see the hour when that Hercules would charge on them.

CHAP. XII.

¶ How Hercules assembled his battaile against Antheon King of the Libians, the which he put to flight, and slew the King of Cothulie.



Hercules had made of his folke two battailes, wherof he conducted and led the first, After and Theseus conducted and guided the other. When then he saw the Libians march, which made the greatest tumult and noyse of the world, he went forth before, and his company followed. When began the trumpets to sound, and labours to make great noise: the cry was great, they beganne sharply to the battaile, wherof Hercules & Anth-on made the assaie by a swift course, and with sharp swords smote so close together, that Anth-on brake his sword, & the pson of the sword of Hercules pierced the shield of Anth-on, and his armes on his right side, by which he had a wound where out spang the blood. Anth-on waned to haue died for sorrow when he felt the stroke, and saw that his sword had but little done to Hercules: he took then his sword, and Hercules took his also, & they fought each other so hard, that Hercules bare Anth-on vnto the earth with one stroke, and had slaine him, had not the Libians vnto, which ranne vpon Hercules on all sides, and they belaboured him one so great assault, that he wist not to whom he might attend. When Hercules employed his sword vpon the Libians. The Egyptians assembled them eagerly vpon their enemies.

Anth-

Anth-on released himselfe all ashamed of his fall: applied all his puissance and strength for to auenge him, not vpon Hercules, but vpon them of his partie. This Anth-on smote on the one side, and Hercules on the other. Anth-on fought by great fiercenesse and anger, and Hercules by prowess. The fiercenesse of Anth-on was great, but the prowess of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Libians fled him as the death, and where they sawe him, they trembled for greafe feare at this battaile before the sword of Hercules all bloudie. When the great routes of the Libians were soze afraide, and kept none array: he smote off heads, and laid them downe to the earth: his folke that were destroyed by Anth-on, he gathered together againe. He made such woike that the Libians had the woyle, and that Anth-on sent hastily to the King of Cothulie, that he should come to his helpe.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Anth-on, departed, waring to haue come to the skirmish: but when After and Theseus saw him stirre, they went against him, and letted him of his way. And there began the fight so great and so mortal, that Theseus and After slewe the King of Cothulie, beate downe his banners, his recognisances, and his Cothulians, and smote so close with the pson vpon their bodies, that they went backe, and were constrained to cry after helpe. The King of Cothulie seeing this cuill aduenture, came vnto the relikew, and found the Cothulians all discomfited. At his coming, the cry, the noyse, the tempest and strokes beganne to renewe: many a valiant act, and many a prowess was shewed there. Many shewed their vertue and strength, and many were slaine there. Theseus did there maruailes, but alwaye the Cothulians helpe them together, and fought against Theseus by the space of three houres, and lost but few of their people, vnto the time that Hercules brought them of the battel of King Anth-on to discomfite, and made them to fle, to saue themselves with the Cothulians, that then

then discouraged themselves in such wise, that after they had seene the battaile of King Anthron disranked and broken, they might not lift up their armes to defend them, but were slain by little and little: and finally, they were brought to so strait limits and boundes, that they wist not where to save them. And then they fled out of the place, dispierced by the fieldes and champaignes, without leaders, guides or Captaines. And then Hercules put himself forth in the preele all befoze, among them that fled first of the Libians, so that he came to the gate of the Citie with them, and there he began to smite so unmeasurably, that hee put to death the Libians flying thither, & the postes, and them that would resist him. Also he made the Egyptians to enter into the Towne. And Anthron seeing fortune against him in all points, fled into his pallace, not accompanied as a King: but went at large into the fieldes, by the conduct of four *Mozes* onely, that brought him into Mauritania after.

CHAP. XIII.

How Hercules fought againe against King Anthron, and put him vnto the death.



In this manner Hercules and the Egyptians entred into Lybie, and subdued it by force of armes. And Anthron was fled into Mauritania, where hee assembled new folke hastily. They of Lybie yielded them all to the mercy of Hercules. When Hercules had thus daunted them of Lybie, and their neighbours, seeing Anthron. hee made Affric King, and named it after him Affricque, and saide, that he fought not for his singular profit & covetousnes, but for liberality, & for to enhaunce vertue. Most valiant and noble Hercules, there was never man borned

among the Paynims more liberall, more noble nor more vertuous. Hee would not be King of all the world: hee was liberall, and employed his conquest right wel and wisely, and gave all his gifts advicably. When hee had made Affric King, hee enquired what lawes they held, and established among them the Sacrament of marriage. For at that time the women were all there commune, and when it happened that the women hadde chilozen, they gave them to the men after their phisognomies: and thus telleth Aristotle in his politikenesse.

Besides this Sacrament, Hercules ordeined unto the Affricans, that they should holde the lawes of Greece, and by right wise and politique government, made the Affricans live reasonably and vertuously. And above all other things, hee made them have the order of marriage in great reverence. When Hercules had ordeined all this, tydings came to him, that Anthron was come againe to chase him with many *Mozes*, that followed him. When hee returned toward Anthron and the *Mozes*, and there smote them downe with his club so deadly, that he made it red with their blood, and slew them all and put them to flight so cruelly, that Anthron abode alone against Hercules, and fought against him body to body by great strength, and gave him many strokes hard to beare.

But Hercules gave to him so many & so large strokes that the Giant wist not how to save him, and wened to have fled. But Hercules that ran as swiftly as an hysse, ran after him, and embraced him in his armes with all his might, & lifted him up into the ayre, and bare him over the head of the Mauritians. And when he came nigh unto them, he cast him downe despiteously to the earth, that all to amazed and frustrated Anthron abode there dead. And his death turned vnto the *Mozes* so great a bathment, that they lost all their strength and puissance, and were slaine by great excess without remedie: they lost there the King Anthron, the King of Mauritane, the King of

Wingie, and many other Kings, and all the honourable of the battaile: so in the end they all fled, in which fight was taken an hundred and subdued to the segnoze of affrique, the City of Mauriane.

CHAP. XIII.

How Hercules and Theseus fought together against the two Damofels of Scythie, &c.



L remembrance of this victorie, Hercules did make in the field a statue or image of a man sleeping, in the place where he had put to death Antheon, and there under he did burie the body of Antheon. And anon, as the image which was made of the bone of an Elephant was set up there, the necke of the image began to sound like as it had bene a man sleeping, wherefore the Mozes had afterward the Sepulchre in great reuerence, and worshipped the Idol. After this statue thus accomplished by Hercules, he went by Wingie and Ampelossie, and by many other Countreys, and conquered all the Countrey that now is called Affrique, and gaue all to Affre, and Affre returned into Libie, and there hee found Echæ his wife dead by a grievous sicknesse: wherefore he toke and made sorow so great, that it was maruel. When to forget this sorow, he toke leaue of King Affre, and the Egyptians, and had thought to haue departed thence, but as he was in taking leaue, a Damofel strangely arrayed came vnto him and said, Lord of Libie, the Queen of Scythie, Ladies of Egypt, of Cappadoce and of Asie, haue sent me vnto you: which Ladies haue conquered the said countreies, in taking vengeance of the misfortune of their husbands now dead: and haue abandoned their countrey, because of the great outrage that Meroces king of Egypt made in Scythie. And as

as much as yee bee of the linage of the Egyptians, they send to you, that yee submit you vnto their abstinence, so to doe with you that that shal please them: or else, that yee come against them in battel, so to elche the effusion of blood. And they let you knowe, that they haue good right to subdue you, and that if there be among you two Knightes, that against two of them will doe feates of Armes to try their liues, they will deliuer to you two Ladies in place conuenable, vpon condition, that if the Ladies vanquish and overcome you, yee shall bee holden as vanquished, and bee at their commandement: and if your men overcome the Ladies, they shall bee reputed as overcome, and shall bee subiect vnto you.

Hercules hearing the greeting and message of the Ladies, answered vnto the messenger; Damofel, since that the Ladies of Scythie bee so chivalrous, that they haue conquered the great Reales of Egypt, of Cappadoce, and of Asie, they be soze so to doubt. Nevertheless so to elche the effusion of blood, and so to defend the Affricans from their bondage, yee shal returne vnto them and say, that the battel of the two Knightes against two Ladies, is accorded & agreed vnto them, so to be done to morrow, vpon the condition that ye haue said. Then Hercules, Affre, & many other, swoze & promised to hold these things, and did great honour & reuerence vnto the Damofel.

The Damofel hauing done her message, as is said, returned vnto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Affrique, & told to them word for word, the answer of Hercules. The principal of Distresse of all these Ladies, was named Synope, and had two sisters, so expert & strong in Armes, that they dread no knight of the world, the one was named Penhalippe, and the other Hippolita. Anon as these Ladies had receiued these tidings of the Affricans, they had great ioy, & holding opinion that Affrique was wonne by the strength of Hippolite, & Penhalippe, which did meruailes in Armes, they ordeyned that

they should fight with the two knights: and so for to doe, they warned Hippolyta and Penelope, which were on the morrowe ready in the fields.

At the houre that was ordained, Hercules and Theseus (sitting on two strong horses with a great company of Affricanes,) rode into the place that the Ladies had chosen for to be seates of armes in. There were the two Ladies abiding in a faire place armed and well mounted on good steedes, and by them were the other Ladies in great number. As soone then as Hercules & Theseus had espied the two damosels, they made them that sellewd to stand and come no neare, and sent unto the Damosels, to wit what they would do. The Damosels answered, that they abode the two knights, and that they were ready to doe deedes of armes against them, vnder the condition of their quarrell. And if they were come, they would come forth.

Hercules and Theseus, with this answer take their speeres, and spurred their horses, and made signe vnto the Damosels. And they furnished with shields and with speeres, ran against them so chivalronly, that it seemed that they held of heauen, not of earth, and at the coping of their sharpe speeres, the strokes were so huge and great, on both sides, that Hippolyta & Theseus bare each other vnto the earth: and in like wise it was Penelope and Hercules. The Affricans meruailed much to see the two Princes beate downe: and yet the Ladies of Scythia meruailed much more of the Damosels, &c.

When the knights on the one side, and the damosels on the other side, sawnt themselves lying on the earth, Myrrandabashant smote them vnto their hearts. Nevertheless each of them got them vp as lightly, and with great courage take their swords, and approached each other, and charging and smiting the one vpon the other so fiercely, that the Ladies and the knights felt the strokes. Hippolyta pursued her man Theseus, and Penelope helde her vnto Hercules. The strokes of Hippolyta were great, and did great griefe vnto Theseus.

Theseus enforced himselfe strongly to auerge him, and might not well come to his purpose. Hercules put vnder and overcame Penelope lightly with his sword, and put her in his mercy, but Hippolyta maintained her force so mightily against Theseus, that the he had put him to foyle, had not Hercules bin, that said to him: Brother, what shall this be? where is the prowess of Theseus? Shall that be daunted by the chivalrie of a Damosel? If it be so, certainly all men shall haue shame of your dishonour.

These wordes beganne to quicken, and to wake againe the blood of Theseus that was afore asleepe, and to lighten the courage, in such wise that he recovered a newe force and strength, and put himselfe forth, and began to smite with such prowess, that he made the Damosell recant, & toke from her, her sword, and conquered her: whereof the Ladies were much grieved & sorrowfull, and in especiall the Quene Synope, which then sent to Hercules her armes, in token that she was vanquished, praying him that hee would yelde againe and render the two Damosels. And Hercules toke the armes of the Quene, & sent to her Penelope, and made peace with her for the Affricans, vpon condition, that shee should giue Hippolyta in marriage to Theseus, which was amorous of Hippolyta. So then the wedding was made in Affricque with great honour and worshippe. And the Ladies hearing tell of the meruallous acts and deedes of Hercules, prayled him all, and held themselves happy and fortunate to be vanquished of him.



CHAP. XV.

¶ How Hercules began to wax amorous of Dejanira: & how Achelous & Hercules had battaile the one against the other: and how Achelous was vanquished.



After the conquest of these Ladies, Theseus tooke leave of Hercules & of Asper, and returned into his Countrey, for to bring home his Lady, and went into the sea, for to go into Calcedony, which lyeth in the opposite of Achate and Arcadia, for to see a faire Lady of excellent beauty, that he hadde heard greatly recommended by Calcedonien that was in his company. He did so much, that by sea & by land, and he came into Calcedony. The king of that place had to name Deneus, & had two daughters, the one named Dejanira, & the other Gorge. Dejanira was the fairest, and that was she that Hercules came for to see. When Deneus had understanding & knowledge that Hercules came into his Countrey, he had great ioy, & went against him, & received him, embracing him so honourably as to him was possible. In entring into his pallace, the Quene and his two daughters, Gorge and Dejanira welcommed Hercules. Incontinent Hercules cast his eyes upon Dejanira, that was the most fairest woman that ever he saw, & that she by desire right deepe, was settled & rooted in the most deepe place of his heart, he felt himselfe ravished marvellously. This desire entred into Hercules all full of rayes of love, & pierced into his heart as soone as the rayes of the Sun passe through the glasse.

Dejanira had so much beauty, and was so wel accomplished and so glittering and shone among the Ladies, that to her might be made no comparison, not all onely in beauty,

but with that in wisdom and bountie. She was the most precious treasure of Calcedonie: and thither came many Ladies and Gentlewomen and other. Her neighbours were all amorous of her, and especially the King Achelous that was strong and puissant. This King had great seignory, and marched through the Realme of Calcedonie. When then Hercules had bene there a space, in passing the time ioyously, and in beholding the bechaunce of Dejanira, it happened on a day that the messenger of King Achelous came to Deneus, and said to him, that Achelous demanded of him, if he would give him his daughter: and that if he would not give her to him at this time, he would molest and grieve his countrey, and would make him warre. At this message Deneus was troubled, and answered the messenger, that on the morrow he would give him an answer. All that day Deneus was pensive, and soorie, and abode alone: and for to passe his melancholy, he came to Hercules. When Hercules sawe him so pensive, he advised him in earnest wise that he should tell him the cause of his piveness: who told it him, and saide. Lord Hercules, since it pleaseth you to know of mine annoiance and grieve, I will avone tell you the cause. There is herby a king my neighbour named Achelous, great and fierce, and proude, which many times hath required to have to his wife Dejanira my daughter. I have not bene in will to accord the marriage, for as much as I know this kind a man of right evill life. And for this cause I have had many menaces of him, and also this day his messenger is yet come againe to me, and hath said to me, that if I give him not my daughter at this time, he will make me war. Certes Hercules, if ye see me pensive, it cometh to me by this occasion, for I have not yet given him his answer, but I must give it him to morrowe.

Nevertheless, I have concluded in my selfe, that I will not give unto him my daughter. And now when I see hereby, that by the refuse of my daughter, it must needs be that the warre be open betwene the aforesaide king Achelous and me,

me, know wel that I am displeased: for warre is the eternal desolation of the Countrey, perdition & waste of the people, & of goods.

Soz (saide Hercules) it is needeful vnto a man that hee take and beare all that Fortune will. As ye say, warre is not increasing of people, but diminution, yet by that extremitie it becometh to passe. It is expedient that a man retoyce in his right. Right comforteth the courage of a man, and the courage of a man comforted, bringeth him oftentimes to glorious victorie. A brut beast disgarlished of reasonable wit, fighteth for his hole and nest with his claws, with teete, with his teeth, and with his bill. What shal a man sensible and endowed with wit and reason, doe with any assault, (and namely in his owne land and Territorie?) Nature willet & instructeth, that where euer soeuer they fight for their Countrey. Take courage then in your right, & lay your intent vnto your enemies: ye haue receiued me worshipfully, & in my receiuing these tydings that be come, I wil helpe you if it be neede: I suppose if Achelous assaile you, he shal repent him.

With these wordes, the King Dneus comforted himselfe greatly, and the daye drew ouer. On the morrowe, Dneus called the messenger of Achelous, and saide to him, that hee would come no moze to demand his daughter: and that hee was not minded to giue her to his Spallier: and furthermore, if hee moued warre against him for this cause, hee hadde intention to defende himselfe vnto the death of the last man of his people. The messenger returned with these wordes, and tolde them to Achelous & all that hee found with him. Achelous was euill content with King Dneus, and as hee that was ouermuch smitten with the loue of Deyanira, beganne to assemble his men of Armes, in intention to make warre on King Dneus, & to take from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedonie, & oftentimes hee was with

with Deyanira in gracious conferences. Hee found her so wel addrested in all honest manners, that all day hee was the most part with her, & in the night hee did nought but dreame & thinke on her: howbeit, hee said nothing to her that touched his amorous desires, willing first to shew there his power in Armes. It happened on a day he opened a window that was by the garden of Deyanira, & casting his eyes downe, hee saw Deyanira that satte vppon a greene place, accompanied with many Ladies & Gentlewomen. When he set all his minde to contemplate the excellent beauty of her. After he desired her, & in courting & desiring, saide. O Deyanira, thou that hast not the prerogative to know the heartes & the thoughts of men, if I should say to thee the tenth part of the loue & desire I haue to thee, thou mightest not beleue it. I haue gone many a Countrey, and seene manie a Realme & many a treasure, I haue desired many a thing. But of all, for so come to my wished blisse, I was neuer in so great thought as I am for to get thy grace.

The same houre that Hercules spake by himselfe, Deyanira was not idle: shee hadde Hercules in her minde and remembrance, and in her heart, then being rich in the pointes of loue, solen betwixt hope and despayre, was euer in all her veynes with the heate of that fire that burneth amorous heartes. This fire burning, was strong and very hard to quench, so to conce the right pricking sparkle. Shee lay downe then vppon the grass, and beganne to say in her minde: O Hercules, what shal Deyanira doe? shee may not come to attaine vnto your loue, I was wont not long since, not to daine to beholde a man, and then saide, that neither Prince nor King shoulde haue my loue. For I am all of another nature, and desire no other thing, but that I might be your wife. I haue supposed to haue remained and continued a chaste Virgin, and I onely was disdainer of men, contrary to the requests and admonitions of the Ladies: these be now farre other tydings.

With these wordes she ceased a little, and beganne to thinke on many other thinges. At this point, as she thought on Hercules, and Hercules on her, tydings came thither, that Achelous was comming for to besiege the Citie, by land and by sea, and that hee was very neare by. For these tydings arose in the pallace a great murmuring, that came to the eares of Hercules and of Dejanira: their spirits were trauersed in such fashion, that Hercules left to behold Dejanira, and the damo- sell left to thinke on Hercules, and both two went vnto the king Deneur.

Anone as Hercules came vnto the king, and that the king sawe him, he went against him, and saide to him, that his enemies were very neare the Citie: Hercules answered ioyfully, that it behoueth vs to goe least them: and willed that hee put his people in armes. At this aunswere of Hercules, the king did sound to armes, and with this sound all Calcedonie was moued, and each man made him ready. Hercules and his Grækes were ready in a litle space. The Calcedonians assembled by great companies in the pallace. When they were assembled the king and Hercules brought them into the fildes, and Hercules put them in order: that done, hee did cause them to March, and the Calcedonians and Grækes so sped them on an after dinner, that they came and found their enemies, and approached them so nigh, that there was nothing to doe but to smite and lay on. Hercules hadde made two battailes, one and the first with his people, and the other with the Calcedonians. When they came to the point to meete, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the presence of the king saide to them, Doe heere ye may see your enemies that let litle by you, for they bee come vnto your Lordshippes to assaile you. I pray you that the great outrage of them abate not, nor minish your courage. Wee ought herein to haue the fiercenesse of a Lion, the puissance of an Elephant, and bee greedie as a Griffon, for to deliuer you without ende, from the enmitie of king Achelous, in keeping your

country

countrey, your dominion, your honour, your treasures, your wiues, your children, and that more is, your liues. Wee see then studious to doe well, be ye inflamed with desire of vengeance, be ye couetous to get worship and glory. If ye thew not your selues valiant at this time, ye may not haue any thing but beggerie, or seruitude to death: for your enemies will doe vnto you all the euill of the world, if they haue victorie ouer you. These wordes wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gaue to them courage meruailously. And all they with one right good will desired the battaile. When Hercules hadde finished his exhortation, hee went to the battaile: for it was come to the point to fight. When were there great cries on the one side and on the other: Labours, Trum- pets, clarions, Harneisse, and weapons beganne to sound: Knights beganne to stirre at the entrie of the battaile. Hercules and the Grækes shotte and dyed largely vpon their enemies, and made Achelous all abashed, for as much as hee hoped not to haue found so great resistance with the Calcedonians. When they cast their eyes vpon the banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lyon that was painted therein, they beganne to imagine that there might be Hercules, of whom was spoken throughout all the world, for his vertues and his strength.

When they were thus imagining, the shotte sayled, with great slaughter of them of the partie of Achelous. When the shotte was so sayled, Hercules tooke his sword, and went vpper and downe among them of Achate, that were in the first front of the battaile of Achelous, and there hee made an hole so great, that the Calcedonians and the Iconians wan vpon them at the first ioyning, and made the other partie forccule, and goe backe, whereof Achelous hadde great sorrowe: and hee tooke to him twentie knights which were chosen, and came and ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake all the battaile of the Achaians. There hee appoyned his courage very lustily. This strong

A a

Grant

Spant and his horsemen so valiantly fought, that the Grakes entering started and abode, and also Hercules: for they oged their swordes and the earth with their blood, and slew downe many Ionians. And there was the strife so great, that men might see nothing else but heades and armes strewn to the field: Hercules smote no stroke but it cost to Achelous the death of a man. Achelous in like manner strooke for stroke smote downe one of his enemies. The residue of their folke did the best they could, now before, now behinde, and yet might neuer the Achayans confound and put backs their adversaries, howbeit they were alway foure against one: and the Ionians were in great number, and they had alway fresh people and newe. In this manner the two puillances fought together more then foure houres. Loue wrought soe there, in Hercules and in Achelous, both two made their swordes flourish covered with blood. They met oft times and smote each other, but neuer durst Achelous abide before the sword of Hercules, for the horrible strokes that he sawe Hercules give, but hee put him in the pzeale as soone as he had smitten him, as had angered him.

In this battaile Hercules did wonders and meruailes. Deneus toke a great pleasure to behold him, and the Achayans had therein displeasure, for they that sawe him, were no more assured to scape the death, then he that seeth the sword in his necke in the hand of a tyrant. There receined no man a stroke of him, but he abode in the place: he made so great a slaughter, that no man can well write it. In the end, king Deneus with all his Calcedonians came to the battaile: in his coming the Achayans receiued lesse vpon lesse, and perill vpon perill. King Deneus made meny of his enemies to dye. Hercules shewed his puillance more and more: by his well doing, he put the Achayans all out of array, and after vnto flight: and the lesse of the field turned greatly vnto the damage of king Achelous: for Hercules chased him shamefully into his shippe, and made him to lose twelue thousand Achayans, &c.

CHAP

CHAP. XVI.

How Hercules put to the worst king Achelous: and how he espoused Deyanira.



After this victorie, when Hercules sawe that the king Achelous saued himselfe by the Sea, he called the king Deneus, and saide to him, that he would pursue his enemy, and that he would deliuer the world of him: and after tooke an hundred of his chosen men, and tooke leave of the king Deneus, and went to the Sea, following after Achelous, recommending him to Gorge and to Deyanira. In this night Deneus after the departing of Hercules, returned into Calcedonia, and told his wife and his daughters the high pzelesse that Hercules had done in the battaile, and how he had chased his enemies, and how hee was gone after with two hundred men. The Ladies Gorge and Deyanira were right ioyous of the victorie, but it grieved them soe that Hercules with so little a companie pursued Achelous: and aboue all other, Deyanira was greatly vexed and grieved at the enterpryse of Hercules, soe that she went into her chamber, and was constrained to wepe, and not to haue ioy in heart vntill the returne of Hercules. For to returne vnto the purpose touching Hercules, when hee was put to the pursuite of Achelous, as is saide, hee entred into his Realme, and followed him so nigh, that he was constrained to withdraue himselfe in a right great strong Castle standing by the Sea. Hercules besieged Achelous in this Castle. When Achelous sawe that Hercules pursued him with so little a companie as with this hundred men onely, he called his friends and his leaders of men, and among other things,

to them, that it was a shame for them to suffer themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered, that he had saide truth: and concluded, that the same houre they would issue out, and raise and breake the siege, and forthwith they sounded to armes with short counsell. It was not long after that they issued out of the Castle, but when Hercules espied them, and knewe that they came to the battle: he set his men in array, after he went alone before unto his enemies, as he that doubted of nothing. When Achelous sawe him come, hee beganne to make a great sigh, and cryed unto his people, upon him: saying that it was hee with the clubbe that had chased him out of Calcedonia, and promised great giftes unto them that best belaboured him with strokes. But when his folke knewe that it was Hercules, they made curtellie each to other for to goe before, and trembling as the leafe on the tree, they durst not abide the weight of the clubbe: but without smiting of any stroke turned their backs, and fled unto the Castle.

Achelous seeing the behaviour of his folke, and the dread and feare that they hadde of Hercules, waned that he should have dyed for sorrowe: so hee went and entred againe with them into the Castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the paye dealing of his enemies. Hercules beganne then to thinke on Dejanira, and Achelous beganne to imagine how hee might annoy the Calcedonians: he hadde there one of his Captaines that saide unto him: *Sir, y^e knowe well that your strength may not compare unto the strength of your enemies: we be tenne against one, but that may nothing helpe vs: for, alone the clubbe of the mighty Gyant that is with them, is enough for to burie vs all, and also for to destroy your Realme. Consider y^e then, since it is so, that open puissance and plaine strength may not be bled at this time, it is expedient to imagine some subtiltie, for to grieve the Calcedonians: and it is mine aduice that there shall be made a great flaming light in the Sea, such as I shall well*

deuise,

deuise, so as by that means they that haue besieged vs, may be deceived lightly. This flaming light must be by night, and it shall be great and terrible: we will make it secretly: as one as our enemies shall see it, they will leape out of their Tents, and will goe unto the Sea for to see the meruaille, peradventure without any armes, for they dread not feare vs not, and then we will set on them, and shall finde them vnfurnished, and vnprepared of their armes, and consequently it may ensue, that of them all we shall make a notable riddance, &c.

When Achelous heard this counsell, it seemed to him good, and hee would that it were put in effect, in such wise as hee had deuised. The deuiler did make an hundred torches, which were finished in fiftene daies. During these fiftene daies, Hercules assayed many times the Castle, where Achelous was in, but he might neuer see any thing thereto, for the torches stood vpon the Sea, and in a strong Countrey, and might not be gotten by assault, and Achelous might haue no succours from no part: for, betwene this Castle and Achaye was a great countrey. When the fiftene daies were passed, and the torches were made, on a night when it was peaceable from winde and storme, they that carried the torches, issued out of the Castle, soure of them vnto the hauen, where was left but one little boate which was on ground, and hadde not in long time afore bene put to the Sea. And if y^e demand where the shippes were become that Achelous brought to this Port, I say to you, that Hercules hadde caused to take them, and sent them into the Sea, to the intent that Achelous should not escape him, nor take away the shippes by night. The Achyans then came to this little boate lying on the ground, and plyed them, that they brought it a floate on the Sea, as secretly as they could, and entred therein, with all that to them was necessarie. And the King Achelous put himselfe in ambushment with a thousande of his men, in a place nigh, whereas him seemed that the Calcedonians would goe out.

out for to see the light that should be made. When when they
that were in the Sea, knew that it was time to light the torches,
they set them a fire and put them round about the moat,
wherein were made as many holes as was thought. And
as they had imagined, they did. Anon the knights that kept the
watch of the host of Hercules sawe it, and soze murthering at
the light, smote Hercules and his fellows, and shewed them
the light.

As soon as Hercules saw the brightfurne of the torches, he
would know what it was: and then he approached the bankes of
the Sea and his company with him, and had not bene long
there, when the king Achelous did cause to light an hundred
torches that he hadde provided, and after he issued out of his
ambushment with his thousand men, and ran upon Hercules,
and assailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules
saw them discover themselves, he set his people in order in the
best manner he might, by the light of the starres, and received
his enemies courageously, where began a right dolorous bat-
telle: for the one smote on the other very felonously, and there
were many wounded and dead. The skirmish was great. A-
chelous thought to skirmish, but he was skirmished with him-
selfe, unto the effusion of blood: for Hercules among all other
smote him on the helme, that he sounded, & gave him a wound
on his head that the blood gashed out: and moreover, he took
him, and deliuered him to twelue of his men to keepe. There
were great cries, and great abundance of strokes of weapons.
Then were the torches quenched and put out by the force of
the smiting of the Achayans, which desired greatly to rescue
their king: and so they abandoned their limes in the heate. But
when their torches were quenched a little and a little, they be-
gan to cōfuse them, and withdrew them, for they sawe nothing
at all. When they were withdrawen, Hercules assembled his
folke and said to them, that he would goe assay if he might take
the C. tie in this trouble, and that they should follow him har-
dily and fiercely: and anon after, when he sawe his enemies
returne

turne unto the Castle, he ranne after and slayed them, and put
himselfe in the thickest of them, and smiting with his club on
the right side and on the left side, he made a right large place
and way. And by this way he lead his people unto the gate of
the Castle, where he entered with them that fledde, and there
made so great a slaughter of his enemies, that with little resis-
tance, that same night he put to death twelue hundred, and the
other fled into the Citie of Patrace, from whence they were.
In this battaile, and in the battaile that had bene in Calcedo-
nie, all the men of Achaye were slaine, except about a foure
hundred, which saved themselves by flying: for Achelous had
taken all his men with him, his countrey and his Citie Pa-
trace was all destroyed. When Hercules had taken the castle,
afterward he went into the countrey and into the citie of Pa-
trace: and entering into all places without any resistance, he set
over this realme into the hand of king Menecus, and he abode
not long after that he had subdued this realme, but he departed
and returned into Calcedonie as hastily as hee might for to see
Dejanira: and there he was received with so great glory, joy,
and triumph, that no man can rehearse nor write. The Poets
report and write this conquest that Hercules made upon Ache-
lous, saying that Achelous fought first in guise of a man, and
that then he was vanquished: after he changed himselfe in a
guise of a Serpent. This is to be understood, in subtiltie and
in malice, as he did in assailing Hercules by night. To conclude,
he fought in the guise of a bull, and that Hercules brake his
one horne: that is to be understood, that at the last Achelous
was fierce as a bull, for he dyed well nigh for pride and sorrow
that he was taken: and that Hercules brake his horne, that is
to be understood, that he brake his realme and destroyed it.

CHAP. XVII.

¶ How Nessus tooke Deianira from Hercules when hee passed with her ouer the riuer: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an arrow.



That was the feast then, that the king Menes made for the victories that Hercules had atchieued vpon king Achelous: for he doubted him passing soe. Hercules at his coming presented to him Achelous and his Realme, and saide to him that he should haue it without any reise.

The king Menes sent king Achelous into exile, and held him selfe greatly bounden and beholuen to Hercules whom he honoured meruitously. Then Hercules tooke to his heart againe right amorous conceits: and also in like manner did Deianira, she had soueraine ioy to see Hercules, and desired nothing but for to see him. What shall I make long process: when Hercules had bene there a space, he required king Menes that hee would giue him his daughter to wife. Menes with right good will agreed, and accorded to him, and Deianira consented with better will. The wedding was solemnized pomposely and solemnely, and they went to bed, and lay together. And soone after when Hercules sawe that his father in law had his realme in peace, he tooke leaue of the king Menes, and departed from Calcedonie with Deianira and his people, for to goe by land into his realme of Iconie. Hercules had alway in his iourney Deianira by him: he looked her exceedingly, and had great solace in her beantie: and if he had not studied with Atlas, he could not haue abstained him from beholding her beantie. In passing the time pleasantly in the manner that folke doe that be newly married, Hercules iourneyed so

farre, that he came to a quarter of Thessaly, where the riuer of Hebennus runneth, and arrived on this riuer, which was deepe and broad running impetuously, and had neither brydge nor planche to passe ouer, but there was a Centaure named Nessus that spent there his life, by the meanes of a little boate, in the which he carried the people ouer the riuer, &c.

When Hercules had found this passenger Nessus, he came to him, and demanded of him howe he and his folke might passe the riuer: Nessus that knew Hercules, since the time that he had vanquished his fellows at the wedding of Pyrothus, answered to him, that he might not passe the riuer but by his little boate. And if hee would passe, he would with a good will doe him the pleasure to set him ouer. Hercules thanked Nessus: And for as much as hee sawe that the boate was but little, and that the time was disposed to rayne, he would that Deianira and her Damoels should passe first. Deianira and her maidens entered into the boate. When they were therein, Nessus rowed, and in the rowing hee beheld Deianira, and hee looked on her so much that her beantie ranshed him. For as soone as hee was come ouer on the other side, he tooke Deianira, and saide that she should be his wife, and then catching holde on her, hee tooke her on his shoulders and bare her away: wherefore Deianira and her Damoelles made great cries. And Hercules seeing that the olde Gyant bare away Deianira, which hee would resist to his power, bent his bowe, and shotte an arrowe vppon the Gyant, with so great might and cunning, that hee smote him on the right side vnto the heart, and gaue him the deathes wound. The bowe of Hercules was so great and strong that no man could bend it but himselfe. Nessus, when as by his wound that Hercules gaue him, he beganne to feele the approaching of death, and to suffer sharpe anguish alway, hee ranne a great while after vnto a valley, where hee fell downe, and considering that his life hadde no recourie, hee employed the ende of his life to imagine howe hee might doe displeasure to Hercules,

Hercules, & remembered that he had terrible poison about him and mortal, & said to Dejanira by great malice. Lady, the love of you hath caused me to receive the death, which me displeaseth not so sore, as doth that cruel Hercules that enjoy you, which are worthy to have a worthy man. Hercules is no true husband, but the untruest to his wife that ever was. And forasmuch as I have singular pity of you, and that your beauty constraineth me to doe you pleasure, I will give you here a precious thing, and having such vertue, that if ye boyle it with one of the shirts of Hercules with the blood that runneth out of my wound, and if that ye give the shirt to Hercules and that he weare it, he shall never after love other woman, ne lady but you.

And with these wordes the Giant took the poison, and tempered it with his blood, and wound it in a linnen cloth, and gave it to Dejanira. The foolish Dejanira giving credence to the Giant, took the poison. The Giant charged her that no man should touch it bare, saying, that then it would lose his vertue after the touching: and with that he gave her his ghost, and dyed pitifully, and Dejanira escaped from his hands, purposing that she would keepe that poison secretly at all adventures, for to helpe her selfe, if it were neede. In the meane while that these things befall betwene Dejanira and the Giant, Hercules was not in hearts ease for Dejanira: for he was in great distresse when he saw Hellas beare away his wife. As soon as he had smitten him on the right side with his arrow, as is saide, he unclothed himselfe, and cast his gowne, his harnesse and clabbe, over the water by great strength, and after hee started into the water, and swamme over unto the other side, and then as he put on his rayment, Dejanira (again accompanied with her Damocles that followed her) came to the river furnished with the cursed poison. When Hercules saw Dejanira returne, he imagined anon that he had slain the giant, & went against her, and demanded where the traitour was. Dejanira answered

ced not at the first to this demand, but saide to him: Alas my Lord, in what peril have I bene? what oppression? what dispaire of joy hath oppressed mine heart? The traches of mine armes where yet is some the print of the handes of the Giant, shew in what displeasure I have bene. The cursed glutton Giant bare me unto the depth of a deep valley, where death approaching by the stroke of your arrow, that made him to fall down, and he would never let mee goe until the last sigh of death. Certes, I have suffered a great leopord, but thanks be to the goddess, since I have found you againe. And know you verily, that I am avenged of mine enemy, whom I have seen die miserably, whereof I am all reioyced, & glad againe.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the serpent of the moore Lerna, and slew him, &c.



Dejanira & Hercules kissed each other by right great love. After, Hercules went into the place where the Giant lay dead, & for as much as he found him deprived of his life, he let him lie there to the beasts and the birds, & took his arrow that lay by him. And this was the Arrow that Achilles was slaine with after in the temple of Phebus in Troy, for the love of Polixene. Then Hercules & Dejanira came againe to the river, & Hercules let over his men, & went from that place into the City of Lerna. The king of this City did great honour to Hercules, & received him as honourably as he could. Among others talke, Hercules demanded him of his tidings. The king answered & said, that he knew none other, but in a great pallace there dwelled and abode a monster half man and half Serpent, that destroyed all his

his Realme by common murder. For he said that all the men, women, and children that this monster can finde, hee slayeth them with his taylor that is intuenomed, with his clawes armed he deuoureth, & destroyeth them with his teeth, and there escapeth none. And so it will come to passe that this Countrey be desart: for the labourers nor marchants dare not goe by the Countrey with lesse company then two hundred men: & if they be lesse, the monster assaileth them, like as he hath done many other, &c.

Hercules was passing glad and ioyous of these tydings, and laide to the King: Sir, I haue laboured yet hitherto for the common weale of many Realmes, and yet haue I the wil to perseuer and to doe the workes of vertue. Know ye then, since that I am here arrived, I will doe somewhat for the weale of this Countrey, like as I haue done for many other. And I haue intencion for to put mee in deuoir to morrow on the way toward the monster, and for to abide the aduenture to vanquish him, or to be vanquished of him. This monster was called Hydre, for as much as he dwelled in the waters. When Dejanira heard the enterpryse of Hercules, that he would goe alone, and abandon himselfe in so great peril, she beganne to weepe and make great sorowe, that no man might appeale her, nor make her stint her weeping. Hercules comforted her the best wise he coude. Atlas and Philotes comforted her in like manner, and shewed to her the right high and glorious deedes of Hercules, for to giue her hope in this aduenture. All that might not helpe nor auaile: she loued Hercules with all her heart, with all her might and puissance. She required him with her eyes charged full of teares, that hee woulde abstaine him from so high an enterpryse, saying; that it was no wisdome for a man to expose himselfe to so euident terrible dangers, and that the goddess hadde sent the monster into the Countrey, for to correct and chastise the people. Notwithstanding that, Hercules was very ardently in loue with other

yet her teares that she wept, nor her prayers, nor her reasones can cause Hercules to breake his purpose for to enterpryse this aduenture. But on the morne early he clothed him, and departed from Lerne, and took his way toward the moore, whereas was the monster.

This moore was long, and three miles in compasse, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, and all environed with fountaines that sprang out of the high mountaines. In the midst of this plaine was a great lake or ponde, wherein dwelled the Hydre on drie land. When then Hercules was come to this place, the Hydre that neuer slept with both eyes, and that had alway the necke stretched on high, and the eares open, had anon espied him, and suddenly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode when he espied the meruellous monster, and hadde great displeasure to see him: he was ten fote of height, and had as a long a taylor: he was foule and couered with haire: he had his body armed, and in his right hand helde a naked sword, and in his left hand he bare a shield. Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. When the monster spake to him, and said: poore Giant, whether goest thou? behold his sword sharply on both sides cutting: yet was there neuer man that heard mee speake, but he died by the point of this sword. For as much as I am the most wise creature that euer nature made, and that I am accustomed to make a question to such men as I finde, and then to destroy them if they cannot answer thereto. And for as much as I finde not in my Realme, any but people as beastes, and without understanding, I haue therefore destroyed their blood, and so wil I doe thine, if thou canst not assaile a sophisme that I shal make to thee. O thou man serpentine, saide Hercules, thine eloquence, thy prudence, thy cruel sword, foule and polluted with infinite homicides, make me nothing abashed, ne discourage mee: I like thee, and am come hither for to destroy thee. And I wil assaile not onely one of thy sophismes,

philosophies, but as many as thou canst thinke: and wilt that thou wel know, that if by force of my wit, I assaile thy sophismes, and fallacious arguments, I wil doe vnto thee like as thou wouldest doe to mee: and if it happen that thy science may not overcome mee, yet wil I that thou defende thee with Armes, and that thou keepe thy life as wel as thou canst, &c.

Which these words the monster made vnto Hercules seven sophismes one after another, all fallacious and subtile: then when Hercules had given solution to one, the monster replied by seven arguments. Yet Hercules that was full of Philosophie, and expert in all science, answered so substantially to all his fallacious arguments, that hee set him at a non plus. And for this cause the Poets saie that this Wydow hadde seven heads, as it appeare in the first Tragedy of Seneca, and say, that when Hercules hadde smitten off one of his heades, that seven other heades came in the same place. In the end then, for to pursue this matter, when Hercules hadde so disputed against the Serpent that hee persuaded him to Hercules, in such wise as hee wist not what to say; Hercules saide to him: Serpent inhumaine, we haue fought long enough with the tongue; Take thy sword, I may no longer withholde my hande from smiting vpon thee, and assay if thou be as subtile in Armes as thou art subtile in language. Wydow saide the Serpent (which was full of pride) knewest not thou, that by my part serpentine I haue infected all this countrey, & I wil this day drinke thy blood, and deuour thy body, wherefore make good watch, and keepe thee well.

Without more wordes, Hercules enhaunted his sword for to haue smitten his aduersarie, but hee could not so soon haue him but the Serpent gaue him first two strokes, one with his sword, and the other with his tayle, whereunto hee had almost smitten him downe to the ground. Yet Hercules abode standing, and with his sword that hee had like

by, hee smote the monster vpon the helme with such strength that hee all to crushed the helme, and made him a wound in his head. At this stroke that the Serpent felt, hee was full of furie, and with his sword smote Hercules the seconde time vpon the helme, with so great might that the sparkles and the fire flew out, and the helme was broken. Hercules, that neuer before hadde receiued so great a stroke, promised him that hee would revenge it, and smote him right angrily. Whir strokes were great and deadly, they smote each other long, and they were both two of great courage. But when Fortune had enough cherished them both, shee turned against the Serpent so earnestly: that after many strokes Hercules smote his sharp sword within the helme into his head, and bare him downe dead vnto the earth.

Hercules had great ioy when hee saw the monster put to the soile, and he went for to fetch the king of Lerna, with Deianira and his folke, and brought them for to see the monster. When he hadde shewed them the monster, hee made a great fire and burned it, and made a sacrifice vnto the goddes. And by the fire hee consumed the monster Wydow. Wherefore there was given to him great and right high praises and thanks. And hee was brought to the Citie of Lerna, with great glory of Ladies and Gentlewomen, which conuied him vnto the kings pallace singing melodiously. Deianira then ioyed greatly in the triumphant victorie of her noble husband. When Hercules hadde abidden there a while, hee departed and went to Athens, where Theseus receiued him gloriously. When Hercules and Athlas helde schoule in Athens, so as much as they of Athens were quicks of capacitie and of wit, and haue themselves all to learne science: and there they were a great while introducing and enforming them of Athens in Philosophie and in Astronomie. And especially in Astronomie Athlas profited in such wise, that the students saide, that hee sustained and bare the heauens on his shoulders.

bers. A noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, & studied so long that his doctrine had given light vnto the Athenians, he departed from thence with great mourning, & brought his wife vnto the Isle of Lirie. And then he was so greatly renowned, that from all the Kingdomes of Greece there came daily to him noblemen & others for to profit in vertue, in noblesse, in honour, in Armes, in Philosophy, in Astronomy, and in all other perfection, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ How Hercules went into Spaine: and how he fought in the Sea against Gerion, and vanquished him: and how he tooke the City of Megidda, and entred therein.



¶ At that time that Hercules flourished in vertue, & that his name was borne from Realme to realme by glorious renowne, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, there was a king of the City of Megidda that standeth vpon the river of Gordan which began to make his name to have great report by many bad misdeeds & tyrannies that no man could tell the third part. This tyrant had to name Gerion, he was king of Andalusie, & of Extremadure & also of the mountaines of Galicia, & of Portugall. The Poets say of this tyrant, that he had thre heads, so much as he had two brethren great giants, the which were all of one nature, & of one complexion, & they were so vnited together, that all that is one would, the other would: & they were neuer in discord. Gerion was the worst of the all. He did cause to be made a temple in the City of Megidda, & ordeined that all they that were noble should there haue their image & sepulture: that men should make there the remembrance of all the men of name that

he should see, to the ende that there should be a memorie of them in time coming. What shall I say of his deeds: he and his brethren tyrannized not all onely vpon the Strangers, but also vpon his neighbours, and had pittie on no man. In such wise that he gat him an euill name: and that the Africans, whome they persecuted more then any other, went for to complaine to Hercules, by the commandement of Asse, as to the soueraigne destroyer of tyrants and of monsters, and prayed and required him greatly, that he would deliuer them out of this tribulation.

¶ When Hercules vnderstode the complaint of the Africans, and was aduertised of the tyrannie that Gerion and his brethren used: He enterprised for to goe into Hesperie, and promised to the Africans, that they should haue right for their wrongs of him. And after asked them of the state of king Asse. And when they had told all that they knew, they returned with great ioy into their countrey. Hercules from thenceforth, disposed him for to goe into Hesperie: where for his wife Dejanira made great sorrow. The rumour of this voyage was anon spread in all the countrey. In short time there came more men of Armes into Lirie for to see Hercules then he sent for: he was so good, so mistfull and wise: and also valiant and so free that he gaue a way all his spoyle, wherefore euery man would follow him, and good cause to go: for no man followed him nor serued him, but that he rewarded and enriched him in all loyalty and worthinesse. When then his armie was ready, he took leave of his wife Dejanira, and departed out of the realme of Lirie. Many a leste was there at his departing, as well of Dejanira as of his scholars that learned of him. Theseus and Philon, Atlas, and Pilotes were with him. During this voyage, he studied oft times with Atlas, and was neuer yole without doing somewhat that ought to be remembered. He arrived in Africke, where he found Asse, which

which receiued him worshipfully. From Affricke Hercules passed by the strait of Gubalkar, and went into the Cades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the countrey, soz as much as he found there good land, and deliuered this prouince to gouerne vnto a noble man named Phylistines. This Phylistines as Bocace rehearseth in the genealogie of gods, was son of Phenis, king of Phoenicia. And this Phenis was son of king Agenez, son of king Belus. Phylistines then reigned in Galicia, and was after named the Pyck of Hercules, sozasmuch as when Hercules had banquished the tyrants of Pelopie, he founded there a temple which he held after in great reuerence. Alway as Hercules peopled and inhabited this land, he did cause to be made pillars or columnes high and meruailous great, and set them vpon the sea: and vpon euery pillar or colunne he did make an image of hard stone, in the semblance and likeness of a knight, like vnto Hercules all clad with the skin of a Lyon. And there was one of the images that held a table wherein was written with letters of gold. Passe no further for to seeke land, nor goe for to conquer further any realmes in the West, for then shalt find no more land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the countrey where as standeth now the Citie of Scull, which was not then founded, and found by his science that there should be builded a Citie of great renowne: wherefore in the mouth thereof, he set vp in that place a pillar of hard stone, and there vpon set an image holding in his hand written, that said That there should be made one of the greatest Cities in the world. This land of Galicia appertained to Sciron. But then when Hercules hadde made this pillar aboute said, and set it where as now standeth said: he had a great will for to begin to build the Citie, for the countrey was passing good and commodious. But Atlas (by the science of Astronomy) counselled him contrary, saying vnto him by certaine signes, that it was decline, that another

should make the Citie. And therefore right the pillar, he did make a colunne of white marble, vpon which stode the image of Hercules great and rich, that held one hand against the East wherein was written: Here hath bin Hercules. And with the other hand he shewed the writing that the other image held.

These things accomplished, Hercules departed from thence, and left to inhabit and keepe the countrey eight hundred men of his of the countrey of Scythia, that were strong and expert in armes, and with good will they abode there, because the countrey was plentifull. Then went Hercules by the banks of the sea, into the last and furthestmost part of Europe, and sailed so farre that he entred into the riuer of Guadiana, whereas the tyrant Sciron went vp to the top of an high Tower, where he might see all about the countrey, soz to espie if any person came, vpon whom he might exercise his tyrannie. He had not borne long there, when he beheld the riuer and saw the Armie of Hercules: And seeing this armie, he had great ioy, for him seemed well that in all hast hee should subdue and overcome them. Without other delay he assembled his complices, and sounded to armes. Within a litle while all his men that were ready and furnished with Armes, came vnto him for to know what he would. When Sciron was all armed, and ready for to goe and enter into the battaile, he declared to his people his intencion, after he entred into his galleies as hastily as he might, and went from Pegida appoyching toward the Orakes. Thus rowing forth, it hapned him that he met a litle boat: And from as farre as he saw it come, he went against it and arrested it. In this boat were no more then two Partners, a Hispan. Sciron then called Hispan, & demanded of him whither he went, and what he was. Certes he answered Hispan, I am a

is now in the cite of Megidda, so to dispatch a message that I am charged with. Messenger (saide the king) if ye like Gerion, ye neede so to goe no further so: h: so I am he, whom ye speake vnto. **H**y (answered Hispan) since that you be he to whom my message appertaineth, I let you haue knowledge in the name of the vertuous Hercules, that he is an enemy to your vices: and so to correct your great and abominable trespasses and sinnes, he is come into your dominion. Messenger (answered Gerion) how is Hercules so presumptuous as so to come vpon me to take vpon him to correct my vices: he wote little with whom he hath to do: goe to him, and tell him, that he shall not be let to find me, but it shall be too soone so his health, and that I will feast him in such wise ere he escape me, as I haue bene accustomed to feast strangers.

Hispan departed with these words, & returned vnto Hercules as hastily as he might, and told him word for word what Gerion had said vnto him: and moreover he said, that he would meete with him right soone all prepared and ready so to begin the battaile. When Hispan had finished his message, the galleys of King Gerion appeared, & were sent from far. Hercules and the Crokes had great ioy, and began a right great shooting, in sounding trumpets, fises & labours. Gerion and his folke seeing and hearing their enemies, they likewise began to shoute, and to make a most horrible great noise. The aire was then filled with a right great and sorrowfull noyse. In this horrible and outrageous noise, the two hostes approached each other. At the approaching was not spated darts, nor round stones, nor arrows. They of Hesperie had great abundance of darts, whith they vied and cast on the Crokes as it had bene raine. The cries redoubled on the one side and on the other, so that there were many dead and hurt. They were all men of warre: each man battled him valiantly, and among all other, Hercules having the booke in hand, slew as many of his enemies as he shot arrows. The shot durst long. When it failed, they sought

hand to hand. Then began the battaile to be eager and hard. Gerion shewed himselfe a man boystrous and well expert in armes, and put to death many Crokes: but so one that he slew, Hercules slew ten of the Hesperians, &c.

At the encounter that the Gallies made, there were many hurt, and Crokes giuen. Hercules took his club and in striking one of the Gallies, that thought to haue grappled and beyded his Galley, he strooke with so great force, that he made it to cleane a sunder, and that the water came in so suddenly that the most part of them that were in that Galley were drowned and perished without stroke smiting. After this, Hercules came to another Galley, and there did he meruailes of armes: all they they that he raught with his club were dead or sore hurt. Some he smote the bzaines out of the head, and of other he brake legs and armes. It seemed to thunder with him: he did so bestrid him, that each man fled from him: and there was no man that vnderstood him, or durst abide him. When he saw this, he put himselfe forth to exploit great affaires. He leapt from Galley to Galley, and made so great slaughters, that his people by his good example abounded in valour of courage and puissance, and the Hesperians diminished and lessened: and also they had so much damage, that all things went against them. And then Gerion, considering that he might not but lose, and that so to was an enemy vnto him, he did sound a retreat, and so left the battaile.

CHAP. XX.

How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time, before Megidda, and how Hercules slew his brethren, and vanquished in his battailes, and constrained Gerion to flee, &c.

When Hercules sawe his enemies bucke to with- drawe them, he sounded the retreat, and so as much as it was nigh night, and also because

hee hadde enclosed the Gallies of Gerion, in such wise that they might not returne into his Citie without passing by him. When the two armies were withdrawen, Gerion in the darke of all the night, shipped and went into the Sea, & went into the Citie of Valerilla, whereof one of his brethren was king, and put him there in safetie, in purpoe to make the greatest army that he could to come upon Hercules. Hercules after the retreat, anchored his Gallies upon the river of Candiana, and passed there that night. On the morrow when he sawe that Gerion and his folke were fled, and were not upon the Sea within kenning, he rowed up into the citie of Megidda. There he took land and assaulted fiercely the citie. The assault was eager and sharpe, and the Megiddans defended themselves, but they were so ill-furnished of men of warre, that they might not hold it out, but opened the towne to the Grekes, and yielded them all to the wil of Hercules. Thus was Hercules Lord and master of the principall citie that Gerion had, and he entered in to it, and the Grekes with him. There had they good deare, the Citie was well provided with vittails. Since they departed out of Grece, they found no where so good to live. What shall I say? Hercules held him there a space of time searching in what place hee might finde Gerion. During these thinges he went unto the Temple, for to thanke the Gods. In this Temple were many Sepulchres garnished with right faire meruailous histories. Among all these there was one passing rich: for the remembrance of Gerion was there, as of a king of fine gold, and he was encircled with 30. kings, whose heads were smitten off. Hercules bode at this Sepulchre, and demanded of the Citizens wheresoeve served the statues and images so rich. A Citizen saide to him, that there were the Sepulchres of the noble men of their realme, and that the king Gerion had brought up that custome to make these Sepulchres, for to have remembrance of them that were valiant in armes. Furthermore (saide that same man) as soone as in this country

man hath put a noble man to death, then he doth to make a remembrance of that dead man on his Sepulchre. And so, as much as King Gerion in his time hath slaine 30. Kings, hee hath caused this Sepulchre to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here, in the end of his dayes. When Hercules heard this that the Citizen saide, hee answered, that he held himselfe happie, that he had escaped the sword of such a tyrant, that put so many Kings to death, and made his Wylons and his prayers unto the Gods: After this he returned to the pallace, and there came unto him the messenger of King Gerion, that by the power of his maister commanded him to boide the citie, and the realme, or else to make good watch. Hercules answered, that he was entered into the realme, and also into the citie with strength of armes, and that hee would not goe out thereof untill the time that one had taken from him his sword and armes, by force of armes, or untill the time that he put the countrey in obedience.

The messenger returned from Megidda with this answer unto Gerion, and told him what Hercules had answered him. Gerion were with his two brethren: they took the words of Hercules impatiently, and swore that they should avenge them of him. To make short worke: they went to the Sea with a great army of men of armes. They rowed and sailed with all the strength they might unto Megidda: the winds and fortune suffered them in few dayes to come and arrive at the Port of Megidda: And Hercules was advertised of their coming, who suffered them to take land, and let them rest that day that they came there: they were fifty thousand men. At that time that they came a land it was late. When they sawe that the Grekes made no defence at their landing, they saide one to another, that they durst not come and fight with them. And wening al to have wonne advantage, they thereupon concluded that on the morrowe they would assaile the Citie right early. Upon this conclusion, Gerion and his brethren purueied them of things

things appertaining to the assault, and menaced greatly Hercules and his Grækes for to slea them villanously. Hercules and his Grækes were then in Megidda, thinking on their affaires, not onely in the intention for to defend them from their enemies, but for to issue out the next day following, and for to assay them by battaile, as soon as the night were passed. When a little before the Sun rising on the morrow, Hercules made two battailes. In the first, he put a thousand fighting men, and enterprised to conduct them. In the second he put the residue of his armie, and made Theseus Captaine of them. After this, when he hadde right well trained his people, and let them in a right good order, he admonished them to doe well their endeavour, and had in minde to say to them certaine thinges, but he might not finish his speech: for that same time Gerion and his brethren, and their folke, made their approches to assaile the Citie, and made so great a hurly burly and noise, that all about it redounded, &c.

When Hercules heard this uproare, he did prepare to open the gate, for to behold and see what newe thing was there. And at the issuing out he saw his enemies that hasted them to come to the foyle and walls with ladders and other Engines fitte and necessarie to make an assault. When he began to laugh in himselfe, and bad his men to followe him: and he went straight way forth for to beginne the skirmish. And as soon as the Porter had opened the gates, Hercules marched vnto the Hesperians bringing his club with him. When Gerion saw Hercules come from far, he knew him, by his skin of the Lyon, and by his club, and shewed him to his brethren, that marvelled of him, because he came alone vpon them. Lo here is our most fall aduersarie, said Gerion: he is full of pride, and setteth little by vs: Let vs assaile him all three, and destroy him: it is time: all the gold of the worlde shall not saue him. Hercules with these wordes came so nigh the three Tyants, that he might well speake vnto them, and cryes vnto them and saide: ye cruel

tyants, lay downe your engines appertaining to assault: it is now no time to assaile the Citie, but it behoueth you to dispose you to enter into battell. The battell is ready, beginne at mee, and I at you, and let vs fight together till more come. With these wordes he lifted by his club, and discharged the stroke so force vpon one of the three brethren, that he cast his shield before the stroke, and all shotted, bare him to the earth. When Gerion & his other brother saw their other brother so borne downe and beaten, they smote with their swordes vpon Hercules with great furie, and so imployed their strength, that they brake part of his Armes. With these two strokes of their swordes, Hercules receiued more then an hundred darts vpon his body. howbeit the swordes nor the darts were not so hard tempered, that they could pierce, enter, ne hurt the Armes of Hercules, ne Hercules left not to worke with his clubbe: but he it lit by on high at that time, and strake it vpon the second brother of Gerion so lustily, that downe from the top of the helme, he all to crashed & bruised him, & smote him downe to the ground, like as an hard and great rock had fallen on his head, &c.

Gerion was all afraid to see so great a stroke, & with a wonderful angry & fierce heate, he said vpon Hercules, and gave him so great a stroke vpon the helme with his sword, that he made the fire spring out: but the helme was so hard, that the sword might not enter. When was Hercules environed with his enemies, & was smitten in many a place vpon his body. The Hesperians desired force to see their swordes & glaiues red with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himselfe to defence, to vns for that he might employ his strength vpon them. And whē he proued him thus vpon one & other, and would suffer none come nearer then his arme & club might reach, & that his enemies more and more came about him, Palion, that was nephew to Theseus, issued out of Megidda with 1000. men of the army of Hercules,

cules. And seeing so great a company of people about Hercules, & was assured that he fought there, he and his people addressed themselves thitherward, making so great a cry, and setting on so valiantly, that in bearing downe all afoze them, they came and found Hercules, that he had slain moze then five hundred of his enemies, and that he feared yet nothing. They that bare ladders and other engines, were constrained to cast them downe to the ground, and to goe to the battel. The battel was there gricuous and hard: and there were many knights slaine. Gerion bestirred himselfe terribly. His brother that was first beaten, after that he was boyn out of the pzeale, came vnto the field againe, and in his comming he made a great roome among the Grækes: he was strong and puissant, and bare a right heauie guilearme, the edge of which was thre great scote long: he did meruailes with this guilearme, and beate downe so many of the Grækes, that the noyse arose greatly about him. And this noyse came to the eares of Hercules. When left Hercules them that he fought with, and drew to the noyse that proceeded by the cause of the Giant. As soone as he saw the Giant, that dealt with the Grækes as he would, he was not wel content with that guilearme: and he lifted vp his club, & smote the giant vpon the shoulder, employing his strength in such maner, that the shoulder and the side he all to brake, and bare him downe to the ground, not fully dead, but in woyle estate then dead, for he might not releue himselfe, and must needs die vnder the fete of the men of Armes right miserably.

At this time Theseus and Vispan, with the rest of the Grækes, came vnto the battel right togally, and finding their enemies without ray, and without conduct, they skirmished among them fiercely, and slew so many, that all the place was couered. Vispan and Theseus cleft the heads of many knights vnto the teeth: they were right expert in the feates of armes. At their comming, they made their enemies

to retire, and wan vpon them with so good fortune, that by their meanes and wel doing, Gerion lost moze then thirty thousand men. In short time the battaile was such about Hercules, that his enemies wist not where to saue themselves. And Gerion being aduertised of the death of the second brother, turned his backe and fled vnto the sea, blewng his horne. When the Hesperiens heard the horne, anon they endeoured to gainly to commit themselves to flight: & they that might saue themselves, saued them without delay. Hercules, Theseus and Vispan, with about twelue hundred Grækes followed them swiftly: they entred into some of their ships, and pursued Gerion, but they had not mariners so ready as the other had, wherefore they were a little letted. Howbeit, as farre as they might see, Hercules pursued them enely with his twelue hundred men.

CHAP. XXI.

¶ How Hercules pursued Gerion, & how he went and vanquished him, & put him to the death, at the port of the Corogne.



Thus hauing finished the battell for this day, to the great damage & dishonour of Gerion, & all to the honoz & profit of Hercules, Palion abode in Pegioda by the ordinance of Hercules, for to keepe the Grækes that abode there, & for to take the spoile of their enemies. Hercules on the other side, sailed & rowed after Gerion. Gerion perceined him, and was soze afraid, and fled all that ever he might. The flight dured thre daies, Gerion had good mariners who kept them waiting for boarding of the ship of Hercules. And they sailed by the sea Mediterrane, from coast to coast, from flood to flood; now before, and now behind.

But the end was such, that on the fourth day they were constrained to abide Hercules at the battel upon the sea, or descend to land at the Cozongne in Galicia. For to flee alway the death, whereof they were in doubt, they left the sea and took the land at a port, imagining that they should well defend them against Hercules, for they were ten against one. Anon as they had taken land at the port of Cozongne, they took & trained them about the port, for to defend the sea, which was strong for to take. And then Gerion warned his men, saying; Woe now here is the houre of the day that we must die or overcome our enemies in. Fortune hath done to vs the worst she can. She was wont to make all strangers to tremble before our swordes. Now she maketh vs to tremble before a right little number of people. Alas, what shame is this: truly the shame is great, and we ought to haue right great promise so to doe. Since we be at this point, there is no way but to auenge this shame. If we auenge vs at this time, we shal recover our worshippe and honour. In our vlage lieth right good hope, for Fortune hath brought vs into a very good port, and me seemeth that she wil raise vs againe, and make vs conquerours of our aduersaries: let vs now defend the port. Auenge wee our blood, auenge we our sword, auenge we our damage: it must needs be done, &c.

In the meane while that Gerion encouraged thus his folke, Hercules and his company rowed so nigh the port, that they were come to strokes smiting. The Hesperians cast vpon Hercules then round stones, darts with harpeyons on the end, speares and swordes. Against this the Grekes took their shields, and conered them, and put them in defence for to winne the port. But the casting of the Hesperians was so mortall, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approach the port. They had at this port great abundance of stones. The Hesperians kept well the entry more then three houres, so that the Grekes

Grekes could finde no way nor meane to remedy it. At the end of three houres, Hercules right sorrowful to see his men troubled so, thought he would enter into a little boate, and aduenture himselfe alone to win the port. When he that doubted no stroke of any mortal man, entered into the little boate, and steered it himselfe, with helpe of the winde which he had at his vantage and hoisted vp the sayle, and putting all in aduenture, as fast as he might he brought the boate vnto the port, whither he came by his hardnesse. But this was at such time as hee received more then a thousand strokes with stones: and that his sayle that stood over end by force of the winde, was smitten full of holes, & the cordes broken, and the mast overthrowne, and the boate well nigh filled with stones. Notwithstanding all these things, Hercules ceased not at all from his enterprise, but through he passed by all the strokes of his enemies. Hee desired so that hee took land, and that he thrust himselfe among the Hesperians: and there hee began to smite with his clubs, on the right side, and on the left side, cumbering and overthrowing with such abundance of prowesse, that all the place was red with their blood and with their braines. These he and Hispan, and fifty of the Grekes best armed, by the example of Hercules, took a light boate and aduentured themselves to winne the port. Hercules was euen at the mouth of the port: hee saw Theseus come, and so to make him haue passage, hee ran hither and thither, and did so great hurt to the Hesperians, that without great danger, they took land, and sprang out of their boate. Then was the assault hot and furious. Gerion came to the landing of Theseus, and ledde three hundred of his men that followed him. All they smote and laid vpon the Grekes, and of the fifty they slew ten. When Theseus and Hispan saw that, their hearts began to swell. They encouraged themselves, and pierced the assembly of Gerion: and against one man that was slaine of theirs, they slew

fifty of the Hesperians. And there they bled to their proboscies, that they did there the greatest mercuries of the world by armies.

Gerion did so forsooth that he might not come to have his will on the Greeks: he and his men were eager as Eagles that had bene famished. The Greeks were very mighty & strong as Elephants, their strokes were great, they doubted neither death nor sword, but put all in adventure. The battle was strong, and the Greeks received many a wound: always Achilles and Ulysses by their mercurious proboscies saved them from the death, and made passage through a great press where Hercules was. Hercules that left not to smite, was very glad when he saw Achilles and Ulysses, and their forty companions. Their coming cost Gerion the death of a thousand men and more: for Hercules, for to encourage his men, and for to be to them an example of valour, he added to his words strength upon strength, and promise upon promise, confounding his enemies so diversely & terribly, drawing them toward the sea, that they that saw him wished that they had bin in their mothers wombs, and in dying they were in such haste, and so distressed, that they beate each other into the sea, & so they slew each other themselves. Then was Gerion smitten to the heart with great rage, medled with impatience: so he put himselfe in the press, and smote not only upon Hercules, but also upon the companions of Achilles: he smote the first man upon the helme, so that he cleft his head unto the teeth. After he assailed another, & bare him to the earth so astonished, that he wist not where he was. Consequently, he made there a great assault suddenly on the Greeks, so that he bled his sword with their blood, and that the Greeks were constrained to make a huge great cry, for to have succours.

At this season the Greeks that were left in the galleys fled into the port, and took land easily. When Hercules and his folks heard the cry that his men made, he ran th-

ther to the assault, and made about them a new noise great & pitious. Gerion knew anon, that the noise came because of Hercules: for he saw him come & smite in the thickest of the press, for to save himselfe: then he called to his folks and charged them in encouraging, & had there so great mishap, that for one stroke that Hercules gave him with his clubbe by chance, he was constrained to depart from the press, & so withdrew him apart with them that were weary, & for to take his breath. Gerion after ward fought to his extremity, & calling to his eyes upon the skirmish & fighting, he saw the Greeks upon the port, & prouiding them unto the battaile. After he saw how they put many of his men to the worst, & that he might not resist it: all his losses came before his eyes, and then he began to sigh, and said with a dolorous heart, Alas, what is the mutability of Fortune? Flattering Fortune, what hast thou thought? All the honour that thou hast given me here before, redounds now to my shame, since thou hast lent and parted to me so many goods. Wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules: this is the enemy of all my glory now quenched. He from a shining char brought me unto a name all full of darkness. At least, if thou hast given him assistance: let him not come after me with his horrible deeds. All my beiner be replenished with furies, my heart murdereth it selfe hoping with rage. What great mishap is this: since it must needs be that I shall be unfortunate, I will verily die of the club that I have from my brother Diomed: or I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his will with these words put him in the press, crying: Gerion, Gerion, for to make his men to courage themselves. Thus crying and leading Hercules, he put to death many Greeks: he was victorious, so as his sword was bled with the blood of his enemies. In the end he came unto Hercules, & with his sword so bled, he smote him so. Hercules was weary, so without ceasing, he abode fighting by the spear of four points, and had received upon his arm so many strokes, that

city of the Hesperians. And there they bled to their probles, that they did there the greatest mercuries of the world by arms.

Gerion did so forsooth that he might not come to have his will on the Greeks: he and his men were eager as Horses that had bene famished. The Greeks were very mighty & strong as Elephants, their strokes were great, they doubted neither death nor sword, but put all in adventure. The battle was strong, and the Greeks received many a wound: always Achilles and Ulysses by their mercurious probles saved them from the death, and made passage through a great press where Hercules was. Hercules that left not to smite, was very glad when he saw Achilles and Ulysses, and their forty companions. Their coming cost Gerion the death of a thousand men on more: for Hercules, for to encourage his men, and for to be to them an example of valour, he added to his bodies strength upon strength, and prowlle upon prowlle, confronting his enemies so dreadfully & terrible, drawing them toward the sea, that they that saw him wished that they had bin in their mothers wombs; and in dying they were in such haste, and so distressed, that they beate each other into the sea, & so they slew each other themselves. Then was Gerion smitten to the heart with great grief, medled with impatience: so he put himselfe in the press, and smote not only upon Hercules, but also upon the companions of Achilles: he smote the first man upon the helme, so that he cleft his head unto the teeth. After he assailed another, & bare him to the earth so astonied, that he wist not where he was. Consequently, he made there a great assault suddenly on the Greeks, so that he bled his sword with their blood, and that the Greeks were constrained to make a huge great cry, for to have succours.

At this season the Greeks that were left in the galleys entered into the port, and took land easily. When Hercules and his folks heard the cry that his men made, he ran th-

ther to the assault and made about them a new noise great & pitious. Gerion knew anon, that the noise came because of Hercules: for he saw him come & smite in the thickest of the press, for to save himselfe: then he called to his folke and charged them in encouraging, & had there so great mishap, that for one stroke that Hercules gave him with his clubbe by chance, he was constrained to depart from the press, & so withdrew him apart with them that were weary, & for to take his breath. Gerion after ward fought to his extremity, & casting to his eyes upon the skirmish & fighting, he saw the Greeks upon the port, & prouiding them unto the battle. After he saw how they put many of his men to the worst, & that he might not resist it: all his losses came before his eyes, and then he began to sigh, and said with a dolourous heart: Alas, what is the mutability of Fortune? Flattering Fortune, what hast thou thought? All the honour that thou hast given me here before, rebound now to my shame, since thou hast lent and parted to me so many goods. Wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules: this is the enemy of all my glory now quenched. He from a shining hath brought me unto a name all full of darknesse. At least, if thou hast given him leave to slay me: let him not come after me with his horrible deeds. All my beiner be replenished with sorres, my heart murdereth & selfe boyling with pain. What great mischance is this: And it must needs be that I that be unfortunate, I will verily die of the sword that I have lent my brother to buy: or I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his will with these words put him in the press, crying: Gerion, Gerion, for to make his men to courage themselves. Thus crying and striking Hercules, he put to death many Greeks: he was all furious, so as his sword was dled with the blood of his enemies. In the end he came unto Hercules, & with his sword he dled, & smote him so. Hercules was weary, for without ceasing, he abode fighting by the space of four dayes, and had received upon his armes so many strokes, that

that no man could number them. This notwithstanding, he fled not at all from Gerion: but came to him joyfully and fought against him with so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled: & after many strokes smitten of Gerion & Hercules, Hercules smote him one stroke, so great that he all in hewed Gerion, & beat out the braines of his head, & smote the helm vpon his shoulders, so that he fel down dead among the dead men, in such wise mangled that he abode there dead.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ How Hercules founded the City of Corogne, vnder the tombe of Gerion.



Which was the end of the unhappelike Gerion the tyrant, he dyed in like wise as the two brethren did by the club of Hercules. When the Hesperians saw him brought to that passe, as for to taste the bitter morsell of death, filled their Armes. Altho they beuailed sore for the death of Gerion, & fel all in dispaire. So that one flock to be slaine, other fled by desarts, by mountaines, by the banks of the sea, & turned all backe in discomfite. When Hercules had espied them so disraied, he thankes the gods and began for to pursue his enemies. The perillous quest to the open. The Grekes filled the fields, the mountaines and the waies by the sea, with the blood of them that they slew. When the night was come, Hercules & his Grekes drew them into the galleries, and did set a watch vpon them, and made ioyfull chere. The perillous quest remembered and comforted with the victorie spoils. The perillous men forgot the labour that they had done. Long rested them after their trauaile, and passed the night over. When it was day, on the morrow Hercules issued out of the gallery,

Gallerie: And beholding the Port, him seemed that a Citie should stand well there, and saide that he would make one there: and concluded to begin it. He sent vnto all places where he wist that any people were thereabouts, and gaue to each man in knowledge, that hee was minded to make a citie there, and that the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should haue the gouernment thereof. This thing was knowne in all Galicia. Many came thither, but a woman named Corogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gaue vnto her the ruling thereof, and made to begin the citie, & named it Corogne, in remembrance of the victorie that he had there. Vpon the body of Gerion he founded a Towre, and by his art composed & made a lampe burning continually day & night without putting of any thing thereto. Which burned afterward by the space of 300. yeere. Moreover vpon the pinnacle or top of the towre, he made an image of copper looking into the sea, and gaue him in his hand a looking glasse, hauing such vertue, that if it happened that any men of war were on the sea meaning to doe any harme to the citie, sodainly their armie and their coming should appeare in this saide looking glasse: and that durd vnto the time of Nabuchodonozor: who being aduertised of the propertie of the glasse, filled his gallies with white things and greene, bowes and leaues, that it seemed a wood, and in the looking glasse appeared none other thing but a wood: Whereby the Corogniens not knowing of any other thing then their glasse shewed to them, furnished not them with men of armes, like as they had bin accustomed to doe when their enemies came: And thus Nabuchodonozor took the citie in a morning and destroyed the looking glasse & the lampe. When this towre was made, Hercules caused then to come thither all the maides of the countrey, and willed them to make a solenne feast in remembrance of the death of Gerion. After he departed vnto Argidda, where were presented to him 100. Dren of the fairest.

CHAR. XXIII.

¶ How Hercules assailed the king Cacus, and had battle against him, and overcame him: and how Cacus began to tyrannise in Italy, &c.



After this conquest, as Hercules intended to people and inhabite this new countrey, tydings came to him that in the Citie of Cartagene, a king & gyant reigned, named Cacus, which was passing cruell, & full of tyranny, and had slaine by his cursed dealing the kings of Arragon & of Navarre, their wives and their children, & possessed their seignories, & made in subjection all the countrey of Italy. Hercules received right roughly these tydings, & said, that by the pleasure of the Gods, he will assay if hee may take vengeance of the death of the kings of Arragon and of Navarre. When he disposed him into this worke, and having an appetite to correct the king Cacus, as soone as his armie might be ready, he went unto the realme of Castile, whereas was the king Cacus in the citie of Cartagene, that stood beside a Mountaine named Mozachais. And he passed by many realmes that to him obeyed, for his vertuous renowne: but when he came to approach to Cartagene, the king Cacus came against him without obeyance, and in armes: for he had bin advertised of his coming. And as he entred into the frontiers, he sent unto him one of his knights, that saide to him these wordes that followe: Hercules thou open tyrant, that hast thine heart greater then thy body, and that wouldest assaile the heavens, for to conquer them, if the Gods had given thee winges for to flye as the birdes have: if thou take peace and love unto the king Cacus, thy equal in condition

and fortune, I salute thee in his name: and if thou come otherwise to him as his enemy, I curse thee in his name. And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into his countrey. And if thou enter, knowe thou that thou shalt finde in Cacus and in the Castilians so hard an encounter, that from thy euill adventure shall no man of thy companie bee quite, &c.

Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoever you be, you shewe not that you haue the heart of a noble man. For it is a shame to all men, and especially to a noble man, to mislay or speake euill of another man. We haue called mee an open tyrant: and also ye haue compared mee vnto the tyrant Cacus. I answer you to this Article, that I am no tyrant: but a destroyer of tyrants: and theretore ye shall returne againe vnto Cacus, and signifie to him, that I haue intention for to shew what hate I haue vnto tyrants: and that within few dayes he may proue vpon me the hard encounter, whereof I haue now receiued the menaces. With this answer the Castilian departed from the presence of Hercules, and returned vnto the king Cacus, and told him word for word what Hercules had saide to him. When Cacus heard all this: he was abashed, notwithstanding that he was a strong Gyant and a puissant, and that he had neuer found a man stronger then he was himselfe: for the renowne of Hercules was then so great through the vniuersall world, that the most strong, and the most assured in armes, and most fortunate doubted him, and trembled hearing him speak of his deeds. Volubris Cacus took courage in himselfe, & in passing over abashment, in the presence of his nobles he saide: Blessed be these next happy dayes, that nature and fortune shall bring to vs, for to make the proue of our force and strength. Now it behoueth that Castile and Sicille shew the force of their armies for to defend the king Cacus from the claws of his enemies: and it is of necessitie likewise that the king Cacus, for his people display, and put forth the bittermost of his strength.

How goe we on my brethren and friends, we be come to the warre. The Crakes come vpon Castile without any quarrell, let vs see against them and fight for our countrey: the birds fight one against the other for their nests, and the dumbe beasts for their caves. Nature leadeth them so for to doe, If we haue the same nature, the time is come that we ought to shew it, &c.

When the Castilians and the Aragonnys that were there, heard Cacus so speake, they praised greatly his courage, and answered all with one voyce, that they were ready to assaile their enemies. With this answer the king did dislodge his host that he had there in the fieldes: and went forth against Hercules, the straightest way that he could. The king Cacus then went on the way desiring soze to finde Hercules. Hercules on the other side came then against Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that sone after they sawe each other, nigh a place where Hercules founded after a Citie, which was named Terracene. As sone as they sawe each other, they began to make great ioy, and to make shoutes and cries. After they trained them in order of battaile, and marched the one against the other so hotely and sharpely, that they filled the aire in short space with shotte of arrowes, casting of stones, and of darts. At the beginning of this battaile the Castilians bare them valiantly, and there were many of their part slaine, more by hardinesse then for dead. For they put themselves too farre forth. And they doubted not the shot of the Crakes, that shot on them so soze, and so thicke, that all the ground was made red with their blood. And the Castilians which were so farre gone and soze chased were driven to resozte backe againe to their fellows. When king Cacus sawe his folke so soze beset, and heard that they reculed from the shotte of the Crakes, he hadde great sorow in his heart, and wist not what to doe for to entertaine and holde his battaile. Some fledde, and other reculed and went backe, and other

other fell downe to the earth dead or soze hurt. The battaile dured long in this point, alway to the sorowle of king Cacus. But in the end the shot of the Crakes failed, and the Castilians with Cacus recovered newe strength, in such sort, that they came to fight hand to hand with swords, and that they shed and spreaw largely the blood of them of Troy and of Ancone which were in the first front of the battaile of Hercules.

The noise arose great there: there were many shields broken and thinnes of Lyons cut in peces. There as Cacus approached, it seemed that the tempest was: hee was great, strong, and fierce, and outrageous in smiting: each of his strokes was the death of a Crake. In the end, hee did so much that the cries of them that were about him mounted so high in the ayre, that the Castilians had well need to haue won all, and beganne to make ioy for their good fortune in chasing the Crakes to the death: but even in like wise as a right cleere day is other while troubled by a thicke blacke cloud: so by the alone coming of Hercules that came then to the skirmish, all their ioy was troubled and turned into a mostall loss, for the deadly arms of Hercules labored about him then so terribly that he beate downe the Castilians, like as a mower with a shee cutteth downe the grasse in a meadowe. When Cacus sawe Hercules so sounde and beate downe his men, all the blood in him changed. When by his blood so much as a man might be presented himselfe before the front of Hercules, and smote him with his sword so soze and hard, that he cleft his shield in two partes. The Castilians seeing the shield of Hercules split by peces, thought among themselves that Cacus had slaine and put to death Hercules, and then made very ioy, but it durd not long: for Hercules lift up his armes with his clubbe, and smote Cacus vpon the top of his helme with such strength, that it seemed to Cacus that hee sawe an hundred thousand candles, or that hee had been smitten downe with the greatest rocke of Spaine.

This notwithstanding Cacus abode standing in his place, and chalenged Hercules to death, and smote him with all his might. At this assailing, the Castilians hoping in the fortune of Cacus, all they assailed Hercules. Hercules was gone so farre among his enemies, that he was alone from all his companie. When hee heard that Cacus threatened him to death, and sawe that the Castilians assailed him and came to him from all sides, he had his heart all filled with solace, and abandoned the thicke and hardnesse of his skinne of the Lyon to the swordes of them all, without revenging him save onely against Cacus. Thus began the battaile betwene Hercules and Cacus: the strokes were great and fearefull without measure. Cacus fought in the spirit of a tyrant chafed, and desired soze to overcome Hercules soz to tyrannise and triumphe over him. Hercules fought in a vertuous heart, sounded and nourished in vertue, and as an enemy of vice, he assailed this villous king. Both two were great, fierce, and strong, of great courage. But certes when they hadde both tasted enough each other, at length the strokes of Hercules were so great and so forcible, that the shoulders of Cacus nor his head might not beare, nor hadde the might to sustaine them. So the ende was such, that after their battaile had dured two houres, Cacus left him: soz hee might no more suffer him, but fled and went his way, &c.

When Hercules saw that Cacus fled, he meant not to followe after. This notwithstanding, soz to have the victory in this battaile, he beganne to betw on the Castilians, Arragon, and such other as he might finde: soz he left no man alive, before him young nor olde, feeble nor strong. Hispan and the other of his side made their seates of armes to flourish and shine. The battaile was sharpe: soz then the Crakes doubled & redoubled their strokes, and slew many of their enemies. In the end when Cacus had taken his breath, he put him againe into the middle at one side, where his folke stood, & made them to farr, miling and beating the

Crakes

Crakes more terribly then he had done before, whereof the cries arose so high there, that Hercules then fighting on another side, heard the cry, and then he ranne thither at all adventure. And anon as he spied Cacus, he went before him, and brake the peace, and smote downe soze, that Cacus knewe Hercules, but hee durst not abide him, but fled againe with euill hap. And then the Crakes made a cry and a ioyfull noyse, so that all the Castilians fledde, some hère and some there, to the great hart and losse of Cacus. For of all his people there was left no more but 50. which saved themselves upon the mount of Montchayo which stood thereby. But that was with great loss of blood of them of Castile, that thought to have mounted up with the other, that it seemed that there had been a great spring of blood, that the canes in the valley were replenished with blood, howbeit Cacus soz to flye well, saved himselfe and fittie of his men upon the Mountaines, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse. When he was aboue, and in sure peace, hee returned and looked downe to the foote of the hill, and hee sawe there so many Castilians, that without number were dead, or in daunger soz to dye: hee had great sorow then at his heart, not soz pittie, but soz despite, and soz the daunger that he sawe ready whereby he must passe. Anon after hee sawe from farre in the champaigne and each quarter and place there all covered with them of his part and of their blood. Also he sawe them that fledde taken and brought to the handes of the other. These things considered, the desolation of his dominion and the punishment of his tyrannie was to him evident: he thought then that Hercules would soone conquere all the countrey: For they obeyed him soz his tyrannie, and not soz naturall love. This notwithstanding he despaired not, albeit that he sawe all the puissance of his men destroyed by the clubbe of Hercules, and knewe that hee might no more reigne in that countrey, soz all were alive in the battaile, and that hee returned unto his Science. And thus as

sorow

so sore as hee was hee entered into a house that he had there. But first appointed twelue of his men to keepe the passage of this mount, which was so strait and narrow that there might goe by but one man at once.

When then Hercules and his men had put to death all their enemies, Hercules began to assaile the rocke, and to mount, and goe vpon the degrees of staires; but then suddenly they that kept the passe, cast vpon him great stones, in so great abundance, that of force he was constrained to descend. When Hercules sawe that hee must withstande him, hee obeyed fortune, but notwithstanding hee was there a while that hee would neuer depart from the foot of the rocke vnto the time that he had constrained Cacus to descend and come downe by famine or otherwise. This done, Hercules came vnto the foot of the hill, where battaile and slaughter had bene and made the place to be made cleane and purged of the dead bodies and of the blood of them that there lay dead. After he did make his tent of boughs and leaues, and his bed of frethe grasse, and commaunded that each man shoulde lodge there. At that time the night came and the day sayled, the Grækes were wearie for that they had all day laboured in Armes, and would faine haue rest, and made good chere with that they had. And after that they had ordeined and set their watch, as well for to keepe the coast, as for to keepe the rocke, that Cacus shoulde not come downe, they laide them downe vpon the grasse, in such wise as they were accustomed when they were in War, and so slept and passed that night.

On the morrowe Hercules parted the host in twaine, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon and Nauarra, and hee abode there with the other. Hispan in the name of Hercules was for fully receiued of the Spaniards and of the Arragonians. And they made to him all obsequence, acknowledging Hercules to be their Lord, and the most vertuous Prince that was in the West. When

Hispan had all subdued, as is said, he returned vnto Hercules. Hercules lay yet still besoze Penchato, and there held Cacus in such subiection that he might not issue. Cacus and his folke were then in great want of victualle, and they wist not what to eate nor to drinke. They deferred as long as they might, hoping that Hercules would be weary to bee there so long. But in the end when their victualle failed, and they saw that they must needs aduenture themselves to come downe, Cacus by his science made certaine secret things to goe downe into their stomaches, and after put thereto the fire, and taught all the other to doe so: and then suddenly as they felt the fire issue out of their monthes, and the fume and smoke in such abundance that it seemed all on a light fire; then by the counsaile of Cacus, they aduentured themselves to descend downe in running and casting fire and fume so impetuously, that Hercules and the Grækes thought that it had bene a tempest of lightning of the heauen, and had burnt the mountaine: so they made him place, for it was a thing for to make men soe abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of Hercules at that time. For during all that day the rocke was full of smoke and fume that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so matterfall, that it seemed darknesse.

When Cacus and his folke were thus escaped and passed the hoste of Hercules and of the Grækes, Hercules tooke then the most wise Clerke that was in the world: and all his pastimes hee employed in study: hee wrote his booke, and beganne to muse how and by what reason hee was defended from the rocke: hee read and turned many leaues, but all thing well considered, hee found not that this fume came of naturall things: whereof he had great maruel. When he sent for Atlas, that alway was set behind the hoste, for to be solitary. When Atlas came, hee showed him the smoke and fume that was come. When he told of the lightning that was past, and demanded of him his opinion.

inent the fume, and answered to Hercules: *Cacus* sonne, thou art more sharpe in science then I, for my age may not attaine to so high things as thy youth. Hebert, soasmuch as I know the growing of this thing long time past: I will tell thee (that I shall say, thou shalt finde true as I suppose.) Thou shalt vnderstand that this fume is a thing artificiall and made by the craft of Vulcan, that was father of Cacus, which was an excellent Maister in this science, and was the inuenter thereof: hee made certaine mountaines in Cicile to burne, and shall alway continually burne vnto the ende of the world. Cacus, which can the arte and craft of his father, hath made this fume, and so to escape from thy handes, hee is descended with his companie in the forme of lightening or tempest, and thus thy strength is occelued by his Science.

When Hercules vnderstood this that Atlas had said to him, hee greatly meruailed of the Science of Cacus, and might not beleue it. When soe to knowe the truth, hee tooke his clubbe, and went vpper through the smoke of fume, vnto the toppe of the rocke, seeking Cacus: but hee found there neyther beast nor man: then hee returned vnto Atlas, and laughing, confessed to him that hee had said truth, and saide, that hee would make no pursuit after him, soe as much as hee was so Gentleman-like escaped. This day they passed ouer in speaking and commending of Cacus and of his father Vulcan. The day following, when the smoke and fume was gone, and vanished away, Hercules beganne to behold the Countrey, and saw that it was commodious and fertile, and to the end that there should euer be remembrance and memory of him, hee founded there a City, which hee named Terracene. Soe much as hee gaue this Countrey to the sonne of the King of Ancone, and there hee made him dwell with his people, and with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, went to the Citie of Salamanque, and soe as much as

was wel inhabited and peopled, hee would make there a solemne studie, and did make there in the earth a great round hole in the manner of a studie, and hee set therein the seuen sciences liberal with many other booke. After hee made them of the Countrey to come thither soe to study, but they were soe rude and dull, that their wittes coulde not conpylie any cunning of science. And then soasmuch as Hercules would depart on his voyage, and would also that this study were maintaired, hee did make an Image or statue of golde vnto his semblance and likenesse. Which hee did set vpper on high in the middell of his studie vpon a pillar: and made soe by his craft and arte, that all they that came befoze this Image to haue declaration of any Science, to all purposes, and of all sciences the Image answered, instructed, and taught the schollers and Audentes, in such wise as it had bene Hercules in his proper person. The renoume of this studie was great in all the Countrey. And this study dured after the time that Saint James conuerted Spaine vnto the Christian faith. From Salamanque, Hercules departed and went into Catalogne, and founded there the Citie of Barceloigne, which is a right good Citie. And finally, when hee had accomplished all these things, hee sent Atlas home againe into his Countrey, but hee held by him all his wyters, soe hee loded booke aboue all the riches of the world. After hee would giue leaue vnto Philotes soe to returne vnto his Countrey. But Philotes refused his congie and leave, and saide to him, that hee would serue him all his life, and that hee reputed his felicitie more great to bee in his seruice, then soe to gouerne the Countrey that Iustine hadde put in his hand. Hercules after this, called Hispan, and saide to him: Hispan, I know thy wit and thy valiance. I haue found thee alway wise and true. Thou art a man of authority and well knowne in these partes. I doe make thee and thy posteritie to be a King ouer all this Countrey, and I doe giue thee

name other charge but to loue Vertue and to enter hon-
and worship. When Hispan heard the gift that Hercules
made to him, he fel downe at his feete and thanked him
after excused him of so great worship. But Hercules tolde
him, that he would that it should be so, and deliuered to him
a certain number of people of his company for to serue him.
After he made them to depart, with great riches and so-
row And Hispan went then by all the Countrey, that Her-
cules had conquered there from Gerion, and Cacus, and
from thenceforth on, the Countrey was named Spaine, af-
ter his name: whereof I wil now cease talking of this can-
quest of Spaine, & wil come to speake of the deeds of Armes
that Hercules did in Lombardy, and of the death of Cacus.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the eleuen Giants of
Cromona: and how he vadaquished them.



Here be now the things, the
troues, the soules, & the wylles
men may speake of the be-
cality of them, equal or like vnto
Hercules. The men of this be-
one against other. & in the
quest, but they are but
their singular profit. They relemble not Hercules, that
ner fought but for the common weale of the world. And
bie Hercules, for to follow & pursue my master. When
made Hispan King of all the region of Spaine. When
is named Spaine, he sent for his oren, his kine, and
and after departed from Barlesone, and took his way
to Lombardie, he went so long on his journey, that he
nigh to the City of Cremona, which is but a daies
from Pillane. There were then in this City, and

great out of measure. These eleuen Giants were all bze-
then, and sonnes of Pelco the sonne of Saturne. And
they called themselves all Kings of this Citie. They held
all estate royal, howbeit their renomes were but smal and
litle, and that because they were thacres and robbed their
neighbours, and made them alwaies warre. When then
they knew that Hercules appoched their City, anon they
assembled their counsel together, and demanded the one the
other, if they should suffer Hercules for to enter into their
Citie: All were of one opinion, that they should not receiue
him, and that they would send vnto him one of them, which
was named Pestoz, that hee should not enter into Cremo-
na, vntill hee first had vanquished in battel the eleuen
bzechzen. Pestoz at the commandement of the Giants de-
parted from Cremona, and went to Hercules, whom hee
found with his little Army but thre mile from Cremona.
Then spake hee to Hercules, and saide vnto him; Sir, I
haue ten bzechzen Kings of Cremona, that haue sent mee
vnto thee, for as much as they be aduertised that thou en-
trest into their dominion, and they charge thee by mee, that
they wil giue vnto thee no passage into Cremona, un-
lesse thou first onercome them one after another in battail:
and therefore choole whether thou wilt haue the battail,
or else to returne againe, and leaue this voyage. I aduer-
tise thee that they be all Giants moze great and moze pri-
ant then I am. Sir Knight, answered Hercules, I haue
taken my way for to passe by Cremona: let the Giants
moue that Hercules hath intencion to speake vnto them
moze neare, as hee that dzeadeth not nor feareth their ac-
customed tyrannies, which I must deliuer the world of, by
deates of Armes. And for as much as to the end that they
presume not that I haue any doubt or dzead of them in any
manner, yee shall say to them, that I will not fight with
them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and
you with them, if you wil accompany them: and for to see
so, they shall finde mee ready to morrow early by day light.
Hercules

Hercules with these wordes made his people to abide, and rest there for that night. And Pelloz returned to his brethren, and said to them: My brethren, I have spoken unto Hercules, and haue tolde him your commaundment: he hath answered vnto me with a right high and plaine courage, that hee wil fight with vs to morrow, not one after another, but with vs all at once. And for to speake plainly of him, hee hath the semblance of a man to be valourous in Armes, and furnished with prowesse: he is a Prince very modest, and of great courage. Dispose you wel, it behooueth to furnish well the battaile. Certes the battaile wil be perrillous, for hee is mightily membered, and as great as one of vs, but mee thinketh that hee may not compare nor preuaile against vs eleuen, and that he may not escape from our forces, but that wee shall pierce him with our swordes, whatsoeuer force or strength is in him. The Giants so hearing him praise Hercules, his great meruaile of him, and might not beleue Pelloz at that, that hee had repoxyed that he would fight with all together at once, for there was none of them all, but he thought himselfe strong enough for Hercules. When they asked of Pelloz, and demaunded of him if hee were sure to haue wel vnderstode that Hercules saide vnto him, that hee would fight against them all at once. Pelloz answered, yea, and that hee had heard him say it in his proper person. With this answer they concluded, that on the morrow they should arme them all, and that they would goe to the field for to fight against Hercules, if he came against them. One of the Giants saide then vnto his brethren, to morrow shall be the day of our glory and worship: We shall vanquish the vanquisher of the monsters, and we shall make good chere. Brother (answered Pelloz) there is no doubt but that wee shall overcome and bring to the soyle him that ye speake of, but so much shall our glory be the lesse, that we shall be eleuen against one. Well, saide the other, if in fighting against vs eleuen, wee shall have

the lesse honour, let vs euery man fight for himselfe. Brother, answered Pelloz, if ye had heard and sene him as I haue, ye would not be so hardy as ye shew semblance of: he is another maner of man then you wene. Keepe you at the offer that he hath made, it is better to haue the most profit and lesse honour in such a case. In these conferences they passed all that day, afterward they went to rest. When the mornynge was come on the morrow early, they arose and made themselves ready in the best wise they could. After they sent one of their men vnto Hercules, for to know if he would say any thing: but as soone as the messenger issued out of the gate, the first thing he saw, was a Giant, armed meruaileously: the messenger abode then, and aduised him a little. After he had aduised himselfe, he went vnto the Giant armed, and asked him what he was. I am Hercules, saide the Giant. What wil you say or haue, saide the messenger. I wil say, saide Hercules, that the Giants of Cremona haue no cause for to let me the passage of their City. And so much as they let me to vnderstand yesterday, that if I would haue passage, it behoued mee to vanquish them one after another in the field by battel: I am come hither in hope to win the victory: and demand no other thing but for to see them in Armes for to fight with them altogether at once, to the end to haue the sooner done. Wherefore I pray you to goe to them, and signifie vnto them my coming, and that they haste them.

The messenger with these wordes returned vnto the Giants, and tolde them all what hee had found. When the Giants knew that Hercules was already come into the field, they all tooke their swordes and their furniture of warre, and departed from the City, aduersing themselves against Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went vpon the walles and Towers for to see the battel. And Philoles with other noble men of the Crakes were vpon an hill.

hil farre enough from the place where Hercules was slaying the Giants. Certes, it was a faire sight to see the coming of the eleven Giants. They were all wel appointed and wel furnished with helmets enriched with golde and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were bearded, and had fierce countenances: they came on and marched stontly, and with a great courage. When they came nigh to Hercules within halfe a bow shot, they menaced him all to death, and made a cry so great that the walls of the City rebounded. After they ranne against the assured Prince, like as they had bene Lyons, Hercules hearing these cries, and seeing their course on foote, he stood for them, lifting up his clubbe over his head. When it came to meeting, it seemed wel that the Giants would have all bruised him with their swordes, for they smote upon him unmeasurably, that the peeces of their swordes flew into the ayre. Their strokes were great. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had: but when they had made their assaies upon him, Hercules made his assay upon them, and with his club smote one of the Giants upon his helme, so that hee all to bruised not onely his helme, but also his head, that hee fel downe suddenly dead. When the other ten Giants sawe that their brother was so dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their blood was much moved. Nature willed them to take vengeance. They did that in them was, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides. And thus beganne the battaile betwene Hercules and the Giants. Hercules dyced not any stroke of sword, of speare, ne poleaxe: his skinne of the Lion was hard and strong: his strength was stable, & his clubbe bare all, so it was need: great were the strokes that they gave each other. The Giants did all their endenour, and gave strokes enough to Hercules, but they could never peirce the skinne of the Lyon, it was so hard: but yet was his clubbe more harder. The Giants marvelled of the constance and power

of Hercules. As soon as Hercules had lift up his clubbe, so to smite on them, his enemies that were there, leaped aside, and other while brake his strokes: howbeit he did so much, that in lesse time then an houre, he slew foure of them, and the other seven fought after ward by such vigour, that the more he smote them with his club, the more furious hee found them and fierce, &c.

The battaile was terrible and hard, for the giants were strong, and long had used the skill of armes, and great paine had they to save themselves, and to avenge the blood of their brethren, and so to haue worship of the battaile. And they said, that they were unfortunate, seeing they might not overcome one man alone, nor match him. In fighting, they helped and comforted each other, and had all good courage. But what profited them the great number of brethren? and what availed them their courageous strokes, when they were approaching their death? Hercules was alway Hercules: he rejoyced much in the plentie of his enemies, he comforted himselfe in fortune: fortune helped him, he did meruaile on all sides, well could he fight, and well defended he himselfe, all that he did was well done: all that other did, and intended to do, was nought worth: notwithstanding that they were mightie and hardy. But the lucke and good hap of Hercules was not to be broken, nor his clubbe could not be foyled: but hee triumphed, and more was his puissance to sustaine the furies of his adversaries, then their might was to charge him with their strokes. A meruaileous strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a man, but of an Elephant: his skinne of the Lion, seemed that it had bene tempered with quicke and hard scale: his body seemed more constant against the cutting swordes of all his ill willers, then is an anvil against the strokes of many hammers or great sledges. There was no stroke of his enemies that grieved him: hee took great pleasure in the battel, saving himselfe among so many gyants. He still greatly

greatly reioyced, and there was nothing grieved him, but the declining of the day, which beganne to faile. At this houre, when the Sunne withheld her rayes, and turned in to the West, Hercules would make an end, and spake his battaile. The Gyants began to cease for to smite, for from the morning vnto the evening, they hadde fought without any ceasing: and Hercules behaved himselfe in such wise, smiting vppon one and other, being about him, hard and sharpely, that it befell so, that of some hee overthrowed and brake helmets and heads, and of other, he brake armes and sides meruailously, and gaue so many great strokes, that finally, he beate downe, and so bruiſed them all, except Nestor, which fled away when he saue the discomfite. And therein did he wisely, for all his brethren were there slaine by the hand of Hercules, &c.

When they of Cremona saue their Lordes dead, they had some made an ende of their weeping and sorowe, for they had bene to them hard and troublesom. At the end of this battaile, they assembled to counsell, when they saw that Hercules hadde wonne the battaile, and concluded together, that they would yelde themselves to Hercules, and put themselves to his mercy. With this conclusion they issued out of the gates in a great number, and came to Hercules, which was the conqueror of his enemies. first they knæled befoze him downe to the ground: secondly, they prayed and required of him mercy: and thirdly, they surrendered vnto him their Citie and their goods, as saide to him, they should hold him for their Lord during their liues. Hercules, that was pitifull and gentle to them that were make, and humbled themselves, receiued the Cremonians into his grace, and made them to rise and stand vp, and after sent for them of his Host. When they were come, he brought them into Cremona, where great ioy was made vnto them, for they were glad of the death of the Gyants. And there was no man, nor woman, nor child that thanked not the Gods.

In this manner was Hercules King of Cremona and enriched with a newe title of victorie. The first night that he entered into the Citie, he rested him and his people: and then were they well refreshed, and right well feasted and serued with vitaille. On the morrowe he bid cause to bring into the citie the bodies of the Gyants that were dead, and did burie them worshipfully. And after he founded vpon them a very great tower and high, and vpon the tower he set xi. images of statues of metall, after the fashion of the gyants that he had slaine, in remembrance of his victorie.

After the edification of this Tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folke for to gouerne them, and departed thence for to goe farther forth into the countrey. Hee studied alway, and was neuer ydle: he studied so much, that he could make the fire artificiall, as well as Cacus: and found the remedies against the same. What by armes and by his science, he gate a very great glozy and praysing in Italie. He went into many places, and ouer all where he came or went, men did him honour and reuerence. What shall I make long procelle: with great good aduenture, he went so farre, that he came to the Citie standing nigh the Mount Auentin, where reigned a king named Euander, which receiued him solemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Bonchayo (as is saide) vnto the Mount, hee came into Italie all displeased to haue lost his seignorie. Then hee gaue leaue to depart from him to all his seruants, and all despaired alone, he went to the Mount Auentin in an evening, where he was constrained to withdraue himselfe, for he doubted much Hercules. When he was come aboue on this hill, hee found there a great caue, and there he went in without supper, and there beganne to be discomfited greatly and bitterly, and said: Alas, now am I cryled and banished out of all my seignories and lordships. Now haue I no succour nor comfort of person. I dare not name the king, where I was wont by my name to make things to treble, alas all is turned, & become vpside down. I haue

haue nothing to eate, nor what nor where to lodge, unless it be with the beastes. O poore king: where is any man so unhappy as I: I am so unfortunate and unhappy, that I dare not be seene nor known. With these wordes he layde him downe vpon the bare ground, and layed a stone vnder his head, and with great paine and griefe fell asleep: which durd not long, for his veines were strongly stirred, his heart was not quiet, and his body was right vnkayly sustained. Anon hee awoke, and went out of the cave, for to looke if it were nigh day: for the night troubled him, and was to him too long. But when he was come into the ayze, he saw no day appeare, nor starres, nor Moone-shine, but he found it all darke, cloudy and thicke, and sawe all the region of the ayze couered with cloudes, whereat he was greatly vexed and grieved. When he went into the caue againe, not into the deepest, but at the mouth thereof, there sorrowfull and peniue abode without any more sleeping till it was day.

When the day appeared, Cacus issued out of the caue, and went vpon to the top of the hill, and beganne to beholde and see the countrey about. The countrey seemed to him good and faire for to liue there. After great peniuenes, and many thoughts, he concluded in himselfe, that he would abide there vnto the time that his fortune ceased, and would liue there of beeties, rapin, and theft. After he bethought himselfe, that hee would goe to king Polydorus of Calidonia which was his cousin, for to haue company to leade his wife with, that he had chosen and that he would aske and demaund in mariage one of his daughters. With this conclusion he departed from the mount Auentin, and tooke the way vnto Calidonia, going a pace till he came thither. Some say that Calidonia is the countrey that we call Calabrie. When Cacus was come to Calidonia, king Polydorus receiued him, as it appertained to a king, for so much as he knewe him, and was of his linage: and after he demaunded him of his tydings, Cacus began to say,

he saw that he must tell his mishap, and then told him and recounted from the beginning to the end, howe Hercules had taken from him his realmes, and how he had bene besieged, and how he was escaped. And for as much (saide he) as I dare not abide in mine owne countrey, I am come hither vnto you for refuge, and to tel and count my sorowes. And I haue intention to hold me on the mount Auentin in a Caue that is there, vntill that time mine enemy Hercules shall depart from mine heritage: and I will keepe me there so secret that no man in the world shall haue knowledge thereof, to the end that Hercules knowe it not, for as much as he hath me in great hate, and he hath more greater hap and fortune in armes then I haue: And if he knew that I were in any place, I am certaine that hee would come thither for to destroy me. This considered, I haue chosen this caue for to hide me, as I haue said: but for so much as I haue more sorowe in feeling, then my fast requireth, it is so that the eyes of a man being in great trouble, reioyce in the visage and sight of a woman, for a woman is a gladnes and comfort of a man. Wherefore I require you, and pray you that yee will giue me to wife one of your daughters. And if it please you so to doe, certes yee shall doe to me great pleasure, and the most friendship that I may haue for this present time. The king Polydorus answered and said: Cacus yee be come and descended of high gentlenesse, and haue a great Lordship and seignory in Hesperie. If fortune were against you this day, your highnesse ought not therefore the worse to be esteemed. At this day I haue foure daughters, of whom the one is named Pole. Take whom it pleaseth you, except Pole: for I will not yet marry her. And if yee haue any will to make any army against Hercules, tell it me plainly, and I will succour you as a true friend. Cacus was right well content with the answer of the king, and thanked him, saying that he would make no army for this season, but he would passe his time in the caue, like as

he had purposed and concluded. When the three daughters of king Phrycus were sent for, & Cacus chose one of them, which he wedded, and after lay with her, and abode there two dayes. At the end of two dayes he would depart, and take leaue of the king. The king would haue deliuered vnto him ten knights and ten squire, for to haue brought him on his way, but hee refused them and would none. When he would haue deliuered to him certaine Ladies and Damoels, but of all them he took none, saue the two sisters of his wife: which would by force goe with him. Thus then he departed from Calidonia, accompanied with three sisters. He was alway sorrowfull and pensiue, and from that time forth, thus being in impatience for his mishap, and casting out of his royaltie, he began to run out, and bathed his are in the blood of the men, women and children that he met, and put them all to death, &c.

Cacus began to exercise the deedes of furie and of tyrannie, as he was going vnto the mount Auentin. Now as he was come, he entered into the caue, the best wise he could with his wives, and the most secretly. And of this place he made a nest of theft, and a pit of sinnes. For the first night that he had lodged his wiues, he went into the village that stood there fast by, and beheld the fairest house, whereunto he entered by a windowe that was open, and slew all them that were therein: and after took all the goods, as much as he might beare vpon his shoulders, and bare them into the caue, whereas were his wiues.



CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

How Cacus stole away the oxen and kine belonging to Hercules: and how Hercules fought with him therefore, and slew him.



In the morning Cacus found a right great stone of marble, which he took and bare it vnto his caue, and made therewith his door. The most part of that time Cacus held him in his caue, & went neuer out but when he would do harme or euill. When he went into the field, as is, he slew all them that he met. He robbed euery man, he deflowred women, hee burnt houses and townes, and shortly spoiled, and did so much harme in Italy, that they that passed in the countrey, supposed it to be destroyed by the Gods, and could not knowe whereof, nor from whence came these persecutions that Cacus made vpon them. For to returne then to our talke of Hercules: he came vnto the Citie of king Euander, in the time that Cacus bedewed Italy with blood of men, and filled his caue with continuall stolen goods. After the coming of Hercules and of his men of armes, his oxen, or oxen, were brought into the citie, because the king Euander should see them. The king took great pleasure to behold and see them: for they were high and passing faire. After that the king had seene them, Hercules demanded of him, whither he might send for to pasture them, for that night? In truth Sir, saide Euander, if ye will followe my counsell, ye shall let them abide in this Citie, and not send them into the fields. Wherefore saide Hercules? Euander answered and said, for as much as when we send out our beasts, we knowe not where they become. They haue bene stolen, and taken away, and we cannot knowe who be the robbers.

bers, our seruants bene murthered, the houses be burnt, the people that should labour in the fildes, be slaine, the women and maydens be violatèd and put to shame: and wee cannot remedy it. For we cannot haue knowledge of the authors or doers thereof. Wherefore, some men say, and will anouch it, that they be the Gods that thus punish vs for our sinnes. Wherefore I pray you let your beasts abide in this citie, to the end that they be not stolen. Sir, said Hercules, ye recount and tell to me a great trouble: I beleue well that those things that ye say be very true. But this notwithstanding, since that the Gods haue saued them vnto this day, they will keepe them yet if it please them. For if they will haue them, euen as well they will take them in the Citie, as in the fildes. And if there be a robber or thiefe in the countrey that will take them away, I suppose I shall finde him, and shall make Italy quitte of him. With these wordes, Hercules sent his beasts into the pasture, and there left them without any keepers. The day passed ouer, the night came. In this night Cacus issued out of his cave, and went into the countrey for to pillage and rob if he might finde any booty. Thus as he that is vnhappie seeketh euill, and in the ende he is pained at once for his trespasses, the vnhappie adventure brought him into the medowe, where as pastured the oxen and kine of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three wiues. As soone as he saw the beasts by the light of the Moone that shone clere, he knewe them. As soone he was all abashed, and his blood changed in his visage, and not without cause: for soone after his sorowfulnes beganne to grow on him, and came to the quicknes of the heart, that he could not speake. His wiues seeing that he spake no word, and that he behelde the beasts, as all a wonder, came to him, and demanded of him what hee ailed: Alas, answered Cacus, since it is so that ye must needs knowe: I tell you for certaintie, that all the sorow of the world ariseth in my stomacke, and vnto my

roneth mine heart: for I heere see the Oren of the triumph of mine enemy Hercules, and in beholding them, I remember the losses that I haue had by him, and the honours and worshippes that he hath made me for to lose, and also the Realmes that hee hath taken away from me, and the great miserie that I am now in. He must needs be herby in some place, Cursed be his coming, for I wot not what to doe: but in signe of vengeance, I will slea his oxen and his kine.

When the three sisters had heard that Cacus so sorowled, they counselled him that hee should not slea the beasts, saying that if he slew them, Hercules should lose nothing, for he should eate them. It were better said his wife, that hee should take and leade away as many as ye may, and bring them into your cave: for if ye doe so, Hercules shall haue losse and displeasure, and ye shall haue pleasure and profit. Cacus beleued that his wife said to him, yet hee looked in the medow all abouts, if any man had bene there to keepe them, but he found no man nor woman: and then hee came to the beasts, and tooke eight of the best that he could chuse, foure oxen and foure kine, after he bound them together with a cord by the taitles, and put the cord about his necke, and drew them so in that maner vnto his cave, albeit that the beasts resisted strongly to goe backward in that manner. Cacus brought in this manner reculing, and going backward, all those beasts that hee stole, to the end that no man should follow him by the traches of the fate of the oxen.

When he had put in his cave the beasts of Hercules, hee shut the doore so wel, that a man should neuer haue knowne nor perceiued that there had bene any oxen. When waxing that he had bene sure, hee laid him to sleepe and slept. As soon after, the Sunne rising, and that was day, Hercules that desired much to heare tydings of his beasts, arose by and did so vse the matter that the King Euander brought him vnto the place, whereas his oxen

oxen and kine were. When they were come into the wood, Hercules found that he lacked some oxen and some kine : whereat he was so troubled, and so to himselfe if the goddess had taken them : or nay the oxen had taken them, he commaunded that they should seeke all about the meadow, and see if the tracks or the prints of the footes of the beasts might be seen or founde. At this commaundment, one and another beganne to seeke. Some there was that looked toward the mount Auentis, and found the footings of the oxen, but they thought by that footings of the beasts were descended from the mount, so to come to the meadow. When they had sought long, and found that they found nothing, they made their report unto Hercules, and saide to him, that they could not perceiue no place where these oxen were issued out, and that they could finde any signes nor token of beasts going out of the pasture. But right now, said one, we found the steppes and fote of certaine oxen, and that he descended from the mountaine into the meadow. When Hercules heard, that from the mountaine he come oxen into the meadow, he called Euander, and commaunded him, what people dwelled in the mountaine. Euander said to him, that thereon dwelled no man now, and that the mountaine was not inhabited. But he would goe to see the footings : and went thither, and thought well that thither might have passed eight or ten beasts in that night, for the traces of the fote were fresh and new. When he would wete where they were bound, but he found wel that the footings of the beasts took their way there as they pastured. He was then right sore amazed, forasmuch as there were no strange beasts, and he could not muse. When he had a little paused, he beheld the mountaine and said, it must needs be that the goddess hath taken some oxen, or else that there is a theefe in this mountaine that is come and hath stolen them, and hath led them reculing backward. But forasmuch as I have

of the goddess, then of the theefe, I will neuer depart from hence until the time that I have searched this mountaine from one side to another, for my heart iudgeth that the beasts be here, &c.

With this conclusion Hercules did cause to take diners places that were there, and made them to fast till none. During this while he sent for his harnesse and Armes by Philotes, and armed and made him ready to fight. Anon after midday, as the calves beganne to cry and bleate for hunger, he caused them then to be brought about the mountaine. Thus as they passed by the place where the calves was, and cryed, it happened that the kine that were in the cave heard them, and answered, crying so loud, that the sound passed by the holes of the cave, and came to the eares of the calves, and also of Hercules, and of other. When Hercules heard the cry of his kine, he abode there : his calves beganne to cry againe, but his kine cried no more, for Cacus by the force of their cries was awaked, & as hee that alway doubted for to be discovered, rose up, and cut the throates of the kine. The calves then naturally knowing their dammes, cried very loud, and bleated as they that desired the milke for to live by. Howbeit they could not so loud cry, that their dammes answered them : hereof meruailed much Hercules. When he approached the mount, and went onto the place where him seemed that hee had heard the kine, and was there full three houres seeking if he could finde any hole or cave, or way to passe by. But howbeit that he passed many times by the entry of the cave, he could never perceiue it. Some said, that the noise & bleating that they had heard of the kine, was come by illusion. The other said, that Hercules lost his labour & trauel, and prayed him to leaue to seeke any more, for they thought them not recoverable. In the end when Hercules had heard one and other, and saw that he might not come to the end of his desire, in a great anger hee took in both armes a great tree

that grew there, and shooke it three times with so much force, that at the third time he overthrew it rote and all, in such wise that the rote that came out of the earth made a very great large hole, so deepe, that the bottome of the earth was seene plainly.

When Hercules saw the great hole that the rote of the tree had made, he was right ioyfull and glad, and said: It is here that the great theefe dwelleth. I must see if he be here, and what marchants inhabite in this place. Entering these woods, Hercules bowed downe his head, and beheld on the one side of the caue, where he saw Cacus, as soone as he saw the theefe, he knew him anon, whereof he was moze ioyous then he was before, and called to him: Cacus I see thee, thou hast before this time troubled the Realmes of Hesperie with innumerable trespasses and sinnes that thou didst commit openly and manifestly. It was the cause of the destruction of thy seignory. Thou hast troubled the Italians with tyrannies secret and bakyned. I know thy life, thou maiest not deny it, nor gainsay it. Behoueth that thou die therefore, and that I make the Italians franke and free from thine horrible and odious theefe. O cursed man, if thy crownes, thy Diademes, thy scepters, thy realmes, might not maine thee: Why then, and wherefore art thou wretched here in sinnes, and amendest not, for all the punishment thou hast suffered, but yet still in the same and place thou shouldst dispose thee to that, that appertained to a king and a Prince, thou hast bene a theefe. In stead of iustice, thou hast bene a murderer, and a putter in fire to burne villages and houses. And where thou shouldst haue kept and saued women, thou hast deflowered them and done them villanie. O castrill king, without conuincing or pining of thee. Certes, I see well, that thou art the worst of the Italians know not, and that thou hast persecuted them. Why malice hath bene great and thy subtiltie, hath bene

his day than wert neuer beloyaged, and hast done great mischief. But thy cunning is not so great, nor hast thou so hid thee, but thou art right nigh perill, for thou shalt selbe to mee againe my oren. And to conclude, thou shalt sette mee to death, or thou shalt die by my hand, and thou shalt not escape by running, nor by thy subtiltie.

When Cacus vnderstode this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, neuertheless he lifted up his head, and seeing that he was found by Hercules, the onely man of the world that he most hated, he said to him: Alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with couetousnesse: what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw the tree, whereof the profound and deepe holes hath covered the secret abode of king Cacus late reigning, but now depriued from reigning, and banished from all worldly prosperity: Sufficeth it not to thee, that I may not the use of my natural forces to liue by, when thou hast taken away from me, and that I am forced to liue of robbery and spoile, whereof the blame and fault ought to rebound upon thee: Why sufferest thou mee to liue and draw with the residue of my poore life among the stonks, among the rocks, and among the wormes of the earth? Consider now, what thou hast done to this king, and seeke him no more. Thou hast hurt and greued him enough. Hercules, answered Cacus: In the deepest of thy depths of wretchednesse and miseries, thy demerites will accuse thee: and I am right soze and greued to see a king in so wofull and shameful estate: but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy daies passed or spent with one onely good dede, what remedy? Thou hast daily exercised tyranny as wel in prosperity as in aduersity. I wote wel that thou art the persecuter of the Italians, and that thy hand is all soule with their blood. I seeke thee not, nor the Italians can say nothing of thee. And forasmuch as they complaine not of thee, hauing cause of their preiudice, this tree hath spoken

ken for them, and by his routes he hath discovered the ambush. So becometh it that thou choose, whether thou wilt come and fight with me here in the ayre at large, or else that I come and assaile thee there within. For if it be to me possible, I wil deliuer the world from the pyrrhies, &c.

By this answer, Cacus knew that there was no hope for his life. When he intended to save him as he had done aforesaid, and made by his craft so great a smoke & fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole that the tree had made, as it had bene a very pit of hell. And this fume was mingled with flames burning as it was meruaile. For all this fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the cave, in the middle of the flames and fume, as he that was master of the craft, and was quickly purueied of remedies that they to apperteined, and went in lustily and assailed Cacus, with such witte as he felt no fume nor let: and then he gave him so great a stroke upon the helme with his clubbe, that he made him to hit his head against the walls of the cave. Cacus with the receiuing of this stroke, let the fume digge out of his stomacke, seeing that by that manner he could not escape, and toke his huge great axe that stode by him, to defend him with. Hercules suffered him to take his axe. Cacus smote upon him, for the cave was not large, and they fought long therein. Unto the rescue of Cacus came the three sisters, that made great sorow, and did cast stones upon Hercules in great abundance, and wept bitterly.

These three Damsels loued very wel Cacus. Hercules and Cacus fought more then a long houre without ceasing. At the end of the houre, they were both so exhausted, that they most needes rest them. When Cacus toke in himselfe a great pride, for he was strong of body, and him seemed, when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as he had bene aforesaid, and that he

never vanquish him, for as much as he had not overcome at the beginning. By this presumption he demanded of Hercules, if he would finish the battel without the cave. Hercules answered, that he was content. With this answer, Cacus toke away the stone that shut the cave, and went out, and in going after him, Hercules espied his kine that were dead in a corner, and his oxen that were bounden by the molles unto a pillar: he was sorry when he saw his kine in that case. Nevertheless he passed forth, and pursued Cacus, that reached out his armes, and made him ready, and saide to him: Thou cursed theefe, thou hast done to me more displeasure, to haue slaine my kine. Hea (curled theefe thou thy selfe) answered Cacus, yett hast thou done to me more displeasure, to haue slaine my men and taken away my Realme. Thou art onely culpable of the euill that I haue done, and of the death of my kine. I would it pleased the goddess, that I had thee as wel in my mercy, as I had them: be thou sure that thou shouldest neuer take away Realme from no man: and now let us dispatch our battaile. At these wordes, Hercules and Cacus smote each other right sore, and with great fure, so as their strokes cleaved to their harnesse, and made a great noyse. At this noyse, the King Euanter and the Drakes came to the battaile, for to see it, which they made before the entry of the cave, whereas were the three sisters passing desolate. Cacus enforced him with all his puissance: for he saw it was time, then or neuer to shew and put forth all the force that he might. He handled his axe right mightily, and wel was him neede so to doe. He was hard and boysterous: he gaue many a stroke to Hercules. And him seemed other while that he should conquer him unto the deepe pit of the earth. But Hercules on his side failed not, though he had a strong party against him: he was also strong at the combats, and more strong then was good for the health of Cacus. He smote neuer Cacus, but he turned his eyes in his head, or made him slow,

or kinde on the one side or the other, or to goe backe shamefully. This battaile by long during graced the beholders, they assailed each other, and fought hard on both sides. Finally, they did so much that they were drinen to rest them, and that all their bodies swet all abouts. When Hercules saw, that yet was not the victorie wonne, and that the night approached, he had great shame in himselfe, that he had been so long battaile. When he began to lay on Cacus so hard, and redoubled his strokes with such force vpon Cacus so fiercely, that at last he bare him downe to the ground all astonished, and made him to lose his are, and then took off his helme. The three sisters fled then into a forest named Meta, all full of teares and cries. Many Greeks would haue gone after: but Hercules made them to returne. After he called the King Euander and his folke, and said to the King: Sir, loe here is hee that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret murders, conuert thefts, and unknowne desiling of women. Giue no more suspicion to the goddes. Lo hee is the minister and doer of these trespasses, I haue intention to punish him, not onely after his desert, but vnto the death.

Euander answered to Hercules, and said: Prince excellent and worthy aboue all worthies, and the most best accomplished of all men flourishing in Armes: What reverence is to thee due? Thou deseruest not only humane reverence, but that reuerence that is of diuine nature: I beleue assuredly that thou art a god, or the sonne of a god, or else a man deified. Thou in especial hast scene more in moment, then all the eyes in generall of all the Italians haue scene, not in a whole yeare, but in a hundred yeares. Of the bright resplendant iuine of noblemen, and faire shining with glorious seates and degrees: how may wee thanke thee, and giue thee land for thy desert in this great worke? Thou (by thy most excellent labour) hast disburdened vs from darknesse, and hast giuen bright clarrenesse: thou hast effected more then the great

and all the assemblies and men of armes of Italians would haue bene able to doe. Thou hast gotten more triumph in chastising of this giant passing terrible, then we be able to reward thee for. Truly if thou be not a God, thou hast from the Gods their singular grace. I promise to thee, in remembrance of this labour, to build a solempne temple in my citie, where thou shalt haue an altar, and vpon the altar shall be the representation of fine gold, & the representation of this giant, in the wing both thou hast vanquished him, to the end that our heires and successors in time comming, may haue thereof knowledge.

During these wordes, Cacus refreshed him, who was astonished of the stroke that he had receiued, and thought to haue fled: but Hercules ranne after, and caught holde of him, and embraced him in his armes, so hard that he could not stirre from him, and brought him againe, and bare him vnto a deepe pit that was in the caue, where he had cast in all ordures and filth. Hercules came vnto this foule pit that the Greeks had found, and put Cacus therein, his head downward from an high vnto the ordure beneath. When the Italians came about the pit, and cast so many stones vpon him, that he dyed there miserably. Such was the ende of the poore king Cacus: he dyed in an hole full of ordure and of stinking filth. When the king Euander saw that hee was dead, by the consent of Hercules, he made him to be drownded out of the pit, and caused him to be borne into his Citie, where as Hercules was receiued so triumphantly, that no man can rehearse. The feast was great that night in the palace of King Euander, and passed with great ioy. On the morrowe the king Euander caused to be set forth the body in the common view and sight of all the people. and afterwarde ordained certaine folke there to sit and mow, to carie this miserable corpes or body through all the citie where he had done harme, and so to count and rehearse to them his life. What shall I make long rehearse? When the body was shewed in the Citie of king Euander,

uenter, they that had the gouernance thereof, had their diuers places, and alway they praised Hercules. In remembrance of the notable of this victory, the king Eurytus made to beginne the Temple that he had promised to Hercules, and required Hercules, that he would abide therein that countrey untill the time that his Temple should be fully made and finished. Hercules beheld how the king Eurytus did labour about building his temple, with all diligence, and agreed to his request, for as much as him seemed that the Temple would be shortly made. And some bookes say, that long time before, the god Mars had promised to Hercules, that there should be a temple made unto him: and so that cause he was come into Italy, for to wit if his desire should happen or no. And when the Italians heard recount the birth of Hercules, they believed better, that he was the sonne of god Jupiter, then of Amphitruon.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ How the queen of Laurentia grew in amored of Hercules: and how the king Prius came into Italy with a great host, and sent to desire Hercules.



He glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italy, as well for that he had vanquished the giants of Cumona, as for the death of Cacus. So great was his renowne, that during the building of his temple, all manner of people came thither, for to see him, and gave to him diuine honours, naming him the sonne of god Jupiter. The king and the Lords came to him, for to giue him gifts and presents. Among all other, the queen of Laurentia came thither from her citie, with many chaires and chariots full and laden with iewels, & presented them to Hercules. Hercules receiued into his grace this queene and her people

and thanked her greatly. This queene had so name Fracia, and was wife of the king Fanus, sonne of the king Prius, the son of Saturne: He was yong, fresh, tender, and full of loffines. She hadde not seene king Fanus her husband in foure yere, for he was gone into a farre countrey, and was not in all this time come againe. So it happened that after she first beganne to take heed of and behold Hercules, and to marke him well, she began to desire his company and acquaintance: and she loued him so sore and exceedingly, that she could not turne her eyes nor her thought upon none other thing but upon Hercules. In the beholding and seeing him, she saide in her heart, that he was the most well favoured man, and proper without comparison, that euer she saw, and that of right men should giue him laud and praise: saying moreover, that her seemed that her heart was intangled with the fire of his loue: many cogitations and thoughts ranne in her minde. Now was she awakes and quickened with a ioyous spirit, and effluence al penurie. She passed so the first day that she came in this manner with Hercules. When she was gone away for to rest, she layde her downe on a bed all clothed, and there she beganne to think on the beautie of Hercules, with so ardent desire, that she could not abstaine from weeping, and sore wished after him: whereof the end was such, that after many imaginations, about the gray morning, she beganne to say vnto her selfe: O fortune, what man, what Prince, what King hast thou brought into this countrey? This is not a thing like other. This is an image singular, and like as if the Gods had made him by nature to exceede and triumph about all her other subtil workes and labours. All glory shineth in him, not onely by his valiant prowesse, but by his simple and sacred perfection of body, to which may be made no comparison. O cleere image among the nobles, who is he seeing his eyes, that with one enely sight will not haue her heart thoughtly praised? Who is she that will not couet and desire his grace? The most fortunate of all

happie, and well fortun'd shall he be that may get his good will: he is humble, faire, pleasant, and laughing: being treasure. O deare treasure: like as the gold passeth all other maner of mettals, in like sort he passeth all other women of nature in all prosperities: how then shall I not love him? As long as I shall live, his name shall remaine written in my memory, and his beantie shall not be forgotten, but remaine for a memoriall eternall.

Great were then the prayles that *Jacua* uttered of *Hercules*: she forgate anon the king *Janus*, and put him a'l in neglect for the love of *Hercules*. She was therein certaine space of time, and alway thought on *Hercules*, *Hercules* that thought nothing of her, made unto her no semblance nor signe of love: howbeit hee talked oft times with her, and with the wife of the king *Quander*, named *Carmenta*. The more he conferred with them, the more was *Jacua* in great paine by the inflaming of love: some time she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she covered it and hid it so well, that no man took heed of it. When when she had borne there eight dayes, bearing such grievous paine, she sawe that *Hercules* could not perceive the love that shee had to him: so to come to the end of his desire, she came on a day to *Hercules*, and humbly requested him that hee would come and take the paines to come to her house, for to passe the time, whiles the king *Quander* there finished his Temple. *Hercules* accorded, and agreed unto her request, whereat she had very great joy in her selfe. They then disposed themselves so to goe into *Laurencia*, and toke leave of the king *Quander*, and the Quene, and so toke their way. When then *Hercules* was alway by the side of *Jacua*, who reason'd of many things by the way: and alway *Jacua* had her moxous eyes fixed on the biewe of *Hercules*, that *Hercules* began to take heed, and saide to her softly, Lady, you doe me great worshippe to bring me into your house. Alas sir, answered *Jacua*, I doe to you nothing but

trouble you: for I have not the power to leave you and make you chere as I faine would. Lady (saide *Hercules*) the good chere that ye bestow on me, is to me acceptable, so that from henceforth ye bind mine heart for to be willing to fulfill your will in such wise that there is nothing that ye desire, but I will accomplish it at your commandement, after my power, as to any the most best accomplished Lady that is in the West part. *Jacua* with these wordes began to smile, and answered. Sir, I have nothing done for you: and ye are not so beholding to me as ye say. Howbeit I thanke you for your good word. And thereof I hold me right fortunate and happie, for that the most worthy man of all men denyeth to accompany one so poore a Lady as I am. Lady (answered *Hercules*) I take not that to be attributed rightly to mee, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there have bene many better then I am. But certes the more ye speak, the more ye make me your subject. And since you doe to mee so great honour, I request you as much as I may, that I may be your knight, and that yee take power over mee to command me to doe your will and pleasure. Sir saide *Jacua*, will yee that it be so? Lady (answered *Hercules*) alas yee. I will not command you, saide *Jacua*, but I will give you over mee as much seignorie and Lordship as it shall please you to take. *Hercules* with the same word, would faine have kissed the Lady, and had done it, had it not bene for the worship of her, which hee would keepe. They had enough of other conferences. From that day forth *Hercules* intended to please the Lady more then hee had done before. And shortly he acquainted himselfe so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begat on her a son that was named *Latine*, which was afterward of great government.

During these things, whiles that *Hercules* and *Jacua* had this good time in *Laurencia*, tidings came that the king *Janus* was coming. *Jacua*, that then beganne

first to Ioy in the loue of Hercules, was passing for-
 heaup, when she heard these tidings, soz shee firmly fast-
 her heart on Hercules. Sodainly the teares all braken
 her eies. And so, weeping she came into a chamber where
 as Hercules was: then shee tooke him apart, and said
 him. Alas my loue, I shall die soz sorrow. Lady, said Her-
 cules, wherefoze? For so much said she, as my husband the
 king Farnus cometh home: It is full foure yeeres since
 I heard of him; I had supposed he had bene dead, but hee
 is not. His herbingours and fourriers bee come before
 and say, that he will suppe here this day. Alas, what ad-
 uenture is this? we must needs now depart, and our
 communication shall faile. With this woord the Lady em-
 brased Hercules, and fell downe in a swoone in his lappe.
 Hercules tooke her vp, and comforted her the best with
 he could, and said to her, that since it is so that shee was
 married, it was reason that shee abode still with her hus-
 band. Whatteuer Hercules said vnto the Ladie, shee
 coude not keepe her from weeping, noz betwailing her
 loue, and her betwailings were great. In the end shee
 went into her chamber, and dyed here eies, and braken
 her dolorous weeping as shee could, arraying and
 apparelling her in such wise, as if shee had bene, Ioyous
 and glad of the coming of her husband, who came
 after, and carried into his citie with great triumph.

Hercules and Farnus went against the king Farnus
 When the king Farnus saw Hercules, hee did to him
 much honour and worship as he could doe: Forasmuch
 he had heard say, and was aduertised of the deeds of arms
 that he had done against the giants of Cremona, and
 against Cacus: and thanked him, soz much as hee
 come into his citie. For conclusion; Hercules abode
 there foure daies after that Farnus was come home: on
 the fifth day he considered, that hee might no more
 his loue, and that he did nothing there but lose time
 so he tooke leaue of the king Farnus, and of the

Farnus, and returned vnto the house of the king Euander,
 where he held him, and abode vnto the time that his tem-
 ple was made and accomplished. About the consummation
 of this temple, an Herald of Calidonia, came to Hercules,
 and signified to him, that the king Prycus came against
 him with a great puissance of men of armes: soz to reuenge
 the blood of Cacus his cousin: and that he charged Hercu-
 les, that he hadde without a cause, and cruelly put to death
 one so noble a king as Cacus was: and said to him moreo-
 ver, that if he would maintaine the contrary, on the mor-
 row early he should find the king Prycus in the same place
 where the blood of king Cacus was shed: and that there, by
 mortall battaile, by puissance against puissance, he would
 proue it true that he said.

When Hercules had well heard, what the king Prycus
 had signified to him: he had his heart all full of Ioy, and
 answered to the Herald, that the death that he had made
 Cacus to dye, was a worke of iustice, and that vpon the
 quarrell, hee would furnish by battaile the king Prycus,
 at the honre and place that he hadde saide. After this an-
 swere thus made, Hercules gaue vnto the Herald his
 gowne that he ware, and did him to be feasted right well,
 saying, that he hadde brought him tydings of pleasure.
 When the Herald had had good chere, and well feasted,
 as Hercules had commanded: He returned vnto the king
 Prycus, and told him, what Hercules had answered to him,
 and that he should haue on the morrowe the battaile. The
 king Prycus, that supposed to haue wonne all by aduan-
 tage of multitude, (soz he had in his host more then thirtie
 thousand men, thanked the Gods of this tydings: and
 came and lodged him the same night, nigh vnto the
 Mount Auentin, vpon the river of Tyber. Hee made him
 readie then soz to fight this battaile. And likewise Her-
 cules: each man on his side thought on his workes. The
 night passed ouer, and on the morrowe as soone as it be-
 gan to dawne, the king Prycus & Hercules began to sound
 their

their great Labours, and with that sound, they were
them in armes to be ready, and after trained in battail
der. And so they came both parties, as well the one as the
ther, into the same place where the blood of king Cambr
bene shed, &c.

CHAP. XXVII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the king Prius in bat
taille: and how he fled into the Citie, where Hercules
alone slew him, and many more with him.



Went five of the clock in the morning,
Hercules, and Prius assembled at the
battaille: from as farre as Prius saw
Hercules, he made a meruillous cry,
With this cry, all the Calidoniens be-
gan to run against Hercules, and
so great a noise, that it seemed that there
was not people enough in all the world for them. But cer-
tainly like as a small raine abateth or layeth downe a great
wind, in likewise Hercules alone laid down their over great
boasting and upoare. For as soon as he sawe his enemies
run against him, about a quarter of a mile off, he departed
from his battaille that was well set in order, and after that
he had commaunded his folke that they should not follow
for nothing, he beganne to runne against the Calidoni-
ans swiftly, not like an horse, but like an Hart, that no man
might overtake. The King Euander was all abashed to
see in Hercules so great nimbleness and swiftness.
Prius and the Calidoniens, when they sawe him move
from the host, they supposed that it had bene a horse or
other beast. In the ende when Hercules was come nigh
them, within the space of a bowe shot, they knewe that
was Hercules, whereat they were sore abashed of
coming. Prius cried to haue set his men upon him.

They shot arrowes, and casted darts and speares vpon
Hercules, against all the parts of his body: neuertheless,
they coulde neuer pierce nor enter into the skinne of the
Lion, and he neuer rested till hee hadde accomplished his
course, thrusting him among his enemies so mightily,
that overthrowing all before him, like as it hadde bene a
tempest or thunder, hee went into the midst of the host,
whereas there was the chiefe banner of the king Pri-
us.

Hercules abode and stayed there, but beganne to smite
and lay on vpon the one side and the other, and to die his
sword with the blood of the Calidoniens: His sword
was so heauy that no man might endure it, it all to bzuised
all that it raught. It made the place red, whereas the
blood of Cacus was shedde, with blood vpon blood, and
with dead men vpon dead. Then was not the shame and
death of king Cacus auenged, but augmented vpon the
persons of his friends, in aboundance of slaughter and of
murder. The cry arose greatly about Hercules: he brake
and all to rent the banners, and the recognisances of the
Calidoniens, and of their conductours: there was none so
hardy, but hee dyane him away: and there was none so
resolute, but he was afraid and trembled. All the best and
hardiest fled before him. When hee made what spoile hee
would with his enemies. Theseus, Euander, and other,
came then vnto the battaille. At this conflict there was
many a speere broken, many a halberd and many a helme
broken, and many a knight smitten in peeces. The Cal-
idoniens were in great number, and there were many
of them strong and mightie. The battaille was right
strong and mighty and fierce. The king Prius set for-
most before vpon the Grækes, and laboured with his
hand right chivalrously. And Hercules and Theseus did
worthily, and deserving memory: they ranne from ranke
to ranke, and brake the ranches of their enemies. They
comforted and encouraged their men, and shewed to them
how.

how they should doe. Their seates and beds were so full
that it is impossible to recount and tel: for in little time they
put their enemies in despair. What that I say: all the
constitute was in the Calidonians, for by force of arms
they abode upon the field for the most part. And then when
the King Prius saw, that his people could no more fight,
and that he lost on all sides, and that Fortune was against
him in all points, after he had sore laboured, and that he was
in neede of rest, he withdrew him out of the preale, and found
a retreat, and with the sound the Calidonians turned back
and fled after King Prius.

When Hercules saw that the Calidonians withdrew
themselves, he made in like wise his Grækes to withdraw
them: not for any neede they had, but for to shew their en-
emies, that they would wel that they should rest them.
In this wise the battaille ceased, Hercules supposing
the Calidonians would assemble on the morrow when
they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves
some here and some there. The day passed, then
came on: then the King Prius assembled his folke,
shewed to them their losse, and the strength and
of the Grækes, and in especiall of Hercules. After
saide to them, that they could neuer conquer them,
that they coulde no wiselier doe then to withdraw
and to returne into their Countrey. The Calidoni-
ans that dreadd Hercules more then the death, as tem-
pest or thunder of the heauen: had great ioy when they
understode the wil of King Prius: and answered all
one accord, that they were ready to goe forth on the
With this answer they concluded, that they should
their tents, their carts and armours, for to goe lightly
more secretly. After this they took their way according
their conclusion, and faire and softly they went
without making stirre or noyse, and did travel so much
night, that on the morrow they were farre from
After this, on the morrow when Hercules espied

were fled, he and his men pursued after swiftly, but
they could overtake them. For, to speede the matter, the
King Prius returned into Calidony. Hercules pursued
him into his City, which was strong with walls, and besie-
ged him. During this siege, there was neuer a Calido-
nian that durst come out. Hercules oft times assaulted the
City, but hee lost his labour. At length, when hee saw
that he could not get ne win upon his enemies, hee called
his Grækes, and said to them: that men that ventureth not
winne nothing. Wee sojourne here without doing any-
thing worthy of memory. Our enemies will not come a-
gainst vs, vnlesse we fetch them, and thus we shall haue no
end: shortly we must all win or lose. Wherefore I thinke
the best that I disguise me, and goe vnto the gate, and let the
porters vnderstand that I haue an errand vnto the King:
and hereupon, if I may enter, I wil goe vnto the King, and
so deale, if it be possible, that hee shall neuer assault me any
more in battel. And if it happen that I may so do, as I haue
told you, I wil that ye assault the City as soone as I shall be
within, to the end that the Calidonians may haue to doe
with you as wel as with me, and that I haue them not all
at once vpon me.

When Theseus and Euander vnderstode wel what
Hercules would doe, they answered, that they were ready
to obey all his commandments, and that they would as-
sault the City, after his saying. When Hercules arrayed
himselfe like as he had bene an Ambassadour, and These-
us and the Grækes disposed themselves to make the assault.
When all was ready, Hercules departed and came & knock-
ed at the gate of Calidonie: the porters looked out at a
little window, to see who knocked there, and seeing that
there was but one man in a long gowne, they opened to
him the gate, and asked him what he would haue. Hercu-
les answered, that he sought the King. And what would
he with him said one of the porters: Hercules said, I would
speak vnto his person: and saying these wordes,
the

the porters sawe that Hercules was armed under his golwe: and then at few wordes they cryed, vpon him, and laid at him before and behinde, saying that hee was a traitour, and that he was come to espie the Citie. When Hercules sawe him so set vpon by the porters, he was then in he would be, and had great ioy: which he couered vnder his people countenance, and made at the beginning semblance that he would haue fled away and escaped: but he employed a little of his strength, that the porters brought him vnto the King Prius, which sat in the hall with his daughters and Princes, and presented him to him, saying: Sir, lo here is a traitour, that is entred into your Citie for to espie your power. We haue taken him: he saith that he would speake to your person, and he is armed vnder his mantle as you may see: it is a right euill token: for a man desiring to speake to a King, should in no wise be armed primly nor covertly.

When the King vnderstode the accusation of the porters, whiles they spake, he beheld Hercules, and knew him: whereat hee was so sore afraide, that hee wist not what to say. Hercules then bestirred himselfe and went himselfe out of the holding of the porters, casting them downe to the ground so hard and so graciously, that they neuer after might releue themselves. When the Calidonians that were in the hall, sawe him so euill intreated by the porters, they threatened Hercules vnto the death, and assailed him on all sides. His golwe was then anon off. In bickering hee receiued many a stroke, and he defended himselfe without displaying of his power and of his strength, as hee that awaited for the tyding of the assault that was nigh. The affray was great in the hall and in the Citie on all partes, the Calidonians ran to the pallas for to assaile Hercules. King Prius was ready, and came with other vnto this fray. When Hercules assailed fiercely: but this assault was vnto the King: for to his welcome Hercules came to the Calidonians

he stood vpon foure great barres of yron, whereas hee was the one and beate downe the Tabernacle. After hee was set by his arms with the barre, and smote the King Prius so vnmeasurably vpon the top of his helmet, that notwithstanding his strong harnesse and armour, hee all to smote him downe to the earth, and smote him so sore by the head and bzulled, that he fell downe dead betwixt his two porters.

At this time the cry arose great among the Calidonians. Not alonely there, but also in the Citie (for hee that kept the watch sounded to armes, for as much as the Calidonians assailed hastily the walles.) Calidony was then verily troubled, and the Calidonians wist not where to turne them, whether to Hercules, or to the assault. All was full of heads armed, as wel in the pallas as vpon the walles. After this that Hercules had slaine the King Prius, hee beganne to smite vpon his enemies, and his strokes were great, at each stroke hee slew two or thre, so shortly hee bare himselfe there so knightly, that in little while hee couered all the pavement of the pallas with the bodies of the Calidonians, lying one vpon another, without that any man might damage his armour. The Calidonians were of great courage, and had great shame, that they might not overcome Hercules, that alone didd vnto them so great an exploit. They assailed him with great courage, and cast vpon him darts and sharp speeres. His armes and his shouldeers bare all, and he didd great things with his barre, and gaue so great strokes, that none of them might resist his strength. The people of Calidonians came thither with great courage and desire to reuenge the death of their King. Hercules put so many to death, that hee wist not where to set his foot, it must be vpon Calidonians. Before the gate of the pallas was a pitifull house of weeping and of cries, that the men and children made. In the end, when the Calidonians lighted and perceiued the vertue and the strength

of Hercules: and that they laboured in vain: they
assailed him, and flew. When Hercules issued out
with his barre, all comen with him. The Calidoni-
ans saw him, they set upon him, passing forward
assailed him anew: they cast stones and darted
they shot arrows on him abundantly, as they
purveyed, and abated for his passage. In this assault
Hercules had much to suffer: yet after receiving more
than can be numbered, he passed the watch, that was
to have slain him, and continued till he came to
gate.

The Calidoniens came then after him, as men
dying of death, and mightily swollen with pain
beganne to asperse foules upon his shoulders, and
his backe. When Hercules saw that, he turned
upon his evil willers, and smote upon them with his
on the right side, and on the left side, so lustily, that he
his barre with new blood: and maugre his enemies
them downe, and all to bruised them before him. Then
them then to recule and goe backe more then fourty
and after came to the gate. And the Calidoniens
him againe: but ere they come upon him, he all to
bruised, and to crushed the jockes, and the wheels
dozes of the gate: and the Brakes assailed by
their power, and beate downe the gates, and
led the assailants, and they came unto him, and with
resistance they entered the city, which was at that time
great slaughter of the Calidoniens, that would
themselves, nor put themselves to mercy: until
that they saies their streets and houses full of
dies, &c.



CHAP. XXVII.

How Hercules was enamored on Yole, the daughter
of King Pricus: and how he required her pflowe: and
how she accorded vnto him.

In this manner was King Pricus slain,
and his City taken by Hercules. Af-
ter the slaughter, when the Calidoni-
ens had humbled themselves, Hercu-
les and Theseus went to the pallace,
and they came thither so filly, that they
found the daughters of King Pricus,
with their Ladies and Gentlewomen,

lying the King among the dead bodies. There were so
many dead bodies, that they could not find nor know him
they sought. Hercules at his coming beganne to be-
hold one and other, and especially among all other, he cast
eye upon Yole, the daughter of the King: forasmuch as
she was excellently glistering in beauty, that in all the world
none like vnto her. When he had a little beheld her, by
first commandement of Ioue, he cast him vnto her, and
so far to haue comfited her. Then, as the right desolate
stepman saw Hercules approaching vnto her, she trem-
bled, and fled vnto her chamber, where the Ladies and the
gentlemen followed her: and among them, Iolus, the
son of that King, say: he entered into the chamber where
she was, and came by her. So he thought to haue risen for
she gone out of the way, but he held her by her clothes,
and cast him vnto her, and so began to embrace her. He
knew not what he did, nor what he said: what he felt, then
he felt to trouble me more: When he had slain my father,
that justice thou? Spadame (answered Hercules) if the
King be dead, it is reason that he be not much be-
lieved nor feared: for he thinking for to avenge the death
of

of the Tyrant Cicus, came not long since to the
me in Italy, saying: that I had vnrighthly and
out caule slaine him. In maintaining the contrary
fought with him vppon this quarrell: the battell
not ended nor put to utterance at that time, for he
drew himselfe with his people, and came into the
and I haue pursued him hastily, albeit I could not
take him. When I saw that, I laide my siege
Citie: he would not come to fight the battell
siege, wherefore I haue this day willed to leave
fortune hath bene on my side, and hath put me
power. Certes, it must needs be, that without
be my Lady and my loue: for in seeing your singula-
tie, lone hath constrained me to be yours. When I
as effectually as I may or can, that ye cease your lone
and that ye receiue me as your friend and loue. When
ye wepe, the lesse ye get and twin, continual teares
pings, nor long lasting sighes may neuer raise you
again.

The faire Pole with these words was
with hote and contrary imaginatons, that her heart
led her. It was a piteous thing to behold how
Hercules would haue taken her vp and fastened
twene his armes. But a wise Lady that had alwaies
nerved her, came to him and saide to him kneeling
knees: Sir, I pray you in the name of all the
that ye will cease to speake to this poore Damo-
time. She hath this day lost her father, it must
that nature acquite her. Ye may doe with her
pleasure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholy
that be well if it please the goddes, as well for you
her. At the request of the Lady, Hercules was
to let her goe for that time: he recommended her
the goddes, and went vnto Thebes for to passe
with him: but to the ende that Pole should not
nor escape, hee ordained the two Crokes to take her

commanded vppon paine of death, that they should suffer
no woman to issue out of the chamber, without twitting whet-
her she went. In this night Hercules did cause the dead
bodies to be had out of the pallace, and the place to be made
cleane. And also he ordained that the body of the king Pry-
cus should be put in the sepulture. When these things were
accomplished, Hercules & Thebes with their men of armes,
made good cheere with such as they found there: and Pole
was neuer out of the remembrance of Hercules. Pole cer-
tainly at this time was so discomforted, that it cannot be re-
counted. The Lady that had her in gouernance, travelled
right soe for to comfort and cheere her. When when Her-
cules had left her in the chamber, as is said, she had many
words to her: among all other she said to her: My daugh-
ter, you weepe too much. Ma madame (sayd Pole) how may
I lesse do: when shall I haue cause to wepe and to waille if
I haue not now? My father is dead: I haue lost him that
most loued me of all the world. I may loose no more, ne no
greater thing. Dought not then my heart to be angry and
sorrowfull? My daughter (sayd the lady) I know well that
ye haue the most apparant occasion of sorrow that any wo-
man may haue: but since it must needs be that you passe by
this infortune, what profit your grievous weeping: There
may nothing proceed of them but augmentation of melan-
choly, and hurting and appairing of your praised beaultie.
Ye be now fallen into the hand of this Prince. He is a
man worthy and noble above all other, he loueth you: ye
ought to thanke the gods, and to to giue them praise for this
grace. For this is to you a good fortune, and an hap in your
misshap. If ye will be ruled by me, ye shall take all this in
good part. Better it is to suffer one euill then two. He thin-
keth ye ought to consider your estate. And if ye consider it
well, ye shall indoeur you to forget it. Madame (sayd Pole)
Alas, and how may that be, that I should haue loved or af-
finitie or familiaritie with him that hath done so much
much

much harme, He hath not taken onely from me a knight, an uncle, nor a cousin: but mine onely proper father. Let none speake to me thereof, He is, and shall be my most bitter enemy, as long as I live: and as long as he shall live, he shall have no more of me, for prayer promise, nor for menace.

My daughter (said the Lady) make not doubt selfe bound, whereas you be free: the effects and badges of love be such till and sobaine. Love is alway in his secret thorne, that can doe none other thing, but humilitate, and make the hard hearted; and bowe the strong. So hard nor so strong a heart is not amongst the humane creatures, but that it is right soon humbled and made meeke when that it is his pleasure. There is no Tower so highe, but it may be beaten downe by subtile mining. Neither is no wind so great, nor so rigorous, but it may be tempered. There is no night so darke, but that it is larmounted with the day. We hate Hercules now, but if you have a while kept company with him, and have had communication with him, peradventure you will love him better then ever you loved your father: your mother, or any other of your lineage. And that I may prove by my selfe: for I had my husband in so great hate first, ere wee loved together, that I would faine have seen him dye a shamefull death. Shortly after, when we had begonne to be acquainted one with another, I loved him so stedfastly, that it he hadde not lived with me day and night, I had thought I should have dyed for sorrowe and grieve. My daughter, such be the changes of love, that oftentimes I say, after great hate cometh great love. The glory of Hercules is so clare, that your heart ought to bee delighted therewith: the conquest that he hath made in this Citty, shall be for you a singular preparation to all good. Would you attaine to a more greater weale; then for to be fellowe or love of him that is the subouer of kings, the most best wel-saring man, and most triumphant in Armes: for to him is nothing impossible.

possible: hee hath conquered the most part of the vniuersall world. Oh my daughter, reioyce you in softone: shut the doore to prosperitie that cometh to you: it is to be belueed, that the desolation of this citty, hath bene desired and obtained by the parlement of the gods, in fauour of you, that are the paragon, and none like vnto you, of all the daughters of the kings, for to giue you in marriage vnto this man.

By these wordes the saide Pole had her stomacke surprised with sundry imaginations. She rose then vp from that part, and entred into her guardrobe, whereas was the presentation of the goddesse Diana. When she was come thither, she kneeled downe in great humilitie before the image, and in abounding of sighes, and weeping as sore as shee had done any time of the day before, shee sayd: Goddess of virgines. What shall thy right simple servant and handmayden doe? Alas, lighten mine hope, behold mine affliction, weigh my mishappe. Send thine eyes into the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrow that I beare, and in the fauour of virgines keepe my bodie, and preserve me fro the hand of him that would that I should be his wife. Since that he had caused in me the roote of mostall hate, which is not possible to be rooted out, as nature indgeth in mee (for it is not possible that I may love mine enemy) I am therefore perswaded, and it is truth, that the hate that I haue against this tyrant Hercules, shall be ever abiding.

In these prayers and lamentations Po'e abode vntill the dead of night, cursing Hercules, saying that he had rather die then to love or like him. Thus disdain- ing the love of Hercules, without meate or drinke shee passed the whole night. The day next following, Hercules returned vnto her, and on a newe prayed her, that she should be his wife: saying, without respite, that shee must needs agree thereto. She was right sore displeased of this request, and excused her selfe in many fashions that

404 The destruction

that were too long to rehearse at this time. But the
end of the prayers and requests of Hercules, was
red in such wise the gentlewoman, that she understood
well that Hercules was of the roote of her noble
mother: wherefore she accozed to doe his pleasure.
What that I moze say? Pole companied then with
Hercules as his wife, and they lay together; and they were
acquainted each with other. Long then inrolled in
heartes, so that their two willes were locked in
one will. Hercules sozot Deianira, and Pole sozot
death of her father, and was so much enamoured on He-
rcules, that she might rest in no place, but that she was
away with him. A marvellous thing, the rancour
the hate that Pole had yesterday unto Hercules, is now
sodainly turned into love insaluble. Soz to speake
matter: during yet the first daies of the love of Hercules
and Pole, at the prayer of Pole, Hercules gave his son
in marriage to certaine knightes of the Greeces, and
left them there to governe the countrey and the maine
Calitonte. After he departed from thence, and brought
his oren and his kine with him, and sent againe the king
Euander into his dominion, thanking him of his company
and of the honour that he had done to him.

Euander would gladly have accompanied Hercules
into Grece: But Hercules would in no wise that he
should have the trauaile. At last then Euander (with great
thankings of Hercules and of his armie) departed, and
Hercules with his armie went unto the Sea; and he
gate not behind him the fairest Pole, but hee loved her
soveraignly. All day hee was with her, and she loved
him as much as she might, doubting moze to lose him
then she was soze for the death of her father. When
thus went by the Sea; maintaining to their pleasure
amorous life, Hercules encountered on a day, with
an haue and a good Citie, a galley of marchants. Hercules
made the galley to tarry, and after called the master,

of Troy. Lib.2. 405

Aske of him what countrey he was, and from whence he
came: Cacus sit (answered the minister of the galley) I
departed late from the porte of Thrace that is hereby: I
see well that ye be a stranger, and that yee know not the
perill that ye be in: wherefore I have pittie of you and of
your companie, and doe aduertise you, and with you, that
at the next haven ye shall finde, in no wise ye tary there, for
nothing that may befall you: for all so truly as ye be here,
if ye goe thither, ye shall take harme: for there is a king, a ty-
rant, the most cruell that is in all the world, named Diome-
des, that holdeth under him ten thousand theues, and hee
maketh warre against all them that he may find, and hath
a custome that he putteth men to ransome such as it plea-
seth him: and if they that he putteth to such miserie, pay their
ransome, he letteth them goe quiet, and with that money
and substance, hee nourisheth his theues, and his hozles.
And if they cannot furnish their ransome, he himselfe smi-
teth them to morsels, and giueth them to his hozles for to
eate and deuoure. But there is one thing good for you, for
this morning he is gone to the chase, for to hunt in a forrest,
which is a foure mile from Thrace, and with him there be
an hundred of the strongest theues that he hath. And this
know I of a truth, for I haue seene them depart not passing
three houres agoe, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the for-
rest of Thrace: and how he made his horse to eate
him.



Hercules hearing these wordes that the
maister of the Galley saide to him, and
rehearsing the life of Diomedes, was
passing ioyous in his heart, moze then he
hadde bene since the death of the thefe
Cacus. He had in him that valour, that
where

where hee might knowe a Monster or Tyrant to be, or any men Molesting the weale, thither hee went, and such tyrants hee destroyed: and to the ende that men should not say, that he did such workes for couetise, he would neuer hold, nor retain to his proper blessing of their goodes, but all that hee conquered in such sort he gaue it vnto noble men, and praised nor sought nothing but vertue. He would not make his seignorie to grow nor be enlarged, and take to himselfe realme vpon realme. He was content with that, that nature had giuen him. And alway he would labour for the common weale. A noble heart! A right well disposed courage! A most virtuous painym, there was none like to him of all them that were afore him, nor after him. For to holde on and go forward with my matter: when the maister had aduertised him, as afore is said, that the tyrant Diomedes was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred thours, he required so much that the maister shewed him the situation of the Forrest, & by what way and manner he might soonest come thither. After this, he gaue leaue to the maister to go his way. That done, he called his meniers, and made them to take the place. After, he assembled the Grakes, and told them, that he would that they should abide him there, and that he himselfe without delay would go into the Forrest, that the maister had shewed him, to take Diomedes: saying, that he would neuer returne into Grece vntill the time that hee had deliuered the countrey of this tyrant. Pole began then to weep, when hee heard the enterprise of Hercules, & praised him tenderly weeping, that hee would leaue and depart him the hazard of so great perill. Hercules tooke no regard to heed to her prayers. He deliuered to Phylotes his bow and his club, and entered into a little galley singly made of light. Which he guided by the helpe of Phylotes, vnto the place where hee would be: and tooke land by a lowe shot off, from the Forrest, and so in setting foot

land, he heard the cry and noise of the hunting, and had thereof great joy, and said that he was well, and where he would be. He tooke then his club, and left his bowe with Phylotes. After he entered into the Forrest, and had not far ranged in the Forrest, when hee found Diomedes and his hundred thours. Diomedes was the first that first espied Hercules, and knew that he was a stranger, & called to him and said. Giant, what is it that thou seekst in this Forrest? Hercules answered, what art thou? Diomedes said, I am the King of Thrace: thou art entered into my Domination without my leaue: it displeaseth me, and thou must be my prisoner, wherefore yeeld thee to me. Hercules said then: King, since thou art Diomedes the King of Thrace, thou art undoubtedly the tyrant that I seek. And therefore I am not of purpose to yeeld me without stroke smiting, and especially to an euill thiefe. Know thou, that I will defend me with this club, with which I have been accustomed to destroy monsters, and am in hope this day, to make thy horses eat and deuour thy body, like as thou hast taught and used them to eat thy prisoners.

When Diomedes heard the answere of Hercules, heeooke a great are, that one of his thours bare after him, and he lifted it vp, threatening Hercules vnto the death, and discharged so hard, that if Hercules had not turned his stroke with his club, he had been in great perill. Diomedes was of the greatnesse and stature of Hercules, and had abundance of strength and puissance. When Hercules had receiued the stroke, he lifted vp his club, and said not to smite Diomedes, for hee gaue him such a stroke vpon the stomacke, and so heauie, that hee turned him vpon the downe from his horse, and laide him all astonished in the felde. When his hundred thours bestrid them, and assailed Hercules on all sides. Some of them there were that recovered Diomedes, and set him on his horse, the other shot at Hercules: some brake their swordes on him. All this

impaired

impaired nothing the armes of Hercules. His helme and his helme were of fine Steele forged & tempered here. He stood there among them like a mountaine. When he had suffered the first skirmish and assault of the Thracians, so to shew to them with whom they fought, he set upon them, and smote down right on all sides with such fury, that sodainly he made the pieces of them flie into the wood, and smote them down from their horses. Diomedes was at that time risen, and with great furie and discontentednesse, with many of his complices came unto the rescue of his Thracians, whom Hercules vied as he would. And whiles that some assailed him before, he came behind, and smote him with his axe upon his helme, the stroke whereof was so great that the fire sprang out. Diomedes had well thought to haue murdered Hercules: yet Hercules moved not for the stroke, but a little bowed his head. After this then he lift up his clabbe, and smote among the Thracians, and maugre them all, in lesse than an houre he had so belaboured the yron about their backs, that of the hundred he slew sixtie, and the other hee all wounded and trashed and put to flight with Diomedes. Hercules running more swiftly then an houle, among all other pursued Diomedes so nigh, that hee caught him by the legge, and pulled him downe from his horse, and cast him downe against a tree vnder the earth. After hee took him by the booy, and by maine force, bare him vnto the place where the battaille had been. There hee disarmed him, and vnaarmed him with little resistance. For Diomedes was then all to wounded, and might not helpe himselfe, and when he hadde him thus at his will, hee bound him by the fate and by the handes. After this hee assembled together twentie horses of the Thracians, that ran wild in the wood, and came to Diomedes, and said vnto him; Thou curst enemy, that hast employed all thy time in tyrannie, and biddest neuer one good word, but all thy daies hast liued in multiplying of lianes and vices,

hast troubled the people by thefts and prayers irreparable, and that hast nourished thy horses with mans flesh, and by this cruelty hast supposed to haue made me to die: Certes I will doe iustice vpon thee, and will doe to thine euil person, like as thou wouldest haue done to mine. Then Hercules laid the tyrant in the midst of the horses, which had great hunger, and they anon deuoured him, for they loued mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the tyrant to death, he took his armes, in signe of victorie, & returned vnto Philotes that abode him.

Philotes had great ioy, when hee sawe Hercules returne, hee enquired of him how hee had done, and how hee had bozned him. And Hercules hid not concealed nothing from him. What shal I say? with great ioy and gladnesse they returned vnto the Greeks, and did canie to disanchore their shippes, and sayled so to arrive at the port of Thrace. Then would Hercules make to be knowne, and published in Thrace, the death of King Diomedes. Whereat was a great vspoure. This notwithstanding, Hercules toke to Philotes the Armes of Diomedes, and sent him into the City so to summon them that gouerned it, and so to yelde it into his handes. Philotes went into the pallas of Thrace, and made to be assembled them that then were principall in the Citie. When they were assembled, Philotes did then open to them his charge and message, and summoned the Thracians, that they shoulde deliuer their Citie into the handes of Hercules, saying: that Hercules was he that had put to death Diomedes for his euill liuing, and for the loue of the Common weale: and that the Citie could doe no better but to receiue him at his coming, for hee would not pill it, but hee would onely bring it to good policie. When he had vnder his summons, to the end that they shoulde beleue him, hee discovered and shewed vnto them the armes of Diomedes.

When the Thracians heard Philotes, and sawe the armes

armies of Diomedes, some of the complices and companions of Diomedes and theſes, were full of great rage, and would have taken the armes from Philotes. The other that were wiſe and notable men, and that many yeeres had deſired the end of their King (ſeeing his armes) knew well that Diomedes was dead, and full of joy answered Philotes. Forasmuch as Hercules was a King of great renowne and wiſedome, and that hee had done a worke of great merit in the death of Diomedes, they would receive him with good heart into the Citie. Without long delayes, the Thraciens went unto the gate, and opened it. Philotes returned then unto Hercules and told unto him theſe things. Hercules and the Grækes went out of their Gallies, and entred into Thrace in ſpace of time. The Thraciens brought them unto the pallace, where were yet many theſes. Hercules put all the theſes to death, not in the ſame night, but during the ſpace of ten daies that he ſoiourned there. He ſet the Citie in good nature of pollicie. He delivered it from the evil theſes, he made Judges by election, at the pleaſure of the people. And then when he had done all theſe things, he departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the old as of the young. He mounted upon the Sea, and after by ſucceſſion of time without any adventure to ſpeake of, he did ſo much that hee came unto the realme of Lycie, into his pallace, where he was received with great joy of the inhabitants, and alſo of the neighbours. And there he abode with the faire Pole, whom he loved above all temporal goods.



CHAP

CHAP. XXX.

How Deianira was full of ſorrow, forasmuch as Hercules loved Yole, &c.



Hercules then, after the returne of Hercules, ſeeing that hee would abide there, and that there was no mention, that in all the worlde was any monſter nor tyant, took leave of his fellow Hercules, of Pole, of Philotes, and of other, and went to Athens, and to Thebes. Likewise the Grækes took leave, and every man returned into his Countrey, and to his home, recounting and telling in all the places where they went, the great adventures and the glorious workes of Hercules. When the renowne that runneth & ſleeth by realmes & Empires as ſwiftly as the wind, ſo ſwiftly came unto Icony, whereas Deianira ſoiourned, & it was ſaid to Deianira, that Hercules was returned from Spaine, with great glorie & triumph, and that he was deſcended into Lycia. Dame Deianira for this renowne, was glad & all ravished with a great & ſingular pleaſure, & concluded that ſhe would goe unto him. Yet ſhe was abaſhed ſo that he had ſignified to her his coming, and that he had not ſent for her, ſore penſive and doubting, that ſhe ſhould be fallen out of the grace of Hercules. She made ready her company, in right noble eſtate ſhe departed from Icony, on a day, to go into Lycia. In proceſſe of time, ſhe came nigh unto Lycia. When ſhe tarried there ſo that to attyre and array her in the beſt and the moſt faireſt wiſe that ſhe could or might, and colled her Squire named Lycas, and commaunded him that he would goe into Lycia, and ſignifie to Hercules her coming. At the commandement of Deianira, Lycas went forthwith into the Citie, and that happened right

right at the gate, hee encountered and met a man of his acquaintance, a Squire of Hercules, Lycas and the Squire greeted and saluted each other. After this, Lycas asked of the Squire, and demanded him where the King was, and if he were in his palace? Hea verily, said the Squire, hee is there, I wote well, and passeth the time with the Lady Pole, the most beautiful and out of measure more replendissant Lady that is in all the world, as great as is. Each man alloweth her, and praiseth her a thousand times more then Dejanira. Hercules hath her in his grace, that continually they be together. And whatsaunce the Lady doth, it is acceptable unto Hercules: and there is no man that can say or tell the great love that they be together.

Lycas hearing these tydings of the Squire, looked on him, and made semblance to haue let fall, or let him binde him some of his gemmes or Jewells: so as much as hee was of opinion in himselfe, that it was good if hee hadde aduertised her for his estate. Whensome while he came to Dejanira, where as shee was sitting, hee came to her selfe prettily, and saide to her: Habame, where are you here? Wherefore answered Dejanira: I am here, saide Lycas. Why is there any thing, said Dejanira, what tydings? Lycas answered, hard tydings. I haue heard say and tel of Hercules, things full of such violence, that certes it is right grievous to mee to say to you. Howbeit since that ye be come thus farre, and you must needs knowe and vnderstand them: I tell you to you certainly, that your Lorde Hercules is in his palace right ioyfully, and that hee hath with him the faire by excellencie, whom hee loveth and much loveth in above all things, for her beautie, which is so great and great, that each man marvelleth, and say, that she is the most soueraine in beauty, that ever was seene with eyes.

Beholde, and aduise you wel, what ye will do.

he goe any further: this way it is needful to abide, and take counsel and aduise,

At the hearing of these tydings, Dejanira was passing angry, and was all bespread with a right great sorrow in all her beines. Shee beganne to quake and tremble. Her faire haire that was finely dyed on her head, shee all tore it with her handes in furious manner, that shee displayed her, and smote her selfe with her fist so great a stroke upon her brest, that shee fel dolowne backward in a towne. The Ladies and the Gentlewomen that accompanied her, looked on, and cried dolourously, and were soe moued at the sight of her blood. At length Dejanira came to her selfe againe, all pale and wanne, and thinking on the sorrow that engendred in her, and also on the sorrow that was coming to her, shee spake, and said with a feeble and low voice. Where Dejanira what shalt thou doe? or whither shalt thou goe? thou that dost thy selfe soe laden and putte backe from the love of thy Lord Hercules? Alas, alas, is it possible that the new coming of a Lady, may take away my husband? The heart late ioynd to Dejanira, shall it be disioyned, by the finding of a woman of folly? Shall shee take the seperation? I hope verily it may not be: For Hercules is noble of heart, and loveth vertue: and if hee vnderstand and giue mee ouer, hee shall doe against vertue and gentlenesse. I haue affiance in him that hee will be true to me. Habame, said Lycas, ye faile nothing to say that Hercules is noble and full of vertue: for hee hath employed his time in vertuous things: howbeit, hee is a man, and hath taken in love this new woman, for her beautie: hee loveth not you so much in his vertue, lest your confidence should enuie and deceiue you: knowe well that fortune entermeth not long Princes and Princesses on the top above their heads: there is none yet so high, but that hee may fall from thence sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold and see what ye haue to doe. I will goe vnto Hercules, and hee receiue you not as he hath bene accustomed.

accustomed, that shal be to you a cause of dispaire. **De-**
say, that he toucht soueraignly this new Lady. It is ap-
rant then, that he shal ser but a little soze by your coming,
and if ye go, the Lady wil be euil content: she hath knowen,
and enery man is glad to doe her pleasure. Where shall
no man so hardy to welcome you for the loue of her. Come
thither then, the peril is too great: I counsel you for the bet-
ter, that ye returne into Iconie, and that ye beare this thing
patiently, in attending and abiding untill that the fire
and the fume of this Lady be quenched. For, whereas **He-**
rcules is all another manner of man then the most part
men be: so shal hee leaue the loue of his Lady a little and
little &c.

Deianira considering that **Lycas** counselled her so-
ly, beloued well this counsel: and right soze weeping
she returned into **Iconie**. When shee was in the house
at **Iconie**, then shee deprived her selfe of all worldly
pleasure, and held her solitarily, without going to feasts
or to playes. Thus abiding in this solitude, her griefe
annoy grew moze and moze, by so great vexations, that
shee was constrained to make infinite bewaylings and
sighes. The continual comfort of her Ladies might
to her no solace. The innumerable speeche that thrust
vnto her eares, for to make her passe the time might
never take away **Hercules** out of her minde. Shee
and liued many daies this life, hauing alway her eare
open for to know if **Hercules** sent for her. In the end
she had waited long, and sawe that nothing came,
that neyther man nor woman was coming to
her tydings from the person of **Hercules**, shee made
letter, which shee deliuered to **Lycas**, for to beare
Hercules, and charged him to deliuer it to no person,
to the proper hand of him that shee sent it vnto. **Lycas**
tooke the letter, and went vnto **Lycie**, and two miles from
the Citie, he mette **Hercules** in a crosse way. **Hercules**
came from **Archadie**, where hee had newly slaine a

Boarce, so great that there was neuer none seene like to
him. When then **Lycas** saw **Hercules**, he made to him
surrence, and presented his letter to him, saluting him
from **Deianira**. **Hercules** wroth red, and changed colour,
when he heard him speak of **Deianira**. He receiued the let-
ter amiably & read it, and found therein contained, as here
followeth.

Hercules my Lord, the man of the world that I most de-
re, I humbly beseech and earnestly intreat you, that you
be regard to your true seruant and vnborrowed **De-**
ianira. Alas **Hercules**, alas. Where is become the loue of
the time past: ye haue now sojourned many daies in **Lycie**,
and ye haue let me haue no knowledge thereof. Certes, that
to me a right dolorous griefe to suffer and beare: for I
desire not to be deified nor to mount into the celestial man-
sions, with the Sunne, with the Moone, nor with the
starres, but without faining or breaking of a frow heart, I
desire your solemne communication. I may from hence-
forth no more faile. It is said to me, that you haue another
wife besides me. Alas **Hercules**, haue I made any fault a-
gainst your worthinesse: wherefore giue ye me ouer and a-
bandon me? How may ye doe so: men name you the man-
tious. Be abant on mee and forsake mee: and that is a-
gainst vertue. Though now ye doe it, I haue seene the
that ye were my husband, in embracing vs together,
and kissing, you shewed then to me semblance of good liking
and of ioy. Now let ye her alone that ye loued, as a poore
away. Alas where bee the witnesses of our marriage?
ere be the eternal bowes & sties that we made one to a-
ther? We be deafe & blind, but the gods heare and see:
therefore I pray you, that ye consider that which ye ought
to consider: & that ye hold your good name moze dearer then
the loue of your new acquainted gossip that maketh
to erre against vertue, whereof ye haue so great a re-
uerence, & I pray you hartily write to me your pleasure &c.

When

When Hercules had read from the beginning to the ende, the letter of Deianira, as he yet behelde and saw it, Phebe came vnto him, with three hundred Greek women, for to be merry, and to make chere with Hercules. Hercules then closed the letter, and returned vnto Lycie, holding Phebe by the hand: howbeit when he was in his pallee, he forgot not Deianira, but found means for to goe into his studie, and there wrote a letter: and when it was finished, he took it to Lycas, for to present it to Deianira. Lycas took the letter and returned home againe to Deianira. First he tolde her the tydings, and the state of Phebe. After he deliuered to her the letter, containing that he recommended him vnto her, and that he hadde none other wife but her, and that hee prayed her that shee woulde not giue her to thinke any euill, but liue in hope and in patience, as a wise Lady and noble ought, and is bound to doe, for her honour and credit. This letter little or nought comforted Deianira, she was vehemently afflicted with ielousie. Her sorow redoubled and grew. In this redoubling, she wrote yet another letter which she sent to Hercules, and that contained these words that follow.

Hercules, alas and what awaileth mee to be the wife so noble a husband as ye be: your noblenesse is to me more hurtfull then profitable. O Fortune, I was wont to reioyce, for all day I heard none other things but commendations and praisings of your prowesses and glorious deedes and exploits, where with the world was illumined and shone. Now must I be angry and displeasure in your workes that bee foule and full of shame. All Greece murmureth at you, and the people say, that ye were wont to be the vanquisher of all things, and now ye be vanquished by the foolish loue of Phebe. Alas Hercules, and how? that I be seperated from you, and become the waiting drudge of the caltise Phebe? What shall I do, for ye haue slaine her father, and banished

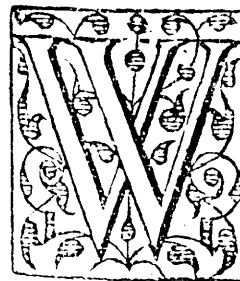
in the praise of Calionie, and yet now shee hath the place of your lawfull wife. Alas, haue I sayd well, married: for to be named the faire daughter of Jupiter king of the heauen and of the earth: Now shall I no more be called so, it is not alway happy to mount vnto the most high estate. For from as much as I haue mounted in height, and was your fellowe, from so farre I feele my selfe fall into the more great perill. O Hercules, if for my beautie ye took me to your wife, I may well curse that beautie: for that is cause of the greivous shame, that is to me all euident, for to prognosticate mine harme and ill to come. And that is to come, cannot your Astronomers see that? I would I knewe that. I wote well your beautie and my beautie haue brought my heart into the strait prison of sorrow without end. And I may not count them but for enemies, since by them all sorowes come vnto me. The Ladies haue ioy in the preheminance of their husbands, but I haue ill fortune and mishappe. I see nothing but displeasure in my marriage. O Hercules, I thinke all day on you, that ye goe in great perils of armes, and of fierce beasts, and tempestes of the Sea, and in the false perils of the world. Mine heart trembleth, and hath right great feare of that I ought to haue comfort and hope of wealth. All that I remember in my minde, and thinke on in the day, I dreame on in the night: and then me thinketh verily, that I see the cutting sharpe swordes enter in me, and the heads of the speares, and after mee thinketh, that I see issue out of the caues of the forests and deserts, Lyons, and wilde monsters, that eat me my selfe. Since the beginning of our alliance vnto this day, I haue had all the dayes and nights such paines for you, and borne and suffered them. But alas, all these things are but little in comparison of the paines that I now suffer & endure, forasmuch as ye maintaine strange women, and a woman of all folly. May she be called the mother of your children, by whom the sparkes of foule reputation shall abide with you. With this spot of vice is my

paine receiued, and it pierceth my soule, I am troubled with the dishonour of your ample highnesse. The people say, that ye are made as a woman, and live after the guise and manner of a woman, and spin on the rocke: where ye were wont to strangle lions with your hands, yet leave the exercise of armes, and to be known in farre countries and realmes, in shewing your vertue, like as you were wont to do, for the onely company of the cattife Pole, that holdest and abuseth you. A curled company and soule abuse. Speake to me Hercules, if the right high and mighty men that thou hast vanquished, as Diomedes of Thrace, Antheon of Libie, Busire of Egypt, Cerion of Spaine, and Cacus the great thiefe saw thee thus holden to do nought, for the beantie of a daughter that some shall passe, what would they say? Certes they would not repute them woorthie to be vanquished of thee, and would shewe and point at thee with hir fingers, as at a man shamed, and made like a woman, living in the lappe of a woman. How strong is Pole: when her hands that are not woorthie nor meet to threed a needle, hath taken thy clubbe, and brandished thy sword wherewith thou hast put in feare all the earth? Alas Hercules, haue you not in remembrance that in your childhood, lying in your cradle, ye slew the two serpents. You being a childe were a man, and now when you haue beene a man, are you become a woman, or a childe? This is the worke of a woman, to holde himselfe alway with a woman: or it is the beede of a childe, for to enamour himselfe on a woman of follie. The tructh must be sayd, you began better then you end: your last deedes answer not the first: your labours shall neuer be answerable nor woorthie your praisings nor your lauds. For all the commendation & praisings in the end. Whosoever he be that beginneth a worke, whereof the beginning is faire, & the end foule, all is lost. Surely Hercules, when I beelde the glorious beginning that vertue made in you, and see that you now be vitious, all

my strength faileth, and mine armes fall downe as a woman in a trance or a swoone, and without spirit and it may may not seeme to me true, that those armes (that bare alway by force the hyke fro the garden, belonging to the daughters of Athlas) may fall into so great a fault, as so to embrace and beclipe fleshly another wife then his owne. This notwithstanding, I am assured of a truth, that you held not cattife Pole, as a cattife, but as your own wife: not in prison, but at her pleasure in chamber finely bebecked, and in bed curtained and hangd: not disguised and secretly, as many hold their concubines: but openly and with shamelesse face shewing her selfe right glorious to the people, & as that she may so do lawfully. For she holdeth you prisoner and cattife, and she hath put the setters about your necke, by her Italian iuglings and shifts, whereof I haue great shame in my selfe. But as for the amendment, I will discharge my mind, I cannot better it, but pray to the gods that they will purvey for remedy.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Deianira sent to Hercules a shirt enuened: and how Hercules burned himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice: and how Deianira slewe her selfe when she knew that Hercules was dead, by the meanes of her ignorance, &c.



When Hercules had read this letter, he vnderstood wel what it contained, and was smitten with remorse of conscience. By this remorse, he vnderstood y^e vertue was stained in him: he was the very pensive, & so much depaiued fro all pleasure, y^e none durst come to him in a great while & space, saue onely they that brought to him meate & drinke. Neither pole durst not go to him. Licas that had brought this letter, was there waiting and attending the

the answer long. No man could knowe whereof proceeded the pensiveness of Hercules, nor the cause why he withdrew himselfe from the people. In the end, when Hercules had bene long pensive, and had thought vpon all his affairs, and what he had to doe: soz to withdraw himselfe, and to get himselfe from Pole, he departed from his chamber on a day, saying, that hee would go and make sacrifice to the god Apollo, vpon the mount named Meta, and commanded, and sozbad, vpon paine of death, that no man should follow him except Phylotes. By adventure, as he issued out of his pallace, accompanied onely with Phylotes, soz to go vpon the mount, he met Lycas. Lycas made to him reuerence, and demanded of him, if it pleased him any thing to send to Deianira. Hercules answered to Lycas, that he would goe make his sacrifice to the god Apollo, and that at his returne and coming againe, he would go vnto her, or else he would send vnto her.

With this word Hercules and Phylotes passed forth, and went on their pilgrimage. And Lycas returned vnto Deianira, and tolde to her the ioyfull tydings that he had receiued of Hercules, and also what life Hercules had lead since the day and the houre that he had presented to him her letter. Deianira all comforted with these good tydings, went into her chamber, and thanked the Gods, and fortune. And after, she beganne to thinke on her estate, and thus thinking, shee remembered her of the poison that Pelias had given her, being at the point of death, and how she had kept it in one of her coffers: and soz with incontinently she opened the coffer, and tooke the cursed poison, and one of the shirts of Hercules: and as shee that imagined by the vertue of the poison to drawe againe to her the loue of Hercules, like as Pelias had saide vnto her, she made the shirt to bee boyled with the poison, and gave the charge thereof to one of her women. When the shirt was boyled enough, the woman tooke the vessel, and set it to cole. After shee tooke out the shirt openly, and wrought it,

she could not so soone game working it, but the fire sprang in her hands so vehemently, that as she cast it vpon a pearch so drie, she fel downe dead.

In procelle of time Deianira desiring to haue the shirt, and seeing the woman that hadde charge thereof, brought it not, shee went into the chamber where the shirt hadde bene boyled, and found the woman dead, whereof she had great meruaile. Neuerthelesse, shee passed her death lightly, and by one of her Damosels, shee made take the shirt that hanged on the pearch and was drie, and commaunded her that shee should solde it and winde it in a handkercheffe.

At the commaundement of Deianira, the Damosel solded and wrapped the shirt. But so doing, she was serued with the poison in such wise that shee lost her speech, and dyed anon after. This notwithstanding Deianira that thought on nothing, but soz to come to her intention, tooke the shirt, and deliuered it to Lycas, and charged him that he should beare it to Hercules, praying him in her name, that he would weare it. Lycas, that was ready to accomplish the wil of his Mistresse, tooke the charge of the dolorous shirt, and departed from thence, and went into the mountaine whereas Hercules was, and there hee found him in a forrest, whereas was the Temple of Diana: Hercules hadde no man with him but Phylotes, which made ready soz him a great fire soz to sacrifice an Hart that Hercules had taken running at a course. Lycas then finding Hercules in the Temple, hee kneeled downe lowe to him, and saide. Sir, here is a shirt that your wayting woman and seruant Deianira sendeth vnto you. Shee recommendeth her humbly vnto your good grace, and prayeth you that ye will receiue this present in good part, as from your wife. Hercules was ioyous of these wordes, and anon vncloseth him, soz to doe on this cursed shirt. Saying, that verily she was his wife, and that he would soz her sake weare this shirt. In doing on this shirt, hee felt a
great

great dolour and paine in his body. This notwithstanding, he did in his other clothes aboute, as he that thought none euill. When hee was clothed and the shirt was warme, his paine and sorow grew moze and moze. Then he beganne to thinke, and knew anon that his maladie came of his shirt, and feeling the pickling of the venim, without long tarrying, he tooke off his robe, and supposed to haue taken off his shirt from his backe, and to haue rent it and spoiled it, but hee was not strong enough for to doe so, for the shirt held so soze, and cleauen so fast and terribly to his flesh, and was so fastened to his skinne, by the vigour of the sharpe poyson, in such wise that he tare out his flesh, and bare away certaine peeces thereof, when he would haue taken off his shirt, &c.

Hercules knew then, that hee was hurt and wounded to the death. Death beganne to fight against him, he beganne to resist by drawing off his shirt from his body with peeces of his flesh and of his blood, but all might not auail. Hee all to rent and tare his backe, his thighes, his body to his entrailes and guttes, his armes, his shoulders and the bones, and still his dolour and paine grew and enlarged to be moze and moze. Thus as he returned, in the top of his great dolorous paine, hee beheld Lycas and another fellow that he had brought with him, that were all abashed of this aduenture. When he went to them, and came vnto Lycas. Thou cursed and unhappie man: what thing hath moued thee to come hither vnder the false friendship of Deianira, to bring mee into the chaunce of this misfortune: What thinkest thou that thou hast done? Thou hast serued mee with a shirt intoxicate with mortall venim. Who hath introduced thee to doe this? Thou shalt needes receiue thy desert. And saying these wordes, Hercules caught by the head poore Lycas, that wist not what to say, and threw him against a rocke so fiercely, that hee to crushed and all to brake his bones, and so slew him. The fellow of Lycas fledde, and hid him in a bush.

Iotes was so afraide, that he wist not what to doe. At the heere that Hercules was in this case, much people came in to the Temple. The entrailes of Hercules were troubled. His blood bogled in all his veines, the poyson pierced vnto his heart, his sinewes shrank and withdrew them. When he felt himselfe in this misery, and that death hasted his end by terrible paine, as he that could not take away the repugnance of his vertuous force, striving against the malice of venim, he beganne to runne ouer hill and ouer valley, by and downe the Forrest, and pulled vp the great trees and overthrew them. After, he beganne to rent off his shirt, with the flesh that was sodden and boyled. When he had long lead this life, hee returned vnto the Temple, all assured of death, and lift vp his hands and eyes vnto the heauen, and said. Alas, alas, must it be that Fortune laugh at me for this miserable befalling comming of the accusation of mad ielousie and sorcery of that woman that in the world I held and reputed most wise and most vertuous? Deianira, a natural woman, without wile, without shame, and without honour, with an heart of a tyrant, all besotted with ielousie: how hast thou bene able to contriue against me this fury and treason enuicomed: false feminine wile unnatural out of rule, and out of order, thou hadst neuer so much honour and worship as thou now hast deserved blame: not only for thee alone, but for all the women that be, or euer shal be in the world. For if it happen that King or Princes acquaint them with Ladies or Gentlewomen, for the multiphance of mantling, they will neuer haue credit, nor assistance in their proper wits. Deianira what hast thou done The woman present, and they that be in the wombes of their mothers, all that spit at thee in thy face and shal curse thee without end, for the reproch by thee turning vpon them infinite: and men will haue dread for to bee serued with the like shirt, &c.

Alas Deianira, what shal Calisto now doe, that

that glorified her in thy glory, and put & set thee in the front of their honour, as a carbuncle for the decking of their precious things: In stead to set thee in the front, they shal cast thee vnder fete, and in stead to haue glory of thee, they shal haue shame: hereof they may not faile, for by impiety and diuers engines, and by conspired and swollen crueltie, thou hast conspired my death, and hast hatched and unfolded, and recurable misfortune for thee and mee, and for our friends and kinsmen. O Dejanira, thy malice as an unhappy and most cursed serpent, hath wrought this malicious and reprochful murder. Thy false ielousie hath moze power to exterminate my life, then haue hadde all the monsters of the world. By thine offence and by thy mischeuous sleight and couert, where from I could not keepe me, I must die and passe out of this world. Since it is so, I thank Fortune, and aske of the goddess no vengeance of thee: but certes in the end it be not saide, that the vanquisher of men, be not vanquished by a woman, I wil not passe the bitter passing of death by thy mortal sorceries full of abomination: but by the fire that is neat and cleere, and the most excellent of the elements.

These dolorous and sorrowful words accomplished, Hercules toke his clubbe, and cast it in the fire, that was made ready for to make his sacrifice. After hee gave Philotes his bow and his arrowes, and then hee prayd him, that hee would recommend him to Pole, and to his friends: and then feeling that his life had no longer to be sojourne, hee toke leaue of Philotes: and then, as he was burnt and sodden, hee laide him downe in the fire, lifting his hands and his eyes vnto the heauen, and there commended the course of his glorious life. When Philotes saw the end of his Maister Hercules, hee burnt his body in ashes, and kept those ashes in intention to beare them to the Temple that the King Euander had caused to make. After, hee departed from thence, and returned into Lycia.

greatly discomforted: and with a great fountain of teares he recounted to Pole and to his friends the pitious death of Hercules. No man could recount the great sorrow that Pole made, and they of Lycia, as well the students as rural people. All the world fell in teares, in sighes, and in bewailinges for his deathe. So much he abounded in teares and weepings, that his heart was as broken, and forthwith departed her soule from the body by the bitter water of her weeping. Erbe body cursed and spake shame of Dejanira. Finally, Dejanira advertised by the fellow of Licas of the mischief that was come by the shirt, shee fell in dispaire, and made many bewailinges: and among all other shee saide; What haue I done? Alas, what haue I done? The most notable man of men, shining among the clerkes, hee that trauesed the strange coastes of the earth and hell: hee that bodily conuersed among men, and spiritually among the sun, the moone and the starres, and that sustained the circumference of the heauens, is dead, by my cause, & by my fault, and without my fault. He is dead by my fault: for I haue sent to him the shirt that hath giuen to him the taste of death. But this is without my fault: for I knew nothing of the poison. O mortal poison. By mee is he deppined of his life, of whom I loued the life as much as I did mine owne. Hee that bodily dwelled among the men heere on earth, and spiritually aboue with the sunne, the moone and celestiall bodics: Hee that was the fountaine of Science, by whome the Athenienses arrolsed and bedewed their wits and skills: hee that made the monsters of the sea to tremble in there abismes and swallowes, and destroyed the monsters of hell: Hee confounded the monsters of the earth, the tyrantes hee corrected, the insolent and proud he humbled and meeked: The humble and mecke he enhaunsed and exalted: Hee that made no treasure but of vertue: hee that subdued all the nations of the world, and conquered them with his club: and hee that if he had would,

by ambition of felgnozie might haue attained to be king of the East, of the West, of the South, and of the North, of the seas and of the mountaines: of all these hee might haue named him king and Lord by good right, if hee had would. Alas, alas, what am I bozne in an unhappy time: when so high and so mighty a pynce is dead by my am- pleness: he was the glozie of men. There was neuer to him none like: no; neuer shall be. Dought I to liue after him: Nay certes, that shall I neuer doe. For, to the end that among the Ladies I be not shewed no; pointed with the finger, and that I fall not into strangers hands, for to bee punished, soasmuch as I haue deserved shame and blame by this death, I wil doe the vengeance on my selfe. And with that shee tooke a knife, and saying, I teele my selfe, and knowe that I am innocent of the death of my Lord Hercules, with the point of the knife, she ended her vesperrate life. Whereat Phylotes was all abashed: and () were all they of Græce, that long wept and bewailed Hercules, and his death. And they of Athens bewailed him exceedingly, some for his science, and other for his vertues, whereof I will now cease speaking, beseeching her that is cause of this translation out of French, into this simple and rude English, that is to wit, my right redoub- ted lady Margaret by the grace of God Duchesse of Bur- goine and of Brabant, Sister to my soueraigne Lord the king of England and of Fraunce, &c. that shee will receiue my rude labour, acceptably and in good liking.

Thus endeth the second booke of the Collection of the hi- stories of Troy. Which bookes were late translated into French out of Latine, by the labour of the venerable per- son Raoul Feure prest, as afoze is said, and by me, un- fit and unworthy, translated into this rude English, by the commandement of my saide redoubted Lady Duchesse of Burgoine. And for asmuch as I suppose the saide two books haue not beene had befoze this time in our English language: therefore I had the better wil to accomplish this

saide worke, which worke was begunne in Burges, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Colein, in the time of the troublous world, and of the great diuisions being and reigning, aswell in the realmes of England and Fraunce, as in all other places vniuersally throughe the worlde, that is to wit, the yeare of our Lord a thousand foure hundredz seuentie and one: And as for the third booke which treateth of the generall and last destruction of Troy: It needeth not to be translated it into English, soas- much as that worshipsfull and religious man John Lit- gate monk of Burie did translate it but late, after whose worke, I feare to take vpon me (that am not worthy to beare his penner and inke-bozne after him) to meddle at all in that worke. But yet, soasmuche as I am bound to obey and please my saide ladies good grace: and also that his worke is in rime: and as farre as I knowe it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peraduen- ture, hee translated it after some other authour then this is: and, soasmuch as diuers men bee of diuers desires, some to reade in rime & meter, and some in prose: and also, because that I haue now good leisure, being in Co- leine, and hauing none other thing to doe at this time. to eschew idleness, mother of all vices, I haue delibera- ted in my selfe, for the contemplation of my saide redoub- ted Lady, to take this labour in hand, by the sufferance and helpe of almighty God, whom I meekly beseeche to giue me grace to accomplish it, to the pleasure of her that is cause thereof: and that shee receiue it in de- grees, of me her faithfull, true and most humble seruant, &c.

The end of the second Booke.



The Table for the se-
cond booke of the collection of the
Histories of Troy.



Ow Hercules fought against three Li-
ons in the Forrest of Nemees: & how
he slew them, and tooke their skins.
chap. 1. pag. 245

Howe Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt,
for to be slaine of the tyrant Busire:
and how Hercules slew the tyrant, against the hope
of Iuno. chap. 2. 250

How Hercules espoused Megara, & how he was made
Knight in Thebes. chap. 3. 355

How the Centaures rauished Hypodamia the wedding
of Pyrothus: and how Hercules recovered her again:
& vanquished the Centaures in battel. chap. 4. 261

How Pluto rauished Proserpine: and how Orpheus
went for her into hel, and the Queene Ceres came vn-
to the wedding of Pyrothus: and Theseus and Py-
rothus fought with Cerberus porter of the said hell.
chap. 5. 265

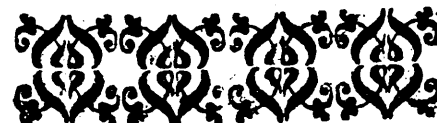
How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at hell gates, and
Theseus in danger: and how Hercules vanquished
Cerberus, and how hee conquered Proserpine from
Pluto. chap. 6. 272

How Andromeda deliuered Lincus from his enemies:
and how he slew in battel the king Creon, and tooke
the Citie of Thebes. chap. 7. 279

How Hercules entred into Thebes in an vnknown ha-
bites:

- bite: and how he put to death the Giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara. chap. 8. 283
- How Hercules put to death the King Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time. chap. 9. 287
- How Hercules and Affer assailed by battell the Giant Antheon, and how they vanquished him in battell the first time. chap. 10. 291
- How Hercules tooke the King Athlas, and he studied Astronomy, & the seuen liberal sciences. ch. 11. 295
- How Hercules assembled his battell against Antheon, King of the Libians, whom he put to flight: and how he killed the King of Cethuly. chap. 12. 300
- How Hercules fought againe against King Antheon, and put him vnto death. chap. 13. 302
- How Hercules & Theseus fought together against the two Damosells of Scithie. chap. 14. 304
- How Hercules beganne to wax amorous of Deianira: and how Achelous and Hercules had battell the one against the other, and how Achelous was vanquished. chap. 15. 308
- How Hercules put to foile the king Achelous: and how he espoused Deianira. chap. 16. 313
- How Nessus rauished Deianira from Hercules, when hee passed with her ouer the riuer: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an arrow. chap. 17. 318
- Howe Hercules fought against the serpent of Palus of Lerne, and slew him. chap. 18. 331
- How Hercules went into Spaine, and fought on the sea against King Gerion, and vanquished him: and how he tooke the City of Megidda, and entered therein. chap. 19. 336
- How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time before Megidda: and how Hercules slew his brethren, and vanquished his armie, and constraigned Gerion to flee. chap. 20. 341
- How Hercules pursued Gerion: and how he went and

- vanquished him, and put him to death at the port of Corogne. chap. 21. 349
- How Hercules founded the City of the Corogne vpon the tombe of Gerion. chap. 22. 352
- How Hercules assailed the King Cacus, and ouercame him, and how Cacus beganne to tyrannise in Italy. chap. 23. 354
- How Hercules fought against the 11. Giants of Cremona, and vanquished them. chap. 24. 364
- How Cacus stole away the oxen and kine of Hercules: and how Heecules fought with him therefore, & slew him. chap. 25. 475
- How the Queene of Laurentia was enamored of Hercules: & how king Pricus came into Italy with a great hoste, and sent to desie Hercules. chap. 26. 386
- How Hercules fought against the King Pricus, which fled into his City, where Hercules alone slew him, & many moe with him. chap. 27. 392
- How Hercules was enamored on Yole the daughter of king Pricus, and required her of loue, and she accorded vnto him. chap. 28. 399
- How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the Forrest of Thrace: and how he made his horse to eate him. chap. 29. 405
- How Deianira was full of sorrow, forasmuch as Hercules loued Yole. chap. 30. 411
- How Deianira sent to Hercules a shirt enuenomed: and howe Hercules burnt himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice: and how Deianira slew her selfe, when shee knew that Hercules was dead by the meanes of her ignorance. chap. 31. 419



IN THESE TWO
Bookes precedent, we
haue (by the helpe of God) treated of the
*two first destructions of Troy, with the no-
ble acts and deeds of the strong and puissant
Hercules, that vndertooke and did so many
wonders, that the wit and skill of all
men may well mernaile.*

*And also how he slewe the King Laomedon, beate
down, and put his citie of Troy to ruine. Now in
the third and last booke (God assisting, we will tell how the
said Citie was by Priamus son of the said King Laomedon
reedified, and repaired more strong, and more
fortified then euer it was
before.*

And afterward, how for the rauishment of dame
Helene, wife of King Menelaus of Greece, the
*said citie was totally destroyed, and Priamus
with Hector and all his sons slaine, with
nobles out of number: as it shall
appeare in the proceſſe of the
Chapters.*



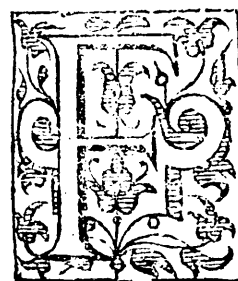
Imprinted at London by Thomas
Creede, 1607.



The third Booke of the destruction of Troy.

CHAP. I.

¶ How the King Priamus reedified the City of Troy more strong then euer it was before: & of his sonnes & daughters. And how after many counsels he sent Athenor and Polydamas into Greece, for to demand his sister Ectone, that Ajax maintained.



¶ To enter then into the matter, ye have heard heretofore of the second destruction of Troy, how Hercules had taken prisoner Priamus the sonne of King Laomedon, and hadde put him in prison. Holobek Dares of Frigie saith, that his father hadde sent him to moone warre in a strange countrey, where he hadde bene right long, wherefore he was not at that conspire. This Priamus had espoused and married a very noble Ladie, daughter of Egyptus, King of Thace by whom he had five sonnes and three daughters of great beauty. The first of the sonnes was named Hector, the most worthy and best knight of the world. The second son was named Paris, and by surname Alexander, the which was the fairest knight of the world, and the best shoter and drawer of a bow. The third was called Deiphobus,

436 The destruction

right hardie and discrete. The fourth was named Helenus, a man of great Science, and knewe all the artes li-berall. The fifth and the last was called Troilus, that was one of the best knights and puissant that was in his time.

Virgill recounteth, that hee hadde two other sonnes by his wife, of whom the one was named Polidorus. This Polidorus was sent by King Priamus with great plenty of gold, vnto a king his friende, for to haue ayde against the Grekes. But this king seeing that King Priamus was in deadly strife against the Grekes, and al- being moued with conetise, betwix Polidorus, and buried him in an Isle of the Sea. The other sonne was named Ganymedes, whom Iupiter stole away, & made him his bottle carrier, in the steede of Hebe the daughter of Iun, whom hee put out of that saide office. The eldest of the daughters of King Priamus was named Creusa, which was wife to Eneas: and this Eneas was sonne of Anchyses, and of Venus of Numidia. The second daughter was named Cassandra: and was a right noble Virgine, adozned and learned with Sciences, and knewe things that were for to come. And the third was named Polyxena, that was the fairest daughter, and the best formed that was knowne in all the worlde. Yet above these children heretofore rehearsed, King Priamus had thirtie bastard sonnes by diuers women, that were valiant knights, noble and hardy.

When then king Priamus was in a strange Countrey, hee was occupied and verie much imployed in the seate and profession of warre, the Queene and her children were there with him. The tydings and newes came to him that the king Laomedon his father was slaine, his Citie was destroyed, and his Noble men were put to death, their daughters brought in seruitude, and also his sister Creusa.

At these sorrowfull tydings hee was greatly grieved,

of Troy. Lib. 3. 437

and wept abundantly, and made many lamentations. And anon incontinent he left his sieg, and finished his warre, and returned hastily into Troy: and when he found it so destroyed, hee began to make the most sorrow of the worlde, that dured long. And after he had counsel to make againe the Citie. When hee beganne to reedifie the Citie so great and so strong, that hee neuer ought to doubt his enemies: and did close it with right high walls, and with great Towers of Marble. The Citie was so great that the circuit was thre daies iourney. And at that time in all the worlde was none so great, nor none so faire, nor so excellently passed.

In this Citie were sixe principall gates, of which the one was named Dardane, the second Limbzia, the third Helias, the fourth Chetas, the fift Trogen, and the sixto Antenorides. These gates were right great and faire; and of strong defence. And there were in the Citie rich Pallaces, without number, the fairest that euer were, and the fairest houses, rich and wel compassed. Also there were in many partes of the Citie, diuers faire places and pleasant, for the Citizens to sport and play in. In this Citie were men of all craftes, and Marchants that went and came from all the partes of the worlde. In the middle of the Citie, ranne a great river named Pausus, which bare ships, and did bring great profite and solace vnto the inhabitants.

When the Citie was thus made, the king Priamus did cause to come all the people and inhabitantes of the Countrey thereaboutes, and made them dwell in the Citie. And there came so many, that there was neuer Citie better furnished with people and with noble men and Citizens; then it was. There were found many games and playes, as the Chesse play, the Tables, and the Dice, and diuers other games. In the most open place of the Citie vpon a rocke, the king Priamus did make his rich pallace, that was named Ilion; that was one of the richest

richest Pallaces and strongest that euer was in all the world. And it was of height five hundred paces, besides the height of the Towers, thereof was great plenty, and so high, that it seemed to them that saw them from farre, they raught vnto the heauen. And in this rich palace, the King Pyramus did make the richest hal that was at that time in the world: within which was his rich Throne, and the table whereupon he did eate and hold his estate among his Lordes and Barons: and all that longed there, to, was of gold and of silver, of precious stones and of ioye.

In this Hall, at one corner, was an Altar of golde and precious stones, which was consecrated in the name and worshippe of Jupiter their god, to which Altar went men by twenty degrees or steppes. And vpon the Altar was the Image of Jupiter of fiftene foote of height, all beset and arrayed with precious stones. For in that god Jupiter was all the hope and trust of the King Pyramus, for to holde his reigne long, and in all prosperitie, &c.

When hee saw that hee hadde so faire a Citie, so strong and so well peopled, and with that so rich of goods, he beganne to take some displeasure at the wrongs that the Grækes hadde done vnto him, and thought long how he might reuenge him. When hee assembled on a certaine day all his Barons, and held a rich Court. At this Court Hector his eldest sonne was not, for hee was in the parties of Pannony, on the affaires and certaine workes of his father, for as much as Pannony was subiect vnto the King Pyramus. When King Pyramus saw all his folke assembled and gathered befoze him, hee beganne to speake, saying in this manner. O men and true friendes, that bee partners of my great injuries soe done by the Grækes, for so little a cause or trespass: We knowe how the Grækes by their pride haue come in to their Countrey, and haue slaine cruelly your parents

and friends, and also mine. And how they haue taken and ledde away, and holde in seruitude Erione my sister, that is so faire and noble, and yet they hold her as a common woman. We know well that we haue beaten downe and destroyed this Citie, ouerthrowne the walles, the Pallaces and houses, vnto the foundations, and haue bozne away the great riches, whereof the Citie was full. And for these things I thinke it should be reason, that by the helpe of the goddes, who resist those that be insolent and proud, we altogether by a common accord should take vengeance of these injuries. We know what Citie we haue, and how it is peopled with good men of Armes, and fighters: and garnished with all manner of goods and riches.

Also we know well, the alliances that wee haue with many right great Lordes, that with good will will helpe vs, if neede be. Wherefore, me seemeth, that it should be god for vs to reuenge vs of this shame. But yet for as much as the aduentures of the warres be right doubtful and dangerous, and that no man knoweth what may come thereof, (albeit that the injury be great, and that they holde my sister in so great dishonour) yet will I not beginne the warre. But first, if ye thinke good, I will send of the most sage and prudent men that I haue, to pray and require them, that they render and yeelde againe my sister Erione: and I will be content to pardon all the other injuries, &c.

When the King hadde thus finished his wordes, all allowed and praysed his aduise, and it seemed to them good. And then the King Pyramus immediately called one of his Princes, named Anthenor, and earnestly desired him, and vsed courteous and gentle perswasions, that hee woulde enterprize this ambassage forthwith into Græce. And Anthenor with all his humility answered him, that hee was alwaies ready to doe his good pleasure. Then was there a shippe made ready, and all that

belongeth and was convenient to bring Antenor to
Greece. He entered into the shippe, and his men lay-
led so long, that they arrived at the Bozle of the Hellespont,
whereas was then by adventure the King Peleus, who
received right joyfully enough Antenor, and deman-
ded of him, wherefore he was come into those partes. An-
tenor answered to him in this manner. Sir, saide he, I
am a messenger of the King Pyramus, that hath sent me
to you, and hath commaunded mee to say to you and other,
that hee is well remembred of the great injuries that you
and other have done to him, that for so little cause of occa-
sion, have slaine his father, destroyed his Citie, and his peo-
ple, some dead, and some in servitude. And yet that is worse
to holde his sister foully as a concubine, and yet at least he
ought to have wedded her. And for as much as you be a
man of great wit and discretion, the King my Lord will
you, and warneth you, that from henceforth you cease the
rage and the great slanders that may come for this cause,
that all good men ought to eschew to their power, and that
his sister be safely delivered againe to him: and he will per-
don the residue, and will holde it as a thing that never had
happened, &c.

When the King Peleus had heard Antenor to speake,
hee chafed with him anon in great anger and yre, and be-
ganne to blame the King Pyramus, and saide, that his wit
was light. And after, menaced Antenor, and commaun-
ded him that he should goe anon out of his land: so that he
tarryed long there, hee would slea him with great tor-
ments.

Antenor tarryed not long after, but entered into his
shippe, without taking leave of King Peleus, and layled
so farre by the Sea, that hee arrived at Salamine, where
the King Agamemnon sojourned. When Antenor went
unto him, and declared to him the cause of his coming
in this manner. Sir (saide hee) the King Pyramus reque-
steth effectuously your noblenesse, that his sister Crione,
whom

whom ye holde in your service so foully, yee would restore
unto him. For it is not fitting nor seemely unto your glo-
rie nor renowne, to sle the daughter and sister of a
King, and that is issued of a more noble ligne then yee be.
And in case that yee will restore to him his sister, hee will
hold all thinges as not done, as well the damages, as the
dishonours that by you and other have beene done unto
him.

When the King Agamemnon hadde heard Antenor to
speake, hee beganne to waile passing angry, and ann-
swered to him right fiercely, saying: My friend (saide hee)
whatsoever thou bee, I have much meruaile of the am-
pleness of thy King, to whom I beare none amisse, nei-
ther he to mee. And therefore I ought not to hearken unto
his prayer nor request. Why King ought to knowe that I
and other have beene there for to reuenge an iniurie, that
his Father Laomedon did late to some of our friends.
And for as much as I then entered first into the Citie of
Troy with great travaille and effusion of my blood, Crione
of whom thou speakest, which is right faire, was given
unto me for the guerdon of my victorie, for to doe with her
my will.

And for so much as she is so well to my pleasure as shee
that is of great beaultie, and replenished with all Scien-
ces: it is not to mee so light a thing to render and deliuer
againe a thing that is so faire and delightfull, which I
have conquered with so great paine and danger. But
thou shalt say to thy King, that he may never recover her,
but by the point of the sword: but as for me, I repute thee
for a foole, that ever wouldest enterpryse this message,
wherein lyeth thy great perill: for thou art come among
people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore
goe thy way hastily out of this countrey. For if thou abide
any more here, I will make thee dye by cruell and hatefull
death, &c.

When Antenor heard Agamemnon to speake, hee en-
tered

tered right hastily into his ship, and sailed so farre, that hee arrived in Theſſalie, where the king Caſſes and the king Polus his brother ſejourne. Hee went a ſpace ſpecially from his ſhippe, and declared his meſſage, like as hee had done to the other. And the king answered to him in great rage, and ſaid to him thus. Friend (what thou art) I will that thou knowe, that we thinke thou haue iniured the king Priamus without cauſe: for it is ſo that the king Laomedon his father then beganne the ſolly, wherefore he was ſaine. For he wronged ſome ſaine of the Nobles of Greece, and therefore was deſtroyed the euill will of the king Priamus, then his good loue of peace. And certes it ſeemeth well y hee had not the inanie good reckoning when hee ſent thee hither to deliver this meſſage in this countrey: wherefore I wiſhe thee well that thou abide not her long, for if thou goſt incontinent, thou ſhalt die villainouſly. When Anthenor departed without leaue, and entered into his ſhippe, and ſailed till hee came to Wilon, where the duke Peſſos ſejourne, with a great company of noble men. Anthenor went vnto him and ſaide, that hee was meſſenger of the king Priamus, and tolde and counted to him his meſſage, in ſuch wiſe as hee hadde ſaide to the other befor. And if the other were angry, this Peſſos chafed in him ſelfe more againſt Anthenor, and ſaid to him. Ha, ha, vile barker, who made thee ſo hardie ſo to ſay ſuch thinges befor me? Certes, if it were not, that my nobleneſſe reſtaine me, I woulde anon cauſe thy tongue to be plucked out of thy head, and in deſpite of thy king, I woulde vnto thee of hoſte cauſe to dyaue thy members one from another. Go thy way haſtily out of my ſight: or by my Gods I will cauſe to be done, all that I haue here ſaid.

When Anthenor was all abaſhed, at the horrible wordes of Duke Peſſos, and doubting the furie of his tyrannie, returned vnto the ſea, and let him on his returne to Troy ward

ward. And he had not bene long on the ſea, when a great tempeſt aroſe, and the aire beganne to waxe darke, and to raine and to thunder right meruailouſly, and there roſe great winds contrarie, and waxed thicke and horrible miſtie, and his ſhippe was bozne on the waves, one time high, and another time lowe, in great perill, and there was not a man in the ſaide ſhip, but ſuppoſed to dye, and that made not eſpecial promiſes and vowes to their Gods, and in theſe perilles were they thre dayes, and on the fourth day the tempeſt ceaſed, and the air waxed all clere, and became peaceable. When they comforted themſelues, and ſailed ſo farre that they came to the port of Troy, and went ſtraite to their Temples, to giue them thanks to their Gods for that they hadde eſcaped ſo manie perilles as they hadde bene in. And after Anthenor went with a great companie of noble men befor the king Priamus, and when all the Barons were aſſembled, and all the ſonnes of the king preſent, then Anthenor tolde all by order, what hee had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofore. At theſe ſayings was king Priamus ſore troubled, and grieved for the opprobrious taunts that they had offered to his meſſenger in Greece. And then he had no more hope nor traſt to recourſe his liſter.

CHAP.



CHAP. II.

How the king Priamus assembled all his barons, for to know whom he might send into Greece, for to get a-gaine his sister Exione. And how Hector answered; and of his good counsell: and how Paris declared to his father, the vision and the promise of the Goddess Venus, &c.



When the king Priamus was thus acc-
tained of the hate of the Grekes, and by
no faire meanes hee coulde recover his
sister, he was moued with great rage, and
thought that he would send a great pa-
uy into Greece, for to hurt and damage
the Grekes. Alas king Priamus, tell me, what misadven-
ture is this, that hath giuen to thee so great hardines of con-
rage, for to cast out thy selfe from thy wealth and rest: Wilt
maiest not thou restraime the first mouings of thy courage:
albeit that it was not in thy puissance, yet thou oughtest to
haue & take good counsell & aduise, and to haue in thy mind
that men say commonly: Some man thinketh to reuenge
his sorow, and he encreaseth it.

It had bene a moze sure thing to thee, to haue remem-
bered the proverbes that saith, that hee that sitteth well, let
him not moue. Or else, hee that is well at his ease, let
him keepe therein. All thinges may bee suffered save
wealth: a man that goeth vpon plaine ground, hath no-
thing to stumble at. In this manner the aforesaide king
Priamus thought long, and after hee assembled on a day
all his noble men in his Pallace of Ilion, and saide vnto
them. We know, how by your counsell, Antenor was sent
into Greece for to recover my sister Exione, and that by
faire meanes. We doe very well knowe also, how that he
is returned and come backe, and also what wronges

and opprobries hee hath found: And me seemeth that the
Grekes make little account of the iniuries that they haue
done vnto vs, at the least, they by their wordes repent
them not, but yet they menace vs moze strongly then what
they did. God forbid that ever it shoulde come vnto vs,
like as they menace vs. But I pray the gods to giue vs
power to auenge vs to their losse. And as for me, me see-
meth, that we be moze puissant and strong then they are,
and also we haue the most surest citie, and the best furni-
shed in the world: and also we haue of great lordes verie
great plentie allied to vs, for to helpe and ayde vs at our
need: and I thinke for conclusion, that we haue well the
puissance for to damage and hurt our enemies in ma-
ny maners, and valour to defend vs from them. And so
shoulde it be good, for to beginne to shew to them what pu-
issance we haue, to grieue them withall. If ye thinke it
good, we will send our men secretly, that shall do to them
great damage, ere that they shall be readie for to de-
send themselves. And so that ye ought every one to em-
ploy your selues to take vengeance of these iniuries, and
that ye haue no doubt for any thing, inasmuch as they
had the first victorie: for it happeneth often times that
the conquerours be vanquished of them that were van-
quished, &c.

When all they that were present, allowed the aduise
of the king, and offered every man by himselfe, to employ
themselves to the same withall the power they coulde:
whereat the king Priamus had great ioy. And after that
he had giuen them thanks, he let every man depart and
go home to their owne houses, excepting onely his sonnes
legitimate, and the bastards whom hee held in his
pallace, and tolde to them his complaint of the Grekes
with weeping teares, in this maner: My sonnes, ye haue
well in your memories the death of your Grandfather,
the seruitude of your Aunt Exione, that they holde by
your life in manner of a common woman. And you be
so

446 The destruction

so will not, once seemeth that reason should instruct you, for to employe your selfe to the revenge of this great iniurie and shame. And if this moue you not thereto, yet you ought to doe it to satisfie my will and pleasure, for I am ready to see by sorrow and anguish, which you ought and be bound for to remedie to your power, that haue caused you so well to be nourished and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right dere sonne, thou art the eldest of thy brethren, the most wise and the most strong. I pray thee first, that thou enterprise to put in execution this my will. And that thou be Duke and Prince of thy Brethren in this worke, and all the other will obey gladly vnto thee. And in like manner shall all they doe of this kinde, for the great proweesse that they knowe in thee. As I know, that from this day forth I discharge me of all this worke, and put it vpon thee that art the most strong and mightie to maintaine battels: for I am ancient and olde, and may not from henceforth help my selfe, so well as I was wont to doe, &c.

To these wordes answered Hector right soberly and sweetly, saying, my father, and me right dere and honourable Lord, there is none of all your Sonnes, but that I seemeth to him a thing humane, to desire vengeance of these iniuries, and to vs that be of high noblenesse, a little iniurie ought to be great. As it is so that the qualitie of the person groweth and diminisheth, so ought the qualitie of the iniurie. And if we be desirous and haue appetite to take vengeance of our iniuries, we forsake not, nor leaue therein the nature of men: for in the like manner doe and vse the dumbe beastes to doe, and Nature it self teacheth and guideth them thereto. My right dere Lord and father, there is none of all your Sonnes that ought more to desire the vengeance of the iniurie and death of our Lord and Graund-father, then I that am the eldest. But I will (if it please you) that you consider in this enterprise, not onely the beginning, but also the middle and

of Troy. Lib. 3. 447

the ende, to what perill wee may come hereafter, for otherwise little profite some thinges well begunne, that come to an euill end.

When mee thinketh, that it is much more allowable for a man to abstaine him for to beginne thinges whereof the endes bee dangerous, and whereof may come more euill, then good: for any thing is not said to be fortunate or happy, vntill the time that it come vnto a good end. I say not these thinges for any euill meaning or cowardise: but onely to the ende that ye beginne not a thing, and speciallie that thing that ye haue in your heart to put in practice, but that you first be well counselled. We knowe well that all Africk and Europe be subiects vnto the Grækes. How be they furnished with knights, worthy, hardie, and rich, right marvellous? Certes, at this day the force and strength of vs heere, is not to be compared vnto them, in force, nor in valiance. Wherefore if wee begin the warre against them, wee might lightlie come to a mischieuous and shameful end. Well that be in so great rest and ease as our gooder selves what shall we sake for to trouble our prosperitie, and welfare? Exene is not of so high price, that it be worth all of vs to put vs in perill and danger of death for her sake: she hath bene now long time there, where she is yet. It were better that she spend forth her time, (that I thinke hath but a litle time to liue,) then wee should put vs all in such perills. And meekely I beseeche you, not to suppose in any wise, that I say these things for cowardise: But I doubt the chaunces of Fortune, and least that vnder the shadow of this thing she contound and befooke your great Reignozie, and least that wee should beginne thinges that wee ought to leaue, for to eschewe more great mischiefe.

When Hector had made an ende of his answer, Paris was nothing well content therewith: he stood vpon his fate and said in this wise. My right dere Lord, I beseeche you to heare mee say, to what ende ye may come, if

ye begin the warre against the Grækes. Now, be not too
garnished with so mighty and noble chivalrie as they be:
Certes that be wee, which in all the world is none that
may discomfit: and therefore begin ye hardly that enter-
prise that ye have thought of, and send some of your ships
and of your people to runne into Græce, and to take their
people, and damage the countrey. And if it please you to
send me, I will do it with a good will and heart, for I am
persuaded, that if ye send me, I will doe great damage
vnto the Grækes, and I will take some noble ladie of
Græce, and bring her with mee into this realme, and by
commutation of her, you may recover your sister Erione.
And if yee will vnderstand and knowe, how I am per-
suaded of this thing, I will say to you, that the gods haue
promised it to me. It happened of late (saide Paris) in
the time that by your commandement I was in the lesse
India, at the beginning of the Summer, that vpon a fri-
day, I went to hunt in a forest very early, and that mor-
ning I found nothing that turned mee to any pleasure:
and then after midday I found a great Hart, that I put in
the chase so swiftly, that I left all my company behinde,
and followed the Hart into the most desert place of all the
Forest, which forest was named Ido. And so long I fol-
lowed him, that I came vnto a place that was passing ob-
scure and darke: and then I saw no more the Hart that I
chased, I felt then my self so wearye, & my horse also that
might no further goe, he stode so on all sides. So I lighted
downe to the ground, and tyed my horse to a tree, and lay-
ed me downe vpon the grasse, and put vnder my head my
Bowe bent, in stead of a pillowe: and anon I fell asleep.
Then came to me in a vision the God Mercury, & in his
company three Goddesses, that is to wit, Venus, Pallas,
and Juno. He left the Goddesses a litle from me, and af-
ter he approched, and said vnto me in this manner: Paris,
I haue brought here these three goddesses vnto thee, whiche
great strife or controuersie that is fallen betwixt them.

They haue all chosen thee to be iudge, and so determine
after thy will. Their controuersie or strife is such, that as
they did eate the other day together in a place, suddenly
was cast among them an apple of so marvellous forme of
fairenesse and beautie, that neuer was seene none such a-
fore among them. And there was written about this
lozelayd apple in Grækish language, Be it giuen to the
fairest. And so anon each of them would haue it, for any
thing in the world, saying ech her selfe to be most faire,
and fairer then the other, and so they might not agree.
Wherefore they haue put it to thy iudgement, and ech of
them promisseth thee certainly a gift for thy reward, that
thou shalt haue without faile for the iudgement of the
apple. If thou iudge that Juno be the fairest, shee shall
make thee the most noble man in the world in magnifi-
cence. If thou iudge for Pallas, shee shall make thee the
most wisest man of all the world in all sciences. If thou
iudge that Venus be the fairest, shee shall giue vnto thee
the most noble lady of Græce. When I heard Mercury
thus spake to me, I sayd vnto him, that I could not giue
true iudgement, vntil I saw them all naked before me,
for to see the faultis of their bodies the better, and so for
to giue a true iudgement. And then incontinent Mercury
did cause them to vnclothe themselves all naked: and
then, I beheld them long, and me thought all three passing
faire: but yet me seemed that Venus exceeded the beautie
of the other: and therefore I iudged that the apple apper-
teined to her. And then Venus greatly reioycing at my
iudgement, confirmed vnto me the promise that Mercury
had made before in the fauour of her: and after I awoke
straightway. Whene ye then, my right deare father, that
the gods saile of any thing that they promise & pay verti-
ly. So then I say to you all, it is best that ye send me in-
to Græce, and that you may haue joy of that I shall doe
thera. &c.

After Paris, spake Deiphobus in this manner: My
right

right deare Lord, if in all the woorkes that men should be-
ginne, they should be aduised euer in the particularities
and singular things that might happen: as fall, they should
neuer enterpise no: doe valiant act by hardinesse. If the
labourers should leaue to eare and sow the land, for the
seede that the birdes picke vp and gather, they should ne-
uer labour. And therefore (right deare Father) let us
make ready for to send into Græce for your Shippen. We
may not beleue better counsell then that counsell that
Paris hath giuen to you: for if he bring any noble Lady,
ye may easily, for to yeelde her againe, haue againe your
sister Crione, for whom wee all suffer thanie enough.
After this spake Helenus, the fourth sonne of King Pri-
amus, that saide thus: O ha, ha, right puissant King, and
right soueraine domination ouer vs your humble sub-
iects, and obedient sonnes. Beware that counten-
aunce of vengeance put not in you such danger as I yet heere
knowe very well, how I vnderstand and can the-
ence to know the things future and to come, as yee haue
proued many times without finding fault: the gods in-
bidde, that it euer come: that Paris be sent into Græce.
For knowe ye for certaine, that if he goe to make any
saule, ye shall see this noble and honourable Citie destruyed
by the Grækes, the Troians slaine, and we all that be
your children. And therefore disswade your selfe from
these things, whereof the end shall be sorow and great
desolation with right bitter death, the which you your
selfe, and your wife, and we, we, that be your sonnes may
not escape. For truly if Paris go into Græce, all these
ills shall come thereof.

When the King heard Helenus thus speake, he was
all abashed, and began to counterpoise and thinke of the
matter, and helde his peace, and spake not of a great
while: and so did all the other. Then arose vp on his
seate Troilus the youngest sonne of King Priamus, and
beganne to speake in this manner, O noble men and

hardy, howe be ye abashed for the wordes of this coward
Pyrius here? Is it not the custome of Priestes for to dread
the battailes by pusillanimitie, and for to lone good chere
and pleasures, and to fill their bellies with good wines and
with good meate: who is he that beleueth that any man
may know the things to come, vntill the gods do shew it
him by reuelation? It is but follie for to tarie vpon this,
for to beleue such things. If Helenus be afraid, let him
go into the Temple, and sing the diuine Service, and let
the other take reuenge of their iniuries by strength and
force of armes. O right deare Father and Lord, wherefore
art thou so troubled for these wordes? Lend thy Shippen
into Græce, and thy Knights wise and hardie, that may
make requitall to the Grækes for their iniuries that they
haue done vnto vs. All they that heard Troilus thus
speake, allowed him, saying, that he had very well spe-
ken. And thus they finished their Parliament, and went
to dinner.

After dinner the King Priamus called Paris and Dei-
phebus, and commanded them expressely, that they should
goe into the parties of Thannonie, hastily to fetch and as-
semble knights wise and hardie, for to take with them to
Græce. And then that same day Paris and Deiphobus
departed from the citie of Troy, for to performe and ac-
complish the will of their father. The day following, the
King assembled to counsel all the Citizens of the Citie of
Troy, and said vnto them after this manner: O my lo-
uing friendes and true Citizens, ye all doe knowe no doubt-
fully, how the Grækes by their pride and insolence haue
done to vs great wrongs, and innumerable dammages,
as it is very well knowen to all the whole world. And ye
know also, how they holde Crione my sister in seruitude,
wherefore I lye in great sorowe: and also ye be remem-
bered, howe I sent Antenor into Græce, that hath no-
thing done: wherefore my sorowe is doubled. And for-
as much as by yron hee cured the the wounds insurable,

I haue purposed to sende Paris my sonne with men of armes and puissance into Greece, for to invade and overcome our enemies by strength, and for to do their great damages, and for to assay if they might take any noble land of Greece, and to send her into the city: and that by the commutation of her, I might get againe my sister Helen. And so much as I will not begin this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge first, I pray you that you lay to mee your advice: for without you I shall not proceed further therein, so much as it toucheth you all as well as me.

When the king had thus finished his speeches, and that each man held himselfe silent a great while, then stood up a knight named Pantheus, that was the sonne of Demophobe the Philosopher, and saide: O right noble King, as I am your true servant and vassalle, I will declare to you my advice in this matter also, truly as a vassall and subiect is bound to counsell his lord. We haue had in knowledge Demophobe the great Philosopher my father, that liued whole and sound more then nine hundred and tenne yeares, and was so wise in Philosophie, that he knew the science of things to come hereafter: he saide to me many times, and affirmed for truth, that if your sonne went into Greece, for to take any noble land by violence, that this noble citie should be destroyed and burnt vnto ashes by the Greeks, and that ye and all your should be slaine cruelly. And therefore, right sage and wise king, please it your noblenesse to heare my words, and beleue that the wise men haue said, and be perswaded that thing that ye may not lose by if ye leave it, and when of great sorowes may ensue, if ye perseuere in opinion. Wherefore wil ye seeke to intrap the good estates of your rest, and put your tranquillitie vnder the dangerous adventures of fortune? Leave this, and diswaue your selfe, if it please you, from this folly, and finish and end your life to rest happily, and suffer not Paris to goe into

Greece in Armes. And if ye will algate, send ye another then Paris.

At these wordes of Pantheus grewe and arose great murmuring of the hearers. Some reproved the Prophecie of Demophobe the Philosopher, and some helde it for mockerie and a fable: and they were of the greatest number, inasmuch that by the consent of the most part, Paris was appointed for to goe into Greece with men of armes: and the Parliament finished, each man went home into his house, and to his place.

When this conclusion was knit vnto of Callandza, the daughter of King Priamus, she beganne to make so great sorow, as if she had bene foolish or out of her right mind, and began to crie on high, saying: O ha, ha, right noble Citie of Trece, what payte hath moued thee to be brought to such perills, for which thou shalt in short tyme be beaten downe, and thy high Towers be such throwne and destroyed vnto the ground: O ha, ha, quene Hecuba, for what sinne hast thou desired the death of thy children, which shalbe cruell and terrible: wherefore wilt thou holden thou Paris from going into Greece? Which shalbe cause of this euill adventure? And when she had so cryed, she went vnto her Father the King, and with weeping bowed in teares, praied him that he would be perswaded for to leaue off his enterpryse, saying: that she wist by her science, the great euills and harmes that were comming by this meane. But neither for the dissuasions of Hector, neither admonition nor warning of Callandza, the King would not change his purpose,

nor for Helen his Sonne,

nor Pantheus, &c.

How Paris and Deiphobus, Eneas, Anchises and Polidamus were sent into Greece: & how Helen was rescued out of the Temple of Venerus, with many prisoners and riches, brought them to Troy, where Paris espoused the said Helen.



At the entry of the month of May, when the earth is all green, and with divers flowers, Paris and Deiphobus returned from Danone, a town with it three thousand knights, and hardy a wife. When they were in Troy, twenty great ships, which were laid in them, all that was committed to them, the king Priamus called Eneas, Anchises, and Polidamus that was the sonne of Anchises, and prayed them and commanded, that they should goe into Greece to Paris and Deiphobus: and they offered themselves to goe with a good will. And when they were all ready, he combled for to go into their ships, the king Priamus said to them in this manner. It needeth not to be weary of you, for ye know well enough, for what cause I send you into Greece, and how that I have cause for to punish the of the wrongs that the Greeks have done to me. The principall cause is to recover my sister Cyrene, that lieth in so great thralldome. And for to doe so, ye ought to employ you: wherefore I pray you and admonish you, that ye bend all your endeavour and diligence that I may recover my sister. And be ye certaine, if ye have want of men or succour, I will succour you with so great a strength, that the Greeks shall not be able to beare. And I will that in this voyage ye hold Paris my sonne, Duke and commander of this battaile of Eneas and Anchises.

After these wordes, Paris and all the other took leave of the king and returned into their ships, and hoped by sayles, and recommended them to the guiding of Jupiter and Minos, and sayd so farre by the way, that they arrived in the parts of Greece, in coasting the Country, it happened them on a day, that they met a ship, in the which was one of the greatest kings of Greece, named Menelaus, that went unto the City of Cyrene, viz. of the Duke of Messor that had sent for him. This Menelaus was brother of Agamemnon, and was married to the Duke's Helen, that was the fairest Lady in the world, that men know of in her time: and she was sister of King Castor and Pollux, that dwelled then together in the City of Sparta, and nourishing with them, and bringing their sister, daughter of the said Helen, Menelaus was a little cruell to his shippe, and so turned out of the right way, and so the one did not know the other. And the Trojans sayd so farre, that they arrived at the Isle of Cithar in Greece, and there they landed their ships, and went a land. This Isle was a temple of Venus passing ancient, and of great beauty, for of all riches, for the inhabitants also of the Country had their religion specially in Venus the goddess, and kept and solemnized her feasts each yeare, and she came to them answers of their demands. When the Trojans were arrived, they held there the most principall feast of Venus: and for this cause were there assembled men and women of the country there about, that made great chere, as usual. When Paris knew this feast, he took his best clothes, and went thither, also the best eating and cleanliest men that he had, and he went into the Temple, and offered a strech by faire and pleasant maner, and made his oblation and offering of golden and silver with great liberality. When Paris saw this chere, and all the ladies of the City, he was much delighted, and he was the first that

were there; for his beautie: for he was one of the most
 knightes of the world, and was so richly and so
 clothed and decked, that it gave great pleasure
 them that behelde him; and every man desired to know
 what hee was, and wher hee came. And they remem-
 bered of the Trojans, who tolde them, that it was Paris
 the sonne of king Priamus of Troye, that was come
 Grece, by the commandement of his father; for he was
 quite amiable, that they would receive and receive him
 as their sonne; that they had given to him a woman
 as his wife.

So farre went the tydings of the coming of the
 Trojans, and of their beautie and rich clothing, that the
 Quene Helene heard speake thereof, and then after the
 custome of women, she had great desire to know by expe-
 rience, if it were truth that she heard speake of; and so
 posed her to goe into the Temple, under the colour of
 devotion, for to accomplish her desire. How great fol-
 low is it unto honest women, to will goe oftentimes to the
 feasts and sportes of young people, that little or nothing
 doe there, but onely mule and deile how they may come
 to their desire; and care not what mischiefes may follow
 in bodie and in soule. The shippe should never part
 it abode alway in the porte, and were not sent out into
 rills of the sea.

It is a good thing and precious Jewell, to have a
 woman that holdeth her honestly in her house. When
 great damage came unto the Greeks and to the Tro-
 jans of this Cittie, that Helene went so lightly to the
 Trojans: that ought not to be done, and specially to
 ablaunce of her husband. But as it is the custome of
 men to be wilfull to bring their desires to the end, Helene
 incontinent did make ready horses and all that was
 convenient, for to goe unto the Temple; and when she
 to understand, that she went for devotion: by reason the
 Temple was not farre from the place wher she dwelt.
 When all was ready, and shee clothed in habits Royal,

she rode with her companie unto the Isle of Cythar, and
 entered into a vessel that brought her nigh to the Tem-
 ple, where she was received with great worship of them
 of the country as their Lady. She entered into the tem-
 ple right stately, and made there her deuotions and her
 oblations with right great liberalities &c.

When Paris knewe that the Quene Helene, that
 was wife of king Menelaus, one of the most noble kings
 of Grece, was come unto this Temple, hee arrayed him
 in the most gentle manliest wise that hee could: (and his
 company) and went into the temple, for he had long time
 before heard speake of her great bravery. And then as he
 was come and sawe her, hee was greatly surprised with
 her lowe, and beganne earnestly to behold her, and to
 desire to see the fashion of her body, that was so faire and
 well shapen in all thinges, and in such wise, that it see-
 med properly to them that sawe her, that nature hadde
 made her to be beholde and scene: for in her was no-
 thing, but that it seemed to manifest all the beautie that
 might be found in a woman. When Paris might not
 forbear to behold her, sayting in himselfe, that he hadde
 neuer scene, nor heard tell of any so faire and so well so-
 med. And as he beheld her, in his wife she beheld him,
 as many times and oft, and hee seemed that hee was more
 sauer a great deale then hadde bene reported to her: and
 all she saide in herselfe, that shee neuer sawe man of
 so great beautie, nor that pleased her so well to beholde:
 and so she left all her deuotion and all other thoughts, and
 gave no heed, nor respect to any thing, saue onely for to
 behold Paris.

When Paris knewe and sawe this, hee had great ioy,
 and beheld her sweetly more and more, and shee him. By
 which sight they knewed enough of their desires, the one
 to the other: and thought diuers times, by what occasion
 they might speake together. And so long they beheld each
 other, that by this time, Helene made a token
 signe

446 The destruction

loy. And then Paris sent a proper messenger to his father the king Priamus to let him have knowledge of his coming, and of all that he had done in Troy. And these tydings the king was greatly rejoyced, and commanded in all the Citie to make a feast to all the tydings, etc.

Whiles that Helene was with the other prisoners in the Shippe of Paris, she made great sorow, and would not to wepe nor to bewaile with great sighes her husband, her brethren, her daughters, her countrey and her friends; and was in so great sorowe, that she left to eat and drinke. And Paris comforted her the most sweetly that he could; but she might not suffer to forbear weeping, and then Paris saide to her in this manner. O my Lady: Therefore make ye this sorowe day and night without rest: What matter wanteth it, that thus should you and suffer it is: knowe not ye that this sorowe hurteth your heath? Yes verily Lady, yee make too much of it: Therefore from henceforth I pray you to stoppe and take rest, for in this realme ye shall lacke nothing, and no moze shall those prisoners that ye will have commended: and yee shall be the most renowned Lady of this Realme, and the most rich, and your meate that bee here shall want nothing. To these wordes answered Helene to Paris in this manner: I knowe well (said she) that will I, or will I not? I must needs do as he will, since that I am your prisoner: and if any good be done to me and to the prisoners, I hope the Gods shall thanke, and reward them that so doe. Ha, ha, saide Paris, doubt you not, for mee, I will doe to you and them all that shall please you to command. And then he took her by the hand and brought her into a more secret place, and saide unto her: Madame, thinke ye, for as much as it hath pleased the Gods for to suffer you to be brought by mee into this Province and Kingdome, that ye be lost, and badone, and that ye shall not be more

of Troy. Lib. 3. 461

more honoured then ye have been, and that the Realme of Troy is not moze rich, then the Realme of Achay: yes verily that it is. Thinke ye that I will maintaine you dishonestly: certes nay, but will take you to my wife, and so shall ye be moze honoured then ye have bene with your husband, and moze praised: for your husband is not issued out of so noble a house as I am, nor so valiant: nor he loved you never so well as I will doe. Therefore cease ye from henceforth to make such sorow, and believe me of this that I have said to you. Ha, ha, saide she, who can abstaine her from making of sorowe, being in the state that I am in: alas, this case happened me never before: but since it must be none otherwise, soze bered and grieved, I will doe that thing which ye require of mee, sozasmuch as I have no abillitie to resist it. Thus was Helene recomforted a little: and Paris did please her to the uttermost of his power, etc.

When the moztow came, betime he did cause to clothe her, and array her the most honourably that he might, and made her to sit upon a palfrey richly rayed and decked: and so did he other prisoners, each after his degree: and after he went to horsebacke himselfe, and Deyphebus his brother, Eneas, Antenor, and Polydamas, with a great company of noble men, and accompanied the Queene Helene, and departed from Thebon, and went to Troyward. And there came against them without the town the king Priamus, with a great company of noble men, and received his children, and his friends with great joy: and after came to Helene, and bowed right sweetly to her, and did to her great joy and worship. And when they came nigh the citie, they found great store of people glad of their coming, with many sortes of instrumentes of musick: and in such joy came unto the Pallace of King Priamus: and hee himselfe lighted downe and holpe Helene downe from her palfrey, and led her by the hand unto the Hall, and there they made right great

great ioy, all the night, throughout all the Citty, in the
tydings. And then when it came vnto the morning, Paris
(by the agreement and consent of his father) took Helen
to his wife, and wedded her in the Temple of Pallas
and therefore the feast was lengthened throughout all the
Citty, and there was ioy that entered yet after eight daies
whole, &c.

When Cassandra knew for truth that Paris her
brother had wedded Helen, she began to make great sorrow
to cry & bly as a woman out of her wit, and said thus.

O unhappy Trojans, wherfore reioyce ye of the
wedding of Paris, wherof so many evils shall come
and follow? And wherfore see not ye the death of your
selues, and of your sonnes that shall be slaine before your
eyes, and their husbands before their wiues with great
sorrow? Ha, ha, noble Citty of Troy, how shall thou
be destroyed & put to nought? Ha, ha, unhappy mothers,
what sorrow shall ye see, when ye shall see your little chil-
dren taken and dismembred before you: Ha ha, Hector
courage and unhappy, where shalt thou take the water that
thou shalt keepe for the death of thy children. Ha, ha, you
people blinde and foolish, why send not ye incontinent Helen
home againe, and yield her vnto her right husband, before
that the swordes of your enemies come, and see you
great sorrow? Woe ye that this Priamus (the husband of
Helen) will dwell at home without greivous benigne
Certes that shall be your dolorous destruction & end. Ha
he, unhappy Helen, thou shalt see us much sorrow. When
Cassandra spake and cried thus with high voyce, & with
great sorrow, the King Priamus knew it, and did let her
be taken prisoner and sent to her, and did pray her, that
she would rease, but she would not. And then he com-
manded, that she should be kept in prison, in the
prisons, where she was kept many daies. What was it,
that the Trojans believed not the warning
and admonition? For if they had believed it, they
might

alchewed the right great evils that came after vnto them,
which shall be tolde in tales, and made plaine and mani-
fest to them that will heare them vnto the ende of the
world, &c.

CHAP. III.

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the rauishing
of Helene his wife. And how Castor and Pollux
brethren of her, pursued Paris in the sea: & of their
death: and of the condition and maner of the Lords,
as well Greekes as Trojans.



When these things were done, as is said,
Menelaus (that sojourned at Epyre
with the Duke Nestor) heard tell
the truth of the prise and taking of
his wife, and of his people, wherof
he was sore angry, and much aba-
shed, and was so grieved & sorrow-
ful, that he fel to the ground in a swoond. And then when
he was come to himselfe againe, he beganne sore to com-
plaine him, and make the greatest sorrow of the world:
and above all other things, he was most sorrowful for his wife,
and bewailed her beauty, and her solace, & might by no
way be comforted. When the Duke Nestor heard say
thereof, he came to him hastily, & comforted him the most
best wise he could, for he loved him with great love. But
Menelaus could not leane his sorrow: but took his way
vnto his countrey, and the Duke Nestor brought him on
his way with a great company of noble men.

He sent vnto the King Agamemnon his brother, that he
should come and speake with them. And also he sent vnto
to Castor and Pollux, the brothers of Helen, that they
should come also to him. And anon, as they had heard the
challenge, they came vnto him. When Agamemnon saw his
brother

brother make such sorrow and heaviness, he saith to
 ah my brother, wherefore hast thou such sorrow: I pray
 that the cause be iust, yet a wise man ought not to shew
 such semblance outward: it cansteth his friends to be
 rowfull, and his enemies to be ioyous. And therefore,
 faine thy sorrow, and alay thy rage, and make semblance
 as though thou regardedst nothing this that is befallen
 by weeping nor by being of sorrowe, thou mayest new
 come to honour nor vengeance, but onely by the force
 the naked sword: thou shalt therefore awake thy courage
 and so shalt thou take reuenge of the harmes that
 done to thee. Thou knowest what puissance we haue, and
 what helpers and ayders we shall finde for to auenge
 for this iniury toucheth all the kings and princes of
 Grece, and as soon as we shall require them of help
 there shall not be one but he will helpe us with all
 power, and then we will goe with great puissance be-
 Troy, and will slea our enemies, and do what we
 and will destroy the Citty. And it happened that when
 take Paris, that is actor of these harms and iller, we
 hang him, and make him die an euill death. Crie
 thy sorrow, and let us make to be knowne to all the
 and princes of Grece this iniurie, and require them
 they will helpe for to take vengeance. When was
 laus recomforted with the wordes of his brother, and
 non they sent their Letters vnto all the barons of Grece
 and at their sending they came all, first Achilles, Pa-
 cius, Diomedes, and many other. And as soon as
 knew wherefore they were sent for, they said, that
 would goe to Troy with all their strength, for to avenge
 this shame, and recouer Helene. So they chose them
 gammemnon chiefe and prince of their host, as he
 was wise and prudent, and of good counsell.

Now it happened that the king Castor and the
 Pollux that were brethren of the Queene Helene, as
 as they heard say, that their sister was rani-
 shed,

entred into their shippes, and went after the Trojans
 with a great company of men of armes, for to see if they
 might recouer her. On the third day that they were on the
 sea, there rose so great a tempest in the sea, and therewith
 came so great a raine, and thunder, that their ships were
 cast by the waues, one here, another there, the masts bro-
 ken, their sailes rent, and finally they were all perished
 and drowned, that neuer was none scene of them. And
 the Paynims say, that these two brethren were transla-
 ted with the gods, into the heauen of zodiaque, and retur-
 ned into the signe of two beasts, soasmuch as they were
 brethren germanes. And thus ended their lines, by the
 occasion of the taking of their sister. Some Poets saie,
 that these brethren be translated into two starres, that is,
 the North starre, and the South starre, which be named
 after them, Castor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares, in his booke, the fashi-
 ons of the Grekes that were before Troy, of the most no-
 table of them, as he that saw them and beheld them ma-
 ny times during the truce that was oftentimes betwene
 both parties, during the siege before the citty. And he be-
 gan to speake of Helen, and sayeth, that she was so faire,
 that in the worlde no man could finde no fairer woman,
 nor better formed of all members. Agamemnon was long
 and white of body, strong of members and well formed,
 long labour, bitter, hardie, and passing well bespoken.
 Penelops was of meane stature, hardie in armes, and
 couragious. Achilles was of right great beaultie, blonke
 haire and crispe, gray eyes and great, of admirable sight,
 large breasts, a broad shoulde, great armes, his reines
 high enough, an high man of great stature, and had no e-
 quall nor like to him among all the Grekes, desirous to
 fight, large in gifts, and outrageous in spending. Anta-
 lus was great of body, and right strong, faithfull, humble,
 saying quarels if they were not iust and true. Ajax was
 of great stature, great and large in the shoulde, great
 armes,

armes, and alway was well clothed, and very rich. He was of no great enterprise, and spake very quickly. Lamion Aiar was a marvellous faire knight, he had blacke haire, and had great pleasure in song, and he himselfe very well: he was of great prowess, and a man of warre, and without pompe. Ulysses was the most faire man amongst all the Grekes, but he was deceitfull and subtil, and deliuered his speeches, he was a very great ller, and was so well bespoken, he had no fellow, nor any like vnto him. Diomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and marvellous strength, a fierce regard and sight, false in his promises, was in armes, desirous of victorie, bread and recreation: he was greatly inturious to his seruants, and wherefore he suffered many paines. The Duke was of great members and long, and well bespoken, crerte and very thystle, and gaue alwaies good counsell quickly and soone he would be very angry, and straight way pleased againe: he was the most true friend in the world. Prothessilans was faire, and of goodly stature, right nooble and active in armes. Neoptolemus was great, blacke haire and great eyes, but topon his face he had his eye browes smooth, flaming in his face, but he was wise in the lawe. Palamedes sonne of Nestor, was of right faire shape and leane, fast and terrible, a good man and liberall. Polydorus was great, false and swollen, hardie, high minded, and without truth. Patbaon was of meane stature, hardy, and one that little slept by night. Nestor, brother of Calcas, was passing faire, of meane stature, and medled with redde, and well made, stout and whom many men loved for her beaultie: of her came the king of Persia into the aid of the Grekes vnto the siege before Troy.

Of them that were within Troy, the same day saith, first of king Priamus, that he was long,

faire, and had a lowe voice, right hardie, and that he did gladly eate rarely in the morning, a man without bread, and that hated flatterie: hee was upright, and a good officer, and had great delight to heare singing and soundes of musicke, & earnestly loued his seruants, and much enriched them. Of all his sonnes, there was none so hardy as was Hector, the eldest sonne of king Priamus. This was he that passed in his time all other knights in puissance, and flattered a little: hee was great, and had hard members, and coulde endure much paine, and was much hairie, curled, and lisped: there neuer issued out of Troy so strong a man, nor so worthy: nor neuer came there a villanous word out of his mouth: he was neuer weary of fighting in battell: there was neuer knight better beloved of his people, then hee was. Paris was a passing faire knight, and strong, soft haired, and true, swift, and sweete of spech, tutmouthed, well dyaing a bowe, wise and hardie in battaile, very resolute, and courteous of losshippe. Deiphobus and Helenus were both passing like of fashion, in rich wise that a man coulde not verie well know the one from the other, and also they resembled passing well the king Priamus their father. Deiphobus was very wise and hardie in armes. And Helenus was a marvellous wise Clarke. Troilus was great and of stout courage, well manered, and well beloved of young maidens: in strength and merite he resembled and was much like vnto Hector, and was the second after him in prowess: and there was not in all the whole realme a moze strong nor moze hardy young man. Eneas had a great body: he was marvellouslie discreet in his woorkes, well bespoken and verie courteous in his woorks, full of good countell, and of skillfull cunning. He had his visage ioyous, and the eyes clere and gray, and was the richest man of Troy, next the king Priamus, in toknes and castles. Antenor was long and leane, and spake much, but he was discret, and of great industrie,

intestrie, and one whom the king Polydamus loved greatly, and that gladly played among his company, and was a right wise man. Polydamus his sonne was a goodly young man, and a faire, hardy, and of good manners, long and leane like his father, browne, and was strong in assistance of armes, and of good and courteous weapons. The king Menon was great, and a goodly knight, he had large shoulders and great armes, he was hard in the breast, and of great prowesse, and one that brought many knights vnto Troy. The Quene Hecuba was a strong big woman, and seemed better a man then a woman: she was a noble woman, passing wise, courteous and honest, and loving the workes of charitie. Andromache the wife of Hector, was a passing faire woman, and white, and she had faire eyes, and faire haire: she was among all other women right honest and ciuill in her workes. Cassandra was of a faire stature, and cleere, round mouthed, with shining eyes, she loved virginittie, & knew much of things to come, by Astronomy and other sciences. Polydamus had a very faire daughter, and tender, and was the hottest of beautie, in whom nature failed nothing, save onely that she made her mortall: and she was the fairest maide that was in her time, and the best formed. Many more were within the town and without, during the siege, but these were the principal and greatest of name.

And therefore Dares declareth the faction of them, and rehearseth not of the other.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

¶ How the kings, dukes, earles, and Barons of Greece assembled all, with their nauy before the citie of Athens, for to come to Troy: & how many ships each man brought vnto the helpe of king Menelaus.

When it came vnto the end of February, that the winter was passed, the kings and Princes of all the Prorinces of Greece, assembled them together at the Porte of Athens, for to goe to Troy. It is not in the remembrance of any man since the beginning of the world, that so many shippes and knights were assembled, as there were at that time. For first Agamemnon, that was chiefe and Prince of all the hostes of the Grekes, brought from his Realme of Michmas an hundred shippes full of armed knights. The king Menelaus his brother brought from his Realme of Sparta, fortye shippes. Archelaus and Prothemos from the Realme of Boecie, fiftie shippes. The Duke Alcalapus and the Earle Pelnius, from the prouince of Myconing, thirtie shippes.

The king Epistrophus, and the king Sedius, from the Realme of Foride, thirtie shippes: and in his company were the Duke Theuter, Duke Amphimachus, the Earle Polixene, and the Earle Thebus, and many other noble men.

The auncient Duke Nestor, for his prouince of Pilon, fiftie ships. The king Thoas of Tholy, fiftie ships. The king Doronolis, fiftie ships. The king Thelamon Theless, sixe and thirtie ships. Polixenes and Amphimachus from his Prouince of Calibonie, two and thirtie shippes. The king Idumeus, and the king Pereon of Crete, foure score and two ships. The king Philides of Trace, two and fiftie ships.

The Duke Lynelus, from his Citie of Friges twelue ships.

Prothocathus and Prothesilans, the Dukes of Phylaca, brought with them two and fiftie shippes. Calchas brought foure and twenty ships from the realms of Carthage, and then brought king Barchon, and the king Polydorus his sonne, three and thirtie shippes. Achilles brought from his noble Citie of Phaces, two and thirtie ships.

The king Thephalus brought from Rhodes two and thirtie shippes. Crapilus from Dychomenie, two and fiftie shippes. The Duke Anthipus, and the Duke Antiphimachus, of Rusticane, thirtene shippes. The king Polibetes of Rithie, and the Duke Lopins his brother in law, that had wedded his sister, three score and six shippes. The king Diomedes of Arges, foure score and two shippes, and had in his company Thelemus and Corialus: the king Polyphebus, nine shippes, the king Furcus, thirtene shippes, the king Prothopius of Dychomenie, two and fiftie shippes. The king Carpenos of Carpadië, two and fiftie shippes. Theosius of Bithie, foure and twentie shippes. The somme of Kings and Dukes that were come thither, were sixtie and nine. And there assembled at the Port of Athens twelue hundred and foure and twentie shippes, without computing the ships of duke Balamebes, the sonne of king Paulus that came after on with his estate, as shall be saide hereafter, &c.

CHAP

CHAP. VI.

How the Greekes sent Achilles vnto Delphos, to the God Apollo, for to know the end of their war: and how he found Calchas sent from the Troians, that went with him to Athens.



When the king and the Princes were thus assembled at the port of Alphe, the king Agamemnon, that was chiefe of all the hoste, and taught alway to conduct this host orderly, assembled vnto his counsell on a plaine without the Citie, all the noble men of their hoste. And when they were all assembled about him in seates that he had made, he said to them in this maner. O ye noble men, that by one wil and mind be here assembled in this hoste with so great puissance, ye know very well, that it is not in the remembrance of any man, that he saw neuer so many noble men assembled, for to atchieue any worke, nor so many young knights, and active in armes, for to assaile their enemies. Is not he then out of his mind that presumeth to raise himselfe against vs, and to begin warre? verily I doubt not but one of an hundred that is in this company, is sufficient enough to bring this worke to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is wel known to each of you, the great injuries and the great damages that the Troians haue done to vs: wherefore we haue had cause to take vengeance by force of armes, to the end that from henceforth they, nor any other enterpryse neuer against vs in any manner: for if we should suffer such injuries by dissimulation, they might yet grieue vs more then they haue done. And it is not the custome of the noble men of Greece, to let passe such wrongs in dissimulation: and therefore it should be to be great shame, that be so many, that haue assembled so great strength, to dissemble in this

this quarrell, and (yet that moze is) there is no nation in the worlde, but that ozeadeth our puissance. I sawe such these foolish people of Troy, that by euill counsell haue moued them against vs, and also haue enterprised vpon vs: as first the king Laomedon, that intreated some of our people for little occasion: wherefore he receiued death for his reward, and his citie was destroyed, and his people slaine, and some brought in seruitude, where they be yet. Certes, it is not so difficile and hard to be that we moze puissant, to take vengeance on the Troians, as was to sence Princes of lesse puissance, that came to the better of them. For so much then, as the Troians knowe verily that we be assembled to go vpon them, and that they be strongly furnished with men of arms against our coming, and of all such thinges as becometh them for to defend them with: it seemeth me good, to please you, that ere wee depart from this port here, we send into the Isle of Delphes our spectall messengers, to haue answere of our God Apollo, of this that we haue doe and enterprise.

Then was there none but he allowed and approued the wordes of Agamemnon, and chole incontinent Achilles and Patroclus, for to gee into this Ile, to heare the answere of Apollo: and anon they departed and went and came some thither: for the saide Ile is as it were in the midst of the Isles of Cicades, where Locana, Castania, Apollo and Diana be. And there was a rich Temple, in the which the God of the Paynims was worshipped, and gaue answere to the people of such thinges as they demanded of him. This Ile was first called Delos, that is as much to say in Greeke, as manifestation: forasmuch as in this Ile the Paynims saw first the sunne and the moone after the deluge: and therefore they supposed that they had bene borne there of their mother: Apollo is the Sunne, and Diana is the Moone, in that language.

Some call this Ile Delphie: forasmuch as the birdes that men call Delphie, in Englishe they bee Quails, were first seene there. The Paynims gaue to Apollo diuers names after the diuers operations of the sunne. In this temple was a great Image, composed and made all of fine golde in the worship of God Apollo. And albeit that the Image was deafe and dumbe, yet euerie where Idolatrie reigned in such wise at that time in the worlde, that the diuell put him in the Image, and gaue answere to the Paynims of the thinges that they demanded of him. And this did the diuell, for to abuse the foolish people, that at that time believed that this Image was very God, &c.

Upon this part the authour declareth, from whence came first Idolatrie. We finde in *Historia ecclesiastica*, that when Heros was detoured by the three kings that returned not againe to him, but worshipped our Lord Iesus Christ as is contained in the Gospell, and afterward departed by another way, &c. that Herodes purposed to haue slaine the childe Iesus, and therefore the glorious Virgins our Lady Saint Mary his mother, and Ioseph bare him to Egypt. And as soone as our Ladie entered into Egypt, all the Idoles of Egypt fell downe to the earth, all to be broken and bruised, according to the prophesie of Esay that said thus. *Ascendet dominus in nobem leuem, & ingredietur Egyptum, & mouebunt simulacra Egypti* Shewing that at the coming of our saviour Iesus Christ, all Idolatrie should haue an end. And among the Iewes, Hamael was the first that made an Idol, and that was of earth.

And Promothens made the first among the Paynims, and taught other the manner howe to make them: but the right beginning of Idolatrie came of Belus king of Assyria, that was father of king Ninus, the which Belus when hee was dead, his sonne Ninus did burie him in a rich sepulture, and did make an Image of fine golde, to the

the semblance and likeness of his father, so to have consolation and memorie of him, and worshipped him as his god, and compelled his folke to worship him, and anon an euill spiritte entred within the Image, and answered to the people answers of their demaundes. And thus by the example of him, the painims made other, in the worship of their frithos, and worshipped them, and thus proceeded they in Idolatry, and there were none but that they had there proper gods that gaue to them their answers of their demaundes, by the aduise of the enimies that so deceiued them, and brought to damnation by the enuy that hee had, and yet hath upon the liues of men that God made to fulfill the places of Idolatry, from whence hee was cast out for his pride into this horre and darkenesse, and after the daye of Iudgement to abide in Hell, so euermore, in the company of the damned men.

When as Achilles and Patroclus were arrived in the Isle of Delphos, they went with great deuotion into the Temple of Apollo, and there made their oblations with great liberalitie, and demaunded of him answers of their affaires and workes. Then answered Apollo with a lowe voice. Achilles, returne vnto the Grækes, that haue sent thee hither, and say vnto them, that hee is to come, and shall happen for certaintie, that they shall goe safely to Troy, and there shall make many battels. But in the tenth yere they shall haue victorie, and destroy the citie, and they shall slay the king Priamus, his wife, and his children, and the most great of the countrey. And there shall none escape, save they enliue whom they will saue.

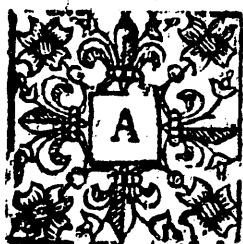
Of this aforesaid answer was Achilles passing ioyous: And it chanced whilst they were yet in the Temple, that a Bishoppe of Troy named Calchas, sonne of a man named Chilodam, which was a goodly wise man, entred into this Temple: and he was sent

so from the king Priamus, so to haue answer of Apollo, for them of Troy.

As hee then had made his oblations, and demaundes for them of Troy, Apollo answered to him, Calchas, Calchas, beware that thou returne not againe to Troy: but goe thou with Achilles vnto the Grækes, and depart hence from them, for the Grækes shall haue victorie of the Trojans, by the agreement of the Gods, and thou shalt be to them right necessarie in counsell, and in doctrine. As then as Calchas knew Achilles, that was in the Temple, he approached to him, and made acquaintance to him, and accompanied together, by faith and oathe, they tolde each to other what the Idoll had said to them. Whereof Achilles had great ioy, and made right great chere and countenance to Calchas, and tooke him with him, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the port of Athens safely: and when they issued out of their shippes, Achilles tooke Calchas by the hand, and presented him to the king Agamemnon, and to other, and tolde to them the truth of the answers of Apollo: How they should haue victorie of the Trojans, and how Apollo had him that he should not returne againe to Troy, but hold him with the Grækes during the warre. Of these tidings were the Grækes greatly reioyced, and made a solempne feast, and receiued Calchas into their company, by faith and by othe, and they promised him to reward him well, and doe him good, &c.

CHAP. VII.

How the Greekes, with a great naue, went and sailed toward Troy: and they arrived at the Port of Tenedon, three mile from Troy, which they conquered, and beat downe to the earth.



After this fealt that the Greekes had made, for the good answers of Calchas went in a morning in company of Achilles and Patroclus, to the tent of Agamemnon, where all the most nobles of his host were assembled, and he saluted them right courteously, saying: O noble kings and princes, that be here assembled for vengeance of the great injuries to you done by the Trojans, when you were carried away here, after the Gods have given you answers: were ye not that the King Priamus had his spies among you, and that while ye sojourned, he furnished not his countrey and citie with victualle, nor horses, and with other necessities: Is not a great part of the Summer passed, and ye have yet nothing attempted upon your enemies. Beware that ye be not unkind and ingrate, at the answers of the Gods: and that by your negligence they change not their answers into the contrary. Wherefore carry ye no longer, but shipp your horse, and goe ye to the sea, and cease not until the time that the promises of the Gods be accomplished. And when Calchas had thus spoken, each man saide, that he had well saide and spoken. And then Agamemnon sent unto all the host, and commaunded with a trumpet, that every man should make him ready to remove. And when they entered into their shippes, and disancered, and drew up their sailes, and went all unto the sea: and they hadde not long sailed, not passing a mile from Athens, but the ayre that was before very clear and

pure, beganne to waue troublous and thicke, and there beganne a right great tempest in the sea, of winde, of rain, and of thunder: insomuch that there was none so hardie but he had feare, and went to his bed, for their shippes were cast by the sea, the one here, and the other there, and they supposed none other for certain, but to have been drowned. When said Calcas to them that were with him, that the cause of the tempest was, so much as Diana their Goddesse was wroth and angry against them, because they departed from Athens, and made to offer no sacrifice: and, for to appease this wroth, it behooved that the king Agamemnon sacrifice to her with his one hand Iphigie his daughter a young virgine, and tender of age, and that otherwise the tempest should never cease. And for to speed this sacrifice, he counselled to turne the nauy, and to apply it to the Ile of Tenedon, where the temple of the Goddesse Diana was, &c. When the king Agamemnon understood this thing, he was all grieved and passing sorrowfull in his minde, for he loved his daughter Iphigie with great love: and on another side, he was praied and required of all the other kings and princes of Greece, that he would make no delay to this that was so great a matter, or to withstand the sacrifice: wherefore he was vanquished by the said princes, and for the love of his countrey, he took his daughter Iphigie, and in the presence of great kings and princes, sacrificed her unto the goddesse Diana: and anon the tempest ceased, and the ayre became pure and clear, and the sea well quieted and in tranquillity and peace. And then he went againe into his ship, and all the other in like manner, drew up their sailes, and sailed before the winde, so farre that they arrived at the port of the realme of Troy, nigh unto a Castle called Carabana. Dares putteth not downe determinately, what was the cause wherefore the king Agamemnon made this sacrifice unto Diana. But Ovid (in the twelfth booke

book of Oerhamorphos) saith that it was a
daughter, as above is said; And when they
saw the great Raue at their porte, they
and came vnto the porte, meaning to defend
against the Grekes, and asked them that
came a land, that were yet weary of the
Sea. Wherupon the Grekes issued anon out of their
great plenty all armed, and slew them, and cha-
rged vnto their Castle, and killed them with slaying, and
red into the Castle with them, and there put them
death, and tooke the booties, and after beate downe
castle vnto the earth, and then reentered into their
again, and sailed so farre, that they arrived at the port
Lenedon, and there then they arched their ships.

At this port was a passing strong Castle, well
and full of great riches, and was three mile from
When they of the Castle saw the Grekes, they
armed, and furnished their castle with good
the other issued out and came vnto the porte, where
found the Grekes that were then issued out of their
all armed, and great plenty, and tooke all that they
fnde. Thus beganne the battaile betweene
ferce and mortall, and there were enough slain
both partes: and manie more of the Grekes than
Troians. But as soone as the great King
Grekes were landed, the Troians might not
ler nor abide, but put them to flight, some to
the other fled vnto Troy. Then the Grekes
them and belaid the castle round about, and
both sides, and they within defended it passing
the towers, and slay many by shot and by
but the Grekes dyed their engines all about
and set their ladders vnto the walles, and
sides, and they within defended them
made them fall down in their ditches, some
hurt. But the Grekes that were so great

nt alway new folke to the assault, whereof they took
ere so wearie, that they retired, and went backe from
eir defence: and then the Grekes entered by force into
castle, and there slew all them that they found, with-
out sparing of man or woman, and tooke and pilld all that
they found that was good, and after beate downe the ca-
sles, and the houses vnto the earth, and put in the fire and
brnt all vp. And after they reentered into their ships, to
of their gaine that they had gotten in the Castle.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Grekes did send Diomedes, and Vli-
ses vnto the King Priamus, for to haue againe He-
lene, and the prisoners, and the answer that they
had.



When the Grekes had destroyed and bea-
ter downe thus the castle and edifices of
Lenedon, and of Sarrabana, and that
they refreshed the in the meadow of Le-
nedon: then Agamemnon that had the
charge of all the hoste, and to conduct it
and as a good captain ought to do, commanded that al
the booke and gaine of these two castles should be brought
th. And so it was done anon, as he had commanded:
to be as a wise king distributed the gaine, to each man
er his desert and qualite. And after did call to cry in
the hoste, that all the noble men of the hoste should as-
semble them on the plaine of Lenedon, before the King
Agamemnon: and when they were all come, the King A-
gamemnon spake and said in this maner. My friends and
loves, that be here now assembled for so just a cause as
ch of you knoweth, and in so great puissance, that there
and shall be doinges thereof in all the world: yet

be so strong that the puissance be) that it be without pride and felonie: for the
the sinne of pride growe all other vices, and that the
resist and withstand the insolent and proud people
therefore we ought to put away pride from the world
and in especiall in this worke here now, and the
way of iustice, to the end that no man may be
nor blame be.

We know well, that we be come thus farre, by the
vengeance of the iniuries and the wronges that the
Priamus hath done to vs: and we haue done to him
great hurt and damage. We may well know for that
that they haue assembled in the city of Troy great power
so to defend them against vs: and also the Cite is
sing great and strong: and ye know well, that they be
on their proper heritage, that is a thing that cometh
their force and strength. For ye may take example
Crowe, that other while defendeth well her nest
the falcon. I say not these thinges, for any doubt
haue, but that we shall haue victorie, and that we
destroy their Cite, albeit that it is strong: but
our long stay to the end that we be receiued
condemned this worke by great discretion, and
pride: for oftentimes, by our too hasty thing
thing of great waight, without aduised counsell
come to a milchifous end. We know well, that
ago that the king Priamus was reuered be, by
messengers, that he should render to him his
one, & that by our haire the pride be
uer benigne, and if we had benedicted
home againe, these euilles had neuer happened
of Cythere, as they haue be. And the queene
is of the most noble of Greece, has neuer
nor leaue alone: and also we had not enter
the labour, where we now be. And
of vs that knoweth what shall happen to him

and therefore if ye see same good, that we might returne in
to our countrey, without suffering of more paine, with
our honour and worshippe, we will send vnto the king
Priamus our speciall messengers, and bidde him to send
and deliuer againe to vs Helene freely, and that he restore
vnto vs the damages that Paris hath done in the Ile
of Cythere: so if he will so do, our returne shall be honou-
rable, and we may no more aske of him by right. And if
he refuse this, we shall haue two things that shall fight
for vs, that is, iustice, and our true quarrell, and our possi-
bance excused: and when men shall heare of our offers,
they will giue the wrong and blame to the Trojans, and
to vs the laud and praise: and we shall be excused of all the
damages that we shall doe to them, after these offers.
Therefore aduise you among your selues, what thing ye
will doe.

Then were there some badde people, that blamed this
counsell, and some allowed it: and finally, they concluded
to doe so as Agamemnon had saide. When they chose for
their messengers, Diomedes and Ulysses, for to goe to
Troy, and make their legation: which toke their horses,
and went incontinently thither, and came to Troy about
midday, and they went straight to the Pallace of king
Priamus and toke their horses to keepe at the gate, and
after went vp into the hall, and in going vp, they marvel-
ed greatly of the rich worke that they saw in all the pal-
ace, and specially of a tree that they sawe in a plaine, the
which was made by arte Mathematike, marueilously
tempered, and of great beautie, for the tronchon or stocke
beneath, was no greater but of the greatnesse of a speare,
and was passing long and high, and aboue had braunches
of golde and of silver, and leaues that spread ouer the pal-
ace, and sate a little, it couered all: and the fruite of the
same tree was of diuers precious stones, that gaue great
light and brightnesse, and also so much please and delight
them that beheld it. They went so farre forth that they

came into the great hall where the King Priamus was accompanied with noble men. And then without saluting the King nor the other, Elissus said unto him in this manner.

King Priamus, marvaile nothing, that we have not saluted thee, soasmuch as thou art our most moxell emie. The King Agamemnon (from whom we be messengers) sendeth and commaundeth thee by us, that thou deliver and send unto him the queene Helen, whom thou hast caused most vilely to be ravished and taken from her husband, and that thou make satisfaction for the damages that Paris thy sonne hath done in Greece, and if thou so doe, I suppose thou shalt shewe thyselfe a wise man: but if thou doe not, beholde what evils may come unto thee and thine: for thou shalt die an untimely death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous City shall be destroyed. When the king Priamus heard Elissus thus speake, he answered incontinently (without commanding or asking any counsell:) I marvaile greatly at these thy wordes, that requirest of mee that thing that a man already vanquished and overcome, and one that might not defend himselfe no more, with great paine would accord to thee. I beleve not that the Grekes have such puissance to do that thing which thou hast said unto me: they require of mee amends, and I ought to bring the like of them. Have not they slaine my father and my brethren, and lead away my sister into servitude, where they daigne not to marry honourably, but to hold her as a common woman? And so to have her againe I have sent unto them Antenor, and would have paid them the summe: but ye knowe the wordes and menaces that they did use towards my messenger, and therefore I ought not to heare any thing that ye say unto mee: but had rather die valiantly, then to agree to your request. And let Agamemnon knowe, that I will never to have peacc nor love with the Grekes, that have

done to me so many displeasures. And if it were not that ye be messengers, I should make you die an untimely death. Therefore goe ye your way anon, for I may not beholde you without displeasure in mine heart. When began Diomedes to laugh for despight, and saide thus: O King, if without displeasure thou mayest not see us, that be but twaine, then wilt thou not be without displeasure all the dayes of thy life: for thou shalt see from henceforth before thine eyes great armies of Grekes, the which shall come before the citie, and shall not cease for to assaile it continually: against whom thou mayest not long defend thee, but that thou and thine finally shall receive bitter death. Therefore thou shouldst take better counsell in thy doings, if thou wert well advised.

When were there many Trojans that would have runne upon the Grekes, and dyed their swordes for to have slaine them. But the king Priamus forbade them, and saide unto them, that they should let two soles utter their folly: and that it was the nature of a sole to shewe folly, and so a wise man to suffer it. Ha, ha, sir, saide Eneas, what is that, that ye say? men must shewe to a sole his foolishnesse: and truly, if it were not in your presence, this fellow that hath spoken so foolishly before you, should receive his death by mine owne hand. It appertaineth not unto him to say unto you such vile and benemous wordes and menaces: and therefore I will shewe him, that he go his way quickly, unless he cease to speake foolishly. Diomedes, that of nothing was abashed, answered to Eneas, and said: Whatsoever thou be, thou shewest well by thy wordes, that thou art right ill advised, and hotte in thy wordes: and I wissh and desire that thou may once finde thee in a place convenient, that I may shew thee for the wordes that thou hast spoken of me. See well that the King is reasonable and happy to have such a counsellor as thou art, that giveth him counsell so valiantly. When Elissus heake the wordes of Diomedes

right wisely, and prayed him to holde his peace, and after said to King Priamus, we haue vnderstand all that thou hast saide, and will goe and report it to our Priuies. And incontinent they went, and toke their horses, and returned vnto their host, where they found many assemblies before the King Agamemnon, and toke to them the answer of King Priamus: whereof they had great marvels, and conferred long together, for the well ordering of their affaires. Once they were accertained of the warte of the Trojans.

CHAP. IX.

How Agamemnon assembled to counsell the Greeks for to haue vittailles: And how they sent Achilles and Telephus vnto the realm of Melle, where they slew the King Theutram in battell: And how Telephus was made King: And of the Kings that came in the aide and helpe of King Priamus.



After these things, Agamemnon called his folkes to counsell in the place of Menedon, and saide vnto them among all other things. It behoueth vs needfully to be aduised, how that we may the siege before Troy, our host may be succoured with vittaille: and therefore, if ye thinke god, we will send vnto the Realme of Melle, to haue from thence vittailles continually, for it is a Countrey right fertile and commodious: and they that shall goe thither, shall take suretie of them of the Countrey, that they faille not to sende vittaille to the Host so long as we shall be in this countrey. This counsell pleased much the Greeks, and incontinent they chose Achilles, and Telephus the sonne of Hercules, to deliver this message, and to goe thither with a great company

of men of armes. In that prouidence raigned a king that had to name Theutram, and had long reigned in peace, for his countrey was peopled with good & hardy knights. When Achilles and Telephus, with three thousand knights fierce and hardy were arriued in the Ile of Melle, they issued out of their shippes, and went on land. Then came against them the king Theutram with a great company of men of foote and horsebacke.

Then began the battaille right fiercely, and at the skirmish there were many knights slaine on both sides. And albeit that the Greeks were lesse in number then the other were, they defended themselves well: but their defence had not auailed them, had it not bene for the great prowesse of Achilles, that did great marvelles with his body, as he that was the most strong and most ballant of the Greeks: for whosoever he smote hee died therefore, and there might no man endure before him. When then Achilles had espied the king Theutram in the middes of his people, that did great damage to his folke, he thrust into the greatest pzeale of his enemies, and beate downe before him all that he found, vntill that he came vnto the king Theutram: and he gaue him so many strokes, that hee all to betwix his helme, and smote him downe to the ground soe wounded, and had slaine him incontinently had not Telephus bene, which put himselfe betwene them, and prayed Achilles humbly, that he would not slay him, nee doe him any moze harme then he had: and the king himselfe cried to Achilles for merrie. When said Achilles to Telephus, what moueth thee to pittie our enemie mortall, - that is come to assaile vs with so great furie: It is reason that he fall into the pit that hee made reable for vs. Ha, ha, sir, said Telephus, this thing was very familiar with my father Hercules, and also did to mee on a time, great honour in this lande, and therefore I may not suffer to see him slaine before mine eyes. Tell then, said Achilles, take him, and see

with him what thou wilt. When was the battaile ended, and the Grekes ceased, and the king *Thentram* was borne into his Pallace as dead, for *Achilles* had killed him, and all to frusted him. And the king gave *Achilles* and *Thelampus*, that they would go with him, the which went, and were received with great joy and honour.

It was not long after, that the king *Thentram*, that was wounded to the death, by the woundes that *Achilles* had given him, sent for *Achilles*, and *Thelampus*, and then said to them: My friends, I may not long live: and after said to *Thelampus*. My friend, I may no longer live, and I have no lawfull heires of my body, to whom I may leave this realme, that I have gotten with great labour, and had lost long since, had it not bene the most worthy of all worthies, thy father *Hercules*, which warranted and was a shield to me, against all them that would have taken it from me: and hee did oft fight with them that would have taken it. So thy father by his great prowesse, drove them and chased them out, and since I have kept it peaceably, not by any merite, but by the vertue of thy father. And, since it is so that thy father hath conquered this realme for me, I have no heires, it is good right and reason that thou be heire of thy father: and forasmuch as this is my last word, I leave to thee this realme and all mine other goodes, wheresoever they be, and make thee mine heire, and pray thee that thou doo thee me honourably, as it appertaineth to a king. And as soon as he had finished these wordes he died, and then *Thelampus*, and the nobles of the countrey, did bury him honourably, and laide him in a very riche Sepulchre, wherupon was written this Epitaph: Here lieth the king *Thentram*, whom *Achilles* slew: the which left this realme to *Thelampus*.

This *Thelampus*, that before was but Duke, was made king of *Phrygia*: and all the nobles of the Countrey

did him homage, and all the people promised unto him faith and service. When *Achilles* did furnish his ships with vittails, and ordained that *Thelampus* should abide in his new realme (which he did being soe graced) and he praised him, and also commaunded in the name of the Grekes, that hee should doe his diligence, to send unto the hoste of the Grekes oftentimes vittailles: and he promised him that hee so would doe without any default. And then *Achilles* took leave of him, and returned into his shippes, and sailed so long that he and his companie arrived at the poyle of *Tenedon* safely, where they found the hoste yet sojourning: anon as he was landed, hee went straight unto the Tent of king *Agamemnon*, where all the princes and hinges were assembled: and there he was received with great joy, as hee that all the hoste loved much, for his great strength and prowesse. Then *Achilles* told to them, how he had arrived at *Phrygia*, and of the battaile, and how that *Thelampus* was made king, and how he had promised to furnish the hoste with vittailles.

Of these tidings the Grekes had great joy, and allowed and praised much the valiance of *Achilles*: and after the Parliament each man went unto his pavillion. When was *Achilles* received with great joy of his spirit-widones, that much loved him.

In this place herre, the author nameth what hinges and princes did come to the helpe and aide of king *Pylamus* to *Troy*: not of all, but of the most notable. First came unto their aide, the king *Pandarus*, the king *Calio*, and the king *Adastus*, with thre thousand knights armed.

From the province of *Tholoson* came foure knights, with foure thousand knights armed, the king *Carras*, the king *Amastus*, the king *Phryx*, that was a mighty strong man, and the king *Amythimachus*. From the Realme of *Licia* came the king *Clawton*, with thre thousand

thousand knightes, and his sonne Sarpedon, that was one of the strongest knightes of the worlde, and with king Priamus. From the realme of Lycia, came king Enemus, with three thousand knightes right expert in arms. From the realm of Larissa, came the king with fiftene hundred knightes, the king Philoxenus, a very great man, and the king Capitus. From the realme of Thaboz came the king Remus, with three thousand knightes, and in his company came four hundred and seven Carles, that were in league with king Priamus: they bare in their armes the colour of a sun without other signe, and whereby was the king knowne and his people knowne in the battaile. From the realm of Thracia, came the king Diler, and the duke Achabon, with xi. hundred knightes. From the realme of Paros came the king Priamus, and the duke Superbis, with three thousand knightes, right expert to shoot with the bowe. This is a marvellous wild country, of foxes and mountaines, and where is but little people, and enough of wilde beasts and of birds. From the province of Boecia, came three dukes, with thousand hundred knightes, the duke Anserimus, the duke Jofinus, and the duke Sammus. From the realme of Persia, where as grow good spices, came two kinges brethren, with a thousand knightes, the king Boetes, and the king Epistius. From the raigne of Baphagoze, that is at the sunne rising, in the East, full of all riches, came the right riche king Philemus, with three thousand knightes, all their shieldes of the hides of fishes all covered with gold and precious stones, and this king was as great as a Giant. From the raigne of Ethiopia, came the king Persus, and the king of Thicion with him, that was right hardie and wise, with three thousand knightes, that had in their companie manie a Duke and manie a Carle.

And also there was with them, Simagon, the sonne of king

king Thicion. From the Realme of Cheres, came the king Thelus and Archilogus his sonne, that was of the affinitie of king Priamus, & brought a thousand knightes. From the Ile of Argus, came two kinges, of whom I have not the names, with twelve hundred knightes. From the roigne of Eliane, that is beyond the Realme of Amazon, came an auncient king, right wise and discrete, named Epistropus, and brought a thousand knightes, and a marvellous beast that was called Sagittary, that behinde the middest was an horse, and before a man, this beast was hairy, like an horse, and had his eyes red as a coale, and shot right well with a bowe: and this beast made the Grekes sore afraide, and slew many of them with his bowe. Thus were in number all the knightes that came in aide of king Priamus two and thirtie thousand, besides them of the Realme of Troy, and of India the lesser. And it is not found by writing, that since the creation of the worlde, so many noble knightes were assembled in one place, and that prosecuted the quarrell for so little occasion. Whom the Kings and Princes ought to take heede, and be well advised for to begin warre, if they might amend it by an other way.

CHAP. X.

Of the coming of Duke Palamedes: and how the Greekes departed from the port of Tenedon by the counsell of Diomedes, and came and tooke land before the strong Citie of Troy: and how the Troyans receiued them with battaile right vigorously.

The Greekes were not yet parted from Tenedon, when Palamedes the sonne of king Naulus, came and arrived at this porte of Tenedon, with thirtie shippes full of knightes armed, all noble and hardie men. And

490 The destruction

And of his comming the Grækes had great joy, and
minded afoze, because he tarried so long, when he
fed him by sickness that he had.

This Palamedes was holden in great esteem
among the Grækes, and was the second next to
menon, puissant and discrete in armes, and very
And at his comming, he was anon chosen to be coun-
lour of the hoste. And thus were the Grækes many a
and night at the port of Tenedon, oftentimes coming
to counsell, so to advise them in the best maner to take
the Citie of Troy. And at length, after many opinions
they helde them to the counsell of Diomedes, that he
this. Now said he, all ye Kings, Princes and Barons
that be here assembled, we ought to have great care
dislike, seeing it is a yere ago since we left our
in this countrey, and have not yet bene before Troy. Ve-
rily, in this we have given to our enemies great dan-
tage: so it is so, that this time during, they be made
of great aises, and all their citie strongly fortified, and in-
ced with walles and bulwarkes, that they have no
sure to make: and verily they thinke that we bene
by as to come unto them, and therefore the more they
delay to goe thither, the more encreaseth our shame
damage: and I trow if we had gone thither when
came first into the countrey, we should have more
gone afoze and taken land, then we shall doe now: for
they be better furnished now then they were at that time
of all such things as them behoved, so to defend them-
with: and therefore I counsell you, that to morrow
times we put us on the way in good order, and let us
the siege firmly, and as hastily as we may. We need
to know, that we shall not doe so without great battell.
Wherein it behoveth each man to employ himself, and
to put behind all feare and dread. For by none other way
we may prevaille in this matter, nor better nor more
nontably, as I thinke, &c.

of Troy. Lib. 3. 491

The counsell of Diomedes pleased all the Barons of
the hoste, and on the morrow early they repaired in-
to their shippes, and sailed straight unto the Port of
Troy, and brought their ships by good order one after an-
other.

In the first front they put an hundred ships right well
furnished with knights and Banners, that trauced in the
wind, and after them they put another hundred: and after,
all the other by order, and they had not farre sailed, but
that they sawe the noble Citie of Troy, and approached
thereto, as hastily as they might. When the Trojans
saw the Grækes approach the citie, they ranne to armes,
and mounted upon their horses all armed, and went forth
without order unto the Port. When when the Grækes
saw the Trojans come in so great number, so to defend
their Port, there was none so hardie but he was afraid.
But so much as they could not go on land, but by force
of armes, they armed them incontinent, and did their best
to take land by force, &c.

Of the first hundred shippes, was chiefe and captaine,
Helias Bothesalans of Philard, that endenoured with
great paine and diligence to bring his shippes within the
Port: but the wind that was strong, blew them into the
Port so strongly against the Shore, that many of them
were shak and bruised, and many Grækes were drowned, and
that might take land took it, and were anon slaine by
the Trojans with great torments, and in so great num-
ber, that the ground was red with their blood. It is not
the remembrance of any man, that ever any navy wan-
ned with so great damage as did the many of the Grækes.
After this first hundred shippes, the other came and arri-
ved that followed them: and they that were within, were
all provided of great Arbalisters, wherewith they did
shote and slew many of the Trojans, and constrained
them to goe backe.

And then with all speede took the Grækes lande, and
succoured.

succoured the first that fought at great death. When began there a battaile. The king Prothelaus that was landed with the first, did great marvelles with his body, and slew that day of the Trojans without number. And if he alone had not bene, all the Grekes then were gotten on land, had bene slaine. But what might his defence helpe, when ten thousand Grekes fought against an hundred thousand Trojans: And I say to you that for the great danger wherein they felt themselves, they sold their lives deare, abiding the succours of King Archelaus, and the king Prothelaus that anon arrived, and would the Trojans or not, they went a shore, to land, and succoured their people valiantly, and began to gaine a most cruell battell, &c.

After that arrived the Duke Pelloz, and his folk thrust in among their enemies right fiercely. And was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot, knights fell downe dead on both sides, and the cruell so great, that it was marvellous to heare. There were slaine many Trojans by Archelaus and Prothelaus. After arrived the king Ascalus, and the king Aglaus with their ships, and went aland, & assailed the Trojans with great fiercenesse, and by force made them to retire goe backe: and then came to the battell great plenty new Trojans. When began the battell to be fought, then it had bene all the day before, in so much that the Grekes were reculed by force unto their ships, then arrived Ulysses with a great company of knights which thronged anon into the battell: and the Grekes recovered lande at their coming, and assailed the Trojans. There made Ulysses great effusion of blood of his enemies, and immediately his ensigne was known among them. King Philomenus seeing this, he adressed himselfe to his people, he adressed himselfe to his people, and beate him off his horse allie wounded. Ulysses hit him againe so hard, that he wounded him in the

and cut asunder his originall beine, and smote him as halfe dead. And the Trojans ranne and toke him from the Grekes, and bare him upon his shield into the citie. And had not this adventure of this king ben, the Grekes had bene discomfited. But the Trojans laboured much to save him. When arrived the king Thoas, and the king Agamemnon, the king Penelaus, and the king Melamon Aiar, with all their power, and went aland, and fought a battaile very valiantly, and broke their speares, upon the Trojans, and beate downe many, some slaine, and some hurt. At this skirmish were many Trojans.

When the king Prothelaus departed from the battell, where he had bene since the beginning, so to take breath, and when he came to the port, he found al his men high dead, so for whom he wept for pittie, and toke againe his courage, to avenge the death of his men, and went againe unto the battell, and in his great yre slew many Trojans, and wounded them, and smote downe many of them off their horses. Then came to the battell of the party of the Trojans, the king Perles, with a great company of knights: at the coming of the Ethiopians beganne the battell to be most tall, and there were many Grekes slaine, and by maine force they made them goe backe, and had without faile discomfited them, had not the worthy Palamedes come gone aland, so at his coming the Grekes were recomfited. And also Palamedes did great marvelles with his hand, and adressed him against Sagamon the brother of king Memnon, and nephew of the king of Perse, that soze grieved the Grekes: and he smote him so soze with his speare, that he pierced him through the body, and smote him dead downe to the earth: afterwards he thronged into the great prease, and beat downe all that he mette, and eache man that met him, made him way. And then arose a cry upon the Trojans, so that they might not beare the strength of

of Palamedes, who were reuled by force, and hadden all discomfited. But the most worthiest of all worthies Hector, when he heard the cry upon his people, he came out of the Citie, with a great company of knights, and entered into the battaile, armed in rich armes, with his shield of golde, a Lion of Gules. His strength was never knowne among the Grekes: he encountered and met in his coming the king Priothelans, that had all day ceased to flee Trojans: and he smote him with his sword, with so great might upon his helme, that he clef him vnto the nauell, notwithstanding his armour, whereof he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector thrust into the greatest pzeale, and as many Grekes as he raught with his sword, he slew. When each man fled from him, making him way, and then demanded the Grekes one of another, what was he that so greued them, and straight they knew, that it was Hector, the most strong man of the world, and then was there none hardie that durst abide his stroke.

When it happened, that Hector went out a little to refresh him: whereupon the Grekes took courage againe against the Trojans: and this happened that day, eight or ten times. It was about the houre of euening when time Hector departed from the battaile, and retired to the Citie: so the Grekes were withall discomfited, and then arrived the right strong Achilles with his mynionnes, and entered anon into the battaile with the thousand good knights that were with him: and then were the Trojans on all sides beaten downe and slaine, for against Achilles endured no man but he was beaten downe to the earth, and soze hurt.

When were arrived all the Hauie of the Grekes, and the knights gone a land, and skirmished with the other in the battaile: wherefore the Trojans had much to suffer, for that they must needs flee into their citie, and Achilles and the other slew them flying: there was a great

of the hurt men, and there was Achilles alied with the blond of the Trojans that he hadde slaine, and there was great slaughter at the entry into the Citie. Where the fathers their children slaine before their eyes: and the murther and the slaughter had been moze great, if Troilus Paris and Diophebus had not come with a great companie fierce and new, who came and assued out the Citie, resisted the Grekes, and made the slaughter to cease, and so for that the night was nigh, each man withdrew him into his place.

The Trojans kept close their Citie, and did make good watch, and Achilles with the Grekes, returned to their tentes with great gloze, who were not yet dyessed: but the king Agamemnon did cause to dyesse them incontinent, and made each man to take place moze after his state. And they that had no tentes nor pavillions, lodged then under the leanes, the best wise that they could, both themselves and their hoxles, and after anchored their shippes as well as they might, and took out of them all that was necessary to them. Thus made the Grekes their siege this night, and set it before the Citie of Troy, and made marvelous great fires in the hoste, that made as light as it had bin day. So were they lodged a night together, and made right good watch, although they hadde one assault this night: and they hadde all the nightes Trumpetes and Ministrals great plentie, and Agamemnon ordained so for comfort the hoste. And they rested this night all armed the best wise they could.

This was the first battel of the Grekes,
and of the Trojans, at their
coming. &c.

CHAP. XI.

Of the second battel before Troy, in the which were many Kings & great Barons, slaine by the worthy Hector, and how the Troyans had bene victorious of their enemies, had it not bene for the praier of Thelamon Ajax, cosin of Hector, &c.



And when the night was passed, Hector that had the charge of all them of the cite, ordered right early his battailes in a great plain, that was in the cite, and put in the first battaile ten thousand good knights, which he betooke to lead and conduct to the aid of his kinsmen, that is to wit, to Glaucon the sonne of the King of Lirie, and to Astyanax his bastard brother, and assigned to them the King Egeus of Trace, and Archilocus his brother, that was wise and valiant, and made them to issue out of the gate named Dardan, that stood against the host of the Greeks in the second battaile he put three thousand good knights and strong, whom he toke to conduct to the king Crampus of Phrygie, & to the king Alcanos, that were knights of great strength, and recommended them to the god of the Goddess, and made them issue out after the other in good order.

The third battaile he betooke to Troilus his brother, for to conduct, with three thousand knights, wife and hardie, and saide to them at the departing. My right dear brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardnesse: wherefore I pray thee that thou governe thee wisely in the battaile, in such wise that thou enterpise not such things as thou maiest not achieve: and that thou put not thy body in danger of death, by overmuch warring, whereby thou mightest give joy to thine enemies and

ours. So thy way in the name of the gods, who contract and keepe thee from perill & encumbrance. Ha, ha, sir brother, answered Troilus, it needeth you not to doubt of me, for I will doe that in me is, right as you have commanded: and then he went forth with his company after the other, and bare in his shield three lions of golde.

Hector put in the fourth battell three thousand knights and seven hundred, whom he toke to conduct the king Huppon of Larissa. This king Huppon was most strong of all the Troyans next Hector, and had in his company a valiant knight, a bastard brother of Hector, wife & hardie, named Diamacon. The fifth battell Hector delivered to conduct to the king of Cilicie, with all his folke, that were marvellous strong and great as giants, and the same king bare in his shield all azure without any difference. And Hector put in commission in this battell Polidamas his bastard brother with this king, and issued after the other. The six battell led the king Priamus, that had his people well instructed to shoot and draw the bow, and went without armes to battell, mounted upon good light horses: and Hector committed Deiphobus his brother to conduct them, and they issued after the other. With this battell toynd Hector all the chivalrie of the realme of Agreste, under the conduct of king Eneas, and of king Philon. This king Philon hadde a marvellous chaire, all of iuorie, of gold and of silver, and of precious stones. This chaire was borne by two strong knights. With these two kings, Hector put Epitagoen his bastard brother, & they issued after the other. The seventh battell led Eneas, and a noble admiral named Calene, and they went after the other. The eight battell led the king of Persie named Perles, and Perles was chiefe and captaine, and Hector prayed Paris his brother, that he would not assemble unto the Greeks, unto the time that he came himselfe, and that hee would be tolde him anon. The ninth battell and the last led Hector himselfe, and

tenne of his bastard bzethzen after him: and all the best knightes of the Citie chosen, were in this battell, to the number of five thousand, &c.

Then when Hector was richly arrayed, and armed with good harnesse and sure, he mounted upon his horse named Galathea, that was one of the most great & strongest horse of the world. And so (armed and mounted) he rode vnto the king his father, and saide vnto him: Right deare father, retaine with you a thousand and five hundred knightes, and all the men of sorte of this Citie, and holde you without befoze the sight of the Greeks, & moue you not, but if I send you word: to the end, if we haue necessity, that ye be our refuge. And I will send you away among my messengers, that shall tell to you the state of the battell: and take ye good heede, and keepe good guard, that our enemies take not our citie by policie or treason. And the king answered him: My sonne, I will doe all as thou hast saide vnto me: so next after the aide and helpe of the gods, thou art all my hope and trust, and I haue no confidence but in the vertue of thine armes, & in the great discretion of thy wit. And I pray to the Gods right humbly, that they will keepe thee whole and sound, and preserve thee from incombzance.

After these words, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very couragious, strong, and victorious in battaille, and a right wise conductoz of men of armes. His shield was all of golde, and in the middle a Lion of golde, and albeit that he was the last that issued out of his house or of the citie, yet passed he away all the battelles, and come and put himselfe befoze in the first battell. The women that were in the citie, and all the other went vpon the walles so to behold the battailles. There were the daughters of the king, with the queene Helene, that had great doubt & diuers imaginations in her selfe.

Whiles that Hector had ordained his battailles, the king Agamemnon was not idle, but ordained right early

ly of his people, sixe and twentie battels. He put in the first battell Patroclus with his people, and with them the folke of Achilles, which was not that day in the battaille, for his wounds that he had, and did stay to heale them in his tent. This Patroclus was a noble duke, and rich, and loued so much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the second battaille was the king Menon, and the king Thumens with three thousand knightes: and there was the Duke of Athens with all his people. The third battell leade the king Achelaphis, and his sonne Phinon, with three people. The fourth battell leade the king Archelaus, and the king Prothenor his brother, and with him was Ecuridan the right strong knight, with all the people of Boecia. The fifth battell leade the king Menelaus, with all his people of Sparte. The six battell leade the king Epitropus, and the king Ceteus with all their people. The seventh battell leade Achilles men Aiar, with all his people of Salamine, and he had foure Carles with him: that is to wit, Telus, Neptymacus, Dorus and Polidarius. The eight leade the king Thoas. The ninth leade Aiar Alus. The tenth leade the king Polilotes. The eleventh the king Thumens, and the king Peron. The twelfth the Duke Hector: the thirteenth leade the king Oriones. The fourteenth the king Telus, The fifteenth the king Thumens. In the sixteenth were the folke of Prothelans, much dispaireing to avenge the death of their Lord. The seventeenth leade the king Polidarius, and the king Machaon: The eighteenth the king of Rhodes. The nineteenth the king Sampilus, and the king Licorus. The twentieth the king Coripulus. The one and twentieth the king Polilotes of Larisse. The two and twentieth Diomedes. The three and twentieth the king Menens of Cyprus. The foure and twentieth the king Prothalus. The five and twentieth the king Carpenos. The six & twentieth and the seventh battell leade the king Agamemnon, emperoz of all hell.

When all the battels were set in order on the one side and on the other, and there was nothing to do but to meet, then advanced him Hector all the first, and Patroclus came against him, as fast as his horse might runne, and smote him so strongly with his speare on his shield, that he pearced it thorow out, but moze harme did it not. Then Hector assailed Patroclus with his sword, and gave him so great a stroke upon his head, that he cleft it in two pieces: and Patroclus fell downe dead to the ground. When Hector sawe him dead, he coveted his armes, for they were right trimme and rich, and lighted downe off his horse for to take them, but the king Menon came upon him with three thousand good knights, for to defend the king Patroclus against Hector, & sayd to him thus. Ha, ha, wolke ravishing and insatiable, certes it behoweth to seeke thy prey in some other place, for here gettest thou none. And then they assailed on all sides, and woulde have taken from him Calathée his horse. But Hector by his promise remounted (would they or not) and meant to have avenged him on King Menon, but the king Glaucon and the king Thebus and Archilochus his sonne, came with three thousand fighting men: And then Hector layed on and beate downe all afoze him: and the first that he met he gave so great a stroke, that he slew him, and after him many moze he beat downe, and slew.

Thus beganne the battell on both sides, and Hector came againe to the body of Patroclus, for to have his armes, but the king Idomeneus of Crete, came against him with two thousand fighting men, and the king Menon (that had alwayes his eyes to Hector) letted him, and was so in the way, that Hector might not have his armes that he most earnestly desired, and suffered great paine, forasmuch as he was on foot: but he enforced him with all his courage, and beganne to slay man and horse, and to hinde off heaves, legges, herte and armes, and flew

him of the strongest that assailed him. In this meane while, the king Menon stroke the body of Patroclus before him, and bare it unto his tent. As the Greeks continued to grieve Hector, and to take away his hope, there was among them a strong knight, named Creon so to pierce, that grieved him most: then one of the servants of Hector assailed him against this Creon, and gave him so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him downe dead to the earth, and after he smote downe an other, and tried to the Trojans right loud, that they should come and succour Hector.

With this crye came first Euraboz one of the bastard brethren of Hector, and thrust into the greatest presse so fiercely, that he came upon them that most grieved Hector, who had slaine moze then thirtie of them, and did so much bestirre him, that by force he made the Greeks to recule: and then was Hector remounted upon his horse, and thrust in among them by great fiercenes, and slew great plenty of them, for displeasure that he might not have the armes of Patroclus. When he met with none but he slew him, or beate him downe hurt, and each man made him way, and beaded him, &c.

Then came to the battaile Menestheus the duke of Athens, and came and joyned him to the battaile whereas Eriolus was, who did marvailes, and hadoe with him the king Compilus, the king Phacaon, and the king Alcanus. When began fierce battailes, Menestheus assailed him against Eriolus, and there fought against him with so great force, that he beate him downe of his horse, in the great presse of the folke: and Menestheus laboured with all his strength, insomuch that he took him, and led him toward their tentes with a great company of knights. Then Ulysses of Troy cried to the Trojans, that Hector was prisoner, and that they should be dishonoured if they suffered him to be lead away. When the king Alcanus took his speare that was right strong, and assailed him

unto them that held Troilus, and smote the first downe to the earth, and smote another and soze wounded him, and did so much by the aid of his men, that Troilus was rescued, and set againe upon his horse, and alio by the helpe of king Sampilus, that came on with all his people, he gaue so great a stroke to Penestes overthwart, that if he had not bene well armed, he had bene slaine. And then cried Penestes to his people, and so began among them a mostall battaile, and there were many slaine on the one side and the other.

Among these thinges, Penestes, that was soze that he had lost his prisoner, met Miseres, by whom he hadde lost him, and as soon as he knew him, he addressed him to him and beate him down, and the same time smote down another knight. Then came to the battaile Dupon, and Diripilus with two thousand fighters, and against them came Penelaus and Prothens with their folk, and then began a mostall skirmish, &c.

Anon after came Polidamas the sonne of Athene with a great company, and thrust in on the other side among his enemies. After came the king Remus from Troy with three thousand fighters, and against them came Penelaus with all his people. The said Penelaus addressed him against king Remus, & they lust together, and smote each other to the ground. Then addressed him Polidamas, and Remus against the nephew of Penelaus a young man twentie yeare olde, and Remus gaue him so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him down to the earth, whereof Penelaus had great sorowe, for he loved him much, and in his great ire, he gaue so great a stroke to Remus with his sword, that he smote him down as dead. And when the king Remus was so beaten down, his men had wend that he hadde ben dead, and wolde have fledde had it not ben for Polidamas that retained them with great paine, and did so much that they toke their king so hurt as he was, and bare him home in safetie.

saftie. When the king Celion, that was the most saire king of the world, addressed him to Polidamas, and smote him with his spare, but he could not remoue him, Polidamas gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he smote him downe to the earth. Among all these thinges Hector went and came beating downe & slaying his enemies, and made way befoze him in slaying of knights and beating downe, so farre that he came upon them of Salamine that the king Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Trojans, and beate downe by his protecte. Then the king Theuler gaue so great a stroke with his speare to Hector, that he made him a deepe wound: and Hector in his great ire encountered an admirall of the Grakes, and slew him cruelly with his sword. Then was Hector closed with his enemies on all partes: there was of the Grakes the king Thebus, and he spake to Hector and warned him that he should go out of the battaile, and saide that it were damage for all the world to lose such a knight: and Hector thanked him right courteously.

In this while Penelaus and Thelamon assailed Polidamas: and Thelamon that addressed him first, smote him with his spare, and after gaue many strokes, in so much that they brake the lace of his helme, and toke him, and had led him away had not Hector ben, which was not farre off, who smote among them that held him and slew and hurt many of them, and did so much by his ballance that he slew thirtie of them: and the other fled, and left Polidamas with him. When there put them together, the king Penelaus, and the king Thelamon, with all their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fiercene, that they made them go backe megre them, not withstanding the great protecte of Hector that was with the other that did murres, in his person. And then was his fierce and gallant warlike horse Calathe slaine under him, and then he descended himselfe in

foote so marvellously, that there was none so hardy of the
Greekes that durst approach him. When his brethren
knewe the right great daunger that he was in, they came
all to that part. When was Melamon soe hurt, and Di-
nadozeus one of the bastard brethren of Hector, gave so
great a stroke to Polixenus a noble man, that he slew
him, and beate him bolare off a great and a strong boile,
whereupon he felle, and toke the flade to Hector, who
mounted vpon him incontinent. There were mannailes
of armes done by the bastards. When came on Depphe-
bus with all his hoste, wherein he had great floze of Ar-
chers that hurt and slew great floze of the Greekes. And
Depphebus made a gaue to king Prienter a great wound
in the visage. When beganne the battaile as mortall as
it had bene in all the day. Where was Thebus assailed by
Daintelinus, one of the bastard brethren of Hector, and of
king Moberos, and was taken and led away: but Hector
deliuered him all quite, for the courteisie that he had done
to him a little before.

When came to the battell of the Greekes, the king Tho-
as, and the king Philotas; but the king Thoas aduersed
him against Castilianus, one of the bastard brethren of
Hector, and gave him so great a stroke, that he slew him
downe to the earth, seeing Hector, which then smote
angrily among the Greekes, that he slew many, and
put them all to flight. When came to the battaile Prienter
with five thousand knights: and the king Esczas, and
the king Philon, that did great manuels of armes, came
against them.

At this assembly there were many knights slaine, and
beaten downe, of the one part and of the other. The king
Philon that did great mannailes in armes, was enuaded
with the Greekes on all sides, and had bene slaine, if
Acromas and the king Esczas his father had not deliuered
him from their handes. Hector and his brother the

manuailes

manuailes with Polydamas, and had put all the Greekes
to flight, but Penelous and Melamon resisted them
strongly.

When came Enneas to the battaile with all his hoste,
and put him in with Hector and the other, and by force
put the Greekes to plaine flight, wherof Aiaz had very
great sorow: and also as he beheld behind him, he
saw the banners that came to the battaile, that had not
yet bene there, and there was all the floze of the chivalry
of Greece. He praised be them that fled, that they would
abide, and recommence, and begin a new battaile. Aiaz
and Enneas encountered so hardly, that they fell both to the
earth. And then came Polyotes with three thousand
knights, and made the Troyans goe backe, and smote
Hector with his speare, but he might not remoue him:
and Hector gave him so great a stroke with his sword,
that he beate and soe hurt him. When came to the battell
the king Humerus, and the king Alifas with all their
people, and the king Humerus, and they had in their
hoste tenne thousand knights, the which did the Troy-
ans much sorow, that were very wearie. To their suc-
cour came Paris vnto the battaile, and in his coming
knewe so hard the king of Phrygia, who was cousin to Al-
liffes, that he slew him and beate him downe, wherof the
Greekes had much sorow: and Aliffes supposed to haue
slitten Paris with his speare, but he smote his horse
and slew him, and Paris fell to the earth. When Polytes
gave to Aliffes so great a stroke, that he wounded him in
the face, and made the blood spouting out like as the wine
runneth out of a tunne, &c. and Aliffes hurt him againe.
And cruelly the Troyans had then fled, had it not bene for
the great prowesse of Hector, and of his brethren: for Hector
reared not to put himselfe in the greatest preale, here
and there, and each man that knew him made him way.

When he saw that his people might not suffer the great
strength of the Greekes, he withdrew them on a fild, and
told

told them what injuries the Grækes had done to them, and what they will doe if they come to their conquest, and then admonished and warned them to doe well, and afterwards brought them by a valley on the right side so, to assault their enemies. There was great slaughter of the Grækes: there was the king Thoas assailed of 5 bastards brethren of Hector, so to avenge the death of Castibelanus their brother, that he had slaine: they beate him downe off his horse, and rased off his helme from his head, and had slaine him incontinent, if the Duke of Athens had not come on, that thrust in among them, and gave so great a stroke to one of the bastards Quintilines, that he fell down to the ground so hurt: and Paris smote the Duke with an arrow in the side, and made him a great wound. But the Duke that was so hurt, let not thereby, but mangre them all, he deliuered the king Thoas from their hands. When Hector did intenuer to put the Grækes vnto flight, and then the king Humerus shot an arrow vnto Hector, and hurt him in the face, and Hector ranne vpon him by so great ire, that hee smote him soe vpon the head, and cleft it vnto the teeth, and hee fell downe dead. Then with blowing of an horne, came moze then seven thousand Grækes so to assault Hector that defended him against them maruailously. After this he went a little off to his father, and took the thousand knights fresh and fierce, and brought them to the battaile, and at their coming hee made very great slaughter of the Grækes, &c.

Alex and Hector iousted together, and fought each with other. Menelaus slew at his ioyning an Admirall of Troy. Calibonius slew Moles of Dyeb, the nephew of King Thoas. Pandon smote out an eye of king Debonius. Dadullus slew an Admirall of the Grækes. The-lamon beate Margaretton, and soe wounded him. Samuel beate the king Prothenor to the earth. The king of Gaul iousted against Pnesticus, but Pnesticus hurt him

on the nose with his sword. When Dianoz seeing his brother hurt, addressed him to Pnesticus, and smote him downe to the earth: and then fell vpon him the three brethren that would haue slaine him, or taken him, but hee defended him valiantly, and anon he was succoured by the king Theuter. But Hector then assailed them both, and without fault they had not escaped, had not Alex the strong knight haue come to the rescue with a thousand knightes that he had in his company. When came on the king of Perle with five thousand knightes that Paris lead: and so did all the other Trojans, and made the Grækes recule, and goe backe by force. Dares writeth in his booke, that Hector slew a thousand knightes, onely in this assault.

Among all other thinges Hector encountred the king Menon befoze a tent, and said to him: Ha, will traymour, the houre is come that thou shalt receiue thy rewarde so that thou lettest me to take the armes of Patroclus: and then he smote him so great a stroke that he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector alighted downe, and smote off his head, and would haue taken his armes from him: but Pnesticus letted him, and smote vpon Hector onerthwart, by such force, that hee gave him a great wound, and went his way without moze carrying, doubting the fury of Hector. When Hector went out of the throng, and did binde by his wounde that it bled no moze, and after went in againe into the pzeale, and slew in his coming many Grækes. And Dares saith, that after he had bound up his wound, he slew the same day a thousand knightes, and there was none had courage to avenge him against him, or defend himselfe, but he put them all to flight, and the Trojans entered into their tents, and pilld and robbed them, and took all the best that they could finde, &c.

On this day had 5 Trojans had victorie of the Grækes, if fortune had consented: so they might haue slaine them all, and escaped great evils that after came to the. Certes it

is not wiselome, when any man sheweth his enemy in great perill and fortune, to offer his power to deliver him thereof: for it happeneth oftentimes, that he shall never recover to haue his enemy in the same case, but that fortune will turne her backe: Thus it happened this day to the unhappy Hector, that had the better of his enemies, and might haue slaine them all, if he hadde willed, for they sought nothing but for to flee. When by great misadventure there came afore him in an encounter the laion Ajax that was sonne of King Thelamon, and Enion, that was cousin Germanie of Hector and of his brethren, which was wise and valiant, he aduised him against Hector, and delivered to him a great assault, and Hector to him, as they that were valiant both two: and as they were fighting, they spake and talked together, and thereby Hector knew that he was cousin Germanie, sonne of his aunt: and then Hector for comfort embraced him in his armes, and made great chere, and offered to him to doe all his pleasure, if he desired any thing of him, and praised him that he would come to Troy with him, for to see his lineage of his mothers side: but the said Thelamon, that intended to nothing but to his advantage, saide that he would not go at this time. But praised Hector, requesting that if he loved him so much as he saide, he would for his sake, and at his instance, cease the battaile for that day, and that the Trojans should leave the Grekes in peace. The unhappy Hector accorded to him his request, and blewe a hoene, and made all his people to withdraw into the Citie. When hadde the Trojans begunne to put the fire in the shippes of the Grekes, and had all burnt them, had not Hector called them from thence: Wherefore the Trojans were lope of their repeale.

This was the cause wherefore the Trojans missed to haue the victorie, to the which they might neuer after attaine, nor come: for fortune was to them contrary: and

wherefore Virgile saith: *Non est misericordia in bello*, that is to say, that there is no merrie in battaile. A man ought not to be too mercifull, but take the victorie when he may get it.

CHAP. XII.

Of the first truce of two monethes, demanded by the Greekes, and of the three battailes betweene them, in the which Hector beate Achilles to the ground twice, and after slew the king Prothenor, and smote him with one stroke in two parts.



When it was come to the morrowe betimes, the Trojans armed them for to goe and assaile the Grekes: but the Grekes sent betimes to King Priamus, and demanded truce for two monethes: and he agreed to them the said truce. And then were the dead bodies gathered

as well of the one part as of the other, and some were buried, and some burnt. Achilles was then so sorrowfull for the death of Patroclus, that he could in no wise be comforted: he made his body to be buried in a faire rich sepulture, and so did they of the other, as of the king Prothesilaus, and other kings and princes that were slaine: and they that were hurt and wounded, they did cause to be healed, during the truce. Priamus the king did burie his bastard sonne Cassibeus right honourably, in the Temple of Venus, and felved great sorrow for his death, and so did all the other, &c.

When Cassandra heard the griefe and sorrow that the Trojans made for the death of their friendes, she cried and said: O ungracious Trojans, make sorrow for your sinnes, for in like sort shall it happen and come to you as it do to your friendes, that is the death: alas why seeke ye not

not peace of the Greeks, before these evils come to you, and ere this noble citie bee destroyed: alas why yete you not againe Helene, that the king my father did send to ransie by force, wherefore ye shall all bee destroyed. Among all these things, Palamedes murmured greatly at the seignory of Agamemnon, saying that hee was not worthy to haue so great domination aboue all the others, and that he himselfe was moze worthy to haue the seignory of the hoste, then Agamemnon: and that hee had not the good will and consent of the princes, but onely of the sea: and then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the trace failed, the king Agamemnon that had the charge of all the hoste, ordered right earely his battailles, and gaue the first to Achilles, and the second to Diomedes, the third to Menelaus, the fourth to Menestheus the duke of Athens, and ouer all the other he ordeined good captaines and conductors. Hector ordered his battailles in like maner, and set in the first Troilus, and all the other he set good captaines and hardy, and made all the battailles to issue out: and hee set himselfe in the front before. And when Achilles sawe him, hee ranne against him, so that they smote each other to the earth right sore. Hector remounted first, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and smote in among the other, in the greatest preele, and he caught no knight but he slew him, or beat him downe: and went throughout the battaille, all murthered with the blood of them that he had slaine. When Achilles was remounted, he thrust in among the Trojans in the great preele, and slew many: and betwixt them, that he encountered Hector againe, and he ranne to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was borne downe to the ground: and Hector would haue taken his horse, but he might not, for the great succours that Achilles had. When he was remounted, he assailed Hector with his sword, and gaue so great strokes to Hector, that hee

had beaten him: but Hector gaue to him so great a stroke upon the helme, that he ouerthrew him, and made the hand spring out of his head. Thus was the battell mozt of the two knightes: and if they had not been parted the one from the other, they had bene slaine: but their people put asunder them. When came Diomedes to the battails, and Troilus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Diomedes remounted first, and assailed Troilus, that was on foot, and defended himselfe valiantly, and slew the horse of Diomedes: but then remounted them both two, by force, and then they began againe to skirmish. And Diomedes had taken and had away Troilus, if the Trojans had not put them in perill of death, for to reskew him: and many of them were slain. When came to the battaille Menelaus of the Greeks, and Paris on the other side: and thus going and coming Hector ceased not to slea, and to beate downe knightes. When there was anew knight named Brieses, he assailed him fiercely, but Hector by right great ire smote him upon the helme, so great a stroke, that he cleft his head vnto the navell, and hee fell to the ground dead: but Archillogus his cousin seeing that Hector would haue taken his horse, Archillogus defended him, as much as hee might: and then Hector ranne upon him, and smote him hard, that hee smote his body in two peeces notwithstanding his harnies. The king Priothenor aduertised of this, that then toke no regard nor haide, and smote him downe to the earth.

And Hector remounted anon upon his horse, and gaue the king Priothenor so great a stroke with all his might, that hee cleft his body in two halues: Achilles that was present or cousin seeing that, had so great sorrow, that hee and the king Archelaus contended to reuenge his death.

But the Trojans did come upon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Greeks fainted, and

must needs flee, and the Trojans followed them to their Tentes: and then the night came on, that made them to depart, and the Trojans returned backe to their Citty.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Greekes held parliament, how they might flee the worthy Hector: and how they returned to the fourth battaile, in the which Paris and Menelaus encountred, and the king Thoas was brought prisoner to Troy.



After this battaile, when the night came, all the kings, princes and barons of the Grekes assembled at the tent of the king Agamemnon, and there held their parliament how they might save Hector. And they said, that as long as he were alive, & came to battaile against the, they might never vanquish the Trojans: but he should do them great damage. And for to bring this thing to the end, they requested Achilles that hee would take it upon him, as well for his strength as for his wisdom. And Achilles enterprised it gladly, as hee that wist that Hector desired moze his death, then the death of any other: and all Hector was hee by whom hee might soonest lose his life. After this counsell they went to rest, till on the morrow betime they armed them. And Hector was then issued out of the Citty with his battailes well and diligently ordered, and was himselfe before all other in the first battaile. And after him came Eneas, and then Paris, and then Deiphobus, and after him Troilus, and after him the other following each in his order. Then joined all the Trojans together, and were moze then an hundred thousand fighting men. Then began the battaile horrible and mortal. Paris with them on Paris, that was

god knightes, slew with shot many Grekes, and hurted them. Hector encountred the king Agamemnon & beate him, and wounded him sore. And then Achilles assailed Hector, and gaue him so many strokes, that he brake his helme. Then Eneas and Troilus came to the rescue of Hector, and Diomedes came upon that. who addressed him to Eneas, and beate him, and sayd to him in mockery: Ha, ha, good counsellor, that gauest counsell to thy king to offend and grieue me, know thou for truth, that if thou come oft into these battels, and that I may mate with thee, thou shalt not escape without death.

Among these things, Hector assailed Achilles, and gaue to him so many strokes, that hee all to frayed and brake his helme, and wanted to haue taken him: but the sonne of Euboeus came upon Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he did hurt him very sore. And Hector in his ire encountred Diomedes, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he beat him downe to the ground. When Troilus alighted, and descended downe for to fight with Diomedes on foot: but Diomedes descended himselfe so ballantly, that it was maruaille. And before them fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the battell all the kings and princes of Grece, with a great company of men of armes: and from the partie of the Trojans came all the Barons that were come for to aide them. There began marvellously the battell. The king Agamemnon and the king Pandolus fought together. The king Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew each other well, and Menelaus smote him so hard with his speare, that he gaue him a great wound, and smote him downe, whereof Paris was all ashamed. Achilles beate the king Arastus, and took his boyle that was very good, and sent it to his tent. Polimides assailed Deiphobus the auncient and slew him. Protopolemus and the king Archilocus fought together. Polidamas beate Palamecus, and wounded him very sore, & after moche

him by reproch. The king Helenus, and the king Carcas encountered together, and Carcas was soze beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor. Philotas and the king Menus fought together. The king Thebas and the king Enrialus fought together, and both were soze hurt. And the bastards of king Priamus did maruilles, and slew many Grekes, and hurt many kings. The king Thelamon, and the king Sarpedon fought so soze, the one against the other, that they fell both soze hurt, and all astonished of the anguish that they had. The king Thoas and Achilles that were cousins, assailed Hector, and gave him many strokes, and dyed off his helme from his head, and hurt him in many places: and Hector gave to him so great a stroke with his sword, that he cut off halfe his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard brethren, that slew many of the Grekes, and took the king Thoas, and wounded and beat the king Agamemnon, in such wise that he was bozne to his tent as dead, and the king Thoas was lead prisoner to Troy. Penelaus inducured to griene Paris, and Paris shot at him an arrow envenomed, and wounded him in such wise, that he was bozne into his tent, and as soon as Penelaus had bound up his wounds, he came again to the battell for to assaile Paris, if he had found him: and he found him, and assailed him, but Eneas put himselfe betwene them both, so much as Paris was unarmed, and not able to prevent him: and so Eneas lead him into the citie, to the end that Penelaus should not slay him. When Hector assailed Penelaus, he wened to have taken him: but there came to the rescue great plentie of chivalrie of the Grekes: wherefore Hector might not come to his intent. And

then he thrust in, and smote among the other, and did so much, with helpe of his folke, that the Grekes

And. And then the night came on, that

made the battell to cease.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

How Priamus would that the king Thoas that was prisoner, should have bene hanged: and how they returned to the fift battell, in the which Hector slew with his hands three kings: and how Diomedes slew the Sagittary, &c.

When it came on the morrow betwene, the king Priamus would not that they should fight that day, but sent for his counsell, that is to witte, Hector, Paris, Troilus and Deiphobus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polixamas, and saide unto them: We knowe how we hold prisoner the king Thoas, that without any guile that we have deserved, is come so to destroy us: and therefore me thinketh good, that we make him die an evil death. What say ye thereto? He Ar, saide Eneas, the goddess forbids that your Nobles should do such a villanie, since it is so that the king Thoas is one of the most noble kings of Grece, so that it might happen that the Grekes might take one of ours, to whom they might doe in semblable wise wheresoever ye might take the greatestt griske and sorow in the world. So then it is better, as me thinketh, that ye kepe right well and safe the king Thoas, without murthering him, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, we might make an exchange, and take the one for the other. This counsell seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but the king Priamus saide unto them, Yet, if ye doe thus, it shall seme to the Grekes, that we doubt them, and that we have not put their collie to death: notwithstanding, I will doe by your counsell. This counsell finished, Eneas took Troilus and Anthenor, and went to see Helene, whom they found in the great hall of Ilion, with the Queen Hecuba, and many other noble Ladies, where he made great

forrow, and they supposed then to haue comforted her, and so did the Queene Hecuba, that sayd to her that she should take no thought nor sorrow, and that they of the Citie should well defend them.

Among these things the Grekes complained verie sore of the death of their friends that the Trojans slew thus, and held themselves very chide, and that they had put themselves in such danger, wherefrom they had wel passed and bene deliuered, if they had had good counsell: and yet it happened that same night, that there came so great a winde, and so great a raine, that their Tents were all turned upside downe to the earth, and it seemed that the world would be hano ended by the great storme, whereat her sorrow was doubled. When it came to the morning, that the tempest was passed, they armed themselves all thorowout the hoste, and went against the Trojans, that then were issued to battell. Achilles addressed himself first to Hupon, that was as great as a giant, and was king of Larissa, and hee smote him so sore with a speare in the brest, that hee slew him, and bare him downe to the earth. Hector slew in his coming the king Antomeus. Diomedes slew the king Antipus. When the king Epistropus, and the king Ceneus assailed Hector, and Epistropus lusted against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, and sayde vnto him many villanous wordes, whereat Hector was wonderfull angry, and in his exceeding great ire gaue him such a stroke, that he slew him, and afterward sayd vnto him, that he should go and say his villanous wordes to them that were dead, such as hee was wont to say to liuing men. When was Ceneus passing sorrowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand knights, that he ment for to slay Hector: and they assailed him anon, and beate him off his horse, and they cried to the king Ceneus for to slay Hector. And when Hector perceiued that, he gaue him such a stroke that he cut off his arme, wherewith he sel, for the anguish that

that he felt: and anon Hector slew him. Eneas slew in this skirmish, the king Amphymachus, and then went together all the most puissant of Grekes, and assailed the Trojans, and slew many of them, and they went with so great force, that they put the Trojans in a chafe, in the which Achilles slew the king Philes, wherof Hector had great sorrow: and in his ire he slew the king Dapnis and the king Dozens, and thus by the puissance of Hector, the Trojans recovered the field, and slew many Grekes, &c.

Then issued out of Troy the king Epistropus with three thousand knights, and they brake ranks, and charged among the Grekes, that reculed in their coming: soasmuch as he brought with him a Sagittary, the same that afore is made mention of. This Sagittary was not armed, but he bare a strong bowe and a quiver that was full of Arrows, and shot strongly. When the knights of the Grekes sawe this marvellous beast, they had no will to goe forth, and they that were afore began to withdraw them, and went backe. Among these thinges Hector slew Polixenes, the noble Duke, that fought sore against him, for by the strength of the Trojans & the valor of the Sagittary, the Grekes were driuen backe to their tents. It happened that Diomedes before one of the tentes was assailed of the Sagittary, and had this beast before him, and the Trojans on his backe, so that it behoued him there to shewe his puissance. The Sagittary had then shot an arrow to him, and Diomedes that was not well assured, aduanced him nigh vnto him, and gaue him so great a stroke with his sworde, who was not armed, that he slew him, and that time it was past midday, and then the Grekes recovered the field, and made the Trojans to flee. And then encountered Hector and Achilles, and with force of their speares, they fought both two, and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was first remounted, they supposed to haue leaue away Calas the

good hoſe of Hector: but Hector cried to his folke, that they ſhould not ſuffer him to leade him away. Then they ranne vpon Achilles, and did ſo much, that they reconered Calathe, and rendered him to Hector, that was right glad of him. At this ſkirmiſh was Antenor taken, and ſent to their tentes, notwithstanding that Polydamas his ſome old marſhalles of armes, ſo to reſkew him, but he might not: and thus they fought, to great damage of the one party and of the other, untill the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

Of the truce that was betweene them, after the which began battaile again from the morning til euening, with great damage of the one partie and of the other: but the Troyans loſt more then the Greekes.



P the morrowe beſime, the Greekes ſent Diomedes and Ulyſſes vnto the king Priamus, ſo to haue truce ſo thre monethes. The king Priamus aſſembled his Counſell vpon this thing, and each man agreed ſaue Hector, that ſaid that the Greekes ſaid that they would bury their dead bodies, by cautele, and they lacked viſſaile, and therefore required they truce, to the end that during this time they purſue them of viſſaile, and we dally waſte ours, whereof we may ſome haue ſcarcittie: howbeit he would not abide only by his intent againſt the opiniõ of ſo many wiſe men, but agreed with the other, and the truce was accorded ſo thre monethes. This truce during the king Priamus was deliuered in ſtead of Antenor, that they held priſoner, whom they ſent to the Troyans. Calcas, that by the commaundement of Apollo had left the Troyans, had a paſſing faire daughter and wiſe, named Polyxena. Chau-

cer in his booke that he made of Troilus named her Cressida, ſo which daughter hee praiſed to king Agamemnon and to the other princes, that they would require the king Priamus to ſend Polyxena to him. Hee praiſed enough to king Priamus at the inſtance of Calcas, but the Troyans blamed ſo Calcas, and called him cuill and halfe traytor, and wroꝝ by to die, that hadde left his owne land, and his naturall Lord, ſo to go into the company of his mayſall enemies: yet at the petition and earneſt deſire of the Greekes, the king Priamus ſent Polyxena to her father.

The truce during Hector went on a day vnto the tentes of the Greekes, and Achilles behelde him gladly, ſo much as hee had neuer ſeen him vnarmed. And at the reſpect of Achilles, Hector went into his Tent, and as they ſpoke together of many thinges, Achilles ſaide to Hector, I haue great pleasure to ſee thee vnarmed, ſo much as I haue neuer ſeen thee beſore. But yet I ſhall haue more pleasure, when the day ſhall come that thou ſhalt die of my hand, which thing I moſt deſire. For I knowe thee to be very ſtrong, and I haue oftentimes proued it, vnto the effuſion of my blood, whereof I haue great anger: and yet haue much more great ſorrow, ſo much as thou ſliewed Patroclus, him that I moſt loued in the woꝝde. When thou maiſt beleue ſo certaine, that beſore this yeare be paſt, his death ſhalbe auenged vpon thee by my hand, and alſo I wote well, that thou deſired to ſee me.

Hector answered and ſaide, Achilles, if I deſire thy death, marvell thou nothing thereof: ſo much as thou deſerueſt to be mine enemye mortall: thou art come into our land ſo to deſtroie me and mine. I will that thou knowe, that thy woꝝdes ſcare me nothing at all, but yet I haue hope that within two yeare, if I liue, and continue in helth, and my woꝝde ſaile me not, thou ſhalt die by the ſorce and valour of mine handes.

not thou alonely, but all the most greatest of the Grækes, for among you ye haue enterprised a great folly, and it may none other wise come to you ther by but death: and I am assured that thou shalt die of mine hand, ere I shall die by thine. And if thou thinke that thou be so strong, that thou maiest defend thee against mee, make it so that all the barons of thine heste promise and accord that we fight body against body, and if it happen that thou vanquish me, that my friendes and I shalbe banished out of this realme, and we shall leaue it vnto the Grækes, and thereof I shall leaue good pledge. And herein thou maiest profite to many other, that may run in great danger, if they haunt the battaile: and if it happen that I vanquish thee, make that all they of thy heste depart hence, and suffer vs to liue in peace. Achilles chased Ioue with these wordes, and offered him to fight this battaile, and gaue to Hector his gage, which Hector toke and receiued gladly, &c.

When Agamemnon knewe of this offer and bargaine, he went hastily vnto the Tent of Achilles, with a great company of noble men, which woulde in no wise accord nor agree to this battaile, saying that they would not submit them, so many noble men vnder the strength of one man: and the Trojans said in like manner, saue onely the king Priamus that would gladly agree, for the great strength that he found in his son Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went againe to Troy from the Grækes.

When Troilus knew certainly that Briesyda should be sent to her father, he made great sorow, for she was his souveraine ladie of loue, and in semblable wise Briesyda loued earnestly Troilus: and she made also the greatest sorow of the Trojans for to leaue her souveraine lord in loue. There was peace (as so much sorow made) betwene two louers at their departing. Who that list to heare of all their loue, let him reade the booke of Troilus

lus that Chancer made, wherein he shall finde the storie whole, which were too long to write here: but finally Briesyda was lead vnto the Grækes, whom they receiued honourably.

Among them was Diomedes, that anon was enflamed with the loue of Briesyda, when he sawe her so faire, and in riding by her side he shewed to her all his minde, and made to her many promises, and especially desired her loue: and then when she knew the minde of Diomedes, she excused her, saying, that she would not agree to him, nor refuse him at that time, for her heart was not disposed at that time to answer otherwise. With this answer Diomedes had great ioy forasmuch as he was not refused bitterly, and he accompanied her vnto the tent of her father, and did helpe her to lye off her horse, and tooke from her one of her gloues that she held in her handes, and she suffered him sweetely. Calcas receiued her with great ioy and when they were in priuie betwene them both, Briesyda saide to her father these and semblable wordes.

O, a, my father, how is thy wit failed, that was wont to be so wise, and the most honored and beloued in the city of Troy, and gouerned all that was within, and had so many riches and possessions, and now hast bene traitour, thou that oughtest to haue kept thy riches, and defended thy countrey vnto the death: but thou lovest better to lye in pouertie and in exile among the mortall enemies of the countrey. How shall this turne to thy great shame? Certes thou shalt neuer get so much honour, as thou hast gotten reproch, and thou shalt not onely be blamed in thy life, but thou shalt also be ill spoken of after thy death, and be damned in hell. And me seemeth yet, it had bene better to haue dwelled out from the people vpon some Ile of the Sea, then to dwell here in this dishonour and opprobry: wouldest thou that the Grækes tolde thee for true and faithfull, that art openly false and untrue to the people?

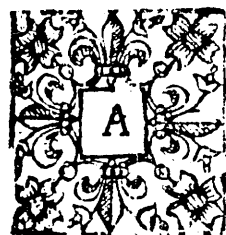
people: Certes it was not only the God Apollo that thus abused thee: but it was a company of Devils. And as she thus spake to her father, she wept grievously for the displeasure that she had, &c.

Ha, my daughter, said Calcas, thinkest thou that it is a fit thing to despise the answers of the goddess, and specially in that thing that toucheth my health? I knowe certainly by their answers that this warre shall not tarry long, but the citie shall be destroyed, and the nobles all, and the bourgeois, and therefore it is the better for us to be here safe, then to be slaine with them: and then finished they their talke.

The coming of Hecuba much pleased all the Grækes, and they came thither and asked her, and demanded of her tidings of Troy, and of the king Priamus, and of them that were within, and she saide unto them as much as she knew, courteously. When all the greatest that were there, promised her to keepe her and holde her, as deare as their daughter: and then each man went into his owne Tent, and there was none of them, but gave to her a Jewel at the departing: and it pleased her well to abide and dwell with the Grækes, and she forgot anon the noble Citie of Troy, and the love of noble Troilus. How soone is the purpose of a woman changed and turned: certes, more soone then a man can say or thinke, now late had Hecuba blamed her father of the vice of treason, which she her selfe excused in forgetting of her countrey, and true friend Troilus.

CHAP. XVI.

How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixth battaile, that dured by the space of thirtie daies, in which were many Kings and Princes dead, of the one side, and of the other: and how Diomedes smote downe Troilus off his horse, and sent it to Briseida his love, that receiued it gladly, &c.



After the thre moneths of truce passed, on the morrow betimes the Troyans provided them to battaile. And when Hector had ordered all his battailes, he issued out first, and toke with him fiftene thousand fighting men, & Troilus followed him with ten thousand knights: after him came Paris with thre thousand fighting men of good archers, and well horsed. After came Deiphobus with thre thousand fighters: after him came Eneas, and the other all in order, so many, that there were this day of the party of the Troyans, more then an hundred thousand good fighting men, and hardie.

Of the partie of the Grækes, came there first Perelaus with seven thousand knights, and after him Diomedes with as many, and then Achilles that lead also eleven thousand, the king Pamphilus with a great multitude of knights, and the other after, like as they were appointed. The king Philes advanced him the first, & Hector came against him so strongly, that he slew him with his speare. When there arose a great crye of his death among the Grækes, and the murther and slaughter began so great, that it was an horrible sight to see, as well of the one side as of the other. King Pamphilus slew many Troyans, so to avenge the death of his uncle, & assailed Hector: but Hector gave him so sound a stroke he slew him, and

for to auenge his death the Grækes slew many of the Trojans. Achilles slew many noble men, among the which he slew the duke Wyraon, and Enfozbe, that was a great noble man. Hector was this day sore hurt in the face, and bled great plenty of blood, and wist not who had done it, & therefore the Trojans recoiled vnto the walles. And when Hector apparantly saue vpon the walles, the queen Hecuba his mother, and his sisters, he had great shame, and by great ire assailed the king Menon cousin of Achilles, and gave him so many strokes with his sword vpon his helme, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles, that was like for to haue been made, and took a strong speare, and ranne against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue him with his sword so great a stroke, that he made him to tumble vnder his horse, and said to him: Achilles, Achilles, thou contendest to approach to me, know that thou approachest thy death. And as Achilles would haue answered to Hector, Troilus came betwixne them with a great number of knightes, and put them in the middle of them. And there were slaine moze then five hundred knightes of Greece, and were put backe by force: and Menelaus came to the rescue with thye thousand fighting men. And of the partie of the Trojans, came the king Agamemnon, that iustled against Menelaus, and smote him, and hurt him in the face: and he and Troilus took him, and had lead him away, if Diomedes had not come the contrary with a great company of knightes, and fought with Troilus at his comming, and smote him downe, and took his horse, and sent it to Bircisa, and did comse to say to her by his seruant, that it was Troilus horse, her loue, and that he had conquered him by his prowess, and prayed her from thenceforth y the would hold him for her loue, &c.

Bircisa had great ioy of these tidings, and said to the seruant, that he should say vnto his Lord, that she might not hate him that with so good heart loued her. When Diomedes

Diomedes knew the answer, he was right ioyous, and thrust in among his enemies: but the Trojans that were stronger then they, made the Grækes to goe backe and recule vnto their tents, and had slaine them all, if the king Agamemnon had not succoured them with right great strength. Then began the battaile horrible and mortall, and the Grækes recovered the field, and chased and put the Trojans back vnto their ditches. Then came Polydamas to the rescue, with a great number and multitude of knightes, and did goodly exploitcs of warre: and Diomedes addressed him to him, but he was beaten of Polydamas, that took the horse of Diomedes, and deliuered it to Troilus that fought on foot, and he mounted anon there vpon.

Then came Achilles against Troilus, whom Troilus receiued gladly, and beate downe Achilles, who remounted lightly, and assailed Troilus with his sword, and Troilus defended him right valiantly. Then came on Hector, who had at this time slaine moze then a thousand knightes: but the Grækes defended Achilles, that were so sore oppressed, that hardly they might defend him any moze, and he hadde bene slaine or taken, if the king Thelamon and the duke of Athens had not succored him. And they set him againe on his horse with great paine, and then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirtie daies continually to the great damage of both parties: and there were slaine vnto the bastard sonnes of the king Priamus, and Hector was hurt in the face, and therefore the king Priamus demaunded

trace of the Grækes for six monethes,
and they agreed and accorded
to him, &c.

CHAP. XVII

How the Greeks and the Trojans began the seventh battaile, that dured twelue daies, and after began the eight battaile, much damageous to the Trojans, for Hector was slaine by Achilles, and they were driven backe into their Citie by force, to their great damage.

During the sixe monethes of the truce aforesaid, Hector sought to be healed of his woundes, and played in the noble Hall of Ilyon, that was (as the Phoeie saith) the most royall hall and faire that was in the worlde. Thus during the truce, the king Priamus did burie his sixe bastard sonnes each in a sepulture by himselfe right honourably. Among all other things, Diomebes suffered great grieve for the loue of Briseida, and might not eate nor rest for thinking on her, and required her many times of her loue, and she answered him right wisely, giving him hope with out certaintie of any point: by the which Diomebes was inflamed on all parts with her loue. When the sixe monethes were passed, they began to fight by the space of twelue daies continually, from the morning vnto the evening, and there were many slaine of the one side and of the other. And then came a great mortallitie among the Greeks in the hoste, by the great heate that then was: and therefore the king Agamemnon required truce, which was agreed and accorded to him, &c.

When the truce was passed, the night before, Andromeda & wife of Hector, that had two faire sonnes by him: whereof the one had to name Laomedon, and the other Astromates: this Andromeda saide that night a marvellous vision, and her seemed if Hector went that day following to the battaile, he should be slaine. And she that

had great feare and dread of her husband, weeping saide to him, praying him that he would not go to the battaile that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife, saying, that she should not believe nor giue faith to dreames, and would not abide nor tarry theretoze. When it was in the morning, Andromeda went vnto the king Priamus, and to the Quene, and tolde to them the veritie of her vision: and prayed them with all her heart that they would doe so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector that he should not in any wise that day go to the battaile, &c.

It happened, that day was faire and clere, and the Trojans armed them, and Troilus issued first into the battaile, after him Ceneas, after Paris, Deiphobus, Polydamas, and the king Sarpedon, the king Epistropus, the king Croys, and the king Philomenus, and after all the princes that were come in the aide of the Trojans, each man in good order. And the king Priamus sent to Hector that he should keepe him well that day from going to battaile. Wherefoze Hector was angry, and said to his wife many wordes reprochfull, as he that knew well that this commandement came by her request, yet notwithstanding & forbidding, he armed him: And when Andromeda sawe him armed, shee toke her little Childzen, and and fell downe at the feete of her husband, and prayed him humbly, that hee would take off his armes: but hee would not doe it. And then shee saide to him, at the last if yet will not haue mercie on me, yet haue pitie on your little childzen, that I and they die not a bitter and grievous death, or that we be not lead into seruitude and bondage into strange countries.

At this instant came the quene Hecuba and the quene Helene, and the sisters of Hector, and they humbled themselves and kneeled downe presently before his feete, and prayed and desired him with weeping teares, that hee would doe off his harnets, and disarm him, and come with

with them into the hall, but neuer would he doe it, for their prayers, but descended from the Pallace thus armed as he was, and took his horse, and would haue gone for battell. But, at the request of Andromeda, the King Priamus came running anon, and took him by the bzible, and said to him so many thinges of one and other, that he made him to returne, but in no wise he would briaue him.

Among all these thinges the battell was moztall of the Grækes and of the Trojans. Diomedes and Troilus fought together, and at the assembly they grieved each other, and without faile each of them had slaine other, if Menelaus had not come and parted them. When the king Prius of Frigie beate Menelaus, and had betaken him when Eneas came, and troubled them, and would haue slaine him, but the said Troilus deliuered them, and slew many Grækes. Then came the king Helamon with thre thousand fighting men, and fought in his coming against Polydamus, and put him to the worke, and vnbosied him. But Troilus succoured him and made him to remount on his horse: after came Paris and Achilles on the other side, that fought among the Trojans, by so great force, with the helpe of his people, that he put them to flight vnto the Citie: and in this chase Achilles slew Pargareton, one of the bastards of the king Prius.

When Hector knew that Achilles had slaine Pargareton, he had great sorow, & did anon lace on his helme, and went to the battell, that his father knew not of, and in his coming, he slew two noble Dukes Grækes, the Duke Coriphys, and the Duke Bastions, and he thrust into the greatest pzeale of the Grækes, and slew as many as he could reach, and the Grækes fled afoze him, that there was none so hardie that durst abide his strokes: and thus the Trojans returned and slew the Grækes on all sides. When the Grækes took Polydamus, and had taken

him alway, had not Hector bene, which deliuered him, and slew many Grækes. When an Admirall of Græce named Leocides, assailed Hector, and Hector slew him anon.

When Achilles sawe that Hector slew thus the nobles of Græce, and so many other, that it was maruaille to beholde, he thought that if Hector were not slaine, the Grækes should neuer haue victory. And soasmuch as he had slaine many kings and princes, he ran vpon him maruellously, and a noble duke of Græce with him, named Polyceus, that was come for the loue of Achilles, the which had promised to giue to him his sister in marriage. But Hector slew the same duke anon in the sight of Achilles. When Achilles weening to auenge the death of Polyceus, assailed Hector by great ire: but Hector cast to him a dart fiercely, & made him a wound in his thigh: and then Achilles issued out of the battell, and disbinde vp his wound, and took a great speare in purpose to slay Hector, if he might meete him. Among all these thinges, Hector had taken a very noble baron of Græce, that was quaintly and richly armed, and for to leade him out of the hoste at his ease, had cast his shield behind him at his backe, and had left his breast discouered: and as he was in this point, and took none heed of Achilles, he came priuily vnto him, and thrust his speare within his body, and Hector fell downe dead to the ground. When the King Menon sawe Hector dead, he assailed Achilles by great ire, and beate him downe to the ground, and hurt him grievously, and his men bare him into his tent vpon their shield. When, for the death of Hector, were all the

Trojans discomfited, and reentred into their citie, bearing the body of Hector with great sorow and lamentation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the rich sepulture of Hector : and of the great lamentations and weepings that the Troyans made for his death : and how Palamedes was chosen duke and gouernour of the hoste of the Greekes.

When Hector was dead, and his body borne into the citie, there is no tongue that could expresse the sorow that was made in the Citie generally of men and women : and there was none, but he had rather to haue lost his owne sonne then him : and they saide euery one, that from thenceforth they had lost all their hope and trust of defence : and thus they demeaned right long their extreme griefe and sorowe. The noble kings and princes bare the body vnto the palace of Ilion. When when the king Priamus saw him, he fell downe in a swoone vpon the body, and was as dead for sorowe, that vnneth they could take him away by force. There demeaned great sorowe all his brethren. What might men say of the sorowe that his mother the Queen made, and afterward his sister ? What sorowe made his wife ? Certes there can no man expresse all the lamentations that there were made. And forasmuch as the body might not long endure without corruption, the king Priamus toke counsell of many wise maisters, how they might keepe the body of Hector without corruption and without sepulture : and then he did cause to be made by their aduice and counsell a rich sepulture vpon foure pillars of golde, lift vp on height, vpon the which was made a maruellous rich Tabernacle of golde and of precious stones : and on the foure corners of the Tabernacle, were foure images of golde, that hadde semblance of Angels : and aboue the Tabernacle there was a wonderfull great image of golde, that was made after the semblance of Hector,

Hector, and had the visage turned toward the Greekes, & held a naked sword that he menaced the Greekes with : and there was in the middes of the Tabernacle a place voyd, where the maisters saie, and put the body of Hector flesh and bones cladded in his best garments and robes, and stood right vp on his feete, and might endure a long time in that wise without corruption, by a certaine deuice that the maisters had set on the summit or toppe of the head of Hector : that is to witte, a vessel that had an hole in the bottome, which vessel was all full of very fine balme, and that distilled and dropped into a place aboue on his head, and so spread downe into all the members of the bodie, aswell within as without, and they filled often times the vessel with balme. And thus the bodie might not impaire for the great vertue of this balme. And all the people that would see Hector, they saue him verdy in the manner as he had bene alieue. To this sepulture, the same maisters made a lampe of fine golde, burning continually without going out or quenching, and afterward they made a closure, to the end that no man should approach nor goe vnto this Tabernacle without licence or leaue. And in this Temple the king Priamus ordeined and set great plentie of priests for to pray vnto the gods without ceasing, for his sonne Hector, and gaue to them good rents.

Among these things, the king Agamemnon assembled all the kings and most nobles of his hoste, and sayde vnto them in this manner : O my friends all, ye kings, princes and barons, we ought to render and yeald thanks to the gods humbly and with devout heart, that our right hard enemy Hector hath suffered to be slaine by the hand of Achilles. For as long as he was alieue, we had neuer any hope to haue come to the better hand of our enemies. What may the Troyans from henceforth hope or trust for, but onely for their owne overthrow : and we may in short time hope for the victorie vpon them. And thus he

much as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not goe to battell, if yee thinke good, whiles that ye may bee healed, and the other also that be hurt (or whom wee have many, and also for to burie the dead bodies) wee will send to the king Priamus, for to haue truce for two monethes. The counsell seemed good to them, and they sent anon to the king Priamus for truce, and he accorded it to them for two monethes.

During this truce, Palamedes murmured againe at the seignorie of Agamemnon, and as they were on a day all together, & Palamedes spake of this matter, the king Agamemnon answered to him, as sage, in the presence of all the other, and saide vnto him: Palamedes, warest thou that I haue great ioy of the seignorie that was giuen vnto me at the beginning, and haue occupied to this present time? for that it was not at my request, neither haue I none auaile nor profit thereby, but I haue great charge, and breake many sleepes thereto, to the end that by my negligence our holle goe not to decline nor disworship: and certes it had well sufficed me to haue bene vnder the government of another: and I feare no man that may accuse me, that for any euill or negligence I haue failed in any thing. And if thou gauest not thy consent vnto mine election, thou needest not to dismay thereof: for thou werest not as yet at that time come with the other, but it was two yeares after ere thou camest. And thereto if we should haue abidden thy coming, we had bene at the Port of Athens. And soasmuch as thou shalt not thinke that I haue ioy or pleasure of this office, and am desirous to haue this honor, I am content that another be chosen, and am readie to giue consent with the most voyces. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, there was no further proceeding that day in this matter. And then at euen Agamemnon did make it to be cried in all the host, that each man should be on the morrow bring before his tent at the Parliament.

When it came to the morning that they were all assembled, Agamemnon said to them: My brethren and friends, I haue had vnto this time the charge of this worke with great trauaile, for to conduct it well, in such wise that by the sufferance of the Gods, I haue brought it vnto honor vnto this time. And soasmuch as it is not lawfull that an vniuersitie be ruled alway by one maister, but that euery man employ him to the best, to his power: and soasmuch as I haue conducted this Host of long time, I will that we doe chuse an other, that may conduct it discretely: When Agamemnon had finished his wordes, his saying pleased to euery man, and they chose Palamedes to bee their Duke and gouernour: and then he went vnto his Tent.

Achilles that lay sicke of his wounds, was angry at the departing of Agamemnon, and said before all them that he would beate it, that Palamedes was nothing like vnto Agamemnon in wit and iudicement, and that they ought not to change him for Palamedes: but soasmuch as the people had consented, he abode thereby also, etc.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ How the king Priamus issued to battaile, for to avenge vpon the Greeks the death of his sonne Hector: and of the prowesses that he did: and of the anniversary of the said Hector, in which Achilles was surprised with the loue of Polixena the daughter of king Priamus, in such wise that he might endure no rest.

When the two monethes of the truce were past, the king Priamus desiring to avenge the death of his sonne Hector, ordained with his oren power for his battailes: and set in each battaile good conductors,

and he himselfe went and lead with him five and twenty thousand good knights, cholen of the best. And Dares saith in his booke, that there issued out of Troy that day an hundred and fiftie thousand men. Derphebus was the foremost, and then Paris: and after him came the king Priamus, and Troilus, Eneas, Penon, and Polydamas, they went vnto the Tentcs of the Grækes. Palamedes had ordained his battalles. When began the battell great and mortall. The king Priamus smote downe Palamedes in his coming, and after smote vnto the greatest prease of the Grækes, and slew many of them, and beate them downe, and did so much in armes that day, that with great paine woulde beleue that a man so ancient and olde might doe that he did that day. The king Sarpedon of Troy assailed king Proptolemus, that was a passing strong knight, and king Sarpedon was bozne to the earth, that defended himselfe valiantly, and gaue so great a stroke vnto king Proptolemus, that made him a great wound in his thigh. When came to the battaille the king of Perse, that remounted the king Sarpedon, with the aide of his folke. Penclaus and the Duke of Athens assailed the king of Perse, and inclosed him and his people among them, and slew the king of Perse, and made the Trojans to recule by force: there did the king Sarpedon greates and wonderous matters of armes.

The king Priamus and his bastard sonnes that then folloved him, ceased not to flea the Grækes: and there was none that day, that did so much in armes, as did the king Priamus, for his sorow & his ire made his strength to growe. When the Grækes aduised them to take the way, by which the Trojans should returne vnto their citie: and they went thither in great number. And when the Trojans recoled for to go into that place, they found themselves in the middle of their enemies. When began mortall battell, and there came vpon them the king Priamus,

mus, with a great number of fighting men, by a towling, and Paris came crossing them with a great plentie of good fighters, and he had great store of archers, that slew many of the Grækes, and hurted them: and they did so well, that by force the Grækes were driuen to recule to their Tentcs. And the Trojans reentred into their Citie, and the king Priamus had the losse and worst of this battaille. He sent to the Grækes to demand truce, and they agreed and accorded to him: but we finde not how long this truce endured, &c.

Among these thinges the king Priamus did cause to carrie by land, the body of the king of Perse, for to be buried in his countrey: then was the weeping and sorow great in Troy, and in especiall of Paris, that loved him exceedingly. During this truce, the anniuersary of Hector approaches, when men should mourne fiftene daies in great sorow, and after should hallowe the great feast of the funerall, as it was that time the guise and custome for kings and Princes. And then during the truce, the Grækes went and came into the Citie safely: and so did the Trojans vnto the Tentcs of the Grækes. Then Achilles had desire to go to Troy to see the Citie, and the feast of the anniuersary of Hector, whom he had slain: & so he went all unarmed vnto the temple of Apollo, whereas was the sepulture of Hector. & he found there great plenty of men and women that were noble, and wept, and made great sorow before the sepulture: which Hector a man might see on all sides all whole, in like manner as he was first, by the vertue of that balm. There was the queene Hecuba, and Polyxena her daughter, that was passing faire, with a great company of noble Ladies, that had all their haire dispersed, and hanging about their shoulders, and made right marvellous sorow. And albeit that Polyxena made so great sorow, yet she lost nothing of her beauty, but seemed, and shewed her selfe so faire in all her members, that nature seemed neuer none more faire.

When Achilles had well advised and seen Polixena, he said in himselfe, that hee had neuer seen so faire a woman no better forme nor made, & with that shewes one of the most noble woman of the world. When thus Achilles shewes it with the dart of love, that stroke him to the heart so maruellously that he could not cease to behold her, and the more he beheld her, the more he desired her. He was so besotted on her, that he thought on no other thing, but abode in the temple vnto the evening, as long as the queene was there: and when she went out, he compassed his eye vpon Polixena, as farre as he might see her, and this was the case, and the beginning of his misshapen. In this sorrow Achilles returned vnto his tent, and when he was laid to sleepe, that night there came many things in his minde & in his thought: and he knew then the danger that Polixena had put him in, and thought in himselfe that the most strong men of the world could not, nor haue not power to vanquish him, but the only regard and sight of a fraile maide had vanquished and overcome him: and him seemed, that there is no medicine in the world might heale him save she.

Then he said: my prater, my strength, nor my riches may nothing moue her to haue pitie on mee: I wot neuer what diuell hath put mee in this danger to lose her that hateth me so sore, with mortall hate, and by right good cause, for I am come hither for to slea her kinne and coüins, and now late haue slaine her noble brother Hector. Certes I see no remedie, since this is the most noble and fairest of the world. And then he turned him to the wall, and fell in weeping, and bowed himselfe in tears, and of necessitie he must thinke how he might come to the loue of Polixena: and so he recovered and did his courage as well as he might.

CHAP. XX.

How Achilles sent his secret messenger vnto Hecuba the queene of Troy, for to request her daughter Polixena, and of the answer: and how for the loue of her the saide Achilles assembled the Hoste of the Greekes, and counselled them to depart, and leaue peace with the Troyans.

The night following, as Achilles was laide on his bed, and might not sleepe, he thought that he would send betimes his messenger vnto the Queene Hecuba, for to knowe if hee might finde with her that fauour that she would giue to him her daughter Polixena to wife, and hee would doe so much for her, that hee would make the Greekes to raise their siege, and go againe into their owne country hastily, and that peace should be made betwene them. Thus as hee thought in the night, he put in execution, and so sent his true messenger vnto the Queene, for to requirer her daughter, and he said to her the promises that his Lord had commanded him. When the Queene had vnderstood the words of the messenger, she answered him discretly, notwithstanding that she hated Achilles more then any man of the world, saying: friend, as much as in me is, I am readie for to doe that thing that thy master requireth of mee: but so say vnto him, that I may not doe this thing alone by my selfe, but I will speake to my Lord, and to Paris my sonne, and thou shalt come to me the third day againe, and I will say to thee thine answer.

When the messenger heard the queene so speake, he returned vnto his Lord, and saide to him all that he had found: and thus began Achilles to haue hope to come to his intent. The queene Hecuba went anon vnto the king Priamus her husband, whereat Paris was, and tolde to them

them all that Achilles had sent to her, and then she king hanged downe his head, and was so a long while without saying of any word, and after said to his wife: Whom is it, as mee thinketh, a hard thing to recoune into friendship and amitie, him hath done to me so great offence, that hath taken away the light of mine eyes, in slaying my deere sonne Hector, and hath therein given hope to the Grekes to haue the victorie. But yet for to eschew the moze great peril, to the end that mine other sonnes lose not their liues, and that I may haue rest in mine olde daies, I consent with you that he haue that he requireth: alway solesene, that hee doe first that thing that he hath promised, without any deception. Paris agreed to this thing readily, soasmuch as in the promise of Achilles was nothing spoken of Iuxta Helene, &c.

At the third day after, Achilles sent againe his messenger vnto the queene, and as soone as hee came before her, she said to him: I haue spoken to my husband, and also to my sonne Paris of the request; and also of the promise of thy Lord: and they be content that this his request be agreed to him: so as, that hee do first that thing that hee hath promised: and so thou maist say to him, that hee may come to the chiefe and end of his desire, if that he conduct wisely and secretly this thing almight as in him is. The messenger took leave of the queene, and came anon to his maister, and counted to him all that the queene had said to him. When beganne Achilles greatly to thinke how he might performe this that hee had promised to the king Priamus, and that it was a grauous thing to doe, and that it was not all in his power. But it is a proper vice vnto the foolish louers, to promise things that are hard to bring about and difficult, for to come to the effect of their loues. And likewise glorified him Achilles, that for his merites or for giuing his aide to the Grekes, hee would make them to leaue their siege. And then

then Achilles by the counsell of Palamedes assembled all the kinges and noble men of the hoste, in parliament, and said to them in this maner.

My friends, that be here assembled, for to bring this warre to the end, thinke ye not other while on your selues, how by great rashnesse, lightnesse, and folly, and for to recouer the wife of Menelaus, we haue left our countries and landes, our wiues and our children, and be come into this so strange land, where wee haue dispended the hours foolishly, and put our bodies in danger of death, and in great infinite labour: and since wee haue been come hither, there be right many kinges and princes dead, and I my selfe haue shed much of my blood, that neuer should haue happened if wee had not begunne this folly. Helene is nothing of so great price that there behoueth to die for her so many noble men: there be enough in the worlde of as noble and as faire women as she is, of whome Menelaus might haue one or two, if hee would. And it is not a light thing to overcome the Trojans, as they that haue a strong Citie and well furnished with good fighters, on horseback and a foot: and it ought to suffice to be that we haue now slaine Hector and many other of their nobles, by the which we might now retorne with our honour and worship: and, if wee leaue Helene, haue not we Prius, to whom Helene may not compare in noblenesse?

When arose the duke of Athens, and the king Theas, and contraried strongly the wordes of Achilles: and so did all the other, and said, that hee spake neither reason, nor well. Whereat Achilles had great sorow, and commanded his Pirmydones that they should not arme them any moze against the Trojans, & that they should giue no counsaile nor aide vnto the Grekes. Among these things, bittailes beganne to faile among the Grekes, and they had great famine. When assembled Palamedes all the most noble of the hoste to counsell, and by their counsell

counsell was the king Agamemnon sent unto the king
Helle, to the king Priamus, that charged and laden his
shippes with battaille, and came safely againe into the
hosse of the Grekes, where he was receiued with great
loy. Among these thinges Palamedes did cause their
shippes to be repaired, to the end that they might be more
readie, if they had need, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the death of Deyphebus the sonne of king Pri-
amus: and how Paris slew Palamedes: and how the
Troyans draue backe the Grekes into their tentes
and set fire on their shippes: and how for all these
thinges Achilles would not goe to battail for the
sake of Polixenae, as he was called to do.

When the truce was passed, they began to fight
as they had bene accustomed. Deyphebus
assailed in his combatting the king Cressus of
Crete, and he assailed to him, and he would the
one against the other: but Deyphebus beat the king
Cressus dead downe to the ground, whereat the Grekes
were sore troubled, and put them to flight. But Pala-
medes and Diomedes came with six and thentie thou-
sand fighting men, that resisted the Troyans: with them
was the noble king Thelamon Aiar, that assailed him
against Cestonius, one of the ballard sonnes of the king
Priamus, and smote him so hard, that he beat him downe
dead to the ground, in sight of Deyphebus, that with
great furie ranne upon Thelamon, and heate him and
sore hurt him. When Palamedes sawe the strokes, he
toke a great speare, and assailed him to Deyphebus,
and smote him so hard in the breast, that the speare entred
into his body, and the speare brake, and the Troyans a-
bode

bode in the body of Deyphebus. When Paris sawe his
brother so hurt to the death, he toke him, and leau him
vnto the gate of the Citie, and toke him to his men to
keepe. And as Deyphebus opened his eyes and sawe Pa-
ris his brother, he said to him: Brother wilt thou let mee
descende into hell without auenging of my death? I pray
thee as earnestly as I may, that ere this fratcheon bee
taken out of my body, thou doe so much by thy hand, that
thou slay him that hath slaine mee. Paris promised him,
that he would doe his best: and returned into the battell
right angry for his brother, and sayd in himselfe that he
desired no longer to liue, but vntill hee had auenged the
death of his brother: and sought Palamedes all aboute,
and found him, that he sought against the king Sarpe-
don, that had assailed for to slay him, and Palamedes de-
fended himselfe valiantly, and in his great fury gaue so
great a stroke with his sworde to the king Sarpedon,
that he cut off his shoulder from the body, and anon king
Sarpedon fell downe dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did
to them, and how with his prowesse he had put the Troi-
ans to flight, and ceased not to slay and smite downe al-
way: he bent his strong bowe, and aymed well at Pala-
medes at leisure, and shot to him an arrowe envenomed,
and smote him in the throat, and cut in two the maiester
veine, and Palamedes fell downe dead to the earth: for
whose death the Grekes made much sorrow, and left the
battell and went vnto their tentes, and there held a parle
against the Troyans, and defended them strongly. When
descended the Troyans a fote, and entred into some of
their tentes, and toke all that they found that good was:
When Paris and Troilus went by a side way vnto the
Port, and did put fire into their ships, and burnt so great
plentie, that men might see the flame farre. To the rescue
of the ships came the king Thelamon, with a great com-
pany of fighting men, and beganne the battell horrible, so
that

that there was great liking & slaughter on both sides: and verily the ships had bene all burnt, had it not bene for the promise of king Thelamon, that did marvelles with his bodie, & for whatsoever he did, there were more then fiftie hundred ships burnt. There was great slaughter of the Greeks, & many were hurt. There was Etes the sonne of the king of Trace soze hurt with a speare, and bare the trunchion in his bodie, & in that point he went to the Tent of Achilles, where hee rested him that day, and had refused to goe to the battell, for the love that he had to Polixena. Etes reproched greatly Achilles, that he suffered so to destroy the people of his countrey, and to die villainously, and saying that he might well helpe them if he would. And as soone as he had finished his words, one toke the trunchion out of his bodie, and anon he fell down dead in the presence of Achilles.

Anon after, came from the battell one of the barles or servants of Achilles, and Achilles demanded him the doings of the hoste. He sir, said he, it is this day misshapen to our folke, for the great multitude of Trojans that be come upon them, and they haue slaine all that they could meet with, and now there is not left one at home of the men of Troy, but that every man is come to the battell: and therefore, if it please you now, whiles that the Trojans be wearie, to come to the battell, ye shall get to you perpetuall memorie of worship and of glorie. For by your promise ye shall in little space haue all vanquished them, and they shall not dare to defend themselves against you, they be so wearie. Neuer would Achilles for the words of his barlet, nor for the death of Etes, change his counsell, but dissembled all that he had said and heard, for the great love that he had to Polixena.

During these things, the battell was right sharpe, and endured till the night, to the great damage of the Greeks: and the night passed, the morn was not Delphobus, but he was to slay his wife: and when Paris and Troilus

Troilus sawe him in that sorowne, they began to crie and make great sorowne. And then Delphobus opened a little his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feeble voice, if he were dead that had slaine him? And Paris saide to him yea. When Delphobus did cause to draw out the head of the speare with the trunchion, and anon died. Therefore the Trojans made great sorowne. It is no neede to holde long talke of the sorowne that the king Priamus his father made, nor his wife and his sister, for it was so much, and also for the death of the king Harpedon. Of the other part the Greeks made great sorowne for the death of Palamedes, and made his body to be buried worshipfully. And as they that might not be long without an head and gouernour, by the counsell of the Duke Nestor, and of others, Agamemnon was let againe in his dignitie as hee was before.

The day following, the Trojans early in the morning issued out of the Citie, in good order: and the Greeks came against them. Then began the battell most fall, and there was great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so much that day, that the Greeks withdrew them to their Tentes, and the Trojans followed after them: but the raine was so great, that they must needs leaue the battell, and returne to their Citie. On the morrow betimes, they began to fight, and slew that day many barons of the Greeks, and fought till the evening: and so they fought the space of seven daies continually, where was great slaughter of the one and of the other. And sozasmuch as the Greeks might not suffer the stench of the dead bodies, they demanded truce for two monethes, which were graunted to them by king Priamus.

During this truce, the king Agamemnon sent the duke Nestor, Ulisses and Diomedes, to speake to Achilles, for to pray him, and will him to come to the hoste, for to defend the against the Trojans & slay them maruellously. When they were come vnto him, he receiued them with great

great joy. And then Ulysses saide vnto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ours, all this while to leaue our countrey: and now ye are come running vp on king Priamus, and haue destroyed him and his, by force of armes, and do beat down his citie: From whence cometh this courage, after so many hurts and damages as we haue receiued in this land by the Trojans, y haue slaine so many kings and Princes, pilld and robbed our tentes, and burnt our shippes, and we were now in hope to haue vanquished them, after that, ye by your force and valour haue slaine Hector, that was the true defender of the Trojans: and also now that Deiphobus is dead, the Trojans be therewith put vnder foote, and after this day when ye haue gotten with great travell so great worship and so good renowne, will ye now lose all at once, and suffer your people to be slaine cruelly, that ye haue so long defended with the effusion of your blood: Please it you from henceforth to entertain & keepe your good renowne, and defend your people, that without you may not long defend them against your enemies, to the end, that we may come to the victorie by your protection, by the which we hope to attaine and come to it.

Sir Ulysses, saide Achilles, if we be come into this land for these causes that ye haue declared, we may say that great folly was among vs, that for the wife of one of vs (that is to wit, of Sir Menelaus) so many kings and so high Princes be put in perill of death. Had it not bene much more wisdom, for the noble Palamedes to haue abode in peace in his countrey, then for to be slaine here, and other kings and princes in like manner? Certes, as the most great part of the worlde of noble men be here now assembled, if they die here, as many be already dead, it must needs follow that the Countreys shall be replenished and governed by villaines. Hector, that was so noble and so worthy, is he not dead in like manner I maye say? He is not so strong as he was. And therefore in

as much as ye require me to goe to battell, so much paine and labour lose ye, for I haue no more intention to put me any more in daunger: and leue better to lose my renowne then my life: for in the end there is no profit, but it will be forgotten. Nestor and Diomedes contented enough to draw Achilles to their quarrels, but they might neuer induce him to their purpose, nor the wordes of Agamemnon neither. And then he said to them, that they should make peace with the Trojans, before that they were all slaine, &c.

Then returned these three princes vnto Agamemnon, and said to him all that they had found in Achilles: and Agamemnon made it to be knowne to the princes of the host, whom he had assembled for this cause, and demaunded of them their aduice. Then stood up Menelaus, saying, that it would be to vs now great shame, to seek peace with the Trojans, since that Hector and Deiphobus be dead and slaine, and that by their death, the Trojans repute them as vanquished: and that without Achilles they should well maintaine the warre against the Trojans. To that answered Ulysses and Nestor, and saide, that it was not marvell though Menelaus desired the warre, for affection to recover his wife, and that Troy was not so disgarished, but that they had a new Hector, that was Troilus, who was little lesse strong and worthy then Hector. And there was also another Deiphobus, and that was Paris, whom we ought to doubt as much as the other: and therefore they counselled the peace, and to returne home againe to Greece. Then cried the false traitour Calcas, which was traitour to the Trojans, and saide: Ya, noble men, what thinke ye to doe against the commandement of the gods: haue not they promised to you the victorie, and will ye now leaue it? Certes, that should be great folly: take againe courage to you, and fight ye against the Trojans more strongly then ye haue done before, and cease not till ye haue the victorie, that the gods

446 The destruction

hane promised to you. And then with the words of the said Calcas, the Grækes took heart to them, saying, verily, that they would maintain the war against the Trojans, whether Achilles holpe them or not, and that for him they would not leave.

CHAP. XXII.

Of many battels that were made, on the one side and on the other, to their both great damage: and of certaine truce, and of the death of the noble Troilus, that Achilles slew against his promise, & drew him at his horse taile throughout the hoste, and how Achilles slew the king Menon, &c.

When the truce of two moneths was passed, they began to fight in battell right sharply. There did Troilus maruailes of arms, for to reuenge the death of his brother. Dares saith in his booke, that he slew that day a thousand knights, and the Grækes fled before him, and the battell endured vnto the night that parted them: the day following, the fourteenth battell began hard and sharp. There did Diomedes maruailes of armes, and slew many Trojans, and hurt them, and addressed himselfe against Troilus one time, & smote him so hard, that he beate him downe to the earth, and sore hurt him, and reproched him of the loue of Briseida. When the Grækes ran with great strength, and took Diomedes by, and bare him vpon his shield vnto his Tent. Menelaus that saw Diomedes so beaten, addressed himselfe against Troilus, but Troilus that had yet his speare whole, smote him so hard, that he beate him downe to the earth sore hurt, and was bozne into his tent by his men vpon his shield. When Agamemnon assembled all his strength, and thrust in among the Trojans, and slew many, but

of Troy. Lib. 3. 447

Troilus came against him, and smote him downe off his horse: but hee was anon remounted by the helpe of his folke.

Thus finished the battell that day, and Agamemnon sent for to haue truce for six moneths: which were agreed and accorded by king Priamus. Howbeit, it seemed to some of his counsell, that he should not grant them for so long. Among these things, Briseida against the will of her father, went for to see Diomedes that lay sore hurt in his Tent, and she knew well that Troilus that was her loue, had so hurt him. When returned into her minde many purposes, and in the end she saw that she might neuer recover Troilus: and therefore as soone as Diomedes were whole, she would giue to him her loue, without longer tarrying.

Among these things the king Agamemnon transported him vnto the tent of Achilles, in the company of Eukestor, and Achilles receiued them with great ioy, and Agamemnon prayed him that he would come forth to the battell, and suffer no more their people thus to be slaine. But Achilles would neuer stirre by his courage for his words: yet forasmuch as he loued Agamemnon, he agreed and consented, & his men should go to battell without him: wherof Agamemnon and Eukestor gaue him great thanks, and after they had thanked him, he returned into their tents.

When the truce were passed, Agamemnon ordained his people to battell, and Achilles sent to him his Mirmidones, clad and marked with a red signe, for to be known. When began the battell hard and sharpe, to the great damage of both partes. There Troilus beate downe the duke of Athens, and slew many of the Mirmidones, and hurt, and fought thus till the night parted them. On the morrow battines, began the battell sharp and mostall, the king Philomenus and Polidamas took the king Ector, and had lead him away, had not the Mirmidones released him. When Troilus smote in among them, and

slaw many and hurt them, but they deliuered to him a great assault, and slawe his horse, and woulde haue taken him. When Paris and his bastard brethren smote in among them, and brake their ranks, and put Troilus againe on his horse: then was there a fierce fight: there slawe the Pirimidoes Emargeron one of the bastards of king Priamus of Troy, whereof Troilus had great sorrow, and by the ayde of his people smote in among them, and slawe and hurt many, but they defended themselves valiantly, and helde together, and Troilus ceased not to grieue them, & to enter among them often times. Then came to the battell Agamemnon, Menelaus, Thelamon, Uilises and Diomedes, with all their people, and began a hote skirmish. Where the Grekes did make the Trojans to suffer much paine, but Troilus succoured them valiantly, and put himselfe alway where most need was, and slawe and beat downe all that he founde, and did so much by his prowesse, that the Grekes fledde into their Tents, and Thelamon defended valiantly, & made them to reconer the fieide by his prowesse. This was the sixteenth battell, in the which died many knights of both sides. Troilus ceased not to griene the Pirimidoes, and there was none so puissant nor so strong, that might endure against him, and he did so much, that he put the Grekes to flight, and tooke an hundred noble men that he brought into the citie.

When the battell was finished, against the euen the Pirimidoes returned unto the tent of Achilles, and there was found many of them hurt, and there were an hundred of them dead, whereof Achilles had much sorowe: and when it was night, he went to bed, and there he had many thoughts, and purposed once to go to the battell for to reuenge the death of his men, and an other time he thought on the beaultie of Dolipena, and thought that if he went, he should lose her for ever, and that the king Priamus and his wife woulde hold him for a desert.

for he had promised them, that he would helpe no more the Grekes, and when he said in himselfe, that he had sent his men unto their aide, and in this thought Achilles had been many daies, and that the day came that the freuenteneth battaille began being verie much horrible, that durd by seven daies continually, wherein were many Grekes slaine, Agamemnon required truce: but the Trojans agreed no longer the truce, but till they hadde buried their dead bodies, and when those daies were passed, the eighteenth battaille began right aspre and fier. Menelaus and Paris iousted together, and beate well each other. Polidamas and Uilises fought together a great while, and Menestes beate downe Cneus with iousting. The king Phylomenus beate Agamemnon, and had sore hurt him, if Thelamon had not come on that smote to ground Phylomenus, sore wounded. Archilogus the sonne of duke Pello, assailed one of the bastards of king Priamus named Brim, and smote him so hard with his speare, that he bare him downe to the ground and slaw him. Whereof the Trojans had great sorrow, and aboue all other Troilus was angry, that smote in among the Grekes, and had put them to flight hadde not the Pirimidoes haue been that resisted him. And therefore Troilus smote in among them, and slawe so many, and beats downe, and did so much, that he made the Grekes to go backe into their Tents, and alighted on soote and entered into the tentes, and slawe them on all sides: and there was so great a crye, that the sounde came to Achilles, that rested him in his Tent, and demanded of one of his seruantes that was there, what it was: and he said to him, that the Trojans had vanquished the Grekes, and slawe them within their Tents, which were no more able to defend them: and thinke ye to be sure here said he: may ye shall see anon more then forty thousand Trojans that shall flee you unarmed: for at this time they haue slaine the most part of your

Epimachos, and they cease not to flee them, and then shall not abide one alive, but if they be succoured.

At these wordes Achilles did quake for yre, and let behinde him the lone of Polyxena, and did arme him hastily, and mounted on his horse, and came all out enraged as a Lion, and smote in among the Trojans, and spoiled the, slew and hurt them in such wise, that anon his sworde was knowne, and the blood ran in the field all about as he went. When Troilus knewe that Achilles fought with his sworde, he adressed him to him, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made him a great wound and a deepe, that he must needs cease many daies of coming to battaile. Troilus was hurt also by the hand of Achilles, but nothing so sore, and both fell down to the ground, and the battaile durd untill the night: and on the morowe they beganne again, and endured vnto the Euen. And thus they fought five daies continually: Wherefore there were many slaine on either part. The king Priamus had great sorowe of this that Achilles against his promise was come into the battaile, and thought that he had given him to vnderstand a thing that was not: but rather that he meant for to deceiue him then otherwise, and reproched his wife to beleeue so lightly him: and Polyxena sorowed then enough, for she was contented then to haue had Achilles to her husband.

Achilles among other thinges, did heale his woundes, during five monethes of tence that they had gotten, which woundes Troilus had giuen him, and he purposed to avenge him, and that Troilus should die shamefully by his hand. After these thinges the ninth battell began with great slaughter, and a fore that Achilles entered into the battaile, he assembled his Myrmidones, and praied them that they would intend to none other thing, but to inclose Troilus, and to hold him without flying till he came, and that he would not be farre from them. And they promised him that they so would. And he thronged

into the battell. And of the other side came Troilus, that beganne to flee and beate downe all them that he caught, and did so much, that about midday he put the Grekes to flight: then the Myrmidones (that were two thousand fighting men, and had not forgot the commaundement of their Lord) thrusted in among the Trojans, and recovered the field. And as they held them together, and sought no man but Troilus, they founde him, that he fought strongly, and was inclosed on all partes, but he slew and wounded many. And as he was all alone among them, and had no man to succour him, they slew his horse, and hurt him in many places, and plucked from his head his helme, and his corymb of yron, and he defended him in the best maner he could. When came on Achilles, when he sawe Troilus all naked, and ran vpon him in a rage, and smote off his head, and cast it vnder the tate of his horse, and take the body, and bound it to the taile of his horse, and so drew it after him, throughout the hoste. Oh what villanie was it to drawe so the sonne of so noble a king, that was so worthy and so hardy? Certes, if any noblenesse had bene in Achilles, he would not haue done this villany.

When Paris knewe that Achilles had thus villainously slaine Troilus, he had great sorowe, and so had Eneas and Polydamas, and laboured to recouer his body, but they might not, for the great multitude of Grekes that cruellied them. On the other part, the king Menon bid of sorow for the death of Troilus, and assailed Achilles, and said vnto him in reproch. Ha, ha, euill traytour, what crueltie hath moued thee to binde to the taile of thy horse, the sonne of so noble a Prince as the King Priamus is, and to drawe him, as he were the most villaine of the worlde? Certes thou shalt abide it, and ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard with his speare in his breast, that he gaue him a great wound, and after gaue him so many strokes with his sworde, that he beate him downe

to the ground, and then was the body of Troilus recovered with great paine. The folke of Achilles withdrew their Loze, and set him againe on his horse: and as soon as his strength came to him againe, he came againe into the pzease, and encountred the king Menon, and assailed him strongly, and the king Menon defended him balliantly, and did hurt Achilles in many places: but there came so much people on the one side and of the other, that they were parted: then came the night on, that parted them, and made them to cease, and they fought thus the space of seven dayes.

At the seuenth day, when Achilles was healed of his woundes, desiring to auenge him of the king Menon, he saide to his folke, that if they might encounter him, they should holde him in close, like as they did Troilus. When began the battaile right aspre, Achilles and Menon fought together, and by great rage beate downe each other a foote. When the Pirimdones enclosed him, and toke him by force, that had no man to succour him. When Achilles seeing the king Menon in this danger, he ran vpon him, and slew him with great torment: but Menon gaue him before many great woundes, wherof he lay long after. Among these things, Menelaus and Nestor, with a great company of Kings and Princes, and many fighting men, thrust into the throng, and put many Trojans to flight, the which entered into their

Citie with doing great milchiese, so as much
as the Grækes chaled them to nigh,
that they slew and hurt many
of them.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Paris, by the perswasion of Hecuba his mother, slew Achilles in the temple of Apollo, and the son of Duke Nestor, and how Paris & Ajax slew each other in battaile.

For the death of Troilus, king Priamus his wife and his children, and all the inhabitants of the citie, made great sorrow marvellously: and they said all, that since they had lost Hector, Polydorus and Troilus, they had no thenceforth no more hope of their life then of their death. The king Priamus demanded truce, and it was agreed and accorded by the Grækes: during the which, they did burie honourably the body of Troilus, and the body of king Menon. The queene might not be appeased nor comforted for the death of her children, and thought in many manner wayes how she might be auenged on Achilles that thus had slaine her sonnes by cruel tyrannye. And finally she called Paris, soze weeping, and said to him secretly these wordes. Right deare sonne, thou knowest how this traitour Achilles hath slaine by treason thy brethren, my children, that were with thee, the solace of my life. And so much as he hath so slaine them by treason, me seemeth good, and also iust and right, that he be slaine by treason, and I will tell thee how it shall be done. The unhappy man hath many times required mee to haue to his wife Polixena, and I haue given to him good hope thereof. I haue purposed to send to him my kaper of my signet, and bid him come to speake to me in the temple of Apollo, and I will, right deare sonne, that thou be there in waite with a good company of knightes, and then when he shalbe come, that ye run vpon him and slea him, that

that he escape not with his life. Paris answered, that he would doe this thing in such wise as he had deuised, and therupon he assembled twentie good knights, in whom he trusted much, and went forth into the Temple of Apollo.

As soone as Achilles heard the messenger speake, that came from the quene Hecuba, the sole being well counselled, took with him the sonne of duke Nestor, and they went both vnto the temple of Apollo, and as soone as they were come, Paris and his knights ranne vpon him, and Paris cast at him three darts, wherewith he hurt him sore. Achilles drew out his sworde, that had no more armour, and wrapped his arme with his mantell, and smote in among the knights right fiercely, and slew seuen of them: but in the end the sonne of duke Nestor Archillogus, and Achilles, were both slain within the temple: and forth with Paris commaundes, that his body should be cast vnto the houndes, and to the birds: but at the request of Helenus, they were put in a place before the temple, for to be kept. And the Trojans had then great joy, and saide they had no care of the Grækes, ne set nought by them. When Agamemnon knew thereof, he sent vnto the king Priamus, for to haue the bodies for to burie them. The king Priamus made them to be deliuered, and were borne downe to their tentes: then arose a great sorowe among the Grækes, and saide that they had all lost. The duke Nestor might not be comforted for the death of his son, and they made for Achilles a noble sepulture, which by the consent of king Priamus was laide within the citie, at the entry of the gate of Tymbræ.

After these thinges the king assembled to his counsell all the nobles of the hoste, and shewed to them, how for the death of Achilles, the most part of them were discouraged, & discouraged from the war, and therefore demanded them if it were good to leaue the warre, or to entertaine and hold it. Then was there among them diuers

opinions, some allowed the warre, and the other blamed it, and at last they concluded altogether with one accord, to maintaine the warre, saying: If Achilles were killed, yet for that should not faile the promises of the Gods. Then stood by Ajax among them, and saide: If Achilles be dead, let vs send for his sonne, whom the king Peleus his graund-fer nourisheth, and teacheth the secrets of armes: for I trowe that without him we may haue no victorie of the Trojans. His counsell seemed good, and by the agreement and will of euery man, Menelaus was cholen to goe fetch Neoptolomus, sonne of Achilles, that was named otherwise Pirrhus.

Among these thinges, when that tence were failed, the 16. day of Iune, when the dayes be at the longest of all the yeare, the Trojans began the twentieth battell against the Grækes, that was right sharpe and hard: this day went Ajax by great folly, to battaile without armes, and bare nothing but his sworde.

The Trojans that had lost their best defenders, were not then so hardy as they had wont to be, but for to saue their liues, they fought mightily: Paris with all the people of Perse, that were y best archers, slew many Grækes, and the king Philomenus fought strongly, and they of Baphlagony came on, and slew many Grækes, and by force made them to recule. Menelaus iousted against Polidamas, and beate him right fiercely, and ranne vpon him with his sworde, and had taken or slaine him, had not the king Philomenus deliuered him from his hands. Ajax did this day maruels of armes, thus armed as he was, and slew many Trojans, and was not yet hurt. In the end he smote in among them of Perse that Paris lead, and slew many of them, and made them to turne to flight. When Paris sawe his people thus slaine, he shote to Ajax an arrow enuened, and raught him betwene the backe and the sides, and Ajax anon felt that he was hurt to the death, and he thought that he would not

not die, till he had avenged him on him that hadde slaine him, and did so much that hee found Paris, and saue to him, thou hast slaine me with thine arrow: but before that I die, I will see thee. And also by this, and for thy cause, be many noble men slaine. And then he gaue him so great a stroke, that he cut a two his face so deepe, that he fell downe dead to the earth: and Aiaz felt downe after him. The Trojans took the body of Paris with weeping teares, and bare it vnto the Citie, and they were followed vnto the gates. The next night following Agamemnon made the heste to approach nere to the Citie, and there pight their Tents. And the Trojans kept their walles day and night. When hadde the Trojans no moze no hope of their liues, when they sawe that all the sonnes of King Priamus were dead: and there is no tongue that can expresse the lamentations that the king Priamus made, and his wife and his daughters, and the queene Helene, for the death of Paris: and about al other, Helene made the most greatest sorow. The king did burie Paris in a right rich sepulture, and set it in the Temple of Juno honorably &c.

CHAP. XXIII.

How the queene Penthesilea came from Amazone, with a thousand maidens, to the succour of Troy: and slew many Greekes, and after she was slaine by Pirrhusthe sonne of Achilles,



hen two monethes during whole, the gates of Troy were not opened, and the Trojans did nothing but goe in the Citie, and lamented and sorrowed: and the king Agamemnon did send oftentimes vnto the king Priamus, that hee shoulde sende his men to battaile. But the king Priamus fearing and greatly doubting his destruction,

would not doe it: for as much as he abode the succours of the Quene of Amazone, that was then on the way for to come vnto the succour of the king Priamus. Amazone is a prouince, where dwelled then none but women without men, and they were brought vp to warre, and to fight. They had nigh their countrey an Isle, where the men dwelled, and they were accustomed thre times a yeare to goe thither, in Aprill, May, and June, vnto the men, for to haue their company, and after they returned into Amazone, and they that had conceived, and were with childe, if they bare sonnes, they gaue them sucke a certaine time, and after sent them to the fathers. And if it were a daughter, they held it by them, and did borne off the right pappe, for to beare the better the speare, and taught her the scales of armes. Of this prouince, then was the Lady and Quene, a very noble virgine, and a strong fighter, that had to name Penthesilea, and shee loued well Hector for his good renoume. When shee knew that the Grækes had assailed Troy with so great strength, shee went thither, for to succour it, with a thousand virgines, for the loue of Hector. And when shee was come, and knew that hee was dead, she made great sorow, and praied to king Priamus, that he would let her issue out to the battaile against the Grækes, and that she might shewe to them how her maidens could beare their armes.

At the prayer of Penthesilea, on the morrowe betimes was the gate opened, and there issued out the king Philemenus, with all them of Paphlagone, Eneas and Polydamas, with all their people, the Quene Penthesilea with all her maidens. The Grækes were anon readie, and beganne the battaile hard and sharpe. Peneleus addrested him to Penthesilea, and shee likewise to him: and anon shee smote Peneleus downe to the the grounde, and took his horse, and gaue him to one of her maidens. When came Diomedes against her, and the

she receiued him gladly, and smote him strongly that he was turned vpside downe from his horse, and she toke from *Dyomedes* his shield from his neck, and deliuered it to one of her maidens. When *Ubelamon* saw that she did such dares of armes, he addressed him against her, and she against him, and *Ubelamon* was borne down to the ground, and had lead him into the citie, but *Dyomedes* came to his rescue, with great defence: and then she cried to her maidens, that smote in among y^e Greeks, by such fiercenesse and yre, that she and they turned to flight, and they chased them, slaying and beating them vnto their tentes, and had slaine them all, if *Dyomedes* had not so greatly resisted the, who maintained the skirmish vnto the night, that departed them, and the queene *Penthesilea* returned into the citie with great glorie: where the king *Priamus* receiued her with great joy, & gaue her many faire Jewels and riche, and him seemed well that he should auenge him of his sorrowes. They fought thus many times after, and so long, that *Pene-laus* returned from the king *Dyomedes*, and brought in to the hoste *Proptolemus* the sonne of *Achilles*, otherwise named *Pirrhus*.

This *Pirrhus* was receiued with great glorie of all the barons of the hoste, and above all other, the *Pirmidones* were passing ioyous, and held him for their Lord. When he was deliuered to *Pirrhus* all the conduct of the men of armes, and they made him knight by the hand of the noble *Ubelamon*, y^e prayed to the Gods to giue him strength and courage in guiding of his sword, and that they would giue him victorie and honour for to auenge the death of his father: and two other Princes sette on the spurs of gold, and the king *Agamemnon* gaue to him all the armes of *Achilles* his father, and all his other precious pealed and lewels: and so this new knight & scall of chivalrie, the Greeks made many daies great gladnesse for, &c.

After these thinges came the day of fighting, and the battail

battels were ready on the one side, & on the other. When began the battaille right hard, *Pirrhus* that was armed with the proper armes of his father, encountered *Polidamas* in his coming, & had slaine him with the great strokes of his sword that he gaue to him, but y^e king *Philomenus* came and deliuered him: and then *Pirrhus* smote from his horse *Philomenus*, and had lead him away, hadde not they of *Daphlagone* rescued him with great travell. Among these thinges, the queene *Penthesilea* entered into the battaille with her maidens, & smote in among the *Pirmidones*, and slew many of the. There came then the king *Ubelamon*, that smote to the ground *Penthesilea*, and she gaue him so great a stroke with her sword, that she beate him downe to the earth in like sort: and then her maidens relieved her, and set her again on horse, and she smote in among the *Pirmidones*, that held y^e king *Philomenus* in great danger, and many she slew and hurt of the. When *Pirrhus* sawe that his men were so euill intreated, he cried to them and saide, that they ought to haue great shame that suffered them to be vanquished by women: and then he left the king *Philomenus*, for to defend his men against the maide. When addressed the queene *Penthesilea* nigh to *Pirrhus*, and reproched him, for that his father had slaine *Pector* by treason, and that all the world ought to runne vpon him. *Pirrhus* that had so great sorrow at these wordes, addressed him against her, and anon she beat him down to the earth: and forthwith he rose againe, and assailed *Penthesilea* with his sword, and she him by great strength: and then was *Pirrhus* remounted by the aide of his *Pirmidones*. Then came to the battell *Agamemnon*, *Dyomedes*, *Pene-laus*, and *Pnelessus* the duke of Athens, with all their people, and so did all the other princes and barons.

Among these thinges, the king *Philomenus* was deliuered of the *Pirmidones*, and he gaue great thanks vnto the Daene *Penthesilea*, and saide, that had not she haue

hane been, he had been slaine. Then came to the battell all the Trojans : and so began the skirmish sharpe and moztall : there encountered Pirrhys Glaucan the sonne of Anthenor, and brother of Polidamas of an other mother, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he slew him and fell downe dead to the earth. When addrested Penthesilea vnto Pirrhys, and hee to her, and beate downe each other to the earth : but they remounted anon, and began the fight together againe : When came so much people of both parties, that they were parted. Polidamas (so to auenge the death of his brother) slew that day manye, Grækes, and hurt them, and did so much in armes, hee and Penthesilea, that they put the Grækes to flight. When came to the rescue Pirrhys, Diomedes, and Aethlamon, and made them that fled, to abide and sustaine the combate : and so they did vnto the night, that each man went into his place : they fought thus every day a moneth long, in which time were slaine moze then ten thousand fighting men of both parties, and Penthesilea lest many of her maidens : and when they had rested a moneth, they began the battell right sharpe.

At this assembly came one against another of Pirrhys and Penthesilea, and brake their spears without taking, but Pirrhys was so hurt, that the truncheon of her speare abode within his bodie : wherefore the crye arose greatly among the Grækes, and they ranne vpon Penthesilea with great strength, and brake the lease of her helme : and then Pirrhys that in his great furie took none hede to his wounde, set not thereby that hee had the truncheon in his body, but assailed strongly Penthesilea, that had then her helme broken, and shee wend to haue smitten him, but Pirrhys caught her first, & gaue her so great a stroke with his sworde, that hee cutt her arme off by the body. Whereof the saide Penthesilea fell downe dead, to the earth : and Pirrhys that was not yet content, smote the body, and cut it in two peeces : and arisen for the great

effusion of blood that ran from his wound, he fell downe as dead among his people, and they took him vp and laid him vpon his shield, and bare him into his Tent. Then the maidens of Penthesilea, so to reuenge the death of their Quene, smote in among the Pirimidones by great fury, and slew many, and hurt : but it profited but little to the Trojans, as they that were but a few against a great multitude of Grækes. And so there were slaine of them of Troy that day in the battell, moze then tenne thousand men, and the other withdrew themselves into the citie, so to saue themselves, and shut and closed fast their gates, and had no moze intention to issue out to battell against their enemies, &c.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Anthenor and Eneas spake together among them, for to deliuer the citie vnto the Greeks by treason, and did it vnder colour of peace : and how the king Priamus gainsaide them, with some of his standards, by great and rude words.

The Trojans had very great sorrow, when they saw them in this distresse, for they had no moze hope to haue any succours from any place, and they endeououred to nothing, but to keepe well their citie, and to furnish them well with victualle : so they feared not dyced nought of any assault. Among these things, the Grækes would haue cast to the dogs the body of Penthesilea, so much as she had slaine so many noble men of Græce : but Pirrhys gainsaide it, for the honoz & credit of noblenesse : and finally, they concluded, that they would cast it in a pond that was nigh the city. Anchises, with his sonne Eneas, and Anthenor, with his sonne Polidamas, went to counsel together, so to aduise them, how they might haue their lines saued

against the Grækes, and their gods, and rather then they would faile hereof, they would betray the Citie.

When they concluded, that they should speake vnto king Priamus, and counsell him to take a peace and appointment with the Grækes, in restoring of Helene to her husband, and the damages that Paris did in the Ile of Citharis. And if the king Priamus had bene so happie to haue done this, and hadde pleased the Grækes at the beginning, he had saued his life, and his wifes life, and the life of all his childezen, and had saued all the Citie and the Citizens, and had eschewed all the mischieses that came to them afterwarde. Wherefore say men in a Proverbe, that the conceyd of peace some taken is good, for it is an hard thing to reappeale such manner damages to him that hath advantage of the warre. For with great paine would the Grækes haue bene contentent (that were the at the better hand) with these offers, so much as they had suffered so many hurtcs and damages before Troy, for them seemed well, that they were at the point for to destroy the Citie, and all the inhabitants. But the afozenamed traytours spake not of this matter, but to the end, that vnder colour of peace, they might betray the Citie, if otherwise they might not saue their liues.

When they went before the king Priamus and Amphimachus, one of his bastard sonnes, and spake there of this matter, before many noble men of the Citie: and anon, as the king Priamus had heard them speake of purchasing of peace with the Grækes, he thought that they spake this thing by great surie, and beganne to laugh, saying to them, that he would be aduised and take counsell first: and then they spake vnto him in this manner: If thou wilt heare our counsell vpon this thing, marke what wee shall say, and if it please thee not, vse the counsell of other. The king saide, that he would well heare their counsell, and would weete what seemed them good, saying vnto them: What seemeth you good? When spake

Anthe.

Antheoz saying: King, you may not dissemble but that you and yours be compassed with your enemies, who bene here by your Citie, desiring your death and destruction, and ye may not issue out: there are moze than sitie things that desire nothing but to destroy this Citie, and you, and all them that dwell therein: ye may no longer resist them, neither dare ye no more open your gates: and thus we let vs then be inclosed herein. We ought of two euill things chose the lesse euill: and therefore, for to haue peace with the Grækes, if ye seems good, we will render Helene to Menelaus her husband, since that Paris is dead, and also restore the damages that Paris did doe to them in Greece, rather then we will let for our selues to be put to the death, &c.

At these wordes arose vp Amphimachus, one of the bastard sonnes of king Priamus, and reproued eagerly the wordes of Antheoz, and saide vnto him, what traile of hope may my wife my father and we haue in this, since that thou oughtest to haue firme good will vnto him and to this Citie, and wee see that thus recedest, thou oughtest to liue and die with vs, and thou counellest vs now to make peace with the Grækes to our great dishonour and shame. Truly, before that the king shall see that, there shall die twentie thousand men: the thing that thou counellest the king, cometh of treason. Many other insatiable wordes saide Amphimachus to Antheoz: and Chreas beganne to interrupt him, saying: We know well that we may not from henceforth goe to battell against the Grækes, and we dare no more open our gates, wherefore it is betterly vs to finde meanes to haue peace with them. When the king Priamus with great ire saide to Antheoz and to Chreas: haue ye not shame in your selues to speake so to me? We make me die with sorrow: for all that I haue done hitherto, I haue done it by your counsel. Antheoz, at the returne from Greece, whither I sent thee to requise my sister, counelledest thou not

mée, that I should send Paris into Greece, for to endamage the Grækes: and I had neuer take upon me so to haue moued war against them, had not thy false counsell bene, which moued me to send thither. And thou Eneas, alas, when I sent thee with Paris into Greece, wast not thou principall of the counsel, that Paris should rauish Helene, and bring her into this Realme, and thou helpst it thereto with thy person? And if thou wouldest haue bene contrary thereto, and haue let it, Helene had neuer seene the walles of Troy. And now after this, that they haue slaine all my childe, and done so much damage and hurt, yee counsell mee, against honour, to make peace with the Grækes, that haue so cruelly destroyed me: Certes, your counsell knitteth my life with great sorow and dishonour, &c.

Of these wordes was Eneas exceedingly angrie and wroth, and answered to the king wordes sharpe and piking enough, and departed, he & Anthenor from the king, euill content. And when they were gone, the king began to wepe, as hee that dreaded that they would deliuer the citie into the hands of the Grækes, which would sleigh him incontinent. When hee thought, that he would make them die first, and called to him Amphimachus, and saide to him: Right deare sonne, I am thy father, we ought to support each other vnto the death. I knowe certainly, that Anthenor and Eneas contend for to sleigh vs by the Grækes, and to deliuer them this citie: and therefore it should not be ill done to make them fall into the pitte that they haue made readie, before ere they doe any such euill, and I will tell thee in what manner. To morrow at euen they will come to take counsell, then thou shalt be ambushed here within, and thou shalt haue with thee good knightes, and when they shall be come, thou shalt runne vpon them, and sleigh them. Amphimachus made aunswere vnto him, and saide, that he would so doe with a very good will, and albeit there were no more assembled at this counsell, but

but the king and his sonne: yet there is nothing so secret but otherwhile it is knowne. Eneas knew well the truth of this thing, and it was not knowne by whom hee knew it, and anon hee and Anthenor and some other of their complices, spake forth of the treason of the Citie, and there they swore each to other: and then they saide, if they went more to counsaile to the king, that they would goe with a great company of men of armes: for Eneas was of the most noble of Troy, and most rich, next to the king, and best of linage, and might well compare to the king. And Anthenor was also rich, and puissant of friends in the citie, and their treason was such, that they wold haue deliuered the citie in the hands of their enemies: So as they and all they of their linage should haue their liues and their goods saued, and therof they tooke good suretie of the Grækes.

Among these thinges the king Priamus sent for Anthenor, and Eneas to come to counsell, for to performe that thing that hee had purposed, but they came with a great company of men of armes: and therefore the king sent Amphimachus that hee should leave off this enterprise. The day following, the king sent for all the Trojans to counsell, and when they were assembled before him, Eneas stood vp, and willed all them to make peace with the Grækes: to whom all the other accorded saue the king: and then said to him Eneas, Sir king, wherefore consentest thou not with the other, for wilt thou or wilt thou not, we will treat for the peace, and will make it maugre thee. When the king sawe that his contradiction might nothing auaille, hee had rather consent with the other, then for to be the cause of his destruction, and then saide hee to Eneas: Let it be made as yee shall thinke that it may be most expedient to the peace, and I will thinke well of it. Then by the counsell of them all, Anthenor was chosen for to go to the Grækes, and treat for the peace: and the Trojans took branches of Palme in

signe of peace, and went vpon the walles of the Citie, and shewed the signe vnto the Grækes, the which shewed well, that they would extend to the peace. And then was Anthenor retired from the walles and let downe, and was presented to the king Agamemnon. And the king Agamemnon committed all the worke to the king of Crete, Diomedes, and Ulysses, and that all those things that these three kinges shoulde deale with Anthenor, all the Grækes promised to hold it agréable, and sware it vpon their lawe, &c.

When they were all foure assembled, Anthenor replenished with furie, promised to them to deliuer the Citie by treason, so to doe with it their will and pleasure, so that they woulde save him and Eneas, and all their kindred and parentage, and all them that they woulde choose, and that Eneas shoulde haue all his possessions without any losse. These three kinges of Greece swoze to Anthenor, that thus they would do, and hold: then said one to the other, that this thing must be secret, vnto the time it be brought about, and to the ende to keepe this treason more secret, Anthenor prayed to the Grækes, that they woulde deliuer to him the king Cassilius that was a very auncient man, so to goe with him to Troy, to the intent that he might be the better beloued, and so that he knew the will of the Trojans, that is to w^et, if they would haue peace with the Grækes, and also so to say to them the will and desire of the Grækes, and then demanded Anthenor the body of Penthesilea, which the Grækes agreed to them gladly.

After these things, Anthenor and the king Cassilius entered into the Citie, and did to be knowne to the king their coming. On the morrow betimes, the king Priamus assembled all the Trojans, so to heare the answer of Anthenor: the which said to the king, otherwise then he founde, making a long sermon, so to couer his badde doing.

where.

where he spake long of the p^ruillance of the Grækes, and of their truth in their p^romises, and how they had broken the truce that they made, lying before the citie, & had been faithfully gouerned without breaking of them, and after spake he of the febleness of the Trojans, & of the dangers that they were in: and in this time concluded, that forthwith it were profitable to seke peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, it coulde not be vnl^ess they gaue a great quantity of gold and silver vnto the Grækes so to resioze to them the great damages that they had in the warre. And after they aduised the king & the other, each in himselfe, so to employ him in this thing without any sparing. And soasmuch (said Anthenor) as I cannot know at this time all their will, I would that you would let Eneas go with mee vnto them, so to knowe better their will, and to the end that they beleeue vs the better. Euerie man allowed the words of Anthenor: and then went he and Eneas to the Grækes, and with them the king Cassilius.

When the counsell was finished, and all done, the king Priamus entred into his chamber & began to weep right grauonfly, as he that perceined well the treason, & plained soe the death of his sonnes, and the great damage that he bare, and that worse is, he must buy his peace of them that had done to him all this hurt, and to giue them all the treasure that he had in long time gathered together, & to become poore in his olde daies, and yet he is not sure of his life, but must needs do the will of them that shall betray him. On the other side when Helene knew that Anthenor shoulde go to y^e Grækes, she praised him right affectionously, that he woulde make her peace with Menelaus her husband, and that he would take pittie on her: and he promised to her, that he woulde do to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the citie of the Grækes, they treated of their treason, with the three kinges that the Grækes hadde committed: and

there they made the peace for Helen, and took godfurther. After their communication, the Greeks ordained that Diomedes and Ulysses should goe with them to Troy, and they went with them. There was great joy when they heard of their comming into their Citty, warning to the Trojans to haue had the peace they had so much desired. On the morrow earely, by the commaundment of the king Priamus, all the Trojans were assembled at his pallace: then spake Ulysses, saying vnto them, that the Greeks demanded two thinges, that is to wete, restitution of their damages, and great quantitie of gold and siluer: and also they demanded that Amphymachus should be banished for ever out of the Citty of Troy, without any trust euer to come in againe, (this purchased Antenor for Amphymachus, for as much as he had contrariet him afore.) How great perill it is to speake lightly in time of perturbation and sedition. Then as they were all assembled in Parliament, they heard suddenly a marvellous crie: at that Diomedes and Ulysses were in great feare that the people would haue slaine them: then the other said that they would take these two kings in the trade of Amphymachus, to the intent that they should not be banished: and yet there could no man know nor wete from whence this noise came, nor wherfore, therefore they departed, and euery man went into his place, &c.

Then Antenor drew apart Diomedes and Ulysses for to speake of their euill practises. Then said vnto him Ulysses, Wherfore tarriest thou so long, and delayest to do that thou hast promised? Antenor answered & sayd: The gods doe know that I attend to none other thing, but to doe that we haue promised to you, but there is a marvellous thing that hindzeth vs, and I will say to you what it is. Certainly, when the king Ilion founded first the pallace of Ilion in this citty, he established in the name of Pallas a great temple in this Citty, and

and when it was all readie and made, sauing the tower, a marvellous thing descended from the heauen, and that stucke in the wall of the Temple within the great Altar, and it hath bene there till this time, and none may beare it away, saue they that keepe it: the matter is of tre or of wood, but there is no man that knoweth of what wood, nor how it is so made: but the goddesse Pallas that sent it thither, gave vnto this thing a great vertue, that is this, that as long as this saide thing shall be within the temple, or within the citty, within the walles, the Trojans may not lose their Citty, nor the kinges, nor the heire, and this is the thing that holdeth the Trojans in suretie, and therefore they may the better keepe it. And this thing hath to name Palladium, for as much as the goddesse Pallas sent it. Then saide Diomedes: If this thing be of such vertue as thou sayest, we lose our labour. Then saide Antenor, that they ought nothing to dismay them, for he and Eneas attended for to fulfill the promise, for I haue but late spoken to the Priest that keepeth it, to the end that he may deliuer it by stealth: and I haue sure trust that he shall deliuer it me for a great sum of gold, that I promised him: and as soone as I shall haue it, I will send it to you out of the Citty: and then we shall performe that thing we haue promised to you: and ere ye goe hence, for to couer and hide our worke, I will goe vnto the king Priamus, and will let him to vnder-

stand, that I haue spoke long to you, to know what quantitie of golde ye demand:

and it was so effected as Antenor had determined.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How the traytour Anthenor bought of the Priest the Palladium, and gaue it to Vlisses: and of the horse of brasse that was by the Greekes brought to the temple of Pallas, beeing full of men of armes: and how the citie of Troy was taken, and burnt, and the king Priamus slaine, &c.

When Diomedes and Vlisses were returned into their host, Anthenor went vnto the king Priamus, and said to him, that he should assemble all his folke to counsell: and when they were all come, Anthenor saide to them, that for to come to the peace of the Greekes, they must needs pay twentie thousand marke of golde, and that in good waight, and as much of siluer, and also an hundred thousand quarters of Wheate: and this must be made readie within a certain time: and then when they haue this, they shall giue suretie to holde the peace without any fraud, or subtiltie.

Where it was ordained how this summe should be leued: and whiles they were busie thereabouts, Anthenor went to the Priest that kept the Palladium, the which Priest had to name Thoant, and bare to him a great quantitie of golde, and there were they two at counsaile. Anthenor saide to him, that he should take this summe of gold, wherewith he should be rich all his life, and that he should giue to him the Palladium, and that no man should knowe thereof, for I haue (saide he) great feare, and as much dread as thou. that any man should know thereof. And I will send it to Vlisses, and he shall beare the blame vpon him, and euery man shall say, that Vlisses shall haue stolen it, and we shall be quit thereof both two, &c.

Thoant

Thoant the Priest resisted long the wordes of Anthenor: but in the ende, for couetousnesse of the great summe of golde that Anthenor gaue vnto him, he consented that he should take the Palladium and beare it away. When Anthenor tooke it anon, and sent it vnto Vlisses the same night, and after the voyce ranne among the people, that Vlisses by his subtiltie had taken and beorne away the Palladium out of Troy. What treason was this of a Priest, that leued better for couetousnesse to betray his citie, then to leaue the golde that was giuen him? Certes, it is a foule vice in a Priest, the sinne of couetousnesse, but fewe haue bene before this time, and fewe be yet, but they be attainted therewith, whercof it is great pittie, since it is so, that auarice is the mother of all vices. Whiles that the Trojans gathered together their gold and siluer, and put in the Temple of Minerva, to keepe vnto the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer and make sacrifice to their god Apollo: and when they had slaine many beastes for their sacrifice, and hadde put them vpon the Altar, and hadde set fire vnto them for to burne them, it happened that there came two very straunge maruailes, the first was, that the fire would not kinde nor burne, for they began to make the fire more then tenne times, and alwayes it quenched, and might neuer burne the sacrifice. The second myracle or maruell was, when they had appointed the entrailles of the beastes for their sacrifice, a great Eagle disceded from the ayre, crying greatly, and tooke with his fecte the saide entrailles, and bare them into the shippes of the Greekes.

Of these two things were the Trojans sore abashed, and dismayed, and saide that the gods were wroth with them. When demanded they of Cassandra, what these things signified: and she saide vnto them, that the god Apollo was wroth with them, for the effusion of the blood of Achilles that was shedde, wherewithall his Temple was

was defiled and violated: this is the first, and permut
goe fetch fire at the sepulture of Achilles, and light your
sacrifice therewith, then will it quench no more: and
they did so, and the sacrifice burnt cleare: and for these
rend miracle, shee said to them, that for certaine, treason
was made of the Cittie with the Grækes. When the
Grækes heard of these myzacles, they demanded of
Calcas what it signified, and hee answered that the
yeilding of the Cittie shoulde come shortly. Amongst
these things Calcas and Crisus the Priest counselled the
Grækes, that they should make a great hoyle of brasse,
and that must be so great as might hold within it a thou-
sand knights armed: and they saide vnto them, that it
was the pleasure of the gods. This hoyle was made by
a passing wise maister, as Appius was, whose name
was Simon, and hee made it so subtilly, that no man
might perceiue nor see entrie nor issue: but within it was
easie so them that were closed therein for to issue when
they would, &c.

When the hoyle was fully made, and the thousand
knights therein, by the counsell of Crisus, they prayed
the king Priamus that hee would suffer this hoyle to
enter into the cittie, and that it might be set in the tem-
ple of Pallas, forasmuch as they saide that they had
made in the honour of Pallas, for a belve that they had
made for restitution of the Palladium which they had
caused to be taken out of the same temple, &c.

Among these things the Princes that were yet in
Troy, when they saw that the king had so feebly and so
shamefully treated with the Grækes, they went out of
Troy, and tooke their men with them, and the king
Philomenus led no more but two hundred and fifty men
and threescore maidens of Amazonne that were left of a
thousand that came with the Queene Penthesilea, and
carried the bodie of her with them, and travelled so long,
that in the ende they came vnto their chiefe Countrey.

Then came the day that the Grækes should sweare
the peace fainedly vpon the plaine field vpon the sanctu-
aries. King Priamus issued out of the cittie and his
people, and sware their each partie to holde the peace
firmely from thence forth on: and Diomedes swoze
first for the Grækes: after, when they had broken the
peace that they had treated with Antenor of that thing
that they concluded after, & therefore they maintained,
that they were not forsworne by that colour, as the pro-
uerb sayth, He that sweareth by a cautele or maliciously,
hee by malice forswareth himselfe. After that Diomedes
swore likewise all the kings and princes of Græce, and
then the king Priamus and the Trojans swoze in good
faith, as they that knew nothing of the great treason:
and after their othes thus made, king Priamus deliue-
red Helene to Menelaus her husband, and prayed him
and other kings and princes of Græce, that they would
pardon Helene, without suffering to be done to her any
iniury or hurt: and they promised him fainedly, that they
would doe to her no wrong.

Then prayed the Grækes, that they might set the
hoyle of brasse within the Temple of Pallas, for the re-
stitution of Palladium, to the end that the goddesse Pal-
las might be to them friendly, in their returne. And as
the king Priamus answered not thereto, Eneas and An-
thenor said to him, that it should be well done, and that
it should be honour to the cittie. Whobeynt the king Pri-
amus accorded it with euill will. When the Grækes
receiued the golde and silver, and the wheate that was
promised them, and sent it, and put into their shippes.
After these things they went all in maner of procession,
and in deuotion with their Priests, and beganne with
strength of cordes, to draw the hoyle of brasse vnto be-
fore the gate of the Cittie, and forasmuch as by the gate it
might not enter into the cittie, it was so great: there-
fore they brake the wall of the city in length and height,

In such wise as entred within the towne, & the Trojans receiued it with great ioy, but the custome of Ioye is such, that great ioy endeth in heavinesse, and in sorow. The Trojans made ioy of this horse, wherein was closed their death, and they knew nothing of it. In this horse was a subtile man named *Hion*, that bare the hinges of the horse, for to open it. When the Trojans were a slepe, and rested them in the night, forthwith they issued out of the horse, and gaue a token of fire to them that were in the houses, to the end that they should come into the Citie, for to put it all to destruction.

The same day the *Greekes* failed to go vnto *Tenedon*, and said, that they would receive *Helen*, and lette her in safetie, because that the people should not run vpon her, and thus they departed from the porte of Troy with their sailes bystone by, and came before the sunne going downe, to *Tenedon*. When had the Trojans great ioy when they sawe the *Greekes* depart, and they supped that evening with great glaucie: and the *Greekes* so soone as they were come to *Tenedon*, they armed him in the evening, and went stilly and prively toward Troy. When the Trojans had well supped, they went to bed for to slepe. When *Hion* opened the horse, and went out and light this fire, and he led it to them that were without, and anon without delay, they that were in a waile, entered into the Citie by the gate that was broken for to bring in the horse of brasse. And the thousand knights issued out, and where they found the Trojans they slew them in their houses, where they slept, as they had thought nothing.

Thus entred the *Greekes* into the Citie, and slew men, women and children, without sparing of any, and took all that they found in their houses, and when it was day, that they had slaine more then twenty thousand. They pilld and robbed the Temples, and

the cry arose to be horrible of them that they slew. When the king *Pyriamus* heard the cry (he knew anon that *Eneas* and *Antenor* had betrayed him) he arose then hastily, and went into his temple of *Apollo*, that was within his Pallace, as he that had no more trust nor hope of his life, and kneeled before the high Altar. *Cassandra* fled on the other side, as one that had bene out of her wit, into the temple of *Hierae*, weeping & demeaning great sorowe: and the other noble women abode still in the Pallace, in weepings and teares.

When it came to the morrow, the *Greekes* (by the conduct of *Eneas* and of *Antenor*, that were open Traytours vnto their Citie, and also to their king and Lozde) came & entred into the pallace of *Ilium*, where they found no defence, and put to death all them that they found. When *Hirrus* entred into the temple of *Apollo*, & sounde there the king *Pyriamus* abiding his death: then he ranne vpon him with a naked sword (in sight of *Eneas* and *Antenor* that guided him) he slew there the king *Pyriamus* before the high Altar, which was all be-bled with his blood. The queene *Hecuba* and *Polixena* fled, and wist not whether to goe: and it happened that she met with *Eneas*, and then said *Hecuba* to him in a great surie, Ha, a, Fellon Traytour, from whence is come to thee so great crueltie, that thou hast brought with thee them that haue slaine the king *Pyriamus*, that hath done to thee so much good, and hath set thee in magnificence, and also hath betrayed the countrey where thou were borne, and the citie that thou oughtest to keepe: at the least let it suffice thee, and retrain thee now of thine intent; and haue pittie of this unhappie *Polixena*: to the end that among so many euilles as thou hast done, thou mayest haue grace to haue done one good dede, as to saue her from death, before the *Greekes* slea her. *Eneas* (moued with pittie) receiued *Polixena* in his garde, and put her in a secret place.

Among

576 The destruction

Among these things king Helamon set in the temple of Minerve in keeping Andromeda the wife of Hector, Cassandra, whom he found there in Ilion, and set the citie on fire in all places, and burnt all the noble citie, except onely the houses of the traitors, which were kept and reserved. When the citie of Troy was all burnt, king Agamemnon assembled all the most noble of Greece in the temple of Minerve: and when they were all assembled, he required them of two things: one was, that they should hold their faith and truth to the traitors: the other, that they should take good advice to part the prey of the citie. The answer of the Grækes was such that they would hold their faith to the traitors as for the first point: and as to the second, every man should have all the prey in common, and there to part forth man after his merite and desert. When spake Helamon and said, they should burne Helen, for whom so much hurt and euill was come, and that so many worthy kings & princes had died for. And there was a great murmur hereupon, that with great paine Agamemnon, Ulysses, and Menelaus might saue her. But Ulysses with his faire speech saide to them so much of diuerse things, that they were content that Helene should haue no harme. And then Agamemnon did so much to all the other, that for his reward, the daughter of king Priamus Cassandra was deliuered vnto him. Whilist that the Grækes held yet their parliament, there came to them Ceneas and Antenor, and aduertised them howe Helenus had alway blamed the Trojans of the enterpryse that they made against the Grækes, and counselled them to put the body of Achilles in sepulture, which they would haue giuen to the boundes, and besought them therefore that they would saue his life, and it was agreed and accorded to them. And then Andromeda and Helenus intreated for the two sonnes of Hector, which were saued, albeit that Pirthus was there against, and debated it a little,

of Troy. Lib. 3. 577

a while, but in the ende he agreed it, and so the children were saued.

After this vprize, they ordained that all the noble women that were escaped from death, should go whither they would traly, or dwell there still, if it pleased them. And after these things done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great tempest beganne to arise at that time, which endured a whole month before they might go to the sea. When demanded the Grækes of Calcas the cause of this trouble that endured so long: and he answered, that the puissance infernall were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achilles, that was shed in the temple of Apollo, for the loue of Polixena: and so to appeale the Gods, it behoued to sacrifice Polixena, for whom Achilles died.

When Pirthus enquired diligently where Polixena was become, that was cause of the death of his father, for there was no tidings whither she was alieue or dead. Agamemnon demanded of Antenor: which saide to him, that he knew not where she was, whereof he lied not: and yet for to make an end of all his evils, he required so much, that Polixena was found in prison, in an olde ancient tower, whereas she was put in, and then he went thither and drew her out by force by her armes, and presented her vnto the king Agamemnon, which then sent her to Pirthus, the which sent her to the sepulture of Achilles for to be slaine: and as they led her, there was no king nor prince but that he had great sorrow, for to see so faire a figure of a woman to be led, and without that she had deserved it, and they had deliuered her from the hand of Pirthus, if Calcas had not bene, that said alway, that the tempest should not cease vnto the time that she were dead.

When the faire Polixena was before the sepulture of Achilles, she excused her very humbly of the death of Achilles, and saide, that she was much worthy, and for of

his death, and that the Kings and Princes of Greece suffered her to rise againe iustice, and without fault or trespass: yet that she had rather haue the death then to live with them that had taken away and slaine all her friends. And when she had finished her wordes, Priamus smote her with his sword (in sight of the Queene her mother) and slew her cruelly, and cut her all in peeces, and told them all about the sepulture of his father. When Hecuba the Queene sawe thus her faire daughter slaine, she fell downe in a swoone, and after went out of her wit, and became mad, and beganne to runne as a bacabonde, and all enraged, & assailed with her teeth and with her napes all that she might come by, & casted stones, and hurt many of the Greeks. When they took her by force, and lead her into an Ile, and there they stoned her to death. And thus the Queene Hecuba ended, and finished her life, and the Greeks made for her a noble sepulture, and put her body therein: and her sepulture appeareth yet in the same Ile unto this day, &c.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the dissention that was moued because of the Palladium, betweene Helamon and Ulysses: and how Encas and Antenor were exiled out of Troy: and how the Greekes returned, and of their adventures.



Ulysses that the Greeks solourned yet at Troy, & might not depart for the great tempest, after that they had destroyed all the Citie, and taken all that they found that was good, the king Helamon made his quarrell befoze the king Agamemnon for the Palladium that Ulysses had, saying that he had not so well deserved it as hee had done, that had so many times succoured the host with his aid, and

also had defended it by his great prowesse: whereas the Host of the Greeks had bene in danger to haue bene lost, hadde not he bene, and saide, that hee had slaine the king Polixenes, to whom the king Priamus had put Polixenes his sonne, and after had slaine the same Polixenes, and had brought a great treasour hee founde, vnto the host of the Greeks. And also he had slaine the king of Frigie, and brought his goods into the Host, and alledged then, that hee had gotten many Realmes to the feignorie of Greece, and other many valiances that hee had done for the honour of the Greeks: and saide moreover, that Ulysses had in him no prowesse nor valiance, but onely subtiltie, and faire speaking for to deceiue men, and by him haue we gotten to vs great shame, that where we might haue vanquished the Trojans by armes, now we haue vanquished them by deceipte and falsehood.

To these wordes answered Ulysses, and saide, that by his valiance, and by his wit, the Trojans were vanquished: and if he had not bene, the Trojans had bene yet in state and in glory in the Citie. And after saide to Helamon: Certes the Palladium was neuer conquered by your prowesse, but by my wit: and the Greeks will not knowe what it was, nor of what vertue it is, vntill I bid them to knowe thereof first, by the diligence that I doo vnto thereto: and when I knewe that the Citie of Troy might not be taken as long as it was in the same, I went secretly into the Citie, and did so much that it was deliuered vnto me, and after we took the Citie. To this answered Helamon inturiously, and Ulysses to him in like manner, insomuch that they became mortall enemies each to other: and Helamon menaced Ulysses to the death openly. And yet after that this matter was well discussed, Agamemnon and Menelaus iudged that the Palladium should abide and tarry with Ulysses (and some saide, that they did likewise make this iudgement

ment, soasmuch as Achilles by his faire speaking had saved from death Helene, that Helamon and other would haue had dead) And with this indgement they might not be content, for the most greatest part of the host saide, that Helamon ought better to haue the Palladium then Achilles: and theretoze Helamon spake to Agamemnon and Menelaus in many iniurious wordes, and saide vnto them, that he would be their mostall enemye from thenceforth on. For this cause Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Achilles helpe themselves all thre nere together, and hadde alway after with them a very great number and merualous multitude of most valiant knights. When it came to passe, that on the morrowe after, early in the morning, that Helamon was founde slaine in his bedde, and had wounds in many places of his body, wherof arose a very great cry in the holle, and they made great sorowes, and gaue all the blame vnto thre Kinges befoze rehearsed. Pirrus that loued exceedingly the King Helamon, saide many iniurious wordes to Achilles, and to the other. Then Achilles doubted, and the next night following he and his men entered into their shippes secretly, and went to the Sea, for to returne homeward, and left with Diomedes his friend the Palladium. Pirrus did cause to burne the body of Helamon, and put the ashes in a rich vessel of golde, for to beare with him into his countrey, to burie it honourably. The hate was great betwene Pirrus & the King Agamemnon, and his brother: but Antenor made the peace, and after on a day gaue a dinner vnto all the nobles of Greece, & did serue them with many meats, and gaue to them faire gifts, &c.

Among these things, the Grekes reproched Eneas, that he had fulfilled his oath, in that that he had hid Polixena: and for this cause they banished him out of Troy for euer. And when Eneas sawe that he might not abide there, hee prayed them earnestly that they would accord and agree that hee might haue the two and twentieth

shippes that Paris had with him into Greece, and they graunted to him his request, and gaue vnto him foure monethes spare for to repaire them, and furnish them of all such necessities that they lacked. Antenor departed after from Troy with his good will, and led with him a great number of Trojans: but the history telleth not whither hee would goe. Eneas greatly hated Antenor, soasmuch as by him hee was banished out of Troy: and was in great sorow, because Antenor was not as well banished as hee. And for his cause Eneas assembled all the Trojans, and saide to them: my friends, and my brethren, since that Fortune hath put vs in the state wherein we be, we may not liue without a head and gouernour: and if ye will doe by counsell, ye shall chioise Antenor, and make him your king, for hee is wise enough to gouerne you. This counsell seemed good to the Trojans, and they sent after Antenor, that returned anon vnto them: and as soone as hee was come, Eneas assembled a great number of people for to runne vpon him, as hee that was most mightie in Troy. When the Trojans prayed him that he would cease, since that the warre was finished, and that hee would not beginne it againe. Now (saide Eneas) should wee spare one so hainous a Traytor, that by his great villany hath caused Polixena the faire daughter of King Priamus to die, and by him I am banished out of Troy, that should haue counselled and holpen you, and now I must needs leaue you? Eneas said so much to the Trojans, that they banished Antenor for euer out of Troy, and constrained him anon to goe his way out of the towne, &c.

Antenor entred into the sea with a great company of Trojans, and sailed so farre, that he fell among men of warre, and pyrates of the sea, who ranne vpon him, and slew many of his men, and hurt, and robbed, and pillied of his shippes: and in the end Antenor escaped from them, and sailed so farre, that hee arrived in a Portiuncle named

Gerbandy, whereof the King Pelides was Lord a King, a iust man, and a courtiers. In this land arrived Antenor, with a few shippes, and rested on the side of a greater Ile, that was nigh unto the port. He sawe the countrey faire, and full of woods and of lande, and of fountains, and there he builded a citie to him and to his people, and fortified it with walles and good towers. And when the Trojans knew thereof, many went thither and dwelled there with Antenor, and the Citie grew apace, and was full of people, and Antenor governed him so wisely in this land, that he was well in the grace of the King Pelides, and was the second after the king in his Realme: and named his Citie Coztiremetralum.

Cassandza that was left at Troy, had great sorrow for the great mischiefes that were fallen to her friendes, and ceased not to weep and wile: and when she had demeaned long her sorrow, the Grækes demaunded her of their estate in their returning home: of which she said to them, that they should suffer many paines and great perils ere they were come into their countrey: and after she saide to Agamemnon, that they of his own house should slea him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as Cassandza had deniethed to them, and saide. Of the king Helamon were left two sonnes, of the Quene the eldest was named Hercules, of the Quene Glaucia: and the other of the Quene Thymista had to name Anchisatus: these two children nourished the king Thester, till they were great to beare armes.


Among these things, Agamemnon and Menelaus demaunded leave for to returne into their landes, and the most great of the hoste gave them leave, bringe soe bidden, soe much as they had bene taken as suspect of the death of Helamon, with Wilkes, which was stolen away like a theefe, wherefore he shewed well, that he was culpable of the death. Thus these two brethren put them to the sea, for to returne home, and in the entrie of the Winter,

when the seas most dangerous, anon after, the other Grækes entered into the sea, as soles and eall arrived for the doubles of the sea, and had their shippes all charged and laden with the riches, whereof they had spoyled the rich Citie and Realme of Troy: and for the great desire that they had for to be at home in their countrey, they began to returne thus in the midst of the Winter, and set apart all dangers and perilles, which fell unto them. About the houre of none, came a great tempest, and surprised them suddenly, with great thunder and raine, with winde and with great waves of the sea, that casted their shippes here and there in the sea, and brake their masses, and all to rent their sailes. And when the night came, which was long and darke, the shippes left each other in laying befoze the winde, some in one place, and some in another, and many were burnt with lightning and thunder that fell vpon them, and many were drowned and sunke into the Sea: and they that were therein, were dead and drowned, and the great riches of Troy lost. Dylus Aior that had xxii. shippes in this company, had all his shippes burnt and perished, and hee himselfe, by the force of his armes and legges, all naked swimming, came and arriued on land, all swollen with the water that hee hadde drunken, and lay a great while vpon the grauell, weeping for death then life: and anon after came other in like manner, that were so saved with swimming, which were discomfited in their mishap and unhappinesse. This mischiese came to this way, soe much as he drew Cassandza out of the Temple of Minerne. And it happeneth oft times, that many be punished for the sinne and trespasses of one man, &c.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How the king Naulus and Cetes his sonne did spoile
on the sea many ships of the Greeks, in their return,
for the death of his sonne Palamedes, and of the
death of the king Agamemnon, and of the exile of
Diomedes, and of his calling backe by Egeus his
wife, &c.



 At this time, there was a king in Grèce named Paulus, that was very rich and puissant, and his realme stood upon the side of the Sea of Grèce, toward the South. In the which Sea were great rockes and high, & many mountaines and hills of sand, which were right perillous. The king was father of Palamedes, that was slaine before Troy, and had yet a sonne, named Cetus: there was none in Grèce so rich, nor so puissant a king.

Howe were there some vill people there that coulde not be in ease without greening and annoying of other, which made the said king Paulus to vnderstand, and his son king Cetus, that Palamedes was not slain in battaile, so as the voice ranne, but hee was slaine covertly by Ulysses and Diomedes. Agamemnon and Menelaus had made and contrived a false letter, wherein was contained, that Palamedes would have betrayed the hoste of the Greeces, whiles he was Emperour of the hoste, for a great quantitie of Golde : and they made this letter to be put by the side of a knight that was slaine. And then Ulysses treated in such wise with one of the Secretaries of Palamedes, for a great summe of money, such as the Letters contained : and this Secretary by the instigation of Ulysses, put this summe of money under the head of Palamedes,

Palamedes, while he slept. And as soone as this secreta-
rie had said to Ulysses, that he had done: then Ulysses shew
this Secretary privately, and forthwith did so much, that
this letter came into the handes of the Grækes, that read
it, and were all abashed when they sawe in writing the
treason, and the summe contained in the same, laide
under his head. They went then into his tent, and found
the truth of this thing, and would have runne upon Pa-
lamedes, but he offered himself to defend it against whom
soever would prove it: and so there was none that durst
fight against him. When Ulysses did so much by his faire
language, that this thing was appeased: and it seemed
that it was best that Palamedes should abide in his dig-
nity.

After this thing thus appeared, Achilles and Diomedes on a day did Palamedes to understand, that they knew a pit, wherein was much treasure, and that they would that he had his part: and that he should goe the night following. When the night was come, they went all three alone without more company, and there offered Palamedes so; to go downe into the pit first, and they said, that they would followe: and as soone as he was within, the other two cast stones vpon him so many, that they slew him, and after returned to their Centespsul-ly. This thing saide, these men charged King Paulus, and Cetes, of the death of Palamedes: and all was false. When the king and his sonne began earnestly to thinke how they might reuenge them of the Grekes. They knew well that the Grekes were vpon returne in the heart of the Winter: and that they might passe by his Realme. And then the king Paulus did crie in all his Realme, that men should make great fires euery night vpon the mountaines that stood by the sea side. And this did hee, to the ende that when the Grekes should see the fire by night, they should come thither, meaning to finde good haven: and if they came, they should finde bare rocks.

rockes and mountaines of land. And so they should not escape without death. It was thus done, as Panlus had deuised: there were nigh fiftie hundreth ships of y^e Grekes broken against the rockes: and all they that were therein were drowned. When the other shippes that followed them, heard the noyse of the shippes that so were broken, and the crye of them that were drowned, they turned on the other bords, and made to seawarde, and saved themselves. Of them that escaped, were Agamemnon, Penelous, Diomedes, and some other, that shall be named hereafter.

Cetus, that otherwise was called Pellus, had great sorow, when he knew that Agamemnon was escaped, and then he thought long, how he might reuenge himself. When he was come home, and was arrived in his owne land, he wrote a Letter to Clitemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon: and this Letter contained, that for certaine Agamemnon her husband had espoused one of the daughters of King Priamus, and that he loved her greatly, and brought her with him into his countrey, for to make her Queene, and so put out Clitemnestra, or to sleigh her: and therefore Cetus aduertised her, to the end that she might provide for her selfe. Clitemnestra anon beloued these letters, and thanked Cetus enough, and thought that she would reuenge her of her husband. This Clitemnestra, in the absence of her husband, loved a man named Egistus, by whom she had a daughter named Crigona: she loved more her loue Egistus, then euer she did her husband, though he was come of lowe blood. But it is the custome of a woman that both amisse, to take one to her of lesse value than her husband is. She had treated with Egistus, that the first night that Agamemnon should lie with her, she should runne upon him and sleigh him. This thing was done in like manner as she had purposed: and Agamemnon was slaine, and layde in the earth: and anon after, Clitemnestra toke to husbande her loue

Egistus

Egistus, king of Michmas.

Agamemnon thus slaine, had a sonne of this Clytemnestra, that was named Podeses, a young childe, which Calchibus his Cousin had in keeping, and toke him from his mother, to the ende that she should not sleigh him: and after sent him to the king of Crete, Idomeneus, that was his Uncle. And he had great ioy of him, and so had his wife Pharaüs also, that loved him as much as Clytemnestra her daughter, that had no more childe but her, and she was a faire young maide. Thus as Cetus had written to Clytemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon, in like manner he wrote to the wife of Diomedes, named Ege, who was daughter of the King Polimenes of Argiens, and sister of Ailandrus, that returned from Troy with Diomedes his brother in lawe. So it happened in their returning, that they went into the land of King Telephus, which was euill content, and went against them with a great company of men of armes, and assailed them: and they defended them strongly. And Ailandrus slew many of the knightes of Telephus, whereof he had great sorow, and was angry, and toke a great spear, and addressed him against Ailandrus, with so great force, that he smote him to the earth, and slew him. Diomedes, to reuenge the death of his brother in lawe, slew many knightes of Telephus, and recovered the body of Ailandrus, with great trouble and paine, and bare it into his shippe.

Thus died Ailandrus, but it was not so reported to Ege his sister: but it was tolde her, that Diomedes her husband had slaine him, to haue all the seignorie of Argiens, wherof Ailandrus had the one halfe against his sister Ege. Of these tidings, and of them that Cetus had written, Ege was angry with Diomedes her husband, and wrought so with her people, y^e they promised her they would no more receiue Diomedes for their Lord. Thus when Diomedes returned, his wife, ne his folk would receiue

receiue him, but banished him out of the countrey of Argeli-
mens for euer. Then happened hee to arrive in Sala-
mine, where king Theuter brother of king Thelamon
was. This king heard say, that Diomedes was culpa-
ble of the death of his brother, with Ulysses: where-
upon hee commanded that Diomedes should be taken.
But Diomedes hearing thereof, fledde thence. King
Demophon, and king Althamas being arrived in their
landes, were banished by semblable manner. When ar-
riued they in the land of Duke Nestor, which receiued
them with great ioy. These two kings purposed to goe
into their lands with men of armes, and take vengeance
on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them there-
of: and counselled them that they should first send to them
to admonish them to receiue them for their Loyds, and
promise to them great franchises and liberties. Thus
did they as Nestor had counselled them: and it was not
long after, but that their people receiued them, as
aforesaid.

While Eneas abode in Troy to repaire his shippes,
hee indured many assaults of his neighbours, that would
hane taken as a prey all the remnant of the Trojans.
And soasmuch as hee might not abide there longer then
his terme assigned vnto him by the Grækes: hee assem-
bled the Trojans, and counselled them that they should
send and seeke Diomedes to be their king, and said vnto
them, hee would come willingly, soasmuch as hee was
driven out of his countrey: and hee was both wise and
valiant. So they sent for to seeke Diomedes, and found
him: who came southwith, and found the Trojans
besieged by their neighbour nations. Eneas then pre-
pared to the battell: in which Diomedes bare himselfe so
valiantly that hee took away prisoners, and hanged ma-
ny as thoxes. In the first battell he behaved himselfe so,
that hee gat the upper hand altogether of his enemies,
and conquered them all: so as there were none of his
neigh-

neighbours that durst assaile the Trojans.

During these things, the name of Eneas was readie,
whereupon he took shipping with Anchises his father:
and being at sea, they resolved to go and seeke an habita-
tion, where the gods and fortune would assigne. During
their adventures at sea, many perils happened, and ro-
uling at randome, this way and that way, they sayled by
Hellepont, and thence passing, arrived at Tulkane in I-
taly: from whence sailing, they came to Carthage, and
thence againe to Italy. The storie whereof who list to
peruse, let him reade Virgill. When Ecce the wife of
Diomedes knew that the Trojans had entertained Dio-
medes, and that he had discomfited their enemies, she
doubted that Diomedes would also take vengeance on
her. When she counselled with her people, and by their
advice, she sent for him to come vnto her: who came with
a good will, and had good entertainment. In like maner
did sundry Loydes that had bene exiled, retorne againe to
their wiues and houses, and enioyed their old seignories,
as many as had escaped the daunger of the sea.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Horestes sonne of King Agamemnon, cruelly
reuenged himselfe of the death of his father. And
how king Vlisses, after sundry perillous adventures
returned into his countrey and kingdome.



When Horestes the sonne of King Aga-
memnon, who was twentie and foure
yeares of age, and had bene brought up
vnder king Idomeneus, was by the said
Idomeneus made knight, at whose
knighting was great feasting and sport.
Then Horestes praised him that he would helpe him with
his

his people to be auenged of the death of his father, and to recover his lande againe. Whereupon Iouius delivered to him a thousand armed men wise and hardie. And Hecetes gathered out of other places an other thousand: so passing toward Pichmas hee went by Tra- sin, where Hecetes was Lord and gouernour, of whom he gat a hundred souldiers: this did Hecetes for the hatred that hee bare to Egistus, for as much as the laide Egistus hauing espoused his daughter, forsooke her for the love of Cletemnestra. So he layned with Hecetes to make warre against Egistus. This expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of the moneth of May. When they came befoze Pichmas, those that kept the citie would not yelde it. He then besieged it roundly: Hecetes had answer from the Gods, that he should be auenged of his mother with his owne handes, albeit that she was fast closed within that fortified Citie. Egistus was not at this time within the Citie, but was gone to procure aide & succours of men of war from other places, against the comming of Hecetes his enemy, by the instigation of his wife Cletemnestra.

When Hecetes understode thereof, hee layed a great ambush of armed men, to surprise Egistus in his return, and therewith also layed fresh and hote assaults daily to the Citie: which being not well fortified, was by Hecetes taken after fiftene dayes siege. Who appointing his men to keepe due watch and ward, that none should goe out nor in at the gates, went himselfe to the palace royall, where he tooke his mother, committing her to safe prison, and caused them to be apprehended that were any way guilty of the death of his father, and that he had rebelled against him. The same day returned Egistus with his new aides, thinking to haue gone vnto the rescue of the Citie: but by the way he was taken by the ambush of Hecetes, who slawe all his men, and carried him to Hecetes with his handes bound behind him.

On the morrowe after Hecetes caused his mother Cletemnestra to bee brought befoze him stark naked, with her handes bounde, whome as soone as euer hee sawe, hee ranne at her with his naked sword, and first hee cutte off her two pappes, and after slawe her, and caused her body to bee drawen into the fieldes, and there to be left for dogges and the birdes of the ayre to deuour. Then he made Egistus to bee taken and stripped, and to be drawen naked through the Citie, and after to be hanged. And in like sort delt he with those that were found to haue bene culpable of his fathers death. This vengeance tooke Hecetes for the death of good king Agamemnon his father.

Menelaus after sundry great perills by sea, at length arrived in Crete, hauing with him Helene his wife: who hearing of the death of his brother, and how cruelly Hecetes had hadde put his owne mother to death, was sore displeased with his nephewe. At that same time came to Menelaus all the greatest Lords and Nobles of Greece, for whose sake all the Greeks had suffered so much trouble and vexation. From Crete Menelaus sayled to Pichmas, and tolde Hecetes, that hee was not worthy to bee King or Gouernour, for that hee had so cruelly put to death his owne mother. Whereupon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the chiefe Nobles of Greece, to the ende to depriue Hecetes of his raigne and Gouernment, for the tyrannous murdering of his mother. Hecetes excused himselfe thereof, saying, the gods had appointed him to doe that which hee hadde done.

At this the Duke of Athens rose vp, and offered to bee champion in maintaining Hecetes his cause against any that would withstand it, by combate or otherwise: which challenge of his being no man accepted, Hecetes was indged guiltlesse, and was suffered still to enioy his kingdom. But vpon this quarrell Hecetes conceived such

such mortall hatred against Penelous his Uncle, that he after ward bore great will to him. Notwithstanding king Idumeus came within a while to Pichmas, and so reconciled them each to other, that Horistes took to wife Hermione the daughter of king Penelous, and of Helen. Whereat Erigore the daughter of Egeus, and of Clytemnestra, had so great sorrow, that she hanged her self, being grieved that Horistes prospered so well.

During these affaires, Ulysses came into Crete with two Marchants shippes, for he had lost all his owne shippes, and the chief of his goods by rovers or pirates at the sea. After such losse, he arrived (by mischance) within the Countrey of King Thelamon, where he lost the residue of his goods, and they of the countrey would have hanged him, had it not bene, that by his witte and cunning he escaped their hands. After that, he arrived in the countrey of King Panlus, who hated him for the death of his sonne Palamedes: yet there he so handled the matter, by his wit and industrie, that he got out of their handes also. In the ende, coming againe into Crete, he was friendly entertained by king Idumeus, who wondered to see him in so poore a case, demanding him of all his adventures, and how he had sped since his departing from Troy. To all which Ulysses replied, shewing how many and how great perills he hadde passed by sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods that he brought with him from Troy. King Idumeus had pittie on him when he heard these thinges, and gave him honourable and bountifull entertainment, for as long as he would stay with him. When he would needes depart to returne into his owne countrey, Idumeus gave him two shippes furnished with all thinges necessary for his voyage, and riches with him great plenty, requesting him that he would take his way homeward, by the Countrey of king Alcinous to whom he should be very welcome.

Thus Ulysses departing from Crete, came into king Alcinous,

Alcinous, who received him ioyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There was Ulysses tolde of Penelope his wife, how many noble men had requested her love, yet none could obtaine it, but she still abode constant in chastity: and how certaine of his lands and goods were unjustly detained from his wife during his absence: the truth of which thinges, his sonne Thelamonius coming thither, ascertained him of. Whereupon Ulysses prayed Alcinous that he would accompany him to his Realme with a great company of armed men, for to helpe to restore him againe to his right. To which thing Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by Sea, and on a night arrived within his Countrey, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all. On the morrow after, Ulysses came to his pallace where hee had royall entertainment of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great ioy for his coming, which she had so long wished and desired. His people then of all estates came from all places with many rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the ioy, and most honorable the entertainment that Ulysses had at his returne. He loved him. Then he so dealt with king Alcinous, that he gave to his sonne Thelamonius Penelope his daughter to wife. And the wedding being celebrated with great pompe and solemnity, Alcinous departed home againe into his owne Countrey, leaving Ulysses quietly possessed of his Realme.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the dealings of Pirrhys after his returne from Troy: & how Horestes, the sonne of Agamemnon slew him at Delphos, for that hee had gotten away Hermione his wife.



Pirrhys the son of Achilles & of Diomedes daughter of Lyncomedes, which Lyncomedes was son to Achaïus an olde King, was greatly hated of Achaïus his grandfather by the mothers side. It is not recorded how or wherefore this hatred grew. But this Achaïus hauing drinen and banished Peleus out of his kin dome of Theffaly, laide wait by many spies, to haue slain Pirrhys in his returne from Troy. Pirrhys passing through many perills at sea, was driven by foule weather to cast the most part of his riches & towels that he brought from Troy, into the sea: and arriuing at Polosse, he going ashore, was giuen to vnderstand, that King Peleus his grandfather by the fathers side, was exiled his kin dome by Achaïus, and that many spies were hired to liue in wait for to slea him selfe alsewhere at he was very sore and angry. King Peleus then knew not how to saue him selfe, because Philistines & Menalippus the two sons of Achaïus, were there, & sought by all meanes to slea him. In the end Peleus remembred him of an olde building that stood halfe a mile from the city of Theffaly, betwixt the sea and the citie: this place was compassed about with rocks and walles, hauing great cellers vnder ground, into which by a little hole growne ouer with bushes, a man might goe.

Into these vaults King Peleus gaue him, and there abode vntill the returne of his Nephew Pirrhys from Troy: by whose ayde hee trusted to auenge himselfe of his

his enemies. For whose coming hee often went to looke on the Sea side. When Pirrhys with his shippes were landed, hee abroached himselfe to Theffaly, against King Achaïus: and, the better to atchieue his purpose, he sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispos, the other Adrastus, to Alandrus, a man of great honour and estimation in Theffaly (which Alandrus was a great friend both to him and to Peleus) for to haue his counsell and helpe. The messengers hauing bene with Alandrus, returned to Pirrhys, assuring him of his friendly ayde. Whereupon Pirrhys hoysed saile againe, and making toward Theffalie, they were by a tempest driven in at the Poote Scpelladim halfe a mile from Theffalie, neare whereas Peleus kept in the barkes or celles. When Pirrhys went ashore to rest himselfe, and take fresh ayde, and by chance hee went strait walking to the cote where Peleus was hidden, and passing along the bushes hee fel into the hole, where was the descent into the caue, as afoze is saide, where hee found Peleus his grandfather. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, forasmuch as hee resembled much his father Achilles, embraced him in yulpe, and tolde him all his misfortunes and wrongs that he had sustained by meanes of Achaïus and his sonnes. Whilings herof came to Philistines and Menalippus the sonnes of Achaïus, who were on hunting in a Forrest thereby. When Pirrhys apparelled himselfe in some beggarly apparell, and leauing his grandfather and company with his shippes, went alone with his sword into the Forrest, where hee met with Philistines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was, and whither he would. Pirrhys said, he was a Grecian, that returning from Troy, in company with 500. men, had escaped with his life from shipwracke, and had lost all that he had in the Sea, being now driven to begge for his subsistence from cote to cote: wherefore hee did beseech them, if they had brought any victuals into the Forrest, that they would

596 The destruction

glue him somewhat to eate. The two brethren said forthwith, that he should abide with him: which thing he granted, &c.

Upon this party, a great Hart came running by them, at the sight where of, Menalippus put spurs to his horse and followed on the chace: and immediately Philistias alighting from his horse, to rest himselfe, Pirrhus ranne him thorow with his sword and slew him: and Menalippus afterward returning againe, was also assailed and slaine by Pirrhus. Thus Pirrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Thetis, the mother of Achilles his father. Passing from thence, he met with Chinaras one of the household of Acastus, of whom demanding where the king Acastus was, and understanding that he was nere thereby, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his shippes, he arraied him straitway in precious robes, and so adoyned, he came backe to the Forrest: and meeting anon with king Acastus, the king asked him who he was. I am (said he) one of the sonnes of king Priamus of Troy, who am prisoner to Pirrhus. Where is Pirrhus (saide the king?) He pointed him toward the sea. And as he was looking toward the sea, Pirrhus drew out his sword and would have slaine him, had not Thetis beke, who knew Pirrhus, and cried out saying: Ah deare Nephew, what wilt thou doe? wilt thou kill my father, as thou hast killed my two brethren thine Uncles: and thus saying, she caught him fast by the arme that he was about to strike with. When Pirrhus replied, saying: the king Acastus thy father hath wrongfully exiled king Pelus thy husband: let him restore him unto his right, and I will save his life. King Acastus was well content therewith: then a peace was concluded betwixt them all three, and they lived well together. After this Acastus said to Pelus, I am olde, and can no longer now well governe this realme: and those are gone that should have succeeded mee in the kingdome. Now therefore

of Troy. Lib. 3. 597

if it please thee, let Pirrhus my right beere Nephew take on him the government. Pelus hereto was well contented: and then was commaundment given to all the barons of Thessalie, that they should doe homage to Pirrhus as to their King and Souveraigne: whereat the barons with great ioy and liking accepted. Thus was Pirrhus crowned King of Thessalie, and esteemed the most redoubted king in all Greece. Idomeneus the king of Crete died shortly after, leaving behind him two sonnes, Merion and Laarca. Laarca died shortly after his father: and Merion enjoyed the kingdome. Melammonius the sonne of Alcides had a sonne by his wife Paucica, named Delphobus.

After all these thinges accomplished, Acastus went and buried his two sonnes in Thessalie, by the consent of Pirrhus: and it happened that when Pirrhus was promoted to this royall dignitie, he became enamoured of Hermione daughter of Helene, and wife to Hector. Her he so courted, and allured by many inticements, that hee gotte her away from her husband into Thessalie, and tooke her to his wife. Hector was sore grieved at this iniurie offered: yet he durst not assaile him with battaile in his owne Realme, but saide that he would ere long be avenged of this indignitie, as soon as time & place would serve. It came to passe shortly after, Pirrhus wist to Delphos, for to give thanks unto the god Apollo, for the good successe he had obtained in Thessaly, in recovering his fathers realme, and getting the kingdome: and leaving in his place behind him Andromache, sometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young sonne, in his absence it was found, that the said Andromache was with childe by Pirrhus, whereat Hermione took displeasure, so that she sent word to Menelaus her father, to let Pirrhus for the love of Andromache have to give her, requesting him, that during the absence of Pirrhus at Delphos he should come and kill Andromache and Laomedon for shame. At

598 The destruction

her request Menelaus came, and with naked sword ran at Andromache, who caught in her armes Laomedon her young sonne, and ran into the City crying for ayde.

Upon sight hereof the City rose in Armes, for to defend Andromache and her young sonne from the outrage and slaughter: whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Countrey without atchieving his purpose. When Hecuba also understood of Pirrhys his being at Delphos, he went with all speede thither, and meeting him, slew him with his owne hands, and caused him to be buried. Shortly after this, did Hecuba recover againe his wife, and carried her into his owne Realme. When Pirrhys was dead, Heleus and Hecuba took Andromache that was with child by Pirrhys, with her little son Laomedon and sent them into the city of Spoletta, where Andromache was delivered of a faire gotly sonne, which she named Achilleides. This Achilleides, when he was growne to yeares, helpe his brother Laomedon to be King of Thessaly, & willed, that for his sake all the Trojans should be let free. Here the story saith, that the sister of King Menon (which Menon Achilles slew before Troy, and whom King Priamus buried by his sonne Troilus) came in very costly apparel to Troy, and opening her brothers sepulchre, took out his bones: which so soone as she had, she with them vanished suddenly, no man knew whether, or which way. And it is said, that either shee was a Gynecesse, or the daughter of a Gynecesse.

CHAP.

of Troy. Lib. 3. 599

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a vision that Vlisses had in his sleepe: and howe Thelagonus the sonne of Vlisses by Queen Circe, came to seeke Vlisses, and slew him, not knowing who he was.



Vlisses sleeping on his bedde, had a marvellous strange vision, in which there seemed to appeare before him, a wonderful faire creature, the most beautiful that euer he saw, which he would faine haue touched & embraced but the Image would not suffer him. And he going after it, the image asked him, what hee would haue he answered, that hee was desirous to ioyne with it in carnall copulation. Then said the image: Oh, a wofull contaction will this be, for thereupon one of vs must dye. Hecuba then said, that the image helde a speare, about the the head of which was a pensill cunningly wrought all ouer with fishes. And him warned, that the image departed away and saide: This sight betokeneth destruction that shall happen to vs two. When Vlisses awaked, he was troubled to thinke of his dream, & wondered being desirous to knowe what it might signifie: wherefore he sent vnto the cunningmen and soothsayers of his Realme to inquire what this vision might preface: who hauing considered thereof, saide that his owne sonne should slay him. Upon this, hee fearing his sonne, caused him to be apprehended and sorely kept. Afterward he got him to dwell in a strong castle, that stood alone far from company, where with a few of his most trustie friends & servants he spent the time: and this castle none might come vnto but those few of his owne reliefe: and they also not passe or repasse but at certaine times, by a drawbridge & a wicket, the castle being watered round about, & well furnished.

tified. Now it had so fallen out before, that in his returne from Troy, Ulysses had arrived in an Ile where Circe was queene and gouernour, which was the cunningest woman in the world in enchantment.

This Circe by her witchcraft made Ulysses stay with her a time at his returne, and conceived by him a sone, whom she named Helagonus. And about the time of Ulysses his dwelling in this Castle, as is aforesaid, Helagonus being growne to ripe yeares, and being a stoute young man, would needs know of his mother, who was his father. After many prayers & importunate demands, shee tolde him, who was his father, and where hee did dwell.

Helagonus very glad hereof, desiring greatly to see his father, trauielled forthwith to Achaia, and hearing where Ulysses dwelled he went thither, and coming on a Monday morning, he requested those that kept the bridge, that they would let them goe in to speake with Ulysses. The Porters would by no meanes yeelde thereto, but thrust him backe churlishly: whereat hee taking displeasure, strooke one on the necke with his fist, and beat him downe dead, and setting vpon the other, cast them all off the bridge, whereupon they made a great cry: insomuch that the people of the Castle armed themselves, and came and assailed Helagonus very fiercely. Hee seeing that, stepped to one, and wounding his sword out of his hand, wherewith he slew sixtene in short space, and was himselfe hurt in many places. Whereupon the bypoore grewe more and more: Ulysses doubting that it had bin Helamonius his son, who had broken out of prison, came running forth with a dart in his hand, which hee flang at Helagonus, and hit him, not knowing who he was, and hurt Helagonus a little.

Helagonus feeling himselfe hurt with the dart, took it, and flang it againe at Ulysses (not knowing who hee was, with such vehement force, that hitting him be-

twixt the sides, he gaue him his deathes wound, so as hee fell to the earth. When Ulysses being in great paine and anguish (remembryng himselfe of his forsaide vision) demanded of him, what he was: Hee answered, I am Ulysses. Helagonus hearing this, fell to great lamentation and wailing, and saide, Alas to catch that I am, I came hither to see my father, and to liue ioyfully with him, and now I haue slaine him. Thus saying, hee fell downe in a swoone: and when hee was come againe to his vnderstanding, he takes his clothes, beate himselfe about the face with his fistes, & went vnto his father, and fell downe weeping before him, and saide: I am Helagonus thy unhappy son, whom thou begottst on Quene Circe: I pray the Gods that they will suffer me to vye with thee.

When Ulysses vnderstode this, he sent for Helagonus his lawfull begotten son, who presently coming would haue slaine Helagonus, for to reuenge his fathers death. But Ulysses saide: Not so, for he is thy brother: be reconciled together, and liue and loue as brethren. When was Ulysses caried into Achaia: where within three daies he died, and was by his sonnes honourably buried. After whose death Helamonius his sonne succeeded in the kingdome, who kept with him Helagonus his brother for the space of a yeare and a halfe, making him knight, and honouring him greatly. At length, after that he had bene oftentimes sent for by Circe his mother, hee returned to her into the Ile Aulides, hauing receiued many rich presents and Iewels at the handes of his brother. And Circe dying shortly after, Helagonus enioyed her kingdome, and reigned in the said Ile in great prosperitie threescore yeares. Helagonus was fourscore and thirtene yeares old at the death of Ulysses his father, and reigned afterward, much increasing his seignorie threescore and ten yeares.

In this wise Dares finisheth his booke of the siege of Troy,

Troy, and speaketh not of their further adventures, as much as is contained in the historie before writtten. In all so found to have bene recorded by Dares the Greek: and in most things both their bookes agree. Dares in the ende of his booke writteth, that the siege of Troy endured for the space of tenne yeares, & eleven moneths, and twelve daies: and that the number of the Greeks there slaine was eight hundred and fire thousand fighting men: and the number of the Trojans slaine in defence of themselves and of their countrey was fire hundred fiftie & fire thousand fighting men. He saith moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into exile, hee carried with him two hundred ships: and that Antenor had with him a way five hundred souldiers, and all the residue that were escaped went with Eneas.

The same Dares furthermore reporteth in the latter ende of his booke, by whome the most noble kings and Princes of the one part, and of the other were slaine: and he saith that Hector the most famous Prince of Chriſtendome in the world, slew with his owne handes in good and loyal fight, eightene kings, not with treacherie or subtilie deuises, but by his meere prowesse and valour, the names of which kings bee here follow: that is, king Archilocus, king Prothelaus, king Patroclus, king Menon, king Prothenor, king Archimenes, king Polimon, king Epistropus, king Ceruus, king Docius, king Polixenus, king Prybus, king Antypas, king Cenusus, king Polybetus, king Hectorus, king Jumas, and king Crampius. Paris slew Palamedes who was Captaine of the Greekish host. King Achilles, and also king Ajax, and therewith Ajax slew him also. Eneas slew king Amphimachus and king Hector, Achilles slew king Cuprinus, king Spaurus, king Polybens, king Anterus, king Cimonius, king Menon, and king Neoptolemus.

Also hee slew Hector his wifes, and Troilus whom he

he caused his Mirmidones to be beset round about. Pirithus the sonne of the same Achilles, slew Quene Penelope in sight: he slew also cruelly and tyrannously the noble king Polydamus. He slew moreover Polyxena, the most faire and best mannered maid in the world. Diomedes slew king Antypus, king Eleazons, king Porphenos, and king Obtinus.

Thus, I am come to the finishing of this present Booke, which I have translated (though rudely) out of French into English, at the commaundment and request of my right gracions and redoubted Lady and Mistress, the Late Margarete Dutchesse of Burgoyne, of Norfolk, and of Brabant. And so as much as I am weary of writing and worke in yeares, being not able to write out severall bookes for all Gentlemen, and other desirous of the same. I have caused this Booke to be printed, that so being published the more plentifully, mens turnes may the more easily be served. As for the sundry Authours that have writtten of this matter, namely, Homer, Virgil, and Dares, albeit their writings in many circumstances disagree, yet in the destruction of Troy, they all affirme it have bene in manner as is saide, bitterly ruinated and laid waste forever, with such a wonderfull effusion of the blood of many kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Knights, with an exceeding number of souldiers, as here is mentioned.

And looke what pleasure or commoditie men heape by perusing this Booke, let them transſerre the praise and thanks due thereto, next to almighty God, becom my soveraign right gracions Lady, who not onely caused mee to undertake this translation, but hath also beautifullly rewarded me for my labours. To whose good liking I humbly dedicate this worke, beseeching her grace, & all that shall read.

904 The destruction

reade the same, to accept in good part my simple in-
uention herein. And I pray God, the example of these truth-
full warres and desolation of this noble Citie may be a warn-
ing to all other Cities and people, to keepe auer
and all other Vices, the causes of Warre and destruc-
tion: and that all Christians may learne to
liue godly, and in brotherly love and
concord together,
Amen,

FINIS.

Pergama flere uola fata Danais data solo:
Solo capta dolo: capta, redacta solo.
Causa malis talis, meretrix fuit exitialis
Foemina totalis foemina plena malis.
Si fueris tota: si uisa sequens bona tota:
Si eris ignota, non eris absque nota.
Passa prius Paridem, Paridis uicta, Thesea priorem:
Es factura fidem, ne redeas in idem.
Rumor de veteri faciet ventura timeri.
Cras poterunt fieri turpia sicut heri.
Scena quid enadis, morti qui cetera tradis?
Cur tu non claus, conscia clade cadis?
Foemina digna mori, re-amatura more prioris
Reddita victori, deliciisq; theri.



The Table for the third

Booke of the collection of the Histo-
ries of Troy.



How the king Priamus reedified the
citie of Troy more strong then euer
it was before: and of his sonnes and
daughters. And how after many
councils, he sent Antenor and Po-
lydamas into Greece, for to demand
his sister Exione, that Ajax maintained. Chap. 1. pag.

439

How the king Priamus assembled all his Barons, for
to knowe whom he might send into Greece, for to
get againe his sister Exione, &c.

444

How Paris and Deyphebus, Eneas, Athenor, and
lydamas, were sent into Greece: and how they rai-
shed Helene out of the temple of Venus, &c.

454

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the rai-
shing of Helene his wife. And how Castor and Pollux
brethren of her, pursued Paris in the sea, &c.

463

How the Kings, Dukes, Earles, and Barons of Greece
assembled all, with their nauie before the citie of
Athenas, to come to Troy, &c.

469

How the Greeks sent to Achilles vnto Delphos, to the
God Apollo, for to know the end of their war.

471

How the Greekes, with a great nauie, went and sailed
toward Troy, and how they arrived at the port of
Tenedon, three mile from Troy, &c.

476

How the Greeks did send Diomedes & Vlisses vnto
the king Priamus, for to haue againe Helene, and
the Prisoners: and the answere that they had.

473

How Agamemnon assembled to counsell the Greeks
for to haue victuals, &c.

484

Of the comming of Duke Palamedes: and how the
Greekes

The Table.

Greeks departed from the port of Tenedon by the
counsell of Diomedes, and came and tooke land be-
fore the strong Citie of Troy, &c. 489

Of the second battell before Troy, in the which were
many Kings and great Barons slaine by worthy
Hector, &c. 496

Of the first truce of two moneths, demaunded by the
Greekes, and of the three battels betweene them,
&c. 509

How the Greekes held Parliament, how they might
sley the worthy Hector, &c. 512

How Priamus would that the King Thoas that was
prisoner should haue bene hanged: and how they
returned into the fift battaile, &c. 515

Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which
began battel againe from Morn to Euen, with great
damage of the one partie and of the other, &c. 518

How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixt bat-
taile, that dured by the space of 30. daies, in which
weremany Kings and Princes dead, of the one side
and of the other, &c. 525

How the Greeks and the Troyans began the seventh
battaile, that dured twelue daies, and after began
the eight battaile, much damagous to the Troy-
ans, &c. 536

Of the rich sepulture of Hector: and of the great la-
mentations and weepings that the Troyans made
for his death: and how Palamedes was chosen duke
and governour of the hoste of the Greekes 539

How the king Priamus issued to battel, for to revenge
the death of his sonne Hector: and of the prowesses
that he did. 541

How Achilles sent his secret messenger vnto Hecuba
the queene of Troy, for to request her daughter
Polyxena, and of the answere, &c. 549

Of the death of Dryphobus the son of king Priamus:
and

The Table.

and how Paris slew Palamedes, &c. 542

Of many battels that were made, on the one side and
on the other, to their both great damage: and cer-
taine truce, and of the death of the noble Troylus
that Achilles slew against his promise, &c. 546

Howe Paris, by the perswasion of Hecuba his mo-
ther, slew Achilles in the temple of Apollo, &c. 553

How the queene Penthesilea came from Amazonne
with a thousand maidens, & to succor Troy, &c. 556

How Anthenor & Eneas spake together among the
for to deliuer the city vnto the Greeks by treason,
and did it vnder colour of peace, &c. 561

How the Traitour Athenor bought of the Priest the
Palladium: and gaue it to Vlisses: and of the horse
of brasse, that was by the Greekes brought to the
temple of Pallas, &c. 570

Of the dissention that was moued because of the Pal-
ladium, betweene Thelamon and Vlisses, &c. 573

How the King Naulus & Cetus his son did spoile on
the sea many ships of the Greeks, in their returne,
for the death of his sonne Palamedes, &c. 584

How Horestes sonne of king Agamemnon cruelly a-
uenged himselfe of the death of his father. And
how King Vlisses, after sundry perillous aduen-
tures returned to his country & kingdome. 589

Of the dealings of Pirrhys after his returne fro Troy:
& how Horestes the sonne of Agamemnon, slew
him at Delphos, for that he had gotten away Her-
mione his wife. 594

Of the vision that Vlisses had in his sleepe. And how
Thelagonus the sonne of Vlisses by Queene Cir-
ce, came to seeke Vlisses, and slew him, not know-
ing who he was: 599

The end of the Table.

6 MA 50